

# Pathfinder Roleplaying Game

## Monster Reference

**November 21, 2009**

**By Mike Dusseault  
Based on Paizo's PFSRD at <http://paizo.com/pathfinderRPG/prd/>  
and Paizo's Bonus Bestiary**

For the latest version of this document and much more, visit <http://www.d20pfsrd.com/>

Many thanks to Paizo for making such an excellent game, and for releasing it all as Open Content.  
**Please support Paizo, they deserve it!**

*Product Identity: The following items are hereby identified as Product Identity, as defined in the Open Game License version 1.0a, Section 1(e), and are not Open Content: All trademarks, registered trademarks, proper names (characters, deities, artifacts, places, etc.), dialogue, plots, storylines, language, locations, characters, artwork, and trade dress.*

*Open Content: Except for material designated as Product Identity (see above), the game mechanics of this game product are Open Game Content, as defined in the Open Gaming License version 1.0a Section 1(d). No portion of this work other than the material designated as Open Game Content may be reproduced in any form without written permission.*

# Table of Contents

1. Introduction.....	4	7. Monsters as PCs.....	309	13. Variant Monster Index.....	321
2. Monsters A-Z.....	6	8. Monster Feats.....	310	14. Monster Roles.....	322
3. Monster Creation.....	282	9. Monster Cohorts.....	313	15. Encounter Tables.....	324
4. Monster Advancement.....	288	10. Monsters by Type.....	314	16. Open Game License.....	329
5. Universal Monster Rules.....	292	11. Monsters by CR.....	316		
6. Creature Types.....	301	12. Monsters by Terrain.....	318		

# Alphabetical Listing of Monsters

Aasimar.....	6	Bugbear.....	37	Devil, Horned.....	71	Elemental, Earth.....	122
Aboleth.....	6	Bulette.....	38	Devil, Ice.....	72	Elemental, Fire.....	124
Allip.....	7	Caryatid Column.....	39	Devil, Imp.....	72	Elemental, Water.....	126
Angel.....	8	Cat, Cheetah.....	40	Devil, Lemure.....	73	Elephant.....	128
Angel, Astral Deva.....	9	Cat, Leopard.....	40	Devil, Pit Fiend.....	74	Elephant, Mastodon.....	129
Angel, Planetar.....	10	Cave Fisher.....	41	Devourer.....	76	Ettercap.....	129
Angel, Solar.....	11	Centaur.....	42	Dinosaur, Ankylosaurus.....	77	Ettin.....	130
Animated Object.....	13	Centipede, Giant.....	42	Dinosaur, Brachiosaurus.....	77	Familiar.....	131
Ankheg.....	13	Centipede Swarm.....	43	Dinosaur, Deinonychus.....	78	Flytrap, Giant.....	135
Ant, Giant.....	14	Chimera.....	44	Dinosaur, Elasmosaurus.....	78	Frog, Giant.....	136
Army Ant Swarm.....	15	Choker.....	44	Dinosaur, Pteranodon.....	79	Frog, Poison.....	136
Ant Lion, Giant.....	16	Chuul.....	45	Dinosaur, Stegosaurus.....	79	Froghemoth.....	137
Ant Lion, Mature (Giant Lacewing).....	16	Cloaker.....	46	Dinosaur, Tyrannosaurus.....	80	Gargoyle.....	138
Ape, Gorilla.....	17	Cockatrice.....	47	Dinosaur, Triceratops.....	80	Gelatinous Cube.....	139
Ape, Dire.....	17	Couatl.....	48	Dog.....	81	Genie, Djinni.....	139
Archon.....	18	Crab, Giant.....	49	Dog, Riding.....	81	Genie, Efreeti.....	140
Archon, Hound.....	18	Crab Swarm.....	49	Dolphin.....	82	Genie, Janni.....	141
Archon, Lantern.....	19	Crocodile.....	50	Dolphin, Orca.....	82	Genie, Marid.....	142
Archon, Trumpet.....	20	Crocodile, Dire.....	50	Doppelganger.....	83	Genie, Shaitan.....	143
Ascomoid.....	21	Cyclops.....	51	Dragon.....	84	Ghost.....	144
Assassin Vine.....	22	Dark Creeper.....	52	Chromatic Dragon, Black.....	86	Ghoul.....	146
Axe Beak.....	23	Dark Stalker.....	52	Chromatic Dragon, Blue.....	88	Giant, Cloud.....	146
Azata.....	24	Darkmantle.....	53	Chromatic Dragon, Green.....	91	Giant, Fire.....	147
Azata, Bralani.....	24	Demon.....	54	Chromatic Dragon, Red.....	93	Giant, Frost.....	148
Azata, Ghaele.....	25	Demon, Babau.....	55	Chromatic Dragon, White.....	95	Giant, Hill.....	149
Azata, Lillend.....	26	Demon, Balor.....	56	Metallic Dragon, Brass.....	97	Giant, Stone.....	150
Barghest.....	27	Demon, Dretch.....	57	Metallic Dragon, Bronze.....	100	Giant, Storm.....	151
Basidirond.....	28	Demon, Glabrezu.....	58	Metallic Dragon, Copper.....	102	Gibbering Mouther.....	152
Basilisk.....	29	Demon, Hezrou.....	59	Metallic Dragon, Gold.....	104	Girallon.....	152
Bat, Dire.....	30	Demon, Marilith.....	60	Metallic Dragon, Silver.....	107	Gnoll.....	153
Bat Swarm.....	30	Demon, Nabasu.....	61	Dragon, Faerie.....	109	Goblin.....	154
Bear, Grizzly.....	31	Demon, Nalfeshnee.....	62	Dragon Turtle.....	110	Goblin Dog.....	155
Bear, Dire.....	31	Demon, Quasit.....	62	Dragonne.....	111	Golem.....	156
Bebilith.....	32	Demon, Succubus.....	63	Dridr.....	112	Golem, Clay.....	157
Beetle, Fire.....	33	Demon, Vrock.....	64	Drow.....	113	Golem, Flesh.....	158
Beetle, Giant Stag.....	33	Derro.....	65	Dryad.....	115	Golem, Ice.....	159
Behir.....	34	Devil.....	66	Duergar.....	116	Golem, Iron.....	160
Black Pudding.....	35	Devil, Barbed.....	67	Eagle.....	117	Golem, Stone.....	161
Boar.....	35	Devil, Bearded.....	68	Eel, Electric.....	118	Golem, Wood.....	161
Boar, Dire.....	36	Devil, Bone.....	69	Eel, Giant Moray.....	119	Gorgon.....	162
Boggard.....	36	Devil, Erinyes.....	70	Elemental, Air.....	119	Gray Ooze.....	163
					119	Green Hag.....	164

Griffon.....	165	Lycanthrope.....	194	Purple Worm.....	226	Squid, Giant.....	253
Hag, Annis.....	166	Lycanthrope, Wererat.....	195	Rakshasa.....	227	Stirge.....	254
Half-Celestial.....	167	Lycanthrope, Werewolf.....	196	Rat, Dire.....	228	Svirfneblin.....	255
Half-Dragon.....	168	Manticore.....	197	Rat Swarm.....	228	Tarrasque.....	256
Half-Fiend.....	169	Mantis, Giant.....	198	Remorhaz.....	229	Tengu.....	256
Harpy.....	170	Medusa.....	199	Retriever.....	229	Tiefling.....	257
Hell Hound.....	171	Mephit.....	199	Rhinoceros.....	230	Tiger.....	258
Hell Hound, Nessian.....	171	Merfolk.....	201	Rhinoceros, Woolly.....	231	Tiger, Dire.....	259
Herd Animal, Aurochs.....	172	Mimic.....	202	Roc.....	231	Treant.....	259
Herd Animal, Bison.....	172	Minotaur.....	203	Roper.....	232	Troglodyte.....	260
Hobgoblin.....	173	Mite.....	204	Rust Monster.....	233	Troll.....	261
Homunculus.....	174	Mohrg.....	205	Sahuagin.....	234	Unicorn.....	262
Horse.....	175	Morlock.....	206	Salamander.....	235	Vampire.....	263
Horse, Pony.....	175	Mummy.....	207	Satyr.....	236	Vargouille.....	265
Huecuva.....	176	Naga, Dark.....	207	Scorpion, Giant.....	236	Vegepygmy.....	266
Hydra.....	176	Naga, Guardian.....	208	Sea Hag.....	237	Violet Fungus.....	267
Hyena.....	177	Naga, Spirit.....	209	Sea Serpent.....	238	Wasp, Giant.....	267
Hyena, Dire.....	178	Naga , Water.....	210	Shadow.....	239	Wasp Swarm.....	268
Intellect Devourer.....	178	Neothelid.....	211	Shadow, Greater.....	240	Wight.....	269
Invisible Stalker.....	179	Night Hag.....	212	Shadow Mastiff.....	240	Will-o'-Wisp.....	269
Iron Cobra.....	180	Nightmare.....	213	Shambling Mound.....	241	Wolf.....	270
Kobold.....	181	Nightmare, Cauchemar.....	213	Shark.....	242	Wolf, Dire.....	271
Kraken.....	182	Nixie.....	214	Shark, Dire.....	242	Wolverine.....	271
Kyton.....	183	Nymph.....	215	Shocker Lizard.....	243	Wolverine, Dire.....	272
Lamia.....	184	Ochre Jelly.....	216	Shoggoth.....	244	Worg.....	272
Lammasu.....	185	Octopus.....	216	Skeleton.....	245	Worg, Winter Wolf.....	273
Leech, Giant.....	185	Octopus, Giant.....	217	Variant Skeletons.....	246	Wraith.....	273
Leech Swarm.....	186	Ogre.....	218	Skeletal Champion.....	246	Wyvern.....	274
Lich.....	187	Oni, Ogre Mage.....	218	Skum.....	247	Xill.....	275
Linnorm, Crag.....	188	Orc.....	219	Slug, Giant.....	248	Xorn.....	276
Linnorm, Ice.....	189	Otyugh.....	220	Snake, Constrictor.....	249	Yellow Musk Creeper.....	277
Linnorm, Tarn.....	190	Owlbear.....	221	Snake, Venomous.....	249	Yeth Hound.....	277
Lion.....	191	Pegasus.....	221	Spectre.....	250	Yeti.....	278
Lion, Dire.....	192	Phase Spider.....	222	Sphinx.....	251	Zombie.....	279
Lizard, Monitor.....	192	Phoenix.....	223	Spider, Giant.....	252	Variant Zombies.....	281
Lizard, Giant Frilled.....	193	Pixie.....	224	Spider Swarm.....	252		
Lizardfolk.....	193	Pseudodragon.....	225	Squid.....	253		

# 1. Introduction

While each monster is a unique creature, many possess similar special attacks, defenses, and qualities. Unique abilities are described below the monster's stat block. Many abilities common to several monsters appear in the universal monster rules. If a monster's listed special ability does not appear in its description, you'll find it there.

Each monster description on the following pages is presented in the same format, split into three specific areas: Introduction, Stat Block, and Description.

## Introduction

Each monster is presented alphabetically. In the case of a group of monsters sharing similar traits (such as outsider races and some animals or vermin), the monster's basic name is listed first. Each stat block lists the monster's full name, organized by Challenge Rating.

## Stat Block

This is where you'll find all of the information you need to run the monster in an encounter. A stat block is organized as follows. Note that in cases where a line in a stat block has no value, that line is omitted.

**Name and CR:** The monster's name is presented first, along with its challenge rating (CR) and three icons you can use to quickly identify the creature's role in the game. Challenge rating is a numerical indication of how dangerous a monster is—the higher the number, the deadlier the creature.

**XP:** Listed here are the total experience points that PCs earn for defeating the monster.

**Race, Class, and Level:** Some monsters do not possess racial Hit Dice and are instead defined by their class levels. For these monsters, their race, class, and level appear here. Unless otherwise noted, the first class listed is the class chosen by the monster as its favored class.

**Alignment, Size, and Type:** While a monster's size and type remain constant (unless changed by the application of templates or other unusual modifiers), alignment is far more fluid. The alignments listed for each monster in this book represent the norm for those monsters—they can vary as you require them to in order to serve the needs of your campaign. Only in the case of relatively unintelligent monsters (creatures with an Intelligence of 2 or lower are almost never anything other than neutral) and planar monsters (outsiders with alignments other than those listed are unusual and typically outcasts from their kind) is the listed alignment relatively unchangeable.

**Init and Senses:** The creature's initiative modifier followed by any special senses and its Perception check modifier.

**Aura:** If the creature has a particular magical or exceptional aura, it is listed here along with its radius from the creature and, as applicable, a save DC to resist the aura's effects.

**AC:** The creature's Armor Class, touch Armor Class, and flat-footed Armor Class. The modifiers that generate its AC are listed parenthetically at the end of this entry.

**hp:** The creature's hit points, followed by its Hit Dice (including modifiers from Constitution, favored class levels, creature type modifiers, and the Toughness feat). Creatures with PC class levels receive maximum hit points for their first HD, but all other HD rolls are assumed to be average. Fast healing and regeneration values, if any, follow the creature's HD.

**Saving Throws:** The creature's Fortitude, Reflex, and Will saves, followed by situational modifiers to those rolls.

**Defensive Abilities/DR/Immune/Resist/SR:** All of the creature's unusual defensive abilities. Damage reduction, immunities, resistances, and spell resistance are called out separately as necessary.

**Weaknesses:** All of the creature's unusual weaknesses are listed here.

**Speed:** The creature's land speed, and additional speeds as necessary for the creature.

**Melee:** The creature's melee attacks are listed here, with its attack roll modifier listed after the attack's name followed by the damage in parentheses.

**Ranged:** As Melee above, but for ranged attacks.

**Space/Reach:** The creature's space and reach—if the creature's space and reach are standard (one 5-foot square and a reach of 5 feet), this line is omitted.

**Special Attacks:** The creature's special attacks. Full details for these attacks are given at the end of the stat block or in the universal monster rules appendix.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** After listing the caster level of the creature's spell-like abilities, this section lists all of the creature's spell-like abilities, organized by how many times per day it can use the abilities. Constant spell-like abilities function at all times but can be dispelled. A creature can reactivate a constant spell-like ability as a swift action.

**Spells Known/Prepared:** If the creature can actually cast spells, its caster level is indicated here followed by the spells it knows or typically has prepared. Unless otherwise indicated, a spellcasting creature does not receive any of a spellcasting class's other abilities, such as a cleric's ability to spontaneously convert prepared spells to cure or inflict spells.

**Ability Scores:** The creature's ability scores are listed here. Unless otherwise indicated, a creature's ability scores represent the baseline of its racial modifiers applied to scores of 10 or 11. Creatures with NPC class levels have stats in the standard array (13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8), while creatures with character class levels have the elite array (15, 14, 12, 11, 10, 8); in both cases, the creature's ability score modifiers are listed at the end of its description.

**Base Atk/CMB/CMD:** These values give the creature's base attack, its Combat Maneuver Bonus, and its Combat Maneuver Defense score.

**Feats:** The creature's feats are listed here. A bonus feat is indicated with a superscript "B."

**Skills:** The creature's skills are listed here. Racial modifiers to skills are indicated at the end of this entry.

**Languages:** The languages most commonly spoken by the creature are listed here. For unusual creatures, you can swap out the languages known for other choices as needed. A creature with a higher-than-normal Intelligence score receives the appropriate number of bonus languages.

**SQ:** Any special qualities possessed by the creature.

**Environment:** The regions and climates in which the creature is typically encountered are listed here; these often present wider ranges than the icons at the top of the stat block indicate. In this case, the icon listed at the top of the stat block indicates the creature's preferred terrain.

**Organization:** This lists how the creature is organized, including number ranges as appropriate.

**Treasure:** The exact value of the creature's treasure depends on if you're running a slow, medium, or fast game, as summarized on Table: Treasure Values per Encounter in the Core Rules. In cases where a creature has specific magical gear assigned to it, the assumption is a medium game—if you play a fast or slow game, you'll want to adjust the monster's gear as appropriate. "Standard" treasure indicates the total value of the creature's treasure is that of a CR equal to the average party level, as listed on Table: Treasure Values per Encounter in the Core Rules. "Double" or "triple" treasure indicates the creature has double or triple this standard value. "Incidental" indicates the creature has half this standard value, and then only within the confines of its lair. "None" indicates that the creature normally has no treasure (as is typical for an unintelligent creature that has no real lair, although such creatures are often used to guard treasures of varying amounts). "NPC gear" indicates the monster has treasure as normal for an NPC of a level equal to the monster's CR.

**Special Abilities:** Finally, any of the creature's more unique special abilities are detailed in full here.

## Description

---

Here you'll find information on how the monster fits into the world, notes on its ecology and society, and other bits of useful lore and flavor that will help you breathe life into the creature when your PCs encounter it. Some monsters have additional sections that cover variant creatures, notes on using the monsters as PCs, methods of constructing the creature, and so on.

## 2. Monsters A-Z

### Aasimar

This supernaturally beautiful woman looks human, yet emanates a strange sense of calm and benevolence.

#### Aasimar CR 1/2

**XP 200**

Aasimar cleric 1

NG Medium outsider (native)

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +5

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 10, flat-footed 15 (+5 armor)

**hp** 11 (1d8+3)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +0, **Will** +5

**Resist** acid 5, cold 5, electricity 5

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft. (20 ft. in armor)

**Melee** heavy mace –1 (1d8–1)

**Ranged** light crossbow +0 (1d8/19–20)

**Special Attacks** channel positive energy (5/day, 1d6, DC 12); rebuke death (1d4+1, 6/day); touch of good (6/day)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 1st)

1/day—*daylight*

**Spells Prepared** (CL 1st)

1st—*bless, command* (DC 14), *protection from evil*<sup>D</sup>

0 (at will)—*detect magic, guidance, stabilize*

**D** domain spell; **Domains** Good, Healing

#### Statistics

**Str** 8, **Dex** 10, **Con** 14, **Int** 13, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** –1; **CMD** 9

**Feats** Turn Undead

**Skills** Diplomacy +8, Heal +7, Knowledge (religion) +5;

**Racial Modifiers** +2 Diplomacy, +2 Perception

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic

#### Ecology

**Environment** any land

**Organization** solitary, pair, or team (3–6)

**Treasure** NPC gear (scale mail, heavy mace, light crossbow with 10 bolts, other treasure)

Aasimars are humans with a significant amount of celestial or other good outsider blood in their ancestry. Aasimars are not always good, but it is a natural tendency for them, and they gravitate to good faiths or organizations associated with celestials. Aasimar heritage can hide for generations, only to appear suddenly in the child of two apparently human parents. Most societies interpret aasimar births as good omens. Aasimars look mostly human except for some minor physical trait that reveals their unusual heritage. Typical aasimar features are hair that shines like metal, unusual eye or skin color, or even glowing golden halos.

### Aasimar Characters

Aasimars are defined by class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. Aasimars have the following racial traits.

**+2 Charisma, +2 Wisdom:** Aasimars are insightful, confident, and personable.

**Normal Speed:** Aasimars have a base speed of 30 feet.

**Darkvision:** Aasimars can see in the dark up to 60 feet.

**Skilled:** Aasimars have a +2 racial bonus on Diplomacy and Perception checks.

**Spell-Like Ability:** Aasimars can use *daylight* once per day as a spell-like ability (caster level equals the aasimar's class level).

**Celestial Resistance:** Aasimars have acid resistance 5, cold resistance 5, and electricity resistance 5.

**Languages:** Aasimars begin play speaking Common and Celestial. Aasimars with high Intelligence scores can choose any of the following bonus languages: Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Gnome, Halfling, and Sylvan.

### Aboleth

Four long tentacles writhe from this three-eyed fish-like creature's flanks, and its green body glistens with thick, clear slime.

#### Aboleth CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**LE** Huge aberration (aquatic)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +14

**Aura** mucus cloud (5 feet)

#### Defense

AC 20, touch 9, flat-footed 19; (+1 Dex, +11 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 84 (8d8+48)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +5, **Will** +11

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., swim 60 ft.

**Melee** 4 tentacles +10 (1d6+5 plus slime)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 16th)

At will—*hypnotic pattern* (DC 15), *illusory wall* (DC 17), *mirage arcana* (DC 18), *persistent image* (DC 18), *programmed image* (DC 19), *project image* (DC 20), *veil* (DC 19)

3/day—*dominate monster* (DC 22)

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 12, **Con** 22, **Int** 15, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 17

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +13; **CMD** 24 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Weapon Focus (tentacle)

**Skills** Bluff +11, Intimidate +14, Knowledge (any one) +13, Perception +14, Spellcraft +13, Swim +24

**Languages** Aboleth, Aklo, Aquan, Undercommon

#### Ecology

**Environment** any aquatic

**Organization** solitary, pair, brood (3–6), or shoal (7–19)

**Treasure** double

#### Special Abilities

**Mucus Cloud (Ex)** While underwater, an aboleth exudes a cloud of transparent slime. All creatures adjacent to an aboleth must succeed on a DC 20 Fortitude save each round or lose the ability to breathe air (but gain the ability to breathe water) for 3 hours. Renewed contact with an aboleth's mucus cloud and failing another save extends the effect for another 3 hours. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Slime (Ex)** A creature hit by an aboleth's tentacle must succeed on a DC 20 Fortitude save or his skin and flesh transform into a clear, slimy membrane over the course of 1d4 rounds. The creature's new "flesh" is soft and tender,

reducing its Constitution score by 4 as long as it persists. If the creature's flesh isn't kept moist, it dries quickly and the victim takes 1d12 points of damage every 10 minutes. *Remove disease* and similar effects can restore an afflicted creature to normal, but immunity to disease offers no protection from this attack. The save DC is Constitution-based.

As befits their hideous primeval appearance, the hermaphroditic aboleths are among the world's oldest forms of life. Ancient even when the gods first turned their eyes to the Material Plane, the aboleths have always existed apart from other mortal life, alien and cold and endlessly plotting. They once ruled the world with vast empires, and today view most other forms of life as either food or slaves—and sometimes both. They disdain the gods and see themselves as the true masters of creation. An aboleth is 25 feet long and weighs 6,500 pounds.

In the darkest reaches of the sea, aboleths still dwell in grotesque cities built in nauseating and cyclopean styles. There they are served by countless slaves culled from every nation, air-breathing and aquatic alike, although the air-breathing slaves are doubly bound by magic and the need to constantly replenish their water-breathing ability via the excretions of their aboleth masters. Lone aboleths are often advance scouts for these hidden cities, seeking out new slaves.

## Allip

*A malignant cloud of shadows boils through the air, forming skeletal maws that babble and scream. Claws made of darkness surge from its ever-changing form, reaching out toward the living.*

#### Allip CR 3

**XP** 800

**CE** Medium undead (incorporeal)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7

**Aura** babble (60 ft., DC 15)

#### Defense

AC 14, touch 14, flat-footed 13; (+3 deflection, +1 Dex)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +4, **Will** +4

**Defensive Abilities** incorporeal, channel resistance +2;

**Immune** undead traits

#### Offense

**Spd** fly 30 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** incorporeal touch +4 (1d4 Wisdom damage)

**Special Attacks** touch of insanity

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** —, **Dex** 12, **Con** —, **Int** 11, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 17

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Fly +16, Intimidate +10, Perception +7, Stealth +8

**Languages** Common

**SQ** madness

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or haunt (4–6)

**Treasure Value** 800 gp

---

### Special Abilities

**Babble (Su)** An allip constantly mutters and whines to itself, creating a hypnotic effect. All sane creatures within 60 feet of the allip must succeed on a DC 15 Will save or be fascinated for 2d4 rounds. While a target is fascinated, the allip can approach without breaking the effect, but an attack by the allip breaks the effect. This is a sonic, mind-affecting compulsion effect. Creatures that successfully save cannot be affected by the same allip's babble for 24 hours. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Madness (Su)** Anyone targeting an allip with thought detection, mind control, or telepathic ability makes direct contact with its tortured mind and takes 1d4 points of Wisdom damage.

**Touch of Insanity (Su)** The touch of an allip deals 1d4 points of Wisdom damage. A successful critical hit causes 1d4 points of Wisdom damage and 1 point of Wisdom drain (instead of double Wisdom damage). On each successful attack, an allip gains 5 temporary hit points.

Those who fall prey to madness and take their own lives sometimes find themselves lost on the paths to the afterlife, trapped in a state between life and death. These unfortunates, known as allips, suffer from the violent and incurable insanity they faced in life and take out their terror, confusion, and rage upon the living. They reach out to those they encounter—possibly in wrath, but also perhaps oblivious to their own destructive nature—bringing violent ends to mortal lives and spreading the psychoses that led to their own untimely deaths.

In combat, allips relentlessly attack the nearest living creature, relying on their babble to close in before attacking with their touch of insanity. Many seem to be driven to states

of ferocity upon witnessing the terror living creatures exhibit when facing their spectral forms, or when faced with the intangibility of their incorporeal states. Targets reduced to 0 Wisdom by an allip's touch become catatonic, frequently starving to death and becoming allips themselves. Some allips seek to harm those that played a part in causing their madness: cruel caretakers, harsh masters, or violent spouses. When faced with those who they believe wronged them, allips ignore all other targets until their tormentors have been drained into a vacant stupor. Unfortunately, as these tormented souls soon find, such vengeance does not put allips to rest, but simply serves to further fuel their madness as they find themselves trapped in a world now no longer even holding the satisfaction of vengeance.

---

## Angel

---

Angels are a race of celestials, beings who live on the good-aligned outer planes.

Angels can be of any good alignment. Lawful angels hail from Heaven, neutral angels from Nirvana, and chaotic angels from Elysium, though the majority serve one good deity or another and call their patron's realm their home. Most mortals assume that angels never lie, cheat, or steal, are impeccably honorable in all their dealings, and are the most trustworthy and diplomatic of all the celestials; while this is generally true, there are exceptions, especially as some angels serve good-aligned trickster gods and other chaotic entities.

The original and most powerful angels predate the mortal races. They were among the first creations of the gods of good, and those that survive to this day are among the more powerful non-divine beings in the multiverse. While new angels are still periodically created by the gods, most modern angels were once good mortals, their souls transforming into something greater upon reaching their destination in the planes. Often an angel's true form is reminiscent of its mortal self, only taller, brighter, and more powerful. The relationship between good mortal soul and angel is common knowledge, and many mortal religions assume that all members of the faith in good standing become angels of some type in the afterlife. Others confuse the issue by conflating famous mortals (such as saints and martyrs) with preexisting angels that have similar names, or suggesting that angels take human form to perform great deeds as mortals, returning to the heavens when their duties are over.

All angels are blessed with extraordinary beauty, though their actual appearances vary widely. Their natural shapechanging ability means they may appear to mortals as male or female, depending on their personal preference or the will of their deity. As they are spiritual creatures given a physical form rather than creatures of flesh born of other creatures, their gender is mutable; some angels always use a male form,

some strictly a female one, and others use either or both, or prefer an androgynous or sexless shape.

Technically, the word “angel” refers to several types of humanoid angels—solars, planetars, and devas (of which the astral deva is the most common; other types exist as well)—though many mortals use the term loosely and apply it to any celestial, whether an angel, one of the guardian archons, fey-like azatas, beast-like agathions, or any other creature of the good planes. The angels do not take affront at this, as they have more important things to deal with than mortal nomenclature.

Angels speak Celestial, Draconic, and Infernal, though they can communicate with almost any creature because of their truespeech ability. All angels possess a number of similar traits. Most angels also have additional powers beyond these traits, depending on the role their deity assigns them. For example, an angelic guardian of volcanoes might have the fire subtype, or the protector of a sunken city might be aquatic, amphibious, and able to use her wings to swim.

### Fallen Angels

Many religions include stories of angels rebelling against a creator or becoming corrupt and evil. Sadly, this is indeed possible, though thankfully rare, and only the proudest or weakest-willed angels succumb to this fate. Fallen angels are exiles of the good realms, hunted by their former brethren and easy targets for fiends as well. The fallen lose some of the grace and light of their untainted kin, though many are said to still be tragically beautiful. Rarer still are those fallen angels strong and clever enough to join the legions of Hell, and who are often transformed into some type of devil, or those who become demons of the Abyss and carve out a niche in that horrible realm or come to serve a greater demon.

## Angelic Choirs

Whereas there are evil and cruel counterparts for all the other good races, the legions of fiends do not possess a clear analogue for the race of angels. Many scholars have debated the reasons for this strange lack of symmetry among the good and evil outsiders, and while most have come to believe that this is simply an example of good's inherent willingness to rise above specific alignments for everyone's benefit, the exact reason may never be known.

Since angels can be of any good alignment, they represent the needs and desires of all three major good outsider races. While some angels devote their energies to all three, most have a particular favorite among the races in keeping with that angel's particular alignment. While their true forms never vary between alignments, angels will often use their change shape ability to appear more like an archon, agathion, or azata as the situation and the angel's personality demands.

Angels are further subdivided into their own specific hierarchy known as the Triad of Choirs. The bulk of the angel race consists of the devas—these are the most common angels, and numerous different specialties exist, with the astral deva presented here merely the best known. Devas of the third choir have two wings. The second choir consists solely of the four-winged planetars, while the rulers of the angelic race are the six-winged solars. These are the mightiest of all angels, and the most powerful of them can directly oppose even the will of a demigod if the situation calls for it.

## Angel, Astral Deva

*This tall, human-like creature has long, feathery wings and a gentle inner radiance that makes it difficult to look directly at.*

### Astral Deva CR 14

**XP** 38,400

**NG** Medium outsider (angel, extraplanar, good)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +26

**Aura** protective aura

---

### Defense

**AC** 29, touch 14, flat-footed 25 (+4 Dex, +15 natural; +4 deflection vs. evil)

**hp** 172 (15d10+90)

**Fort** +16, **Ref** +13, **Will** +11; +4 vs. poison, +4 resistance vs. evil

**Defensive Abilities** uncanny dodge; **DR** 10/evil; **Immune** acid, cold, petrification; **Resist** electricity 10, fire 10; **SR** 25

---

### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft., fly 100 ft. (good)

**Melee** +2 disrupting warhammer +26/+21/+16 (1d8+14/x3 plus stun) or slam +23 (1d8+12)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 13th)

At Will—*aid, continual flame, detect evil, discern lies* (DC 20), *dispel evil* (DC 21), *dispel magic, holy aura* (DC 24), *holy smite* (DC 20), *holy word* (DC 23), *invisibility* (self only), *plane shift* (DC 23), *remove curse, remove disease, remove fear*

7/day—*cure light wounds, see invisibility*

1/day—*blade barrier* (DC 22), *heal*

Statistics	Planetary CR 16
<b>Str</b> 26, <b>Dex</b> 19, <b>Con</b> 21, <b>Int</b> 18, <b>Wis</b> 18, <b>Cha</b> 23	<b>XP</b> 76,800
<b>Base Atk</b> +15; <b>CMB</b> +23; <b>CMD</b> 37	NG Large outsider (angel, extraplanar, good)
<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Power Attack, Toughness, Weapon Focus (warhammer)	<b>Init</b> +8; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft., <i>detect evil, detect snares and pits</i> , low-light vision, <i>true seeing</i> ; Perception +27
<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +22, Craft (any one) +22, Diplomacy +24, Escape Artist +9, Fly +26, Intimidate +24, Knowledge (planes) +22, Knowledge (religion) +22, Perception +26, Sense Motive +26, Stealth +22	<b>Aura</b> protective aura
<b>Languages</b> Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; <i>truespeech</i>	<b>Defense</b>
<b>SQ</b> change shape ( <i>alter self</i> )	<b>AC</b> 32, touch 13, flat-footed 28 (+4 Dex, +19 natural, -1 size; +4 deflection vs. evil)
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>hp</b> 229 (17d10+136); regeneration 10 (evil weapons and effects)
<b>Environment</b> any good-aligned plane	<b>Fort</b> +19, <b>Ref</b> +11, <b>Will</b> +19; +4 vs. poison, +4 resistance vs. evil
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or squad (3–6)	<b>DR</b> 10/evil; <b>Immune</b> acid, cold, petrification; <b>Resist</b> electricity 10, fire 10; <b>SR</b> 27
<b>Treasure</b> double (+2 <i>disrupting warhammer</i> )	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Speed</b> 30 ft., fly 90 ft. (good)
<b>Stun (Su)</b> If an astral deva strikes an opponent twice in one round with its warhammer, that creature must succeed on a DC 25 Fortitude save or be stunned for 1d6 rounds. The save DC is Strength-based.	<b>Melee</b> +3 <i>holy greatsword</i> +27/+22/+17 (3d6+15/19–20) or slam +24 (2d8+12)
<b>Uncanny Dodge (Ex)</b> This ability functions identically to the rogue ability. If a deva gains uncanny dodge from a class level, he instead gains improved uncanny dodge.	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.
Astral devas are messengers of the gods of good. They watch over planar travelers and sponsor powerful mortals, pushing them to take on good causes. A typical astral deva looks human except for its wings, though some look like other humanoid races and a rare few have even more unusual forms. An astral deva is 7-1/2 feet tall and weighs 250 pounds.	<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 16th)
Astral devas are usually created by deities from the souls of good mortals, though some souls spontaneously transform into astral devas without the intervention of a deity. Their skills and abilities make them excellent scouts and elite agents for celestial armies. They often carry long, flowing scrolls upon which are writ messages and judgments from the gods. An astral deva's scrolls frequently contain hints of prophecies and major events yet to come, and as such the devas are fiercely protective of the contents of these scrolls and let none, not even other astral devas, peruse them.	Constant— <i>detect evil, detect snares and pits, discern lies</i> (DC 20), <i>true seeing</i>
	At will— <i>continual flame, dispel magic, holy smite</i> (DC 21), <i>invisibility</i> (self only), <i>lesser restoration, remove curse, remove disease, remove fear</i> (DC 18), <i>speak with dead</i> (DC 20)
	3/day— <i>blade barrier</i> (DC 21), <i>flame strike</i> (DC 22), <i>power word stun, raise dead, waves of fatigue</i>
	1/day— <i>earthquake</i> (DC 25), <i>greater restoration, mass charm monster</i> (DC 25), <i>waves of exhaustion</i>
	<b>Spells Prepared</b> (CL 16th)
	8th— <i>earthquake</i> (DC 25), <i>fire storm</i> (DC 25)
	7th— <i>holy word</i> (DC 24), <i>regenerate</i> (2)
	6th— <i>banishment</i> (DC 23), <i>greater dispel magic, heal, mass cure moderate wounds</i> (DC 23)
	5th— <i>break enchantment, dispel evil</i> (2, DC 22), <i>plane shift</i> (DC 22), <i>righteous might</i>
	4th— <i>death ward, dismissal</i> (DC 21), <i>neutralize poison</i> (DC 21), <i>summon monster IV</i>
<b>Muscular, bald, and tall, this humanoid creature has emerald skin and two pairs of shining, white-feathered wings.</b>	3rd— <i>cure serious wounds</i> (2), <i>daylight, invisibility purge, summon monster III, wind wall</i>

## Angel, Planetary

*Muscular, bald, and tall, this humanoid creature has emerald skin and two pairs of shining, white-feathered wings.*

2nd—*align weapon* (2), *bear's endurance* (2), *cure moderate wounds* (2), *eagle's splendor*

1st—*bless* (2), *cure light wounds* (4), *shield of faith*

### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 19, **Con** 24, **Int** 22, **Wis** 25, **Cha** 24

**Base Atk** +17; **CMB** +26; **CMD** 40

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative, Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Toughness

**Skills** Acrobatics +24, Craft (any one) +26, Diplomacy +27, Fly +26, Heal +24, Intimidate +27, Knowledge (history) +23, Knowledge (planes) +26, Knowledge (religion) +26, Perception +27, Sense Motive +27, Stealth +20

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

**SQ** change shape (*alter self*)

### Ecology

**Environment** any good-aligned plane

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** double (+3 *holy greatsword*)

### Special Abilities

**Spells** Planetars cast divine spells as 16th-level clerics. They do not gain access to domains or other cleric abilities.

Planetars are the generals of celestial armies. A typical planetar stands 9 feet tall and weighs 500 pounds. They focus on combat and the destruction of evil; though they understand diplomacy, a planetar would rather lead the charge against an army of fiends than negotiate peace.

## Angel, Solar

*This towering humanoid creature has shining topaz eyes, metallic skin, and three pairs of white wings.*

### Solar CR 23

**XP** 819,200

NG Large outsider (angel, extraplanar, good)

**Init** +9; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, *detect evil*, *detect snares and pits*, *true seeing*; Perception +33

**Aura** protective aura

### Defense

**AC** 44, touch 11, flat-footed 42 (+14 armor, +1 Dex, +1 dodge, +19 natural, -1 size; +4 deflection vs. evil)

**hp** 363 (22d10+242); regeneration 15 (evil artifacts, effects, and spells)

**Fort** +25, **Ref** +14, **Will** +23; +4 vs. poison, +4 resistance vs. evil

**DR** 15/epic and evil; **Immune** acid, cold, petrification; **Resist** electricity 10, fire 10; **SR** 34

### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft., fly 150 ft. (good)

**Melee** +5 *dancing greatsword* +35/+30/+25/+20 (3d6+18) or slam +30 (2d8+13)

**Ranged** +5 *composite longbow* (+9 Str bonus) +31 (2d6+14 plus *slaying arrow*)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 20th)

Constant—*detect evil*, *detect snares and pits*, *discern lies* (DC 21), *true seeing*

At Will—*aid*, *animate objects*, *commune*, *continual flame*, *dimensional anchor*, *greater dispel magic*, *holy smite* (DC 21), *imprisonment* (DC 26), *invisibility* (self only), *lesser restoration*, *remove curse*, *remove disease*, *remove fear*, *resist energy*, *summon monster VII*, *speak with dead* (DC 20), *waves of fatigue*

3/day—*blade barrier* (DC 23), *earthquake* (DC 25), *heal*, *mass charm monster* (DC 25), *permanency*, *resurrection*, *waves of exhaustion*

1/day—*greater restoration*, *power word blind*, *power word kill*, *power word stun*, *prismatic spray* (DC 24), *wish*

### Spells Prepared (CL 20th)

9th—*etherealness*, *mass heal*, *miracle*, *storm of vengeance* (DC 27)

8th—*fire storm* (DC 26), *holy aura* (2) (DC 26), *mass cure critical wounds* (2)

7th—*destruction* (DC 25), *dictum* (DC 25), *ethereal jaunt*, *holy word* (DC 25), *regenerate*

6th—*banishment* (DC 24), *heroes' feast*, *mass cure moderate wounds*, *undeath to death* (DC 24), *word of recall*

5th—*break enchantment*, *breath of life*, *dispel evil* (DC 23), *plane shift* (DC 23), *righteous might*, *symbol of sleep* (DC 23)

4th—*cure critical wounds* (3), *death ward*, *dismissal* (DC 22), *neutralize poison* (2) (DC 22)

3rd—*cure serious wounds*, *daylight*, *invisibility purge*, *magic circle against evil*, *prayer*, *protection from energy*, *wind wall*

2nd—*align weapon*, *bear's endurance*, *bull's strength*, *consecrate*, *cure moderate wounds* (2), *eagle's splendor*

1st—*bless, cure light wounds* (3), *divine favor, entropic shield, shield of faith*

## Statistics

**Str 28, Dex 20, Con 30, Int 23, Wis 27, Cha 25**

**Base Atk +22; CMB +32; CMD 47**

**Feats** Cleave, Deadly Aim, Dodge, Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative, Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Mobility, Power Attack, Toughness

**Skills** Craft (any one) +31, Diplomacy +32, Fly +32, Knowledge (history) +31, Knowledge (nature) +31, Knowledge (planes) +31, Knowledge (religion) +31, Perception +33, Sense Motive +33, Spellcraft +31, Stealth +21, Survival +31

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

**SQ** change shape (*alter self*)

## Ecology

**Environment** any good-aligned plane

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** double (+5 full plate, +5 dancing greatsword, +5 composite longbow [+9 Str bonus])

## Special Abilities

**Spells** Solars can cast divine spells as 20th-level clerics. They do not gain access to domains or other cleric abilities.

**Slaying Arrow (Su)** A solar's bow needs no ammunition, and automatically creates a *slaying arrow* of the solar's choice when drawn.

Solars are the greatest type of angel, usually serving at the right hand of a deity or championing a cause that benefits an entire world or plane. A typical solar looks roughly human, though some physically resemble other humanoid races and a rare few have even more unusual forms. A solar stands about 9 feet tall and weighs about 500 pounds, with a strong, commanding voice that is impossible to ignore. Most have silvery or golden skin.

Blessed with an array of magical powers and the spellcasting abilities of the most powerful clerics, solars are powerful opponents capable of single-handedly slaying mighty evils. They are the greatest trackers among the celestials, the most masterful of which are said to be able to track the days-old wake of a pit fiend flying through the Astral Plane. Some take on the mantle of monster-slayers and hunt powerful fiends and undead such as devourers, night hags, night shades, and pit fiends, even making forays into the evil planes and the Negative Energy Plane to destroy these creatures at their source before they can bring harm to mortals. A few very old solars have succeeded at this task and bear slayer-names of dread creatures that are now extinct

by the solar's hand.

Solars accept roles as guardians, usually of fundamental supernatural concepts, or objects or creatures of great importance. On one world, a group of solars patrols the energy conduits of the sun, alert for any attempts by evil races such as drow to snuff out the light and bring eternal darkness. On another, seven solars stand watch over seven mystical chains keeping evil gods bound within a prison demiplane. On yet another, a solar with a flaming sword stands watch over the original mortal paradise so that no creature may enter.

In worlds where the gods cannot take physical form, they send solars to be their prophets and gurus (often pretending to be mortals), laying the foundation for cults that grow to become great religions. Likewise, in worlds oppressed by evil, solars are the secret priests who bring hope to the downtrodden, or in some cases allow themselves to be martyred so that their holy essence can explode outward to land and grow in the hearts of great heroes-to-be.

Though they are not gods, the solars' power approaches that of demigods, and they often have an advisory role for younger or weaker deities. In some polytheistic faiths, mortals worship one or more solars as aspects or near-equal servants of the true deities—never without the deity's approval—or consider notable solars to be offspring, consorts, lovers, or spouses of true deities (which they may be, depending on the deity).

Unlike other angels, most solars are created from an amalgam of good souls and raw divine energy to directly serve the gods, but an increasing number of these powerful angels have been “promoted” to their existence as solars from lesser creatures like planetars or devas. A few rare and powerful good souls ascend directly to the status of solar. The oldest solars predate mortality and are among the gods' first creations. These strange solars are paragons of their kind and have little direct interaction with mortals, focusing on the protection or destruction of abstract concepts such as gravity, dark matter, entropy, and primordial evil.

Solars who spend a long time in the Material Plane, especially those in the guise of mortals, are sometimes the source of half-celestial or aasimar bloodlines in mortal families, due either to romantic dalliances or simply the mortals' proximity to celestial energy. Actual offspring are rare, and when they occur, it is always a mortal mother that bears the child—while solars can appear as either sex, the gods have not granted them the capacity for pregnancy or motherhood. Indeed, this fundamental truth is often what drives a solar to seek out a mortal lover. Since begetting a child upon a mortal is generally frowned upon by other solars, a solar father rarely interacts directly with the fate of his lover or child, so as to avoid bringing shame upon himself or his responsibilities. Yet such solars still watch over their progeny from afar, and in times of peril, they

might even be moved to intercede to aid one of their endangered children, albeit in subtle and mysterious ways.

All angels respect the power and wisdom of solars, and though these mightiest of angels usually work alone, they sometimes command multiple armies led by planetars, acting as great field marshals for massive incursions against the legions of Hell or the hordes of the Abyss.

## Animated Object

*The skeleton locked within rattles as this animated cage lurches forward on chain legs in search of new prisoners.*

### Animated Object CR 3

**XP 800**

N Medium construct

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception –5

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 10, flat-footed 12 (+4 natural)

**hp** 36 (3d10+20)

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +1, **Will** –4

**Defensive Abilities** hardness 5 (or more); **Immune** construct traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** slam +5 (1d6+3)

#### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 10, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 1, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 15

**SQ** construction points

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or group (3–12)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Construction Points** Animated objects have a number of Construction Points (CP) used to purchase abilities and defenses in addition to those presented above. A medium animated object has 2 CP; differently sized objects have CP totals as detailed on the size chart on this page. If an animated object spends more CP than its size category would

allow, its CR increases by 1 (minimum of +1) for every 2 additional CP spent.

*Additional Attack (Ex, 1 CP):* Gains an additional slam attack.

*Additional Movement (Ex, 1 CP):* Gains a new mode of movement (burrow, climb, fly [clumsy], or swim) at a speed equal to its base speed.

*Constrict (Ex, 1 CP):* Gains constrict with its slam attacks (the object must have grab before it can take this ability).

*Faster (Ex, 1 CP):* One of the object's movement modes increases by +10 ft.

*Grab (Ex, 1 CP):* Gains grab special attack with slam attacks.

*Metal (Ex, 2 CP):* The object is made of common metal. Its hardness increases to 10, and it gains a +2 increase to its natural armor bonus. Mithral objects cost 4 CP, and gain hardness 15 plus a +4 increase to natural armor. Adamantine objects cost 6 CP, gain hardness 20, and receive a +6 increase to natural armor.

*Stone (Ex, 1 CP):* The object is made of stone or crystal. Its hardness increases to 8 and it gains a +1 increase to its natural armor bonus.

*Trample (Ex, 2 CP):* The object gains the trample special attack.

An animated object is not simply one monster, but a whole category. The stats presented here are for a Medium animated object (with 2 CP that have not been spent to gain additional abilities), but any object can become animated, most commonly via the spell *animate objects*. Permanent animated objects can be built using the Craft Construct feat. Unless an animated object uses a Construction Point to be made of another material, all animated objects are made of wood or material of equivalent hardness. Creating an animated object of a different size than Medium can be done simply by adjusting the object's size (and thus adjusting its Strength, Dexterity, natural armor bonus, and size modifier to attack and AC as detailed on page 290) and Hit Dice.

Size	Sample Object	HD	CP	CR
Tiny	Candelabra	1d10	1	1/2
Small	Chair	2d10+10	1	2
Medium	Cage	3d10+20	2	3
Large	Statue	4d10+30	3	5
Huge	Wagon	7d10+40	4	7
Gargantuan	Catapult	10d10+60	5	9
Colossal	Ship	13d10+80	6	11

## Ankheg

*This burrowing, bug-like monster scuttles about on six legs,*

*drooling noxious green ichor from its clacking mandibles.*

### Ankhег CR 3

**XP 800**

N Large magical beast

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +8

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 9, flat-footed 16 (+7 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 28 (3d10+12)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +3, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (2d6+4 plus 1d4 acid and grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** spit acid

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** 1, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +7 (+11 grapple); **CMD** 17 (25 vs. trip)

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness

**Skills** Climb +8, Perception +8

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or warm plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–6)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Spit Acid (Ex)** Once every 6 hours, an ankhег can spit a 30-foot line of acid. Creatures struck by this acid take 4d4 points of acid damage (Reflex DC 14 halves). Once an ankhег uses this attack, it must wait 6 hours before using it again. Additionally, during this time period, its bite attack does not inflict any additional acid damage. As a result, an ankhег does not use this ability unless it is desperate or frustrated, most often spitting acid when reduced to fewer than half its full normal hit points or when it cannot not successfully grab an opponent. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Ankhегs are an all-too-common plague upon the rural areas of the world. These horse-sized burrowing monsters generally avoid heavily settled areas like cities, but their predilection for livestock and humanoid flesh ensures that they do not keep to the deep wilderness either. Their preferred habitat is rural farmlands, as the loose soil of such

regions makes it easy for the creatures to burrow. Tales speak of larger ankhегs that dwell in remote deserts—such creatures likely feed primarily on giant scorpions and camels, and rarely come in contact with civilization due to their remote locations. (A desert ankhег is a Huge advanced ankhег.)

In combat, an ankhег prefers to attack with its bite. Against multiple foes, an ankhег often grabs one of the available targets and then attempts to retreat to safety, burrowing into the ground. A creature carried underground can still breathe with difficulty (the ankhег needs to breathe as well, so its tunnels are relatively porous), but is often eaten alive before its allies can rescue it.

Ankhегs burrow with their legs and mandibles, moving with unsettling speed through loose soil, sand, gravel, and the like—they cannot burrow through solid stone. Burrowing ankhегs can construct tunnels by pausing frequently to shore up the walls with a thicker, less caustic secretion from their mouths. If an ankhег chooses to make a permanent tunnel when burrowing, it moves at half speed. A typical ankhег tunnel is 10 feet tall and wide, roughly circular in cross-section, and from 60 to 150 feet long ( $[1d10 + 5] \times 10$ ). Clusters of ankhегs often share the same territory and create intricate winding networks of tunnels under farmlands, sometimes resulting in sinkholes where too many burrow at once.

Although ankhегs resemble immense vermin, they are in fact much more intelligent than the typical arachnid and, given time and a talented trainer, can even be trained to serve as mounts or beasts of burden. The fact that even “domesticated” ankhегs are prone to squirting acid when frightened or startled makes them unsafe at best in most heavily populated regions, but for more savage races like hobgoblins, troglodytes, and particularly orcs, ankhегs make popular guardians or even pets.

### Ant, Giant

*A thin, six-legged ant the size of a pony stands at the ready, its mandibles chittering and its stinger dripping with venom.*

### Giant Ant CR 2

**XP 600**

N Medium vermin

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; **Perception** +5

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 10, flat-footed 15; (+5 natural)

**hp** 18 (2d8+9)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +0, **Will** +1

**Immune** mind-affecting effects      **Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +4

---

### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+2 plus grab), sting +3 (1d4+2 plus poison)

---

### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** —, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3 (+7 grapple); **CMD** 13 (21 vs. trip)

**Feats** Toughness<sup>B</sup>

**Skills** Climb +10, Perception +5, Survival +5; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Survival

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or hive (7–18 plus 10–100 workers, 2–8 drones, and 1 queen)

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 12; *frequency* 1/round for 4 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Str; *cure* 1 save

Giant ants are as industrious as their normal-sized kin. While their nests generally don't consist of thousands, their greatly increased size more than compensates.

The statistics given above are for soldier ants—the variety most commonly encountered. The following simple templates can be used to create variants of the standard soldier ant.

**Worker (−1 CR)** Worker ants do not have a poison sting attack or a grab special attack.

**Drone (+1 CR)** Drones have the advanced simple template and a fly speed of 30 feet (average).

**Queen (+2 CR)** The queen of a nest is an immense, bloated creature. She gains the advanced and the giant simple templates, but drops her speed to 10 feet and loses her climb speed entirely.

---

### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 20, flat-footed 18; (+8 size, +2 Dex)

**hp** 49 (11d8)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +5, **Will** +3

**Defensive Abilities** swarm traits; **Immune** weapon damage

---

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** swarm (3d6)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** cling, consume, distraction (DC 15)

---

### Statistics

**Str** 1, **Dex** 15, **Con** 10, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** —; **CMD** —

**Skills** Climb +10, Perception +4; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any tropical

**Organization** solitary, pair, patrol (3–6 swarms), or legion (7–16 swarms)

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

**Cling (Ex)** If a creature leaves an army ant swarm's square, the swarm suffers 1d6 points of damage to reflect the loss of its numbers as several of the crawling pests continue to cling tenaciously to the victim. A creature with army ants clinging to him takes 3d6 points of damage at the end of his turn each round. As a full-round action, he can remove the ants with a DC 17 Reflex save. High wind or any amount of damage from an area effect destroys all clinging ants. The save DC is Dexterity-based.

**Consume (Ex)** An army ant swarm can rapidly consume any creature it swarms over. Against helpless or nauseated targets, an army ant swarm attack deals 6d6 points of damage.

The notoriety of the army ant swarm is well earned. Constantly on the march, a hive of army ants is capable of eating anything that gets in the way of its unabating swath of destruction and ruin.

---

## Army Ant Swarm

*A writhing carpet of ants seethes over the ground, consuming everything in its path.*

### Army Ant Swarm CR 5

**XP** 1,600

N Fine vermin (swarm)

## Ant Lion, Giant

This gigantic armored creature looks like an ant with an oversized abdomen. A set of long, hooked mandibles protrudes from the front of its broad, flat head.

### Ant Lion, Giant CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Large vermin

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision, tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 9, flat-footed 19; (+10 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 60 (8d8+24)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +2, **Will** +2

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Spd** 30 ft., burrow 10 ft.

**Melee** bite +10 (2d8+7 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** sand trap

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 11, **Con** 17, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +12 (+16 grapple); **CMD** 22

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm deserts

**Organization** solitary or nest (2–4)

**Treasure Value** 1,550 gp

#### Special Abilities

**Sand Trap (Ex)** A giant ant lion can create a 60-foot-diameter trap in any sand or soft earth surface (see below). Creating a sand trap takes 1 hour. A giant ant lion can make an attack of opportunity against any creature that falls to the bottom of its sand trap. These creatures can move across sand traps at their normal speed and are immune to these traps effects.

A frightening menace for those traveling through the desert, giant ant lions prey upon nearly anything smaller than them. They create giant sand traps for lairs, which resemble little more than broad depressions in the sand. Anyone that steps into such a depression must act fast or quickly slide down to the bottom, where one of these ravenous insectile predators typically lies in wait.

## Ant Lion Sand Trap CR —

Type mechanical; Perception DC 15; **Disable**

#### Device

#### Effects

**Trigger** location; **Reset** manual

**Effect** 20-ft.-deep, 60-ft.-diameter sand trap (creatures slide to the bottom and take no damage); DC 15 Reflex avoids; climbing out of the sand trap requires a DC 20 Climb check.

## Ant Lion, Mature (Giant Lacewing) CR 6

*This spindly insect is borne aloft on four delicate wings, despite its gigantic size. These wings create a low hum as the creature darts about, its large mandibles snapping hungrily.*

### Giant Lacewing CR 6

**XP 2,400**

N Huge vermin

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 11, flat-footed 16; (+3 Dex, +8 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 85 (10d8+40)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +6, **Will** +3

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Spd** 30 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +12 (2d8+10)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 24, **Dex** 16, **Con** 19, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 29

**Skills** Fly +5

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm deserts

**Organization** solitary or cloud (2–12)

**Treasure Value** none

Perils of the desert depths, giant ant lions construct traps

from the shifting sands, precarious pits from which panicked creatures have little hope of escaping. These ferocious beasts lurk at the base of these pits, half buried and patiently awaiting unwary prey. Giant ant lions are the larval form of giant lacewings, carnivorous flying insects that are commonly mistaken for dragonflies. When a giant ant lion reaches maturity, it creates a cocoon of sand and dirt around itself, emerging 1 month later as a giant lacewing. Upon mating and producing more giant ant lions, these deadly insects linger to help feed their young, coaxing food into their offsprings' traps.

such as gorillas—for smaller apes like orangutans and chimpanzees, apply the young simple template. Even smaller primates should use the stats for monkeys.

Gorillas typically make a large show of force before actually attacking, thumping their chests with their palms, stamping their feet, and roaring loudly. Any opponents who refuse to flee after this display are attacked. Troops of apes fight together in a frenzy, tearing opponents to pieces with their hands and teeth.

## Ape, Dire

### Ape, Gorilla

*Large, deep-set eyes peer from beneath this great ape's thick brow as it lumbers forward on its legs and knuckles.*

#### Gorilla CR 2

XP 600

N Large animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +8

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 12; (+2 Dex, +3 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +3 (1d6+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 15, **Con** 14, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +6; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Acrobatics +6, Climb +14, Perception +8

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or troop (3–12)

**Treasure** none

An adult male ape is 8 feet tall and can weigh as much as 400 pounds. While generally shy and peaceful creatures when left to their own business, gorillas are territorial and become highly aggressive when provoked. This stat block can generally be used for any of the larger types of primates,

*Sharp teeth fill this large, feral ape's mouth, and its long, muscular arms stretch to the ground, ending in wickedly curved claws.*

#### Dire Ape (Gigantopithecus) CR 3

XP 800

N Large animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +8

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 11, flat-footed 13; (+2 Dex, +4 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +6, **Will** +4

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +6 (1d6+4), 2 claws +6 (1d4+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** rend (2 claws, 1d4+6)

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 15, **Con** 16, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 20

**Feats** Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Acrobatics +6, Climb +16, Perception +8, Stealth +2

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or troop (3–6)

**Treasure** incidental

Known to many scholars as the gigantopithecus, the dire ape is a much more dangerous and bestial creature than the relatively peaceful gorilla. An adult male dire ape stands 9 feet tall and weighs 1,200 pounds. The dire ape attacks

anything that intrudes on its territory, including other dire apes not of its troop, and does not break off the attack until the trespasser is dead or runs off.

A dire ape makes no displays of toughness or warnings before it attacks—it simply leaps into action with little or no provocation, tearing at its opponents with claws and teeth. If a dire ape is stymied by a heavily armored foe, it attempts to grapple its foe, pin it to the ground, and rend it.

## Archon

Archons are a race of outsiders from Heaven, creatures of fundamental law and good tasked with the protection of that plane as well as all who are innocent or free of evil. They are the natural enemies of devils, daemons, and demons, and most are veterans of many attacks against their home by fiends of the Lower Planes.

The natives of Heaven arise from amid the earth and clouds of that divine realm, inspired into creation by the sacred mountain's metaphysical processes, the faith of goodly mortals, and the transformation of virtuous spirits. Each archon begins life as a lantern archon or lesser servitor spirit, gaining in power and prestige through aiding the cause of good. Watched over by benevolent mentors and captains of the divine orders, each spirit is encouraged and aided in indulging its fundamental desire to see peace, honesty, and fairness spread across all lands, especially throughout the Material Plane. To this end, archons of all walks often take on the roles of questing knights, journeying throughout disparate worlds and realms aiding in good works and promoting courageous acts. These virtuous outsiders prefer to motivate mortals to act with honor and integrity rather than righting mortal wrongs themselves, believing the cause of righteousness is best served by enlightening creatures to make just choices and cast off their own shackles of evil. This makes future temptations easier to resist and plants the seeds of spiritual deliverance. Thus, most archons take a subtle hand in their interactions with mortals, taking special pleasure in bringing solace and reprieve to those who are wholly unaware of their presence.

The efforts of Heaven prove far less subtle when it comes to combating the hordes of the Lower Planes. Armies of archons stand in staunch opposition to the affronts of Hell, Abaddon, and the Abyss, confronting them upon both extraplanar battlefields and the Material Plane itself. These encounters might take the form of vast armies clashing over strange planar holdings, or solitary archons revealing themselves upon mortal worlds to push back the machinations of fiendish invaders. In such cases, archons generally prefer to meet foes head-on if it is prudent to do so, but if outmatched, they do what they can to even the odds (usually by employing hit-and-run tactics or standing off and engaging a foe with magic before moving into melee).

Because they can teleport at will, it is easy for them to vanish only to reappear later, often with reinforcements, when their enemies are unprepared. These warriors of law act honorably, even to their foes, but are not foolish or without passion, and little in the multiverse dares stand against the rage of Heaven.

Although archons are champions of good, they have little patience for those who do not follow strict traditions and patterns of goodness. While a cruel dictatorship might be a legitimate enemy of the archon, rebellion and riot is not the proper way to address such an inequality. Justice and law must not be abandoned in the constant struggle for peace and good, for in such anarchic actions one often promotes further harm and mayhem, even if unintentionally. The laws of Heaven exist to minimize collateral damage and unwanted pain, and while adhering to these laws often results in longer campaigns, archons point out that their victories are lasting triumphs as a result. Because of this strong adherence to tradition and law, archons often find themselves the unwilling enemies of chaotic good creatures, particularly the azatas. To an archon, an azata's nature seems whimsical and impatient—in striking swiftly against an enemy without bothering to think through the implications of their sudden act, it's possible to do more harm than good. Still, while opposing the chaos of an azata is a necessary step, the archon takes no pleasure in such opposition, and does its best to minimize the length of such a conflict. Unfortunately, the capricious and emotional azatas are legendary among the archons for their ability to hold grudges, so for many archons the best policy when interacting with the azatas is to be brief, succinct, and firm.

Archons speak Celestial, Draconic, and Infernal, but can speak with almost any creature because of their truespeech ability. A full list of archon traits is presented in the archon subtype description. Many archons have additional abilities beyond these traits, as befits their particular role in the army of Heaven.

## Archon, Hound

*This canine-headed humanoid's well-groomed appearance and polished greatsword show it to be more than a common beast.*

### Hound Archon CR 4

XP 1,200

LG Medium outsider (archon, extraplanar, good, lawful)

**Init** +4; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., detect evil, low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +10

**Aura** aura of menace (DC 16), *magic circle against evil*

---

**Defense**

**AC** 19, touch 10, flat-footed 19 (+9 natural; +2 deflection vs. evil)

**hp** 39 (6d10+6)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +5, **Will** +5; +4 vs. poison, +2 resistance vs. evil

**DR** 10/evil; **Immune** electricity, petrification; **SR** 15

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +8 (1d8+3), slam +8 (1d4+1) or mwk greatsword +9/+4 (1d8+2), bite +3 (1d8+2)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 6th)

Constant—*detect evil, magic circle against evil*

At Will—*aid, continual flame, greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *message*

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 15, **Dex** 10, **Con** 13, **Int** 10, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Power Attack

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Intimidate +10, Perception +10, Sense Motive +10, Stealth +13, Survival +14; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth, +4 Survival

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

**SQ** change shape (beast shape II)

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** any (Heaven)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or squad (3–5)

**Treasure** standard (masterwork greatsword, other treasure)

---

**Special Abilities**

**Change Shape (Su)** A hound archon can assume any canine form of Small to Large size, as if using *beast shape II*. While in canine form, the hound archon loses its bite, slam, and greatsword attacks, but gains the bite attack of the form it chooses. For the purposes of this ability, canines include any dog-like or wolf-like creature of the animal type.

Hound archons look like well-muscled humans with canine heads typically resembling those of noble-looking wolves or dogs. Well trained, they prefer to make use of their greatswords in battle, though they are equally adept with their natural weapons. Hound archons loathe killing mortals and prefer to disarm or incapacitate even evil individuals when they can. Against fiends and the irredeemably corrupt,

though, they show no mercy.

Hound archons are disciplined soldiers and sentinels. Occasionally good-aligned deities send them to watch over specific places and individuals they take a particular interest in. Under the guise of unassuming but friendly strays, such secret defenders might follow their ward or guard their post subtly for years.

In Heaven's armies, exceptional hound archon paladins lead their fellows into combat, taking on roles as captains and knights. They lead incursions against fiendish holdings, whether that entails strikes against daemonic fortresses or liberating the captives of night hag soul collectors. Such missions make hound archons perhaps the most likely celestials one might encounter upon the Lower Planes, and packs of swift-moving wolves occasionally reveal themselves to be welcome saviors to those lost within such realms. Regardless of their orders, hound archons universally exhibit a particular hatred of canine fiends, abandoning all mercy and going out of their way to put an end to the evils of barghests, glabrezus, yeth hounds, and similar depraved outsiders.

---

## Archon, Lantern

---

*Shedding a warm and calming radiance, this orb of light moves with a preternatural silence and otherworldly grace.*

### Lantern Archon CR 2

**XP** 600

**LG** Small outsider (archon, extraplanar, good, lawful)

**Init** +4; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +4

**Aura** aura of menace (DC 12)

---

**Defense**

**AC** 15, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+4 natural, +1 size; +2 deflect vs. evil)

**hp** 13 (2d10+2)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +3, **Will** +0; +4 vs. poison, +2 resistance vs. evil

**DR** 10/evil; **Immune** electricity, petrification

---

**Offense**

**Speed** fly 60 ft. (perfect)

**Ranged** 2 light rays +3 ranged touch (1d6)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 3rd):

At Will—*aid, continual flame, detect evil, greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only)

---

## Statistics

**Str 1, Dex 11, Con 12, Int 6, Wis 11, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +2; CMB -4; CMD 6**

**Feats Improved Initiative**

**Skills** Diplomacy +5, Fly +14, Knowledge (planes) +3, Perception +4, Sense Motive +5

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

**SQ** gestalt

---

## Ecology

**Environment** any (Heaven)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or squad (3–6)

**Treasure** none

---

## Special Abilities

**Gestalt (Su)** Nine lantern archons can fuse together as a full-round action, becoming a single Large entity that is more powerful than the individual archons that make up its parts. Looking like a whirlwind of dancing firefly lights, the gestalt has all the powers and abilities of a Large air elemental plus the following: archon, good, and lawful subtypes; archon traits (aura of menace DC 16); 2 light rays (2d6); DR 5/evil and magic. The archons can remain in this form for 2d4 rounds. When the gestalt separates back into individual lantern archons, its remaining hit points are divided evenly among them; if it had less than 9 hit points, some of the component archons die when the gestalt ends.

**Light Ray (Ex)** A lantern archon can fire beams of light to damage foes. These light rays have a maximum range of 30 feet. This attack overcomes damage reduction of any type.

Friendly and curious beings, lantern archons eagerly converse with and assist other creatures. Their bodies, however, are merely globes of spiritual purity and pale light, and though they might interact with their surroundings through pure force of will, such interaction proves too weak to help with most physical tasks. Their evasive natures make them exceptional at scouting—at least in areas where strange lights aren't unusual—relaying messages, and overwhelming enemies with surprise and group tactics. Although they appear fragile, their forms guard them against all but the most profane attacks.

A lantern archon always glows, usually as bright as a torch. They have total control over the color of light they shed, and take great pleasure in modulating their colors and brightness in time to music or to entertain other creatures. Most lantern archons speak in airy, echoing voices, with tones that range from somber whispers to hurried chirping. Often, their light fluctuates along with their words or tones, punctuating their speech with sparks of light or gentle pulses. As a swift

action, a lantern archon can dampen its light to that of a candle for 1 round. Only death can extinguish this light. As lantern archons never sleep or eat, they make excellent watchers and guardians. Lantern archons light many settlements in the celestial realms in lieu of mundane or magical illumination, serving as disguised sentinels always watchful for approaching evil.

Small but fast and zealous, lantern archons make excellent support troops in celestial armies, swarming over weak opponents or teleporting en masse to flanking positions to cut off reinforcements or escape routes. These miniature archons work well together and know that there is great strength in numbers, uniting in times of need and desperation to form gestalts with greater control over their surroundings. Especially brave lantern archons might eventually be promoted into a more powerful kind of archon, but most are content with their status.

---

## Archon, Trumpet

*Lithe and beautiful, with skin the color of marble, this being hovers upon powerful, white wings and radiates a sense of serenity.*

---

### Trumpet Archon CR 14

**XP** 38,400

**LG** Medium outsider (archon, extraplanar, good, lawful)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +22

**Aura** aura of menace (DC 22), *magic circle against evil*

---

### Defense

**AC** 27, touch 13, flat-footed 24 (+3 Dex, +14 natural; +2 deflection vs. evil)

**hp** 175 (14d10+98)

**Fort** +16, **Ref** +9, **Will** +14; +4 vs. poison, +2 resistance vs. evil

**DR** 10/evil; **Immune** electricity, petrification; **SR** 25

---

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 90 ft. (good)

**Melee** +4 greatsword +23/+18/+13 (2d6+11)

**Special Attacks** trumpet

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 14th)

Constant—*magic circle against evil*

At will—*aid*, *continual flame*, *detect evil*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *message*

### **Spells Prepared (CL 14th)**

7th—*mass cure serious wounds* (2)

6th—*banishment* (DC 21), *heal* (2)

5th—*dispel evil* (DC 20), *mass cure light wounds*, *plane shift* (DC 20), *raise dead*

4th—*dismissal* (DC 19), *divine power*, *neutralize poison* (DC 19), *spell immunity*

3rd—*cure serious wounds*, *daylight*, *invisibility purge*, *magic vestment*, *protection from energy*

2nd—*bull's strength*, *consecrate*, *cure moderate wounds* (2), *lesser restoration* (2), *owl's wisdom*

1st—*bless*, *cure light wounds* (3), *divine favor*, *sanctuary* (DC 16), *shield of faith*

---

### **Statistics**

**Str 20, Dex 17, Con 25, Int 16, Wis 20, Cha 17**

**Base Atk +14; CMB +19; CMD 32**

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Persuasive, Power Attack

**Skills** Diplomacy +24, Escape Artist +17, Fly +24, Handle Animal +20, Knowledge (religion) +20, Perception +22, Perform (wind instruments) +20, Sense Motive +24, Stealth +20

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

---

### **Ecology**

**Environment** any (Heaven)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or squad (3–5)

**Treasure** standard

---

### **Special Abilities**

**Spells** Trumpet archons can cast divine spells as 14th-level clerics. They do not gain access to domains or other cleric abilities.

**Trumpet (Su)** All creatures except archons within 100 feet of the trumpet's blast must succeed on a DC 19 Fortitude save or be paralyzed for 1d4 rounds. The save DC is Charisma-based. The archon can also command its trumpet to become a +4 greatsword as a free action. Out of the archon's hands, it is a chunk of useless metal.

Messengers of good deities and mighty celestials, trumpet archons serve as the vanguard of divine armies and rally the legions of heaven to war. When lawful good deities have the need to communicate directly with a group of mortals, they often send trumpet archons to act as their intermediaries. Trumpet archons speak with clear, musical voices. Their otherworldly eyes are white and pupilless.

All trumpet archons carry a gleaming magical trumpet or horn with which they create wondrous music, sound calls to other archons, paralyze enemies, or defend the virtuous. They typically adorn their trumpet with the standard of their liege.

---

## **Ascomoid**

What appears to be an enormous puff ball begins to move on its own, rolling along at a frantic pace. Constant streams of spores leak from countless openings in the fungal flesh, leaving a haze in the air.

---

### **Ascomoid CR 5**

**XP 1,600**

**N Large plant**

**Init +1; Senses tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +0**

---

### **Defense**

**AC 17, touch 10, flat-footed 16; (+1 Dex, +7 natural, –1 size)**

**hp 52 (7d8+21)**

**Fort +8, Ref +3, Will +2**

**DR 10/piercing; Immune plant traits; Resist electricity 10, fire 10**

---

### **Offense**

**Spd 40 ft.**

**Melee slam +8 (2d8+6)**

**Space 10 ft.; Reach 5 ft.**

**Special Attacks** spores, trample (2d8+6, DC 17)

---

### **Statistics**

**Str 18, Dex 13, Con 17, Int —, Wis 11, Cha 1**

**Base Atk +5; CMB +10 (+12 overrun); CMD 21 (cannot be tripped)**

**Feats** Improved Overrun<sup>B</sup>

---

### **Ecology**

**Environment** underground

**Organization** solitary or cluster (2–8)

**Treasure Value** none

---

### **Special Abilities**

**Spores (Ex)** Once per round, as a free action, an ascomoid can release a jet of deadly spores in a 30-foot line. Upon impacting a solid surface, such as a wall or creature, the jet

billows out into a cloud of spores that fills a 10-foot radius area. This cloud lasts for 1 round before dispersing. Any creature in the cloud inhales ascomoid poison (*save Fort DC 16, frequency 1 round [7], effect 1 Con damage, cure 1 save*). Even if the save succeeds, creatures inside the cloud are nauseated as long as they remain in the cloud. Ascomoids are immune to ascomoid spores. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Oversized fungi, ascomoids are frequently mistaken for giant puff balls until they begin to move, rolling toward any living prey that they sense. Once they have crushed the life out of a creature, they quickly move on, leaving their spores behind to grow new ascomoids, using the dead flesh as a fertilizer. Ascomoids can grow to be up to 10 feet wide, but they rarely weigh more than 400 pounds.

Ascomoids prefer dark, moist environments. While they do not require light to grow, they need a relatively constant source of water to roll through and absorb. They do not keep traditional lairs, but often wander the same areas over and over, littering these routes with the bones of past victims.

Although typically solitary creatures, ascomoids dwelling in areas of ample moisture with generous sources of food—or frequent unwitting passersby—sometimes form deadly clusters. Such colonies of these giant fungi often lurk in large caverns among other pallid vegetation. Given their ability to detect vibrations, the slightest quake or potential footfall sets them rolling, turning their cavernous lair into a churning meat grinder. Bounding about violently, groups of ascomoids sometimes take hours to settle back down, unable to distinguish between the movements of prey and the tumbling of their own kind. In some cases, ascomoids have been known to lair at the top of steep rises, crushing climbers as they roll in terrible fungal avalanches.

Those crushed by an ascomoid or who fall victim to its spores face a revolting end, their bodies becoming hosts to quick-growing colonies of rampant fungi. Immature ascomoid mold sprouts quickly, typically appearing within 24 hours. After 48 hours, such victims become so overgrown with this furry brown-green mold that they can no longer be restored to life by *raise dead*, their bodies too vitally pervaded and thoroughly consumed by the swiftly spreading mold. Within a month, a new ascomoid forms.

## Assassin Vine

*This gnarled vine, as thick as a man's arm and bearing hand-shaped leaves, convulses across the ground in an unnatural slither.*

### Assassin Vine CR 3

XP 800

N Large plant

**Init** +0; **Senses** blindsight 30 ft., low-light vision; Perception +1

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 9, flat-footed 15 (+6 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +1, **Will** +2

**Immune** electricity, plant traits; **Resist** cold 10 and fire 10

#### Offense

**Speed** 5 ft.

**Melee** slam +7 (1d8+7 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (1d8+7), entangle

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 10, **Con** 16, **Int** —, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +9 (+13 grapple); **CMD** 19 (can't be tripped)

**SQ** camouflage

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or patch (3–6)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Camouflage (Ex)** Since an assassin vine looks like a normal plant when at rest, a DC 20 Perception check is required to notice it before it attacks for the first time. Anyone with ranks in Survival or Knowledge (nature) can use either of those skills instead of Perception to notice the plant.

**Entangle (Su)** An assassin vine can, as a free action, cause plants within 30 feet of it to animate and grasp at foes. This ability is otherwise similar to *entangle* (CL 4th, DC 13). The save DC is Wisdom-based.

The assassin vine is a carnivorous plant that collects its own grisly fertilizer by grabbing and crushing animals and depositing the carcasses near its roots. These remarkable plants can see minute movements in the earth and air and detect changes in light and heat through their broad leaves, giving them exceptional awareness of the area around them. Possessing no intelligence or agenda, they lash out at whatever living things pass nearby, regardless of the target's size, sentience, or potential deadliness. A mature plant consists of a main vine, about 20 feet long; smaller vines up to 5 feet long branch off from the main vine about every 6 inches. These small vines bear clusters of leaves, and in late

summer they produce bunches of small fruits that resemble wild blackberries. The fruit is tough and has a hearty and typically bitter flavor, although some say the berries change in taste depending on what victims composted a given plant's roots. The most murderous assassin vines supposedly produce the sweetest berries.

An assassin vine can move about, but usually stays put unless it needs to seek prey in a new vicinity. The plants use simple tactics, lying still until prey comes within reach and then attacking. Once an assassin vine is engaged, it pursues prey (albeit slowly) in order to catch and compost the creature. The plants prove tenacious, as long as their quarry remains within sight. Once a creature moves beyond the plant's ability to perceive it, the unthinking vine falls still and lies in wait for the next passerby.

Assassin vines lurk within dense forests and swamps, but some might encroach upon poorly tended fields and vineyards. The vine's seeds might be spread far by birds swift enough to pluck them and escape. Tales often tell of assassin vines appearing in flower beds or infiltrating greenhouses, murderous surprises planted by rivals and enemies or arbitrary doom dropped by unsuspecting wing.

## Axe Beak

*This stout bird stands upon two long, muscular legs, each ending in a large, curved talon. A pair of undersized wings sprouts from amid its broad body feathers, as does a powerful neck ending in an avian head armed with a grisly serrated beak.*

### Axe Beak CR 2

**XP 600**

N Large animal

**Init +3; Senses** low-light vision; Perception +9

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 12, flat-footed 11; (+3 Dex, +2 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 22 (3d8+9)

**Fort +6, Ref +6, Will +1**

#### Offense

**Spd** 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +6 (1d8+6)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** sudden charge

#### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 17, **Con** 16, **Int** 2, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 20

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception), Run

**Skills** Perception +9

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or flock (3–6)

**Treasure Value** 550 gp (shiny objects)

#### Special Abilities

**Sudden Charge (Ex)** When making a charge attack, an axe beak makes a single bite attack. If successful, it may also attempt to trip its opponent as a free action without provoking an attack of opportunity. If the attempt fails, the axe beak is not tripped in return.

Keen-witted and powerful avian predators, axe beaks compete with wolves and hunting cats for prey upon vast, open steppes and prairies. Feared for their boldness and territorial natures, these giant birds are also known to be eminently tameable, proving useful guardians, hunters, and even steeds when kept well fed.

Axe beaks are relatively social creatures, forming small groups in which both males and females hunt together. They nest in immense mounds made of sticks, branches, leaves, and whatever else they can scavenge (including the bones and equipment of previous meals), with each nest used by a large group of axe beaks. Females typically lay clutches of 1d4+1 eggs once per year, which the parents take turns keeping warm for 2 months. At the end of this period, the axe beaks break hatchlings out of their shells. These young are fed by their parents for 2 more months before they begin hunting on their own.

Mature axe beaks stand 7 feet tall and weigh as much as 500 pounds. Most live to be up to 50 years old. Numerous species of axe beaks exist, their colors and general build varying wildly from region to region. Dull brown and gray breeds are most common, but bright yellow, blue, black, and more exotic plumages have also been documented.

## Training an Axe Beak

An axe beak requires training before it will bear a rider. Taming an axe beak requires 6 weeks of work and a DC 25 Handle Animal check, after which it can be taught tricks as normal. Riding an axe beak requires an exotic saddle. Axe beak eggs are worth 1,000 gp apiece on the open market, while young are worth 1,500 gp each.

**Carrying Capacity:** A light load for an axe beak is up to 200 pounds; a medium load, 201–400 pounds; and a heavy load, 401–600 pounds.

## Axe Beak Companions

Axe beak animal companions progress as follows:

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 50 ft.; **Attack** bite (1d6 + 1-1/2 Str); **Ability Scores** Str 10, Dex 19, Con 12, Int 2, Wis 11, Cha 10; **Special Qualities** low-light vision.

**4th Level Advancement:** Size Large; **AC** +2 natural; **Attack** bite (1d8 + 1-1/2 Str); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4; **Special Attacks** sudden charge.

## Azata

Azatas are a race of celestials native to the plane of Elysium, where the pursuit of freedom and goodness is paramount. Azatas are champions of these concepts, great bards, knights, and explorers who roam the planes in search of good folk in need of their help. Frequently described as the most elven or fey-like celestials, azatas nevertheless often have strange, inhuman shapes or can take elemental or eldritch forms. Most have some knightly or courtly title, such as duke, countess, or prince, apparently hereditary, perhaps from a celestial monarchy long abandoned and forgotten. Azatas do not exploit these titles to exert influence over each other, instead using them for personal identification or a bit of self-importance. They are deadly and resolute foes of evil, fearless and clever in battle.

It is not surprising that the three best-known kinds of azatas can all fly, for they rarely stay in one place for long and prefer the thrill of motion and discovery to creature comforts. Most azata “settlements” are little more than a collection of tents around a landmark, gathered over the course of a day to share news, stories, and perhaps good-natured duels, and then packed up again a few days later. Such temporary settlements are colorful and have a celebratory atmosphere, as azatas are quick to greet any of their kind as old friends. Although few can predict when and where an azata community might arise, some groups or breeds of azatas gather in cycles for traditional festivals and reunions. Such gatherings typically take place at a time of mystical consequence, such as on the evening of the lunar equinox, or during less predictable times, such as upon the wedding of two seers, and always in a place of pristine or stunning natural wonder. All azatas fundamentally know when and where the closest or next gathering of their people might occur, and while none are required or even expected to attend, all are welcome. These gatherings do not preclude more permanent azata holdings and communes, however, and the heights of Elysium endlessly ring with the songs of azata choirs.

While the stoic, homebound archons call their cousins flighty, azatas are driven by a crusading nature and feel bored when forced to stay in one place too long. This tendency also means they are unlikely to agree to serve mortals for an extended period of time, preferring to arrive, get the job done, and move on to some other quest or challenge. As much as they seek to spread the cause of freedom and joy, azatas realize that they cannot enforce such virtues throughout the multiverse. Without darkness there can be no light, and without struggle there can be no victory. Understanding this, these celestials remain removed from the majority of mortal conflicts, preferring to act as advisors in such situations rather than champions, granting goodly mortals ownership over their own triumphs. In cases where the forces of evil act overtly, however, and intrude upon mortal worlds, azatas are quick to rally to defend such realms and aid those who have no hope of defending themselves.

Azatas generally work together, but their powerful personalities and strong sense of individual freedom often see them disagreeing on how best to handle a particular situation. While both parties have the greater good at heart, these arguments can fester and grow into long-lasting grudges. In cases where a single azata is convinced his way is right, he might even enter a sort of self-imposed exile, abandoning the support of his kin so he can launch a one-azata crusade against the cruelties of the multiverse.

Most azatas originate from the untamable beauty of Elysium, created and nourished by the influx of goodly mortal souls. Like most other outsiders, they cannot reproduce with each other in the mortal fashion, and often tryst with mortals who prove charming and good spirited. Azatas dally frequently with their own kind, being quick to seek out feelings of love, joy, and companionship, but rarely feel bound or exclusive to merely one lover, regardless of its race.

Azatas speak Celestial, Draconic, and Infernal, but can speak with almost any creature because of their truespeech special ability. See creature subtypes for full details on truespeech and other shared azata traits.

## Azata, Bralani

*Silver-white hair the color of a lightning strike whips about this poised elf-like archer, his eyes swirling with vibrant colors.*

### Bralani CR 6

XP 2,400

CG Medium outsider (azata, chaotic, extraplanar, good, shapechanger)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +15

---

**Defense**

**AC** 20, touch 14, flat-footed 16 (+4 Dex, +6 natural)

**hp** 66 (7d10+28)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +9, **Will** +6

**DR** 10/cold iron or evil; **Immune** electricity, petrification;  
**Resist** cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 17

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 100 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** +1 scimitar +13/+8 (1d6+8/18–20) or slam +12 (1d6+7)

**Ranged** +1 composite longbow +12/+7 (1d8+6/x3)

**Special Attacks** whirlwind blast

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 6th)

At Will—*blur*, *charm person* (DC 13), *gust of wind* (DC 14), *mirror image*, *wind wall*

2/day—*lightning bolt* (DC 15), *cure serious wounds*

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 20, **Dex** 18, **Con** 19, **Int** 13, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +12; **CMD** 26

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Bluff +12, Fly +20, Handle Animal +12, Perception +15, Ride +14, Sense Motive +12, Stealth +14

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

**SQ** wind form

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** any (Elysium)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or squad (3–6)

**Treasure** double (+1 scimitar, +1 composite longbow [+5 Str])

---

**Special Abilities**

**Whirlwind Blast (Su)** When in wind form, a bralani can attack with a scouring blast of wind, dealing 3d6 points of damage in a 20-foot line (Reflex DC 17 half). The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Wind Form (Su)** A bralani can shift between its humanoid body and a body made of wind and mist as a standard action. In humanoid form, it cannot fly or use its whirlwind blast. In wind form, it functions as if under the effects of a *wind walk* spell. It can make slam attacks and use spell-like abilities in either form. A bralani remains in one form until it chooses to

assume its other form. A change in form cannot be dispelled, nor does the bralani revert to any particular form when killed (both shapes are its true form). A *true seeing* spell reveals both forms simultaneously.

Bralanis are among the fiercest and wildest of the azatas, living from moment to moment and always on the lookout for chances to test their skill in battle. In addition to their elf-like forms, they can take the shape of whirlwinds of dust, snow, or sand. In the mortal realm, they are often mistaken for djinn. They delight in violent weather, not for the destructive qualities of such events, but for the intensity and energy, and many tales describe bralani as spirits who laugh as they sail amid the strongest storms.

Bralanis do not need to eat, but they enjoy doing so. Most prefer elven food, fiery human dishes, and spiced wine. Because of their similarities to elementals and fey, they sometimes act as intermediaries between mortals, elementals, and fey, though they prefer to arrange temporary truces that allow the interested parties to conduct their own negotiations on neutral ground. When taking the role of mediators—or whenever else such opportunities present themselves—bralani are quick to suggest friendly competitions or games to end disputes and enjoy creating challenges or complicated contests to test both physical and mental mortal prowess.

## Azata, Ghaele

*This elegantly armored sentinel stands alert, her eyes radiating divine light and her noble blade crackling with power.*

**Ghaele CR 13**

**XP** 25,600

**CG** Medium outsider (azata, chaotic, extraplanar, good, shapechanger)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *detect evil*, low-light vision, *see invisibility*; **Perception** +20

**Aura** holy aura

---

**Defense**

**AC** 27, touch 15, flat-footed 26 (+4 deflection, +1 Dex, +12 natural)

**hp** 136 (13d10+65)

**Fort** +17, **Ref** +11, **Will** +16

**DR** 10/cold iron and evil; **Immune** electricity, petrification;  
**Resist** cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 25

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 50 ft., fly 150 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** +2 *holy greatsword* +22/+17/+12 (2d6+12)

**Ranged** 2 light rays +14 (2d12)

**Special Attacks** gaze

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 13th)

Constant—*detect evil, holy aura* (DC 21), see *invisibility*

At will—*aid, charm monster* (DC 17), *continual flame, cure light wounds, dancing lights, detect thoughts* (DC 15), *disguise self, dispel magic, hold monster* (DC 18), *greater invisibility* (self only), *major image* (DC 16), *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only)

3/day—*globe of invulnerability*

1/day—*chain lightning* (DC 19), *prismatic spray* (DC 20), *wall of force*

**Spells Prepared** (CL 13th)

7th—*holy word* (DC 21)

6th—*banishment* (DC 20), *heal* (DC 20)

5th—*flame strike* (DC 19), *raise dead, true seeing*

4th—*death ward, dismissal* (2) (DC 18), *divine power, restoration*

3rd—*cure serious wounds* (3), *searing light* (2)

2nd—*aid* (2), *align weapon, bear's endurance, lesser restoration* (2)

1st—*bless, command* (DC 15), *divine favor, obscuring mist, sanctuary* (DC 15), *shield of faith*

## Statistics

**Str** 25, **Dex** 12, **Con** 20, **Int** 16, **Wis** 19, **Cha** 17

**Base Atk** +13; **CMB** +20; **CMD** 31

**Feats** Combat Casting, Combat Expertise, Dodge, Improved Disarm, Improved Initiative, Improved Trip, Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Diplomacy +19, Escape Artist +17, Fly +25, Handle Animal +19, Knowledge (nature) +16, Knowledge (planes) +19, Perception +20, Sense Motive +20, Stealth +17

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

**SQ** light form

## Ecology

**Environment** any (Elysium)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or squad (3–6)

**Treasure** triple (+2 *holy greatsword*)

## Special Abilities

**Gaze (Su)** In humanoid form, a ghæle's gaze attack slays evil creatures of 5 HD or less (range 60 feet, Will DC 18 negates, shaken for 2d10 rounds on a successful save). Nonevil creatures, and evil creatures with more than 5 HD, must succeed on a DC 18 Will save or be shaken for 2d10 rounds. A creature that saves against a ghæle's gaze is immune to that particular ghæle's gaze for 24 hours. This is a mind-affecting fear effect. The save DCs are Charisma-based.

**Light Form (Su)** A ghæle can shift between its solid body and one made of light as a standard action. In solid form, it cannot fly or use light rays. In light form, it can fly and gains the incorporeal quality—it can make light ray attacks or use spell-like abilities in this form, but can't make physical attacks or cast spells. This ability otherwise functions similarly to a bralani's wind form ability.

**Light Ray (Ex)** A ghæle's light rays have a range of 300 feet. This attack bypasses all damage reduction.

**Spells** Ghaeles cast divine spells as 13th-level clerics. They do not gain access to domains or other cleric abilities.

Ghaeles are the most knightly of the azatas, hunting fiends, dragons, and undead with equal vigor. Most appear like idealized humans or elves and are quick to smile—and equally quick to strike against those they perceive as wicked.

## Azata, Lillend

*This creature has the body of a seductive, winged elven woman from the waist up and that of a snake from the waist down.*

### Lillend CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**CG** Large outsider (azata, chaotic, extraplanar, good)

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision, darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13

### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 12, flat-footed 17 (+3 Dex, +8 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 73 (7d10+35)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +10, **Will** +10

**Immune** electricity, petrification, poison; **Resist** cold 10, fire 10

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 70 ft. (average)

**Melee** +1 *longsword* +12/+7 (2d6+8/19–20), tail slap +6

(2d6+2 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** bardic performance (20 rounds/day), constrict (2d6+5)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 7th)

3/day—*darkness, hallucinatory terrain* (DC 18), *knock, light*

1/day—*charm person* (DC 15), *speak with animals, speak with plants*

#### Spells Known (CL 7th)

3rd (2/day)—*charm monster* (DC 17)

2nd (4/day)—*hold person* (DC 16), *invisibility, sound burst* (DC 16), *suggestion* (DC 16)

1st (5/day)—*charm person* (DC 15), *cure light wounds, identify, sleep* (DC 15)

0 (at will)—*dancing lights, daze* (DC 14), *detect magic, lullaby* (DC 14), *mage hand, read magic*

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 17, **Con** 21, **Int** 14, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 19

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +13; **CMD** 26 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Combat Casting, Hover, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Bluff +14, Diplomacy +14, Fly +11, Knowledge (nature) +9, Perception +13, Perform (stringed instruments) +16, Sense Motive +13, Survival +14; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Survival

**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Elysium)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or choir (3–6)

**Treasure** standard (+1 longsword, masterwork harp)

#### Special Abilities

**Bardic Performance** A lillend has the bardic performance ability of a 7th-level bard, granting her access to that ability's countersong, fascinate, inspire courage, inspire competence, and *suggestion* aspects.

**Spells** A lillend casts spells as a 7th-level bard. They favor enchantment and healing spells.

Among the azatas, lillends are the tale-tellers and chroniclers, gathering lore and recording stories in the form of epic poems and songs. They are generally peaceful, though they are swift to act if they believe a piece of rare art or a talented artist is threatened. A lillend's lower section is about 20 feet long, and a typical lillend weighs 3,800 pounds.

Although they have no need of mortal nourishment, it is said that lillends sup on the joy of music, art, and performance. They also love unspoiled wilderness and seek out places in the mortal realm that remind them of the beauty of their home plane. From the lore of numerous races come tales of these muses, particularly those that have taken a vested interest in the training of a single talented prodigy or the ongoing creation of some fantastic work of art. Such legends sometimes prove true, as all lillends have their favorite works, creations, and artists, and often visit the Material Plane to enjoy their splendor and make sure they remain safe. In the defense of such beauty, lillends prove passionate foes, calling upon the might of nearby allies or crushing philistines in their striking but deadly coils.

## Barghest

*This snarling, canine beast pads forward on all fours, its slender front limbs looking more like hands than a wolf's paws.*

#### Barghest CR 4

**XP** 1,200

**LE** Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar, lawful, shapechanger)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +11

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 12, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 45 (6d10+12)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +7, **Will** +7

**DR** 5/magic

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +10 (1d6+4), 2 claws +10 (1d4+4)

#### Special Attacks feed

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 6th)

At will—*blink, levitate, misdirection*

1/day—*charm monster* (DC 16), *crushing despair* (DC 16), *dimension door*

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 15, **Con** 15, **Int** 14, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 22 (24 vs. trip)

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Great Fortitude

**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Bluff +11, Diplomacy +11, Intimidate

+11, Perception +11, Sense Motive +11, Stealth +11, Survival +11	<b>Statistics</b> <b>Str</b> 23, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 19, <b>Int</b> 18, <b>Wis</b> 18, <b>Cha</b> 18 <b>Base Atk</b> +9; <b>CMB</b> +16; <b>CMD</b> 28 (32 vs. trip) <b>Feats</b> Combat Casting, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Great Fortitude, Lightning Reflexes <b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +14, Bluff +16, Climb +15, Diplomacy +16, Intimidate +16, Perception +16, Sense Motive +16, Stealth +10, Survival +16, Swim +15 <b>Languages</b> Infernal, Goblin, Worg <b>SQ</b> change shape (goblin or wolf, <i>polymorph</i> )
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> any	
<b>Organization</b> solitary or cult (1 plus goblin tribe)	
<b>Treasure</b> standard	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	
<b>Feed (Su)</b> Once per month, a barghest can devour a nonevil humanoid's corpse as a full-round action to gain a growth point. It gains a bonus equal to its growth point total on attack rolls, CMB rolls, saving throws, and skill checks. Its maximum hit points increase by 5 for each growth point it gains. For every 2 growth points, a barghest's caster level for its spell-like abilities and its CR increase by +1. When a barghest reaches 4 growth points, it sheds its skin and becomes a greater barghest, losing all of its growth points (and bonuses) but gaining the stats presented on this page for a greater barghest.	
Said to be fiendish relations of all goblinoid races, the hateful barghests come to the Material Plane to feed. As they consume the bodies of innocents, they grow increasingly powerful. A barghest eventually sheds its skin to transform into a greater barghest, at which point it often seeks out a tribe of goblins or other creatures to rule.	
<b>Greater Barghest CR 7</b>	<b>Basidirond</b>
<b>XP 3,200</b>	<i>This strange plant consists of four spidery stalks, long green tendrils, and an inverted bell-shaped cap filled with spores.</i>
LE Large outsider (evil, extraplanar, lawful, shapeshifter)	
<b>Init</b> +6; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +16	<b>Basidirond CR 5</b>
<b>Defense</b>	
AC 20, touch 11, flat-footed 18 (+2 Dex, +9 natural, -1 size)	<b>AC</b> 18, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+1 Dex, +7 natural)
<b>hp</b> 85 (9d10+36)	<b>hp</b> 52 (7d8+21)
<b>Fort</b> +8, <b>Ref</b> +3, <b>Will</b> +2	
<b>Immune</b> cold, plant traits	
<b>Weaknesses</b> cold lethargy	
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft.	
<b>Melee</b> slam +10 (1d8+7 plus spores)	
<b>Special Attacks</b> hallucination cloud, spores	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 20, <b>Dex</b> 13, <b>Con</b> 16, <b>Int</b> —, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 1	
<b>Base Atk</b> +5; <b>CMB</b> +10; <b>CMD</b> 21 (25 vs. trip)	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> any non-cold underground	
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or grove (3–8)	
<b>Treasure</b> incidental	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	
<b>Hallucination Cloud (Ex)</b> As a standard action once per	

minute, a basidirond can release a cloud of invisible spores in a 20-foot radius. All creatures within the area must succeed on a DC 16 Fortitude save or be affected by powerful hallucinations as long as they remain in the cloud plus 1d4 rounds after leaving the area. A new save must be made each round a creature remains within the affected area. A hallucination cloud persists for 5 rounds before dispersing—a strong wind causes it to disperse immediately. The save DC is Constitution-based. To determine what hallucination is suffered each round, roll 1d6 and consult the following table.

#### d6 Hallucination

- 1 You're sinking in quicksand! Fall prone and spend 1 round flailing your arms and legs as if trying to swim.
- 2 Attacked by a swarm of spiders! Spend a full round action to attack the floor near you with your weapon.
- 3 An item you hold has turned into a viper! Drop it and flee from the item at top speed for 1 round.
- 4 You're suffocating! Stand in place, hold your breath, and clutch at your throat for 1 round.
- 5 You've shrunk to 1/10th your normal size! Take no actions for 1 round and monsters won't see you.
- 6 You're melting! Grasp hold of yourself in an attempt to hold yourself together, and take no actions for 1 round.

**Spores (Ex)** Any creature struck by a basidirond's slam attack is coated with spores. The creature struck must make a DC 16 Fortitude save or these spores take root in his flesh, and particularly in his lungs. The save DC is Constitution-based.

*Basidirond Spores:* Disease—inhaled; *save* Fort DC 16; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Con damage; *cure* 1 save.

**Cold Lethargy (Ex)** Although a basidirond is immune to cold damage, any cold effect it is exposed to slows it for 1d4 rounds. During this time, the basidirond cannot use its hallucination cloud or spores.

The strange fungal basidirond is a deadly plant monster that feeds on mineral-rich moisture, be it runoff from cave walls or fresh blood. By ensuring a constant flow of nutritious moisture, canny cave dwellers can use basidironds as guardians for their lairs, although they must take care to avoid the plant's hunting routes lest they become its latest victims.

## Basilisk

*This squat, reptilian monster has eight legs, bony spurs jutting from its back, and eyes that glow with pale green fire.*

### Basilisk CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Medium magical beast

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +10

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 9, flat-footed 17 (-1 Dex, +8 natural)

**hp** 52 (7d10+14)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +4, **Will** +5

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +10 (1d8+4)

**Special Attacks** gaze

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 8, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 19 (31 vs. trip)

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Great Fortitude, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +10, Stealth +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or colony (3–6)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Gaze (Ex)** Turn to stone permanently (as *flesh to stone*), range 30 feet, Fortitude DC 15 negates. A creature petrified in this manner that is then coated (not just splashed) with fresh basilisk blood (taken from a basilisk no more than 1 hour dead) is instantly restored to flesh. A single basilisk contains enough blood to coat 1d3 Medium creatures in this manner. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The basilisk, often called the “King of Serpents,” is in fact not a serpent at all, but rather an eight-legged reptile with a nasty disposition and the ability to turn creatures to stone with its gaze. Folklore holds that, much like the cockatrice, the first basilisks hatched from eggs laid by snakes and incubated by roosters, but little in the basilisk’s physiology lends any credence to this claim.

Basilisks live in nearly any terrestrial environment, from forest to desert, and their hides tend to match and reflect their surroundings—a desert-dwelling basilisk might be tan or

brown, while one that lives in a forest could be bright green. They tend to make their lairs in caves, burrows, or other sheltered areas, and these dens are often marked by statues of people and animals in lifelike poses—the Petrified remains of those unfortunate enough to stumble across the basilisk.

Basilisks have the ability to consume the creatures they Petrify, their churning stomach acid dissolving and extracting nutrients from the stone, but the process is slow and inefficient, making them lazy and sluggish. As a result, basilisks rarely stalk prey or chase those who avoid their gaze, counting on their stealth and the element of surprise to keep them safe and fed. When not lying in wait for the small mammals, birds, and reptiles that normally make up their diet, basilisks spend their time sleeping in their lairs, and those brave enough to capture basilisks or hide treasure near them find that they make natural guardians and watchdogs.

An adult basilisk is 13 feet long, with fully half of that made up by its long tail, and weighs 300 pounds. Some breeds have short, curved horns on their noses or small crests of bony growths topping their heads like crowns. Though normally solitary creatures, coming together only to mate and lay eggs, in particularly dangerous areas small groups may band together for protection and attack intruders en masse.

For unknown reasons, weasels and ferrets are immune to the basilisk's stare, and sometimes sneak into basilisk lairs while a parent is hunting in order to consume its young. Some legends suggest that a basilisk's blood can transmute common stones into other material, but this is likely a case of witnesses misinterpreting the magical restoration of previously Petrified creatures or body parts.

## Bat, Dire

*This giant, furry bat is nearly the size of an ox, with dark leathery wings that open wider than two men with arms outstretched.*

### Dire Bat CR 2

**XP 600**

N Large animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** blindsense 40 ft.; **Perception** +12

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +3 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 22 (4d8+4)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +6, **Will** +3

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 40 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +5 (1d8+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 17, **Dex** 15, **Con** 13, **Int** 2, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 19

**Feats** Alertness, Stealthy

**Skills** Fly +9, Perception +12, Stealth +4; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception when using blindsense

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any temperate or tropical

**Organization** solitary, pair, or colony (3–8)

**Treasure** incidental

The dire bat is usually found lairing in desolate areas, resting in caves or other secluded areas during the day and taking to the skies in search of prey at night. This immense creature has an average wingspan of 15 feet and weighs roughly 200 pounds.

The dire bat generally doesn't shelter in groups larger than eight, often living a solitary life. A dire bat prefers feeding on livestock and herd animals.

## Dire Bat Animal Companion

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 20 ft., fly 40 ft. (good); **AC** +0 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 9, Dex 17, Con 9, Int 2, Wis 14, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** blindsense 40 ft.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; **AC** +3 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4.

## Bat Swarm

*Hundreds of high-pitched squeaks fill the air as a mass of small, carnivorous bats surges forth, all of them hungry for blood.*

### Bat Swarm CR 2

**XP 600**

N Diminutive animal (swarm)

**Init** +2; **Senses** blindsense 20 ft., low-light vision; Perception +15

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 16, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +4 size)

**hp** 13 (3d8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +7, **Will** +3

**Defensive Abilities** swarm traits; **Immune** weapon damage

---

### Offense

**Speed** 5 ft., fly 40 ft. (good)

**Melee** swarm (1d6)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** distraction (DC 11), wounding

---

### Statistics

**Str** 3, **Dex** 15, **Con** 11, **Int** 2, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 4

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** —; **CMD** —

**Feats** Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Fly +12, Perception +15; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception when using blindsense

**SQ** swarm traits

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any temperate or tropical

**Organization** solitary, pair, flight (3–6 swarms), or colony (11–20 swarms)

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Features

**Wounding (Ex)** Any living creature damaged by a bat swarm continues to bleed, losing 1 hit point per round thereafter. Multiple wounds do not result in cumulative bleeding loss. The bleeding can be stopped by a DC 10 Heal check or the application of a cure spell or some other healing magic.

Bat swarms dwell in large caves, ruins, or even city sewers—anywhere they can find darkness to hide in during the day and a supply of food to feast upon at night. They are only encountered outside in a group at dawn or dusk, or when they have been startled and forced to flee their lairs.

---

### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 10, flat-footed 15 (+1 Dex, +6 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 42 (5d8+20)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

---

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +7 (1d6+5 plus grab), bite +7 (1d6+5)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

---

### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 13, **Con** 19, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +9 (+13 grapple); **CMD** 20 (24 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Run, Skill Focus (Survival)

**Skills** Perception +6, Survival +5, Swim +14; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Swim

---

### Ecology

**Environment** cold forests

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

A large, powerful omnivore, the grizzly bear inhabits many of the world's forested hills. Equally happy consuming nuts, berries, fish, or small mammals, the grizzly is nonetheless fiercely territorial, and will chase off—or, failing that, kill and eat—any intruders it views as competition.

When faced with a foe or small group of threats, the grizzly attempts to subdue or kill with its claws. When it can, the bear tries to grab a single target to deal continual damage until that target is dead, unconscious, or escapes.

To generate stats for a smaller bear (like a black bear), you can apply the young simple template to the grizzly bear's stat block. To generate stats for a larger grizzly or a polar bear, apply the advanced simple template to the grizzly's stats.

---

## Bear, Grizzly

*Broad, powerful muscles move beneath this massive bear's brown fur, promising both speed and lethal force.*

**Grizzly Bear CR 4**

**XP** 1,200

N Large animal

**Init** +1; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +6

---

## Bear, Dire

*Spittle drips from this feral bear's roaring maw, and its matted fur is broken in places by wicked, bony growths.*

**Dire Bear (Cave Bear) CR 7**

**XP** 3,200

N Large animal

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +12

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Defense</b>
<b>AC</b> 18, touch 10, flat-footed 17 (+1 Dex, +8 natural, -1 size)	<b>AC</b> 22, touch 9, flat-footed 21 (+1 Dex, +13 natural, -2 size)
<b>hp</b> 95 (10d8+50)	<b>hp</b> 150 (12d10+84)
<b>Fort</b> +12, <b>Ref</b> +8, <b>Will</b> +4	<b>Fort</b> +15, <b>Ref</b> +11, <b>Will</b> +7
<b>Offense</b>	<b>DR</b> 10/good
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft.	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Melee</b> 2 claws +13 (1d6+7 plus grab), bite +13 (1d8+7)	<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., climb 20 ft.
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.	<b>Melee</b> bite +19 (2d6+9 plus rot) and 2 claws +19 (2d4+9/19–20)
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.
<b>Str</b> 25, <b>Dex</b> 13, <b>Con</b> 21, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 10	<b>Special Attacks</b> dismantle armor, penetrating strike, web (+11 ranged, DC 23, 12 hp)
<b>Base Atk</b> +7; <b>CMB</b> +15 (+19 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 26 (30 vs. trip)	<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 12th)
<b>Feats</b> Endurance, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Run, Skill Focus (Perception)	At will— <i>plane shift</i> (bebilith only)
<b>Skills</b> Perception +12, Swim +19; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4	<b>Statistics</b>
Swim	<b>Str</b> 28, <b>Dex</b> 12, <b>Con</b> 24, <b>Int</b> 11, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 13
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Base Atk</b> +12; <b>CMB</b> +23; <b>CMD</b> 34 (46 vs. trip)
<b>Environment</b> cold forests	<b>Feats</b> Cleave, Improved Critical (claws), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack
<b>Organization</b> solitary or pair	<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +16, Climb +32, Perception +16, Sense Motive +16, Stealth +16, Survival +16; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8
<b>Treasure</b> incidental	Stealth
Larger, more aggressive, and far more deadly than its lesser cousins, the dire bear (known to barbarian tribes variously as the cave bear or the short-faced bear) is a primeval menace indeed. This behemoth avoids more civilized reaches of the world, preferring to dwell in remote wilderness locations. A dire bear is a rare and terrifying sight—especially to those not used to normal bears.	<b>Languages</b> Abyssal (cannot speak); telepathy 100 ft.
Unlike most bears, a dire bear is short-tempered and swift to anger when confronted with intruders in its territory. Like a grizzly, a dire bear attempts to subdue or kill with its claws. However, a dire bear is far more likely (and willing) to begin biting a grabbed foe.	<b>Ecology</b>
	<b>Environment</b> any (the Abyss)
	<b>Organization</b> solitary or band (2–6)
	<b>Treasure</b> standard
	<b>Special Abilities</b>
	<b>Dismantle Armor</b> (Ex) If a bebilith hits a foe with both claw attacks, it can attempt to peel away the target's armor and shield as a free action by making a CMB check. If the bebilith is successful, the target's armor and shield are torn from his body and dismantled, falling to the ground. Armor subjected to this attack loses half its hit points and gains the broken condition if the target fails a DC 25 Reflex save. The save DC is Strength-based.
	<b>Penetrating Strike</b> (Su) A bebilith's natural weapons are treated as chaotic and magical for the purposes of penetrating damage reduction. Against creatures with the demon type, its natural weapons are also treated as cold iron and good.
	<b>Rot</b> (Su) A bebilith's bite causes a horrible withering and

## Bebilith

A spider the size of an elephant, this dark blue arachnid rears up on its six hind legs to raise its barbed and razor-edged front claws.

### Bebilith CR 10

**XP** 9,600

**CE** Huge outsider (chaotic, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +16

weakening of the flesh, resulting in a hideous melting and foul rotting effect. This catastrophic withering begins on the round the creature is bitten and continues for another 4 rounds thereafter, for 5 rounds of withering in all. Each round the rot persists, the target must succeed on a DC 23 Fortitude save or take 2 points of Constitution damage. If the target makes two consecutive saving throws in a row, the effect is cured. *Heal* can also halt the rot effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The Abyss is a terrible place, yet even in this horrific realm there exist predators and wild beasts that prey upon the demonic horde—the bebilith being the most notorious, a creature evolved to hunt and slay demons.

Far more intelligent than its verminous shape would suggest, it is perhaps a blessing that the bebilith is such a focused and devoted hunter of demons, for had these dangerous outsiders more of a mind to conquer and expand empires, their ability to *plane shift* would make them a menace indeed. Although, as an outsider, the bebilith has no biological need to eat, it does enjoy the sensation of chewing on demonic flesh.

## Beetle, Fire

*This housecat-sized beetle is a dull brown color brightened by two glowing green-yellow spots on its carapace.*

### Fire Beetle CR 1/3

XP 135

N Small vermin

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +0

#### Defense

**AC** 12, touch 11, flat-footed 12 (+1 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +0, **Will** +0

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 30 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +1 (1d4)

#### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 11, **Con** 11, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** -1; **CMD** 9 (17 vs. trip)

**Skills** Fly -2

**SQ** luminescence

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, cluster (2–6) or colony (7–12)

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

**Luminescence (Ex)** A fire beetle's glowing glands provide light in a 10-foot radius. A dead fire beetle's luminescent glands continue to glow for 1d6 days after its death.

Although nocturnal, the fire beetle lacks darkvision—it relies on its own glowing glands for illumination. Caged fire beetles are a popular source of long-lasting illumination among eccentrics and miners.

Other variations on the common fire beetle exist. The two most common variants are detailed below.

**Mining Beetle (CR 1/2)**: A mining beetle is an advanced fire beetle with the advanced simple template and a burrowing speed of 20 feet.

**Flash Beetle (CR 1/2)**: A flash beetle is an advanced fire beetle that can create a bright flash of light once an hour. When a flash beetle does so, all creatures in a 10-foot burst must make a DC 12 Fortitude save or be dazzled for 1d3 rounds. The save DC is Constitution-based.

## Beetle, Giant Stag

*With a sleek body and huge mandibles raised in a threatening pose, this large beetle stands firm in defense of its territory.*

### Giant Stag Beetle CR 4

XP 1,200

N Large vermin

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +0

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 9, flat-footed 17 (+8 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 45 (7d8+14)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +2, **Will** +2

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 20 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +8 (2d8+6)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** trample (1d6+6, DC 17)

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 10, **Con** 15, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 20 (28 vs. trip)

**Skills** Fly -6

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cluster (3–6)

**Treasure** none

Nearly 10 feet long, giant stag beetles become serious dangers when they wander into logging camps due to their appetite for decaying wood. Called stag beetles because of their large, antler-like mandibles, they use these appendages to wrestle competing suitors and quickly put down enemy threats.

Variant species of these giant beetles exist as well. The two detailed below are the ones most commonly encountered.

**Bombardier Beetle (CR 2):** This giant stag beetle has only 2 Hit Dice and is Medium sized, but can spray acid once per round in a 10-foot cone. Those in the cone must make a DC 11 Fortitude save or take 1d4+2 points of acid damage. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Goliath Beetle (CR 8):** The immense goliath beetle is a Huge stag beetle with 12 HD and the trample special ability.

**Melee** bite +15 (2d6+9 plus grab)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (20-foot line, 7d6 electricity damage, Reflex DC 20 for half), constrict (2d6+9), rake (6 claws +14, 1d4+6), swallow whole (2d8+9 bludgeoning damage, AC 16, 10 hp)

#### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 12, **Con** 21, **Int** 7, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +18 (+22 grapple); **CMD** 29 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Alertness, Cleave, Great Cleave, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Climb +14, Perception +6, Stealth +5

**Languages** Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm hills and deserts

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** double

#### Special Abilities

**Grab (Ex)** A behir's grab attack works against creatures of any size category. It can constrict the same round it establishes a hold. On any round thereafter that it maintains its hold, the behir can choose to rake the grappled target or swallow it whole.

## Behir

*This slithering, multilegged blue reptile has a fearsome head crowned with two large, curling horns.*

### Behir CR 8

**XP** 4,800

N Huge magical beast

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +6

#### Defense

AC 21, touch 9, flat-footed 20 (+1 Dex, +12 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 105 (10d10+50)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +8, **Will** +5

**Immune** electricity

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., climb 20 ft.

Temperamental and avaricious, the behir spends most of its time slithering through the sandy hills and desert cliffs that make up its territory, preying upon all creatures who dare to enter its hunting grounds. The creature's six pairs of powerful, clawed legs remain folded against its sides most of the time, only extending in combat to grapple foes or carry the behir forward in a terrifying, low-slung gallop, or else when climbing the sheer cliff faces common to behir lairs.

The average behir is 40 feet long and weighs 4,000 pounds. In addition to the two prominent horns on its head, many have additional decorative spines at regular intervals along the central ridges of their backs.

While territorial and bestial in its fury, the behir is neither stupid nor necessarily evil, though its self-centeredness and tendency to lay claim to everything visible from its high lairs frequently bring it into conflict with other races. As such, a behir can often be bought off or reasoned with by those brave negotiators willing to get close enough to make their pitch. In these cases, a behir's tendency to attack first and ask questions later (or not at all) means that anyone seeking to strike a deal must bring powerful incentives and impress the behir immediately with his offer.

It's often been speculated that behirs are somehow related to blue dragons, but the exact nature of this link remains unknown. Most dragons deny any such association and look down on the behir for its relative lack of intelligence—a snubbing that infuriates the already short-tempered behir. Thanks to this casual disparagement, many behirs carry deep grudges against dragons, and attack without pause any who cross into their territories.

dissolves organic material and metal quickly, but does not affect stone. Each time a creature suffers damage from a black pudding's acid, its clothing and armor take the same amount of damage from the acid. A DC 21 Reflex save prevents damage to clothing and armor. A metal or wooden weapon that strikes a black pudding takes 2d6 acid damage unless the weapon's wielder succeeds on a DC 21 Reflex save. If a black pudding remains in contact with a wooden or metal object for 1 full round, it inflicts 21 points of acid damage (no save) to the object. The save DCs are Constitution-based.

**Corrosion (Ex)** An opponent that is being constricted by a black pudding suffers a -4 penalty on Reflex saves made to resist acid damage applying to clothing and armor.

**Split (Ex)** Slashing and piercing weapons deal no damage to a black pudding. Instead, the creature splits into two identical puddings, each with half of the original's current hit points (round down). A pudding with 10 hit points or less cannot be further split and dies if reduced to 0 hit points.

**Suction (Ex)** The black pudding can create powerful suction against any surface as it climbs, allowing it to cling to inverted surfaces with ease. A black pudding can establish or release suction as a swift action, and as long as it is using suction, it moves at half speed. Because of the suction, a black pudding's CMD score gets a +10 circumstance bonus to resist bull rush, awesome blows, and other attacks and effects that attempt to physically move it from its location.

Black puddings are the scavengers of the underworld, constantly on the lookout for a meal. They can sense organic or metallic objects within 60 feet and mindlessly attack such items or beings until they are dissolved or the ooze is killed. A black pudding reproduces by breaking off a piece of its body and forming a new, smaller black pudding, which grows to full size in 1 month's time. Some of the more intelligent creatures in the underworld use black puddings as natural garbage disposals, creating stone pits to house the pudding and throwing organic refuse or foes in as needed.

Larger specimens of black puddings have been encountered in the deepest parts of the world, with Gargantuan individuals having up to 30 HD. Other colored puddings are rumored to exist, with white ones living in the arctic, brown ones living in swamps, and tan ones living in deserts.

## Black Pudding

*This black, amorphous blob piles up on itself, a quivering mound of midnight sludge that glistens darkly before surging forward.*

### Black Pudding CR 7

XP 3,200

N Huge ooze

**Init** -5; **Senses** blindsight 60 ft.; Perception -5

#### Defense

AC 3, touch 3, flat-footed 3 (-2 size, -5 Dex)

**hp** 105 (10d8+60)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** -2, **Will** -2

**Defensive Abilities** split, ooze traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** slam +8 (2d6+4 plus 2d6 acid plus grab)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (2d6+4 plus 2d6 acid), corrosion

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 1, **Con** 22, **Int** —, **Wis** 1, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +12 (+16 grapple); **CMD** 17 (27 vs. bull rush, can't be tripped)

**Skills** Climb +11

**SQ** ooze traits, suction

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Acid (Ex)** A black pudding secretes a digestive acid that

## Boar

*This ill-tempered beast's tiny, bloodshot eyes glare angrily above a mouth filled with sharp tusks.*

### Boar CR 2

XP 600

N Medium animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +6

**Defense**

**AC** 14, touch 10, flat-footed 14 (+4 natural)

**hp** 18 (2d8+9)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +3, **Will** +1

**Defensive Abilities** ferocity

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** gore +4 melee (1d8+4)

**Statistics**

**Str** 17, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 4

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Toughness

**Skills** Perception +6

**Ecology**

**Environment** temperate or tropical forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or group (3–8)

**Treasure** none

Much more ill-tempered and dangerous than their domesticated kin, boars are omnivorous creatures common to temperate forests, although they are not unknown in tropical climes. Other variants exist as well, such as the particularly ugly warthogs that dwell in tropical plains and savannahs. Boars are often hunted for their flesh, which is considered delicious by most humanoids. Those who hunt boars often do so with a special spear fitted with a cross beam to prevent an impaled boar from pushing forward along the spear shaft to gore its tormentor.

The boar's stubborn nature and habit of eating even bones makes it well suited as a pet for certain folk. Many thieves' guilds keep boars for the disposal of bodies, while orc tribes let them run loose in their lairs, where they do a relatively good job at keeping these warrens clean of refuse.

A boar is four feet long and weighs 200 pounds.

N Large animal

**Init** +4; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +12

**Defense**

**AC** 15, touch 9, flat-footed 15 (+6 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 42 (5d8+20)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +4, **Will** +2

**Defensive Abilities** ferocity

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** gore +8 melee (2d6+9)

**Statistics**

**Str** 23, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 20

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness

**Skills** Perception +12

**Ecology**

**Environment** temperate or tropical forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (3–8)

**Treasure** none

Whereas the boar is ill-tempered and generally unfriendly, the towering daeodon (known as the dire boar to most commoners and hunters) is legitimately hateful and violent. Although omnivorous like its smaller kin, the daeodon prefers to feed on flesh, and its razor-sharp tusks and keen eyesight make it particularly well suited as a predator. While the daeodon is primarily a scavenger, it isn't averse to attacking smaller creatures it encounters while searching for easier meals, or those who stumble unwittingly into its territory. Particularly brave or skilled orcs are fond of using daeodons as mounts, and orc cavalry mounted on dire boars make for a fearsome force indeed. A typical adult daeodon is 10 feet long and 7 feet tall at the shoulder. It weighs approximately 2,000 pounds.

## Boar, Dire

*The back of this horse-sized boar rises in a steep slope. Its tiny red eyes are crusted with filth and its bristly flank crawls with flies.*

**Dire Boar (Daeodon) CR 4**

XP 1,200

## Boggard

*Bulbous eyes glare atop this creature's decidedly toad-like head. A multitude of warts and bumps decorate its greenish skin.*

**Boggard CR 2**

XP 600

CE Medium humanoid (boggard)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +4

#### Defense

AC 14, touch 9, flat-footed 14 (+2 armor, -1 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 22 (3d8+9)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +0, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** morningstar +5 (1d8+3), tongue -4 touch (sticky tongue)

**Special Attacks** terrifying croak

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 9, **Con** 14, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 13

**Feats** Toughness, Weapon Focus (morningstar)

**Skills** Acrobatics +2 (+14 jumping), Stealth -1 (+7 in swamps), Swim +10; **Racial Modifiers** +16 Acrobatics when jumping, +4 Perception, +8 Stealth in swamps

**Languages** Boggard

**SQ** hold breath, swamp stride

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate marshes

**Organization** solitary, pair, or army (3–12)

**Treasure** NPC gear (leather armor, morningstar, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Hold Breath (Ex)** A boggard can hold its breath for a number of rounds equal to four times its Constitution score before it risks drowning or suffocating.

**Sticky Tongue (Ex)** A creature hit by a boggard's tongue attack cannot move more than 10 feet away from the boggard and takes a -2 penalty to AC as long as the tongue is attached (this penalty does not stack if multiple tongues are attached). The tongue can be removed by making an opposed Strength check as a standard action or by dealing 2 points of slashing damage to the tongue (AC 11, damage does not deplete the boggard's actual hit points). The boggard cannot move more than 10 feet away from the target, but the boggard can release its tongue as a free action. Unlike a giant frog, a boggard cannot pull targets toward it with its tongue.

**Swamp Stride (Ex)** A boggard can move through any sort of natural difficult terrain at its normal speed while within a swamp. Magically altered terrain affects a boggard normally.

**Terrifying Croak (Su)** Once per hour, a boggard can, as a standard action, emit a loud and horrifying croak. Any non-boggard creature within 30 feet of the boggard must make a DC 13 Will save or become shaken for 1d4 rounds. Creatures that succeed at this save cannot be affected again by the same boggard's croak for 24 hours. Creatures that are already shaken become frightened for 1d4 rounds instead. The save DC is Charisma-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.

Boggards resemble anthropomorphic frogs or toads, complete with webbed hands and feet, large eyes, and overly wide mouths. These creatures make their homes near large rivers or deep in marshes. There they make small villages composed of mud mounds on the banks. Boggards start out life as tadpoles in breeding ponds, eventually growing to a length of 3 feet before sprouting arms and legs and becoming capable of terrestrial living. Acceptance into the clan then depends on the young boggard's successful hunt to kill a sentient humanoid. Those who fail are exiled from the clan. As boggards age, they continue to grow and lose their coloration. Exceptionally old boggards bear completely white skin covering massive corpulent bodies. Some of these boggards rank among the caste of priest-kings and enjoy a life of grotesque pleasures ruling their clans.

Though often hunched over, boggards stand 5 feet tall and weigh close to 200 pounds. These creatures live for 50 years, though the harsh swamps and infighting usually cut these years short.

## Bugbear

*This dark-furred creature raises a spiked morningstar, its tiny, milk-white eyes glittering with the thrill of the coming kill.*

#### Bugbear CR 2

**XP** 600

CE Medium humanoid (goblinoid)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 11, flat-footed 16 (+2 armor, +1 Dex, +3 natural, +1 shield)

**hp** 16 (3d8+3)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** morningstar +5 (1d8+3)

**Ranged** javelin +3 (1d6+3)

### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 13, **Con** 13, **Int** 10, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 16

**Feats** Intimidating Prowess, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Intimidate +8, Perception +8, Stealth +10; **Racial**

**Modifiers** +4 Intimidate, +4 Stealth

**SQ** stalker

**Languages** Common, Goblin

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate mountains

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or warband (7–12 plus 2 warriors of 1st level and 1 chieftain of 3rd–5th level)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (leather armor, heavy wooden shield, morningstar, 3 javelins, other treasure)

### Special Abilities

**Stalker (Ex)** Perception and Stealth are always class skills for bugbears.

The bugbear is the largest of the goblinoid races, a lumbering brute that stands at least a head taller than most humans. They are loners, preferring to live and kill on their own rather than form tribes of their own kind, yet it isn't uncommon to find small bands of bugbears working together, or dwelling in goblin or hobgoblin tribes where they function as elite guards or executioners. Bugbears do not form large warrens like goblins or nations like hobgoblins; they prefer smaller-scale mayhem that lets them keep their favorite acts (murder and torture) on a more personal level. Humans are a bugbear's favored prey, and most count the flesh of humanity as a dietary staple. Grisly trophies of ears or fingers are common bugbear decorations.

Bugbears, when they turn to religion, favor gods of murder and violence, with various demon lords being favorites.

A typical bugbear stands 7 feet in height and weighs 400 pounds.

## The Nature of Goblinoid Evil

Goblins, hobgoblins, and bugbears, despite having superficial similarities, each represent a different face of evil. Hobgoblins are ordered and methodical in their evil, forming vast armies, warbands, and despotic nations. Goblins are the primal evil, seeking only cruelty and petty victimization as they can find it, be that among their own kind or against their

neighbors. Yet the evil personified by the bugbear may be the most terrifying, for they actively seek to inflict pain and suffering in the most destructive ways possible. When a hobgoblin kills, it's because of tradition and order. When a goblin kills, it's for fun. But when a bugbear holds its blade, it kills only when it can be assured that the murder will cause maximum pain and suffering to those its weapon does not touch; to a bugbear, the true goal of murder is to strike not at the victim, but at those who held the victim dear.

## Bulette

*This armor-plated creature's toothy maw gapes wide as a fin-like dorsal plate rises between its shoulders.*

### Bulette CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**N** Huge magical beast

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent, tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +11

### Defense

**AC** 22, touch 10, flat-footed 20 (+2 Dex, +12 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 84 (8d10+40)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +8, **Will** +5

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., burrow 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (2d8+9/19–20) and 2 claws +12 (2d6+6)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** leap, savage bite

### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 15, **Con** 20, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 28 (32 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Acrobatics +9 (+17 jumping), Perception +11; **Racial** **Modifiers** +4 on Acrobatics checks made to jump

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate hills

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

## Special Abilities

**Leap (Ex)** A bulette can perform a special kind of pounce attack by jumping into combat. When a bulette charges, it can make a DC 20 Acrobatics check to jump into the air and land next to its enemies. If it makes the Acrobatics check, it can follow up with four claw attacks against foes in reach, but cannot make a bite attack.

**Savage Bite (Ex)** A bulette's bite is particularly dangerous. It applies 1-1/2 times its Strength modifier to damage inflicted with its bite attack, and threatens a critical hit on a 19–20.

The creation of some unknown arcanist in millennia past, the bulette has bred true to become one of the fiercest predators of the hills. Burrowing rapidly through the earth just beneath the surface, sometimes with its armored fin cutting a distinctive wake behind it, the bulette launches itself free of stone and soil to tear into its prey without remorse, giving rise to the common appellation “landshark.”

Bullets are notoriously foul-tempered, attacking far larger creatures with no regard for personal safety. Solitary beasts except for the occasional mated pair, they spend most of their time patrolling the perimeters of territories that can stretch up to 30 square miles, hunting game and punishing interlopers with a fury that shakes the hillsides.

Bullets are perfect eating machines, consuming bones, armor, and even magical items with their powerful jaws and churning stomach acid. Lacking other food, the bulette might gnaw on inanimate objects, yet for unknown reasons no bulette voluntarily consumes elf flesh—a peccadillo many point to as evidence that elven wizardry was involved in its creation. Dwarves are also rarely eaten by the beasts, though the bulette still slaughters members of either race on sight. Halflings, on the other hand, are among the beast’s favorite meals, and no halfling with any sense ventures into bulette country casually.

The bulette is a cunning fighter, surprising foes with its impressive agility. One of its favorite tactics is to charge forward and launch itself into the air in order to drop on its prey with all four razor-sharp claws extended. Folklore claims that the flesh behind the beast’s dorsal crest is particularly tender, and that those willing and able to wait until the fin is raised in the excitement of combat or mating can target it for a killing blow—yet most who have faced the landshark agree that the best way to win a fight with a bulette is to avoid it entirely.

## Caryatid Column

*With its feet planted firmly together, this marble statue of a female warrior rises up to support the ceiling. In its slender hands it holds the pommel of a stone sword, the point resting lightly between its feet.*

## Caryatid Column CR 3

### XP 800

N Medium construct

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 9, flat-footed 14; (–1 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 36 (3d10+20)

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +0, **Will** +1

**Defensive Abilities** shatter weapons; **DR** 5/—; **Immune** construct traits, magic

### Offense

**Spd** 20 ft.

**Melee** mwk longsword +8 (1d8+6/19–20)

### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 9, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 16 (cannot be disarmed)

**SQ** statue

**Gear** masterwork longsword

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or colonnade (6–11)

**Treasure Value** 500 gp

### Special Abilities

**Immunity to Magic (Ex)** A caryatid column is immune to any spell or spell-like ability that allows spell resistance. In addition, certain spells and effects function differently against the creature, as noted below. A *transmute rock to mud* spell deals 1d6 points of damage per caster level to a caryatid column, with no saving throw. *Transmute mud to rock*, on the other hand, heals any lost hit points. A *stone to flesh* spell does not actually change the column’s structure but negates its damage reduction and immunity to magic for 1 full round.

**Shatter Weapons (Ex)** Whenever a character strikes a caryatid column with a weapon (magical or nonmagical), the weapon takes 3d6 points of damage. Apply the weapon’s hardness normally. Weapons that take any amount of damage in excess of their hardness gain the broken quality.

**Statue (Ex)** A caryatid column can stand perfectly still, emulating a statue (usually one that is holding up the ceiling,

like a carved column). An observer must succeed on a DC 20 Perception check to notice the caryatid column is alive. Caryatid columns are the lesser cousins of true golems, created by spellcasters to guard objects or areas. Unlike true golems, caryatid columns cannot be made into shield guardians, but are often used in greater numbers due to their inexpensive creation cost. Each caryatid column is programmed to guard an object or area when created, and once set this command cannot be changed. They are often given specific parameters concerning whom to ignore and whom to attack, but since they have no special form of detection, such restrictions can be overcome with disguises if the parameters are known.

A caryatid column stands 7 feet tall and weighs 1,500 pounds. They are always equipped with a masterwork weapon that appears to be made out of stone as long as the caryatid column remains in statue form. The weapon can be recovered after a caryatid column has been defeated.

## Construction

A caryatid column's body is carved from a single 2,000-pound block of stone, such as granite or marble. The stone must be of exceptional quality, and costs 2,000 gp. Assembling the body requires a DC 15 Craft (sculpting) check or a DC 15 Craft (stonemasonry) check.

**CL** 9th; **Craft** Construct, *polymorph*, *lesser geas*, *shatter*; caster must be at least 9th level; **Price** 12,000 gp; **Cost** 7,000 gp.

---

### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 19, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 19 (23 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Perception +5, Stealth +8 (+12 in tall grass); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in tall grass

---

### Ecology

**Environment** warm plains

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

**Sprint (Ex)** Once per hour, a cheetah can move at 10 times its normal speed (500 feet) when it makes a charge.

The cheetah is a swift and deadly predator capable of moving with incredible speed, allowing it to run down unsuspecting foes hundreds of feet away. The hunting cat avoids areas of dense and tangled undergrowth, but has great skill at lying in wait in tall grass.

An adult cheetah is 4-1/2 feet long and weighs 140 pounds.

## Cat, Leopard

*With each graceful step, this leopard's steely muscles ripple beneath its spotted fur.*

## Cat, Cheetah

*This large, sleek feline has a golden coat spotted with black. Its long and powerful legs are obviously capable of great speed.*

### Cheetah CR 2

**XP 600**

N Medium animal

**Init** +8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +5

---

### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 14, flat-footed 11 (+4 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +7, **Will** +2

---

### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.; **sprint**

**Melee** bite +6 (1d6+3 plus trip), 2 claws +6 (1d3+3)

### Leopard CR 2

**XP 600**

N Medium animal

**Init** +4; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +5

---

### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 14, flat-footed 11 (+4 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +7, **Will** +2

---

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +6 (1d6+3 plus grab), 2 claws +6 (1d3+3)

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +6, 1d3+3)

---

### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 19, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5 (+9 grapple); **CMD** 19 (23 vs. trip)

**Feats** Skill Focus (Stealth), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Climb +11, Perception +5, Stealth +11 (+15 in undergrowth); **Racial Modifiers** +4 on Stealth in undergrowth

#### Ecology

**Environment** any forest

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

Leopards are 4 feet long and weigh 120 pounds. The statistics presented here can describe any feline of similar size, such as jaguars, panthers, and mountain lions—what differentiates these big cats from the similarly sized cheetah is primarily their habitats—leopards and their kin prefer to hunt at night and ambush their prey from above, pouncing down from trees or high rocks.

Leopards eat almost any animal they can run down and catch, preferring Small prey but capable of downing Large herbivores or surviving on rodents, birds, and insects. Healthy leopards are generally not aggressive toward humanoids, and if they aren't hungry and don't feel threatened, it is possible to approach closely without a hostile reaction. Yet a leopard that settles in an area bordered by humanoid civilization can easily and swiftly become a dangerous predator.

**Special Attacks** pull (filament, 10 feet)

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 12, **Con** 17, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 4

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5 (+9 with pull); **CMD** 16 (28 vs. trip)

**Skills** Climb +11

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or tangle (3–6)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Filament (Ex)** A cave fisher can fire a thin filament of sticky silk as a standard action. This touch attack has a range of 60 feet and no range increment. A creature struck by a cave fisher's filament becomes attached to the sticky thread. As a standard action, a creature can rip the filament free with a DC 20 Strength check. A caught creature can also attempt to escape a filament by making a DC 25 Escape Artist check. A filament is AC 14 (touch 12), has 5 hit points, and has DR 15/slashing. An application of liquid with high alcohol content (or a dose of *universal solvent*) dissolves the adhesive and releases the creature caught by the filament. A cave fisher can have only one filament active at a time.

**Pull (Ex)** A cave fisher has a +4 racial bonus on CMB checks made using its pull special attack.

The cave fisher is a highly specialized predator that dwells in caves. The creature's mode of hunting is unique—it clammers up a cave wall to settle on a ledge or in a crack, typically at a height of at least 30 feet. Ledges overlooking bridges and lower ledges overlooking chasms are favored hunting grounds for the cave fisher. The creature lies in wait until prey approaches within 60 feet, at which point it extrudes a thin cord of silk at blinding speed, lashing at the target as with a whip. The filament is incredibly sticky, and once the fisher strikes food with it, it reels in its meal to feed, trusting its position on a higher ledge to prevent any allies the meal may have from molesting it as it eats. Collections of bones and lengths of discarded filaments are sure signs of cave fisher habitation.

A cave fisher produces its filament from glands in its body; when it reels in a victim, it generally eats the filament along with its meal. It's impossible to harvest new filaments from a dead cave fisher, but filaments harvested from living ones are incredibly light and strong, functioning as silk rope once the sticky adhesive on a length decomposes (which generally takes 3d6 minutes). A cave fisher's filament glands are useful in constructing *sovereign glue* and similar sticky magical items. A single cave fisher's glands count as 100 gp worth of raw materials, offsetting the total cost of the item's final

## Cave Fisher

*This man-sized, crab-like monstrosity clings tenaciously to the rough stone, its enormous pincers held out menacingly before it.*

### Cave Fisher CR 2

**XP** 600

N Medium vermin

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 11, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +4 natural)

**hp** 22 (3d8+9)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +2, **Will** +1

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +5 (1d4+3)

**Ranged** filament +3 (drag)

creation.

Although cave fishers have many superficial similarities to crabs, they do not fare well in water and aren't very good swimmers. Nevertheless, many cave fishers lair upon ledges overlooking swift-flowing subterranean rivers, giving them a relatively steady stream of food, especially in cases where such rivers are used as trade routes. Those who ply these rivers frequently travel with a few spare slaves or some unwanted livestock, and when they approach a known cave fisher haunt, they send down the unfortunate animal or slave on a raft to distract the monster's hunger.

A cave fisher is 7 feet long and weighs 400 pounds.

**Organization** solitary, pair, band (3–10), tribe (11–30 plus 3 hunters of 3rd level and 1 leader of 6th level)

**Treasure** standard (breastplate, heavy steel shield, longsword, spear, other treasure)

---

### Special Abilities

**Undersized Weapons (Ex)** Although a centaur is Large, its upper torso is the same size as that of a Medium humanoid. As a result, they wield weapons as if they were one size category smaller than their actual size (Medium for most centaurs).

Legendary hunters and skilled warriors, centaurs are part man and part horse. Typically found on the fringes of civilization, these stoic people vary widely in appearance, their skin tones typically appearing deeply tanned but similar to the humans who occupy nearby regions, while their lower bodies borrow the colorations of local equines. Centaur hair and eyes trend toward darker colors and their features tend to be broad, while the overall bulk of their bodies is influenced by the size of the horses their lower quarters resemble. Thus, while an average centaur stands over 7 feet tall and weights upward of 2,000 pounds, there are vast regional variations—from lean plains-runners to burly mountain hunters. Centaurs typically live to be about 60 years old.

---

## Centaur

*This creature has the sun-bronzed upper body of a seasoned warrior and the lower body of a sleek warhorse.*

### Centaur CR 3

**XP 800**

N Large monstrous humanoid

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7

---

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 11, flat-footed 18 (+6 armor, +2 Dex, +1 natural, +2 shield, –1 size)

**hp** 30 (4d10+8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +6, **Will** +6

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** longsword +5 (1d8+2/19–20), 2 hooves +0 (1d6+1)

**Ranged** spear +5 (1d8+2/x3)

**Space** 10 ft., **Reach** 5 ft.

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 14, **Con** 15, **Int** 11, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 19 (23 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Run

**Skills** Diplomacy +5, Intimidate +6, Knowledge (nature) +4, Perception +7, Survival +9

**Languages** Common, Elven, Sylvan

**SQ** undersized weapons

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests and plains

Aloof with other races and at odds even with their own kind, the centaurs are an old race only slowly coming to accept the modern world. While the majority of centaurs still live in tribes roaming vast plains or the fringes of eldritch forests, many have abandoned the isolationist ways of their ancestors to walk among the more cosmopolitan cities of the world. Often such free-spirited centaurs are considered outcasts and are shunned by their own tribes, making the decision to leave a heavy one. In some rare cases, however, whole tribes under progressive leaders have come to trade or make alliances with other humanoid communities—typically elves, but sometimes gnomes, and rarely humans or dwarves. Many races remain wary of centaurs, though, largely due to legends of territorial beastmen and the regular, violent encounters the centaurs have with stubborn settlers and expansionist countries.

---

## Centipede, Giant

*This lengthy, segmented horror writhes and twists, pulsing its venomous mandibles in search of prey.*

### Giant Centipede CR 1/2

**XP 200**

N Medium vermin

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +4

Defense	Species	CR	Size	HD				
AC 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)	Great forest centipede	6	Gargantuan	7d8				
hp 5 (1d8+1)	Titan centipede	9	Colossal	10d8				
<b>Centipede Swarm</b>								
<i>A writhing mass of legs and poisonous pincers swarms across the ground in a deadly, undulating wave.</i>								
Offense	<b>Centipede Swarm CR 4</b>							
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.	<b>XP 1,200</b>							
Melee bite +2 (1d6–1 plus poison)	N Diminutive vermin (swarm)							
Special Attacks poison	<b>Init</b> +4; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft.; Perception +4							
Statistics	<b>Defense</b>							
Str 9, Dex 15, Con 12, Int —, Wis 10, Cha 2	AC 18, touch 18, flat-footed 14 (+4 Dex, +4 size)							
Base Atk +0; CMB –1; CMD 11 (can't be tripped)	<b>hp</b> 31 (9d8–9)							
Feats Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>	<b>Fort</b> +5, <b>Ref</b> +7, <b>Will</b> +3							
Skills Climb +10, Perception +4, Stealth +10; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Perception, +8 Stealth	<b>Defensive Abilities</b> swarm traits, <b>Immune</b> weapon damage							
Ecology	<b>Offense</b>							
Environment temperate or warm forest or underground	Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.							
Organization solitary, pair, or colony (3–6)	<b>Melee</b> swarm (2d6 plus poison)							
Treasure none	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.							
Special Abilities	<b>Special Attacks</b> distraction (DC 13), poison							
Poison (EX) Bite— <i>injury</i> ; <i>save</i> Fort DC 13; <i>frequency</i> 1/round for 6 rounds; <i>effect</i> 1d3 Dex damage; <i>cure</i> 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.	<b>Statistics</b>							
Giant centipedes attack nearly any living creatures with their poisonous jaws. These creatures adapt to many environments and feed voraciously on the local fauna, including humanoids. The coloration of giant centipedes mirrors that of normal centipedes and spans the spectrum, ranging from dull hues to bright reds and fiery oranges.	Str 1, Dex 19, Con 8, Int —, Wis 10, Cha 2							
Other species of giant centipedes exist as well, some smaller but most quite a bit larger. You can adjust the stats given here by changing Hit Dice and size (changing Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution as appropriate) to represent a wide range of giant centipede species. The following table lists the most common variants.	<b>Base Atk</b> +6; <b>CMB</b> —; <b>CMD</b> —							
Species	CR	Size	HD	Feats				
House centipede	1/8	Tiny	1d8	Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>				
Sewer centipede	1/4	Small	1d8	Skills Climb +12, Perception +4; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Perception				
Hissing centipede	1	Large	2d8	<b>Ecology</b>				
Giant whiptail centipede	2	Huge	4d8	Environment temperate or warm forest or underground	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or tangle (3–6 swarms)			
				Treasure none	<b>Special Abilities</b>			
				Poison (Ex) Bite— <i>injury</i> ; <i>save</i> Fort DC 13; <i>frequency</i> 1/round for 6 rounds; <i>effect</i> 1d4 Dex damage; <i>cure</i> 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.				

# Chimera

This winged monster has the body of a lion, though two more heads flank its central feline one—a dragon and a horned goat.

## Chimera CR 7

XP 3,200

CE Large magical beast

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +10

### Defense

AC 19, touch 10, flat-footed 18 (+1 Dex, +9 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 85 (9d10+36)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +7, **Will** +6

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 50 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +12 (2d6+4), bite +12 (1d8+4), gore +12 (1d8+4), 2 claws +12 (1d6+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 12, **Con** 17, **Int** 4, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 25 (29 vs. trip)

**Feats** Hover, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness

**Skills** Fly +2, Perception +10, Stealth +4 (+8 in scrubland or brush); **Racial Modifiers** +2 Perception, +4 Stealth in scrubland or brush

**Languages** Draconic

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, pride (3–6), or flight (7–12)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Breath Weapon (Su)** A chimera's breath weapon depends on the color of its dragon head, as summarized on the table below. Regardless of its type, a chimera's breath weapon is usable once every 1d4 rounds, deals 6d8 points of damage, and allows a DC 17 Reflex save for half damage. The save DC is Constitution-based. To determine a chimera's head color and breath weapon randomly, roll 1d10 and consult the

table below.

d10	Head Color	Breath Weapon
1–2	Black	40-foot line of acid
3–4	Blue	40-foot line of lightning
5–6	Green	20-foot cone of acid
7–8	Red	20-foot cone of fire
9–10	White	20-foot cone of cold

Chimeras are monstrous creatures born of primordial evil. Hateful and hungry, they hunt on the ground or in the air. A chimera's dragon head may be of any evil dragon type, with the corresponding breath weapon, and its wings usually match the scales on its head. Chimeras speak with three overlapping voices, but rarely do so, typically only when playing toady to a more powerful creature. A chimera is 5 feet tall at the shoulder, nearly 10 feet long, and weighs 700 pounds.

Chimeras prefer meat but can subsist on vegetable matter if necessary (although being forced to do so generally leaves the beasts more ill-tempered than usual). Their flight means they can pick and choose their prey, and they usually hunt a large area in search of easy food. They are too stupid and belligerent to acquire followers, though sometimes a tribe of kobolds might give them offerings. Conversely, they are just intelligent and stubborn enough that they make poor pets, and only a significantly more powerful creature can keep them submissive. They may form equal partnerships with a respectful humanoid or similar creature, and even consent to be used as a mount. A pride of chimeras is very leonine in its hierarchy, with a dominant male leading the group and most of the hunting done by the females. A solitary chimera may be a young male or a female with cubs nearby.

# Choker

This hunched-over wretch has long, pliable arms like tentacles capped with five wide, spiny claws.

## Choker CR 2

XP 600

CE Small aberration

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +1

### Defense

AC 17, touch 13, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +4 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 16 (3d8+3)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +3, **Will** +4

<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., climb 10 ft.	
<b>Melee</b> 2 tentacles +6 (1d4+3 plus grab)	
<b>Space</b> 5 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.	
<b>Special Attacks</b> constrict (1d4+3), strangle	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str 16, Dex 14, Con 13, Int 4, Wis 13, Cha 7</b>	
<b>Base Atk</b> +2; <b>CMB</b> +4 (+8 grappling); <b>CMD</b> 16	
<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Stealth)	
<b>Skills</b> Climb +16, Stealth +13	
<b>Language</b> Undercommon	
<b>SQ</b> quickness	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> any underground	
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or clutch (3–8)	
<b>Treasure</b> standard	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	
<b>Strangle (Ex)</b> Chokers have an unerring talent for seizing their victims by the neck. A creature that is grappled by a choker cannot speak or cast spells with verbal components.	
<b>Quickness (Su)</b> A choker is supernaturally quick. It can take an extra move action during its turn each round.	
Underground predators that often dwell on the outskirts of subterranean ruins or in the deep shadows of nameless cavern outposts, chokers lurk in the darkness and lash out with their long, rubbery arms to grasp prey as it passes by. They seldom attack multiple enemies at once, stalking their quarry until they can isolate a weaker victim from its pack.	
Chokers walk with a disturbing, almost comical gait due to their extremely limber legs. Weighing only 35 pounds and standing no taller than a halfling, chokers have no problem skittering across walls and ceilings, often lodging themselves into shadowy corners, tunnel intersections, walls, or staircases. A choker will attempt to grasp creatures of almost any size, but prefers lone prey of its size or smaller.	
Chokers appear to have little culture of their own, gathering only briefly to mate before their wanderlust and hunger spurs them again to a solitary existence. Their just-better-than-animalistic intelligence grants them a fascination with the trappings of society even if they do not truly understand it. Accordingly, the grubby lair of a choker (often situated in a difficult-to-reach nook or cranny) usually contains valuable objects such as rings, brooches, cloak clasps, and loose coins gathered from devoured victims.	

This fascination occasionally compels a choker to abandon its subterranean home for a closer study of the sunlit world's many civilizations. These chokers feel most at home in the darkened narrow alleyways of human cities, squeezing themselves into sewers, forgotten alcoves, barrels, and similar cramped, overlooked spaces. Chokers prefer to keep hidden during the light of day, emerging from their hidey-holes under cover of darkness to hunt for food and cruel pleasure. Favorite tactics include using their long arms to scoop prey off the street from the safety of a nearby rooftop, attacking sleeping families by squeezing through an open chimney, or tapping on a window to bring their curious food within grasping distance.

## Chuul

*This lobster-like creature has a thick armored shell. A pair of tiny eyes gleams above a mouth full of writhing tentacles.*

### Chuul CR 7

**XP 3,200**

**CE** Large aberration (aquatic)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +19

### Defense

**AC** 22, touch 12, flat-footed 19 (+3 Dex, +10 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 85 (10d8+40)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +6, **Will** +9

**Immune** poison

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +14 (2d6+7 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (2d6+7), paralytic tentacles

### Statistics

**Str 25, Dex 16, Con 18, Int 10, Wis 14, Cha 5**

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +15 (+19 grapple); **CMD** 28 (32 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Weapon Focus (claw)

**Skills** Knowledge (nature) +8, Perception +19, Sense Motive +9, Stealth +9, Swim +28

**Languages** Common (sometimes Undercommon for subterranean variants)

SQ amphibious

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate swamps

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–6)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Paralytic Tentacles (Ex)** A chuul can transfer a grappled victim from a claw to its tentacles as a move action. The tentacles grapple with the same strength as the claw but deal no damage, instead exuding a paralytic secretion. Anyone held in the tentacles must succeed on a DC 19 Fortitude save each round on the chuul's turn or be paralyzed for 6 rounds. The save DC is Constitution-based. While held in the tentacles, paralyzed or not, a victim automatically takes 1d8+7 points of damage each round from the creature's mandibles.

Chuuls are armored, crustacean-like predators that lurk beneath the surfaces of shallow ponds and mires, bursting from concealment to snatch up prey in their chitinous pincers and then paralyzing them with their mouth tentacles before eating them alive.

Chuuls are excellent swimmers but prefer to attack land-bound creatures or those wallowing in shallow water. Once they seize their victims, chuuls often drag grappled foes back into deep water to drown them. Lizardfolk are by far the chuul's favorite prey, though those pale chuul breeds that live underground prefer morlocks, duergar, unwary drow, and other unfortunates who get too close to their subterranean waterways—with the exception of troglodytes, whose flavor chuuls find particularly offensive.

Chuuls are surprisingly intelligent, leading many to speculate fruitlessly on their origins and motivations. They speak a chittering, burbling dialect of Common, but few are inclined to speak to those outside their race, and if chuul society exists beyond their frenzied mating season, humanoids have yet to record it. Instead, chuul intellects seem entirely devoted to seeking out the perfect ambush sites to attack other intelligent creatures and decorating their elaborate lairs with trophies from their kills. Though the chuuls themselves seem uninterested in using tools of any kind, they have an almost compulsive need to collect keepsakes from their victims.

A typical chuul is 8 feet tall and weighs 650 pounds.

## Cloaker CR 5

XP 1,600

CN Large aberration

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +14

#### Defense

AC 19, touch 12, flat-footed 16 (+3 Dex, +7 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 51 (6d8+24)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +5, **Will** +7

**Defensive Abilities** shadow shift

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 40 ft. (average)

**Melee** bite +8 (1d6+5), tail slap +3 (1d8+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (5 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** engulf, moan

#### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 16, **Con** 19, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 23 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Disguise +8 (+16 as cloak), Fly +10, Knowledge (religion) +11, Perception +14, Sense Motive +8, Stealth +5;

**Racial Modifiers** +8 Disguise to appear as a cloak, sheet, manta ray, or similarly shaped object or creature

**Languages** Undercommon

#### Ecology

**Environment** underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, mob (3–6), or flock (7–12)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Engulf (Ex)** A cloaker can try to wrap a Medium or smaller creature in its body as a standard action. The cloaker attempts a grapple that does not provoke an attack of opportunity. If it wins the grapple check, it establishes a hold and bites the engulfed victim with a +4 bonus on its attack roll. It can still use its whip-like tail to strike at other targets. Attacks that hit an engulfing cloaker deal half their damage to the monster and half to the trapped victim.

**Moan (Ex)** A cloaker can emit an infrasonic moan as a standard action, with one of four effects.

**Fear:** All creatures in a 30-foot spread must save (Will

## Cloaker

*This ray-like creature opens a toothy maw and leers with glaring red eyes. Behind it whips a menacing tail of segmented bone.*

negates) or become panicked for 2 rounds.

**Nausea:** All creatures in a 30-foot cone must save (Fortitude negates) or fall prone and be nauseated for 1d4+1 rounds.

**Stupor:** A single creature within 30 feet is affected by *hold monster* for 5 rounds (Will negates).

**Unnerve:** Anyone within a 60-foot spread automatically takes a -2 penalty on attack and damage rolls. Those in the area for more than 6 consecutive rounds must save (Will negates) or enter a trance, helpless until the moaning stops.

Cloakers are immune to these sonic, mind-affecting attacks. A creature that successfully saves against the cloaker's fear, nausea, or unnerve moans cannot be affected by that same moan effect from that cloaker for 24 hours. All of the save DCs against a cloaker's moan are DC 15. Save DCs are Charisma-based.

**Shadow Shift (Su)** When in dim illumination, a cloaker can manipulate shadows as a free action to create one of three effects: *blur* (lasts 1d4 rounds, self only), *mirror image* (CL 6th), or *silent image* (DC 15, CL 6th, save DC is Charisma-based).

Resembling hideously evil flying manta rays, cloakers are mysterious and paranoid creatures. A typical specimen has an 8-foot wingspan and weighs 100 pounds.

A cloaker's motives are hidden and confusing, and they distrust even their own kind. Their strange shape allows them to disguise themselves as a variety of cloaks, tapestries, and other mundane objects, and stories linger of cloakers that ally with other creatures, hitching a ride on their backs and aiding in their ally's protection for their own inscrutable reasons. A rare few are priests of ancient gods, leading cults of cloakers and skum to undertake all manner of hideous rites and working toward singularly sinister goals.

## Cockatrice

*This hideous avian creature has the body of an emaciated rooster, the wings of a bat, and a long, scaly tail.*

### Cockatrice CR 3

**XP 800**

**N** Small magical beast

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +10

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 15, flat-footed 11 (+3 Dex, +1 dodge, +1 size)

**hp** 27 (5d10)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +7, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 60 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +9 (1d4–2 plus petrification)

#### Statistics

**Str** 6, **Dex** 17, **Con** 11, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 16

**Feats** Dodge, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +6, Perception +10

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, flight (3–5), or flock (6–12)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Petrification (Su)** A cockatrice's bite causes flesh to calcify and harden—multiple bites can cause a living creature to fossilize into stone. Each time a creature is damaged by a cockatrice's bite attack, it must succeed on a DC 12 Fortitude save or take 1d4 points of Dexterity damage as its flesh and bones stiffen and harden. (This slow petrification does not alter a bitten creature's natural armor.) A creature that is reduced to 0 Dexterity by a cockatrice's bites immediately turns completely to stone, as if petrified by a *flesh to stone* spell. Every day, a creature petrified by a cockatrice in this manner can attempt a new DC 12 Fortitude save to recover from the petrification, at which point the victim returns to flesh with 1 Dexterity (and thereafter can be restored to full Dexterity by natural healing or magic as normal)—but after a petrified creature fails three of these Fortitude saves in a row, the petrified state becomes permanent. A creature restored to flesh via magic has its Dexterity damage caused by cockatrice bites removed, but not any existing Dexterity damage from other sources. A cockatrice is immune to the petrification ability of itself and of other cockatrices, but other petrification attacks affect them normally. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Stupid, vicious, and repulsive, cockatrices are avoided by other creatures due to their magical ability to turn flesh to stone. Legends say that the first cockatrice emerged from an egg laid by a cockerel and incubated by a toad. Whether or not the story is true, today's cockatrices breed true in terrifying and filthy dens haphazardly excavated by as many as a dozen of the squawking creatures. Males greatly outnumber females in these flocks, and are distinguished only by their wattles and combs. The typical cockatrice stands just over 2 feet high and weighs 5 pounds.

While their diet consists primarily of seeds and petrified insects (which conveniently double in the creature's gizzard

as both gastroliths and nutrition as they grind away), cockatrices fiercely defend their territories from anything they deem a threat, and the wanderings of rogue males seeking new spots to build dens sometimes bring them into unintentional contact with humanoids, with devastating results.

The cockatrice's strange ability to turn other creatures to stone is the creature's greatest defense, and a cockatrice lair is invariably littered with petrified remnants of foes. In an ironic twist of fate, however, weasels and ferrets—the creatures most likely to slip into cockatrices' nests and consume their eggs—appear to be completely immune to the effect. For unknown reasons, cockatrices are both terrified of and enraged by conventional roosters, and are equally likely to flee or attack when confronted by one.

2nd (7/day)—*cure moderate wounds, eagle's splendor, scorching ray, silence* (DC 15)

1st (7/day)—*endure elements, mage armor, obscuring mist, protection from chaos, true strike*

0 (at will)—*daze, disrupt undead, light, obscuring mist, ray of frost, read magic, resistance, stabilize*

---

### Statistics

---

**Str 20, Dex 16, Con 20, Int 17, Wis 19, Cha 17**

**Base Atk +12; CMB +18 (+22 grapple); CMD 32 (can't be tripped)**

**Feats** Alertness, Dodge, Empower Spell, Eschew Materials<sup>B</sup>, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Acrobatics +18, Bluff +9, Diplomacy +18, Fly +20, Knowledge (arcana) +9, Knowledge (religion) +12, Perception +23, Sense Motive +15, Spellcraft +15, Survival +16, Use Magic Device +18

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** warm forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or flight (3–6)

**Treasure** standard

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Spells** A couatl casts spells as a 9th-level sorcerer, and can cast spells from the cleric list as well as those normally available to a sorcerer. Cleric spells are considered arcane spells for a couatl, meaning that the creature does not need a divine focus to cast them.

**Poison (Ex)** Injury—bite; *save* Fortitude DC 16; *frequency* 1/minute for 10 minutes; *effect* 1d4 Str; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The DC is Constitution-based.

Couatls are servants of lawful and good deities, though some operate independently of any greater being. Respected and admired for their wisdom and beauty, they try to steer mortals onto the right path and use their powers to fight evil, particularly those known to shift between the planes. Some couatls are viewed as benevolent gods by isolated societies, and while most couatls cringe at the thought of pretending to be a god, they allow such misconceptions to continue since they allow the couatls to guide and coax these societies onto paths of peace and cooperation with their neighbors. A couatl is about 12 feet long, with a wingspan of about 15 feet. It weighs 1,800 pounds.

As native outsiders, couatls must eat. They prefer the same foods as true snakes, such as mammals and birds, though they have been known to eat evil humanoids.

---

## Couatl

---

*This great serpent has multicolored wings and eyes that glimmer with intense awareness.*

### Couatl CR 10

**XP 9,600**

**LG** Large outsider (native)

**Init +7; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *detect chaos/evil/good/law*; Perception +23

---

#### Defense

**AC 22, touch 13, flat-footed 18 (+3 Dex, +1 dodge, +9 natural, –1 size)**

**hp** 126 (12d10+60)

**Fort +9, Ref +13, Will +14**

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +16 (1d8+7 plus grab and poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (1d8+7)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 9th)

Constant—*detect chaos, detect evil, detect good, detect law*

At will—*detect thoughts* (DC 15), *ethereal jaunt* (CL 16th), *invisibility, plane shift* (DC 20)

**Spells Known** (CL 9th)

4th (4/day)—*charm monster* (DC 17), *freedom of movement*

3rd (7/day)—*gaseous form, magic circle against evil, summon monster III*

As they would rather spend their time promoting their agenda than hunting, couatls appreciate offers of food, particularly small boars and large game fowl.

A couatl sometimes shows its favor to an adventurer or party that has done it a service by gifting the group with 1d4 of its brightly colored feathers. Such a freely given feather, if used as an additional material component, allows a spellcaster to cast *planar ally* to conjure that specific couatl without expending the typical payment of gold or other valuables—provided the the couatl approves of the service asked for by the spellcaster.

## Crab, Giant

*This lumbering hard-shelled crab stands as tall as a dwarf, its massive pincers waving menacingly.*

### Giant Crab CR 2

**XP 600**

**N** Medium vermin (aquatic)

**Init +1; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +4

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+1 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort +5, Ref +2, Will +1**

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +4 (1d4+2 plus grab)

**Special Attacks** constrict (1d4+2)

#### Statistics

**Str 15, Dex 13, Con 14, Int —, Wis 10, Cha 2**

**Base Atk +2; CMB +4 (+8 grapple); CMD 15 (27 vs. trip)**

**Skills** Perception +4, Swim +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**SQ** water dependency

#### Ecology

**Environment** any aquatic

**Organization** solitary or cast (2–12)

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Water Dependency (Ex)** Giant crabs can survive out of the water for 1 hour per point of Constitution. Beyond this limit, a giant crab runs the risk of suffocation, as if it were drowning.

Giant crabs behave much like their smaller cousins, feeding on both plant material like algae and fungus and animal matter such as fish, seabirds, and even unwary humanoids. The coloration of a giant crab's hard exoskeleton varies widely depending on species, and over time even shifts in response to its diet.

Other species of giant crab exist as well, some smaller but most quite a bit larger. You can adjust the stats given here by changing Hit Dice and size (changing Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution as appropriate) to represent a wide range of different species of giant crab. The following table lists the most common variants.

Species	CR	Size	HD
King crab	1/4	Tiny	1d8
Coconut crab	1/2	Small	1d8
Rock crab	4	Large	5d8
Shark-eating crab	7	Huge	8d8
Great reef crab	10	Gargantuan	11d8
Shipwrecker crab	13	Colossal	14d8

## Crab Swarm

*A writhing mass of clacking shells and snapping pincers rushes from the surf, their spider-like legs twitching across the sand.*

### Crab Swarm CR 4

**XP 1,200**

**N** Diminutive vermin (aquatic, swarm)

**Init +2; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 16, flat-footed 16 (+2 Dex, +2 natural, +4 size)

**hp** 38 (7d8+7)

**Fort +6, Ref +4, Will +2**

**Immune** mind-affecting effects, swarm traits, weapon damage

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** swarm (2d6)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

<b>Special Attacks</b> distraction (DC 14)	SQ hold breath
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Str 1, Dex 14, Con 13, Int —, Wis 10, Cha 2</b>	<b>Environment</b> warm rivers and marshes
<b>Base Atk +5; CMB —; CMD —</b>	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or colony (3–12)
<b>Skills</b> Swim +10; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> uses Dex to modify Swim	<b>Treasure</b> none
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Special Abilities</b>
<b>Environment</b> any aquatic	<b>Death Roll (Ex)</b> When grappling a foe of its size or smaller, a crocodile can perform a death roll upon making a successful grapple check. As it clings to its foe, it tucks in its legs and rolls rapidly, twisting and wrenching its victim. The crocodile inflicts its bite damage and knocks the creature prone. If successful, the crocodile maintains its grapple.
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or wave (3–8 swarms)	<b>Hold Breath (Ex)</b> A crocodile can hold its breath for a number of rounds equal to 4 times its Constitution score before it risks drowning.
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Sprint (Ex)</b> Once per minute a crocodile may sprint, increasing its land speed to 40 feet for 1 round.
Crab swarms contain over a thousand normal-sized crabs that rush over their victims, plucking flesh with thousands of pinching claws. Some fishermen claim tides and phases of the moon cause these creatures to swarm as they do.	A crocodile is a primeval reptile that dwells in swamps or along the banks of rivers, a habitat that often puts it in violent contact with unsuspecting prey that come to the water's edge to drink.
<b>Crocodile</b>	
<i>This reptile lunges out of the placid water with shocking speed. Its jaw gapes open in a roar; its powerful tail lashing behind.</i>	
<b>Crocodile CR 2</b>	The typical crocodile is 14 feet long and weighs 1,400 pounds, but larger species exist. You can use these statistics for similar creatures, such as alligators.
<b>XP 600</b>	
N Large animal	
<b>Init +1; Senses</b> low-light vision; Perception +8	<b>Crocodile, Dire</b>
<b>Defense</b>	<i>This reptilian behemoth, a crocodile of monstrous proportions, is large enough to swallow a horse in one tremendous bite.</i>
<b>AC 14, touch 10, flat-footed 13 (+1 Dex, +4 natural, –1 size)</b>	
<b>hp 22 (3d8+9)</b>	
<b>Fort +6, Ref +4, Will +2</b>	<b>Dire Crocodile CR 9</b>
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., swim 30 ft.; <b>sprint</b>	<b>XP 6,400</b>
<b>Melee</b> bite +5 (1d8+4 plus grab) and tail slap +0 (1d12+2)	N Gargantuan animal
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.	<b>Init +4; Senses</b> low-light vision; Perception +14
<b>Special Attacks</b> death roll (1d8+6 plus trip)	
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Str 19, Dex 12, Con 17, Int 1, Wis 12, Cha 2</b>	<b>AC 21, touch 6, flat-footed 21 (+15 natural, –4 size)</b>
<b>Base Atk +2; CMB +7 (+11 grapple); CMD 18 (22 vs. trip)</b>	<b>hp 138 (12d8+84)</b>
<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception, Stealth)	<b>Fort +15, Ref +8, Will +8</b>
<b>Skills</b> Perception +8, Stealth +5 (+13 in water), Swim +12; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8 on Stealth in water	<b>Offense</b>
	<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., swim 30 ft.; <b>sprint</b>
	<b>Melee</b> bite +18 (3d6+13/19–20 plus grab) and tail slap +13 (4d8+6)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** death roll (3d6+19 plus trip), swallow whole (3d6+13, AC 16, 13 hp)

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 37, **Dex** 10, **Con** 25, **Int** 1, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +26 (+30 grapple); **CMD** 36 (40 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Run, Skill Focus (Perception, Stealth)

**Skills** Perception +14, Stealth –6 (+2 in water), Swim +21;

**Racial Modifiers** +8 Stealth in water

**SQ** hold breath

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** warm rivers and marshes

**Organization** solitary, pair, or colony (3–6)

**Treasure** none

The immense sarcosuchus, or dire crocodile, is an enormous predator capable of catching and eating prey as large as the largest dinosaurs.

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 21, **Dex** 8, **Con** 15, **Int** 10, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +13; **CMD** 22

**Feats** Alertness, Cleave, Great Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack

**Skills** Intimidate +9, Perception +11, Profession (soothsayer) +10 Sense Motive +5, Survival +6; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Common, Cyclops, Giant

**SQ** flash of insight

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any temperate or tropical

**Organization** solitary or conclave (2–6) or tribe (7–18)

**Treasure** standard (hide armor, Large greataxe, Large heavy crossbow, other treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Flash of Insight (Su)** Once per day as an immediate action, a cyclops can peer into an occluded visual spectrum of possible futures, gaining insight that allows it to select the exact result of one die roll before the roll is made. This effect can alter an action taken by the cyclops only, and cannot be applied to the rolls of others.

Many thousands of years ago, the solemn cyclopes ruled vast kingdoms, yet today their glories are long forgotten. What few cyclopes survive seldom aspire higher than protecting their lairs and seeking out their next meals. This latter task occupies a great deal of their focus, for the monstrous appetites and vacuous hunger of the cyclopes control the race's destiny and may have led to their original downfall so long ago.

The average cyclops stands 9 feet tall and weighs 600 pounds. Both males and females are almost completely bald, with stringy patches of dark hair occasionally hanging down from above the ears. A bushy, expressive brow couples with a cyclops's massive eye to make the creature's attitude easily known.

Cyclopean history is a vanishing thing inscribed on the crumbling walls of vine-choked lost cities that fell long before even the rise of the elves, when dragons and giants ruled a landscape unspoiled by the petty ephemeral races that rule today. Because things have fallen so far, a given cyclops is less likely to know the near-mythic triumphs of lost ages than even a semi-educated human.

Ancient records, the oral traditions of other giantish races, and the scattered accounts of tribal natives of the southern jungles speak of much larger, more primal "great cyclopes," imposing titans with shaggy legs and a massive horn above

## Cyclops

---

*A single huge eye stares from the forehead of this nine-foot-tall giant. Below this sole orb, an even larger mouth gapes like a cave.*

### Cyclops CR 5

**XP** 1,600

**NE** Large humanoid (giant)

**Init** –1; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +11

---

#### Defense

---

**AC** 19, touch 8, flat-footed 19 (+4 armor, –1 Dex, +7 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 65 (10d8+20)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +2, **Will** +4

**Defensive Abilities** ferocity

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** greataxe +11 (3d6+7/x3)

**Ranged** heavy crossbow +5 (2d8/19–20/x3)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

an inquisitive eye. These creatures are thought to have been either the leaders or the war beasts of the ancient race, and modern cyclopes honor them as elusive, destructive living gods.

## Dark Creeper

*Filthy, reeking black rags wrap this small humanoid from head to toe, leaving only its hands and pale white nose visible.*

### Dark Creeper CR 2

**XP 600**

CN Small humanoid (dark folk)

**Init** +3; **Senses** see in darkness; **Perception** +4

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 14, flat-footed 13 (+2 armor, +3 Dex, +1 size)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +6, **Will** +1

**Weaknesses** light blindness

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** dagger +6 (1d3/19–20 plus poison)

**Special Attacks** death throes, sneak attack (+1d6)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 3rd)

At will—*darkness, detect magic*

#### Statistics

**Str** 11, **Dex** 17, **Con** 14, **Int** 9, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Skill Focus (Sleight of Hand), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Climb +8, Perception +4, Sleight of Hand +7, Stealth +8; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Climb, +4 Perception, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Dark Folk

**SQ** poison use, rag armor

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or clan (20–80 plus 1 dark stalker per 20 dark creepers)

**Treasure** standard (dagger, black poison [3 doses], other gear)

#### Special Abilities

**Death Throes (Su)** When a dark creeper is slain, its body combusts in a flash of bright white light, leaving its gear in a heap on the ground. All creatures within a 10-foot burst must make a DC 13 Fortitude save or be blinded for 1d6 rounds. Other dark creepers within 10 feet are automatically blinded for at least 1 round, due to their light blindness. The save is Constitution-based.

**Poison Use (Ex)** Dark creepers are skilled in the use of poison and never risk accidentally poisoning themselves. Dark creepers favor a foul-smelling black paste distilled from certain deep-underground fungi known as black smear—injury; *save* Fort DC 15; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Str; *cure* 1 save.

**Rag Armor (Ex)** A dark creeper's multiple layers of filthy rags function as leather armor when worn by one of their kind.

**See in Darkness (Su)** A dark creeper can see perfectly in darkness of any kind, including that created by *deeper darkness*.

Dark creepers lurk in the black places deep below the surface of the world, venturing forth at night or into neighboring societies when the urge to steal and cause mayhem grows too great to resist. Endless layers of filthy, moldering black cloth shroud these small creatures, leading some to believe that the creature inside is smaller still. Usually encountered in groups, dark creepers flee from bright light, but are quite brave in the dark.

Dark creepers stand just under 4 feet tall and weigh 80 pounds. Their flesh is pale and moist, and their eyes are milky white. Dark creepers exude a foul stench of sweat and spoiled food, owing primarily to the fact that they never take off their clothing—instead piling on new layers when the outermost one grows too ragged.

For all the mayhem and trouble a pack of dark creepers can cause, this is nothing compared to the dangers a tribe led by the taller, even more sinister dark stalkers represents. Dark creepers treat their tall, lithe masters almost like gods, presenting them with offerings and obeying their every whim. Invariably, several dark stalkers serve as leaders to dark creeper tribes, with all of the tribe's heavy work and labor falling on the diminutive shoulders of the creepers, freeing the dark stalkers for their own decadent pleasures. Yet the dark creepers themselves see no inherent imbalance in this arrangement—to a dark creeper, a life in the servitude of a dark stalker is a life fulfilled.

## Dark Stalker

*This tall humanoid's pale brow and black, soulless eyes are all that can be seen above a black scarf wrapped around its*

face.

## Dark Stalker CR 4

XP 1,200

CN Medium humanoid (dark folk)

Init +4; Senses see in darkness; Perception +8

### Defense

AC 18, touch 14, flat-footed 14 (+2 armor, +4 Dex, +2 natural)

hp 39 (6d8+12)

Fort +4, Ref +9, Will +2

Weaknesses light blindness

### Offense

Speed 30 ft.

Melee 2 short swords +6/+6 (1d6+2 plus poison/19–20)

Special Attacks death throes, sneak attack (+3d6)

Spell-Like Abilities (CL 6th)

At will—*deeper darkness, detect magic, fog cloud*

### Statistics

Str 14, Dex 18, Con 14, Int 9, Wis 11, Cha 13

Base Atk +4; CMB +6; CMD 20

Feats Double Slice, Two-Weapon Fighting, Weapon Finesse

Skills Climb +10, Perception +8, Sleight of Hand +5, Stealth +8; Racial Modifiers +4 Climb, +4 Perception, +4 Stealth

Languages Dark Folk, Undercommon

SQ poison use

### Ecology

Environment any underground

Organization solitary, gang (1 dark stalker and 2–5 dark creepers), or clan (20–80 dark creepers plus 1 dark stalker per 20 dark creepers)

Treasure NPC gear (leather armor, short swords [2], black smear [6], other treasure)

### Special Abilities

**Death Throes (Su)** When a dark stalker is slain, its body combusts in a flash of white-hot flame. This acts like a *fireball* that deals 3d6 points of fire damage to all creatures within a 20-foot-radius burst. A DC 15 Reflex save halves this damage. A dark stalker's gear and treasure are unaffected by this explosion. This save is Constitution-based.

**Poison Use (Ex)** Dark stalkers are skilled in the use of poison and never risk accidentally poisoning themselves. Like their diminutive kin, the dark creepers, dark stalkers use black poison on their weapons and generally carry six doses on them. *Black Smear*—injury; save Fort DC 15; frequency 1/round for 6 rounds; effect 1d2 Str; cure 1 save. The poison DC is Constitution-based.

**See in Darkness (Su)** A dark stalker can see perfectly in darkness of any kind, including that created by *deeper darkness*.

The strange and mysterious dark stalkers are the undisputed leaders of dark folk society. Deep underground, these creatures dwell in strange villages (some rumors suggest entire cities) built of stone and fungus in remote caverns where they are served and worshiped by their coarser, diminutive kin, the dark creepers. Dark stalkers come to the surface rarely, but when they do it is on a mission, and with a force of creatures such that it never ends well for those they seek to rob or torment.

Dark stalkers are tall, frail humanoids with incredibly pale skin. They constantly wear multiple layers of dark cloth and black leather armor, yet unlike their lesser kin, a dark stalker's garb is always clean and spotless. Each dark stalker carries a pair of short swords—they prefer these weapons to all others. Dark stalkers are 6 feet tall and weigh 100 pounds.

In a fight, dark stalkers are not above sacrificing lesser creatures, including dark creepers, to win the day or cover their retreat if things go poorly. They hate well-lit areas and always prefer to fight under the cover of *deeper darkness*. Dark stalkers rarely fight to the death if it can be avoided, preferring to slip away if things begin to look grim.

The origins of the dark stalkers and the dark creepers are shrouded in mystery, made more difficult to decipher by the fact that the dark stalkers do not keep records of their history. Many scholars believe that, just as the drow descended from elves, so too must the dark folk have descended from humanity, their eerie powers and spell-like abilities the result of generation upon generation of devotion to profane and sinister magic. Alas, the truth of the race's history may never be known.

## Darkmantle

*As this creature falls from the cavern roof, it opens like a hideous octopus, its thin, hook-lined tentacles connected by a fleshy web.*

## Darkmantle CR 1

XP 400

N Small magical beast

Init +4; Senses blindsight 90 ft., darkvision 60 ft., low-light

vision; Perception +4

### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 11, flat-footed 13 (+2 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 15 (2d10+4)

**Fort +5, Ref +3, Will +0**

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 30 ft. (poor)

**Melee** slam +6 (1d4+4 plus grab)

**Special Attacks** constrict (1d4+4)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 5th)

1/day—*darkness*

### Statistics

**Str** 11, **Dex** 15, **Con** 14, **Int** 2, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +4 (+8 grapple); **CMD** 14 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Improved Initiative

**Skills** Fly +2, Perception +4, Stealth +9; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Stealth

### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or clutch (3–12)

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Grab (Ex)** A darkmantle can use its grab attack against a foe of any size.

A darkmantle's tentacle-span measures just under 5 feet—when attached to a cave roof and disguised as a stalactite, its length varies from 2 to 3 feet. A typical darkmantle weighs 40 pounds. The creatures' heads and bodies are usually the color of basalt or dark granite, but their webbed tentacles can change color to match their surroundings.

The darkmantle isn't a particularly good climber, but it can cling to a cave roof like a bat, hanging by the hooks at the ends of its tentacles so that its dangling body looks nearly indistinguishable from a stalactite. In this hidden position, the darkmantle waits for prey to pass beneath, at which point it drops and swoops down to attack its victim, slamming its body against the foe and attempting to wrap its webbed tentacles around the target. If the darkmantle misses its prey, it swoops back up and drops again until its prey is vanquished or the darkmantle is grievously injured (in which case the creature flutters back up to the roof to hide and hope

its “prey” leaves it alone). The darkmantle's inborn ability to cloak the area around it in magical darkness gives it an additional advantage over foes that rely upon light to see.

Darkmantles prefer to dwell and hunt in the caves and passageways that are closest to the surface, as these tend to possess more traffic for the monsters to feed upon. Yet they do not confine themselves to these dark caverns, and can sometimes be found dwelling in ruined fortresses or even in the sewers of bustling cities. Anywhere food is plentiful and there's a ceiling to cling to is a possible den for a darkmantle.

A darkmantle's life cycle is swift—young grow to maturity in a matter of months, and most die of old age after only a few years. As a result, generations of darkmantles quickly accrue, and over the years the evolution of these creatures is similarly swift. In this manner, a cavern's ecosystem can have a significant effect on a group of darkmantles' appearance, abilities, and tactics. Aquatic caverns might develop darkmantles that can swim, while those beset with volcanism might generate darkmantles with a resistance to fire. Other darkmantle variants might develop much stonier hides, and instead of swooping down to crush prey might simply drop and pierce them through with their stalactite-like lengths. The deepest, darkest caverns are rumored to host darkmantles of incredible size, capable of smothering multiple human-sized foes at once in their leathery folds.

## Demon

Demons exist for one reason—to destroy. Where their more lawful counterparts, the devils of Hell, seek to twist mortal minds and values to remake and reshape them into reflections of their own evil, demons seek only to maim, ruin, and feed. They recruit mortal life only if such cohorts speed along the eventual destruction of hope and goodness. Death is, in some ways, their enemy—for a mortal who dies can often escape a demon's depredations and flee to his just reward in the afterlife. It is the prolonging of mortal pain and suffering that fuels a demon's lusts and desires, for it is partially from mortal sin and cruelty that these monstrous fiends were born.

Demons are the most prolific and among the most destructive of the fiendish races, yet despite what some lore might preach, they were not the first forms of life to rise in the stinking pits of ruin and cruelty known across the multiverse as the Abyss. Before the first fledgling deity gazed upon reality, before mortal life drew its breath, before even the Material Plane itself had fully formed, the Abyss was infested with life.

Known to many scholars as “proto-demons,” these wretched and deadly beings were the qlippoth. Today, because of the influence of sinful mortal souls upon the Abyss, mixed with unholy tamperings at the hands of the daemonic keepers of Abaddon and the cruel whims of fate and evolution, the rule

of the qlippoth has receded. The proto-demons dwell now in the noxious and forgotten corners of the Abyss, and the far more fecund and prolific demons rule now in their stead. With each evil mortal soul that finds its way into the Abyss, the ranks of the demonic hordes—a single soul can fuel the manifestation of dozens or even hundreds of demons, with the exact nature of the sins carried by the soul guiding the shapes and roles of the newly formed fiends.

The Abyss is a vast (some say infinite) realm, far larger than any other plane save possibly the primal chaos of the Maelstrom itself. As befits such a vast and varied realm, the demonic host is likewise diverse. Some carry in their frames humanoid shapes, while others are twisted beasts. Some flop on land while others flap in air or sea. Some are schemers and manipulators of emotion and politics, others are destructive engines of ruin. Yet all demons work to the same goal—pain and suffering for mortal life in all its forms.

Yet despite this, mortals have sought demonic aid since the start. Be it an instinctual draw to self-destruction or a misguided lust for power, conjurers to this day continue to draw forth demons with forbidden magic. Some conjure demons for lore, while others call upon them to serve as assassins or guards. Demons view such summoners with a mix of hatred and thanks, for most demons lack the ability to come to the Material Plane to wreak havoc on their own. They depend on the mad to call them up from the Abyss, and while they gnash their fangs and rail against the commands and strictures enforced, most demons find ways to twist their summoners' demands so that even the most tightly controlled demonic slave leaves a trace of ruin and despair in its wake. More often than not, a foolish spellcaster makes a fatal mistake in the conjuring and pays for it with blood, unwittingly releasing a terrible blight upon the world as his conjuration breaks free of his control.

The truly mad call upon demons to offer themselves, both body and soul, in the misguided belief that alliance with the demonic can buy salvation and protection when the demonic apocalypse finally comes to call. Tales of desperate kings who sought to engage demons to serve as generals for their armies or of lunatics who seek demonic sires to gift them with horrific children are common enough, yet worst are those mortals who worship the most powerful demons as gods, and who pledge their lives in support of that which would bring destruction to all.

## Demon, Babau

*This emaciated figure looks like a horned human skeleton smothered within a bone-tight hide of slimy leather.*

**Babau CR 6**

**XP 2,400**

**CE Medium outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)**

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *see invisibility*; Perception +19

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 19, touch 11, flat-footed 18 (+1 Dex, +8 natural)

**hp** 73 (7d10+35)

**Fort** +10, **Ref** +6, **Will** +5

**Defensive Abilities** protective slime; **DR** 10/cold iron or good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 17

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +12 (1d6+5), bite +12 (1d6+5) or longspear +12/+7 (1d8+7), bite +7 (1d6+2)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with longspear)

**Special Attacks** sneak attack +2d6

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 7th)

Constant—*see invisibility*

At will—*darkness*, *dispel magic*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only)

1/day—summon (level 3, 1 babau at 40%)

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 21, **Dex** 13, **Con** 20, **Int** 14, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +12; **CMD** 23

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Stealth)

**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Climb +12, Disable Device +11, Escape Artist +11, Perception +19, Sense Motive +11, Sleight of Hand +11, Stealth +22; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception, +8 Stealth

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–8)

**Treasure** standard (longspear, other treasure)

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Protective Slime (Su)** A layer of acidic slime coats a babau's skin. Any creature that strikes a babau with a natural attack or unarmed strike takes 1d8 points of acid damage from this slime if it fails a DC 18 Reflex save. A creature that strikes a babau with a melee weapon must make a DC 18 Reflex save or the weapon takes 1d8 points of acid damage; if this

damage penetrates the weapon's hardness, the weapon gains the broken condition. Ammunition that strikes a babau is automatically destroyed after it inflicts its damage.

The babau is an assassin, a murderer, and a sadist—certainly not traits unusual in the demons, yet the babau's penchant for stealth and surprise sets it apart from its generally less-subtle kin. With no need to eat (although most babaus relish the flavor of mortal meat on their thin, raspy tongues), a babau can wait in ambush for years or decades—their inhuman patience in anticipating a well-conceived murder also setting them apart from the other denizens of the Abyss. Babaus obsess over the act of killing and take great pride in their grisly art, often leaving behind some form of grim marker or obscure signature, whether it be a distinctive modus operandi, an unnerving token, or other profane evidence.

A babau typically carries a longspear or other weapon with which it can strike at foes beyond its normal reach, but given the opportunity, a babau prefers to fight with its teeth or claws. The foul, caustic sludge that constantly seeps from their flesh prevents them from wearing armor unless it is specially treated or resistant to acid.

A babau is 6 feet tall but weighs only 140 pounds. They form from mortal souls of lone killers—those who, in life, took pleasure in more personal and intimate murders. Loosed upon the Material Plane, a babau often finds itself in the same role, haunting the shadowy corners of the world as remorseless assassins.

## Demon, Balor

*This winged fiend's horned head and fanged visage present the perfection of the demonic form, fire spurting from its flesh.*

### Balor CR 20

XP 307,200

CE Large outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +11; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, *true seeing*; Perception +38

**Aura** flaming body, *unholy aura* (DC 26)

### Defense

**AC** 36, touch 20, flat-footed 29 (+4 deflection, +7 Dex, +16 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 370 (20d10+260)

**Fort** +29, **Ref** +17, **Will** +25

**DR** 15/cold iron and good; **Immune** electricity, fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 31

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 90 ft. (good)

**Melee** +1 vorpal *unholy longsword* +31/+26/+21/+16 (2d6+13), +1 vorpal flaming whip +30/+25/+20 (1d4+7 plus 1d6 fire and entangle) or 2 slams +31 (1d10+12)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (20 ft. with whip)

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 20th)

Constant—*true seeing, unholy aura* (DC 26)

At will—*dominate monster* (DC 27), *greater dispel magic*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *power word stun*, *telekinesis* (DC 23)

3/day—quicken *telekinesis* (DC 23)

1/day—*blasphemy* (DC 25), *fire storm* (DC 26), *implosion* (DC 27), *summon* (level 9, any 1 CR 19 or lower demon 100%)

### Statistics

**Str** 35, **Dex** 25, **Con** 36, **Int** 24, **Wis** 24, **Cha** 27

**Base Atk** +20; **CMB** +33; **CMD** 54

**Feats** Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Greater Two-Weapon Fighting, Improved Initiative, Improved Two-Weapon Fighting, Iron Will, Power Attack, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*telekinesis*), Two-Weapon Fighting, Weapon Focus (longsword)

**Skills** Acrobatics +27, Bluff +31, Diplomacy +31, Fly +32, Intimidate +31, Knowledge (history) +27, Knowledge (nobility) +27, Knowledge (planes) +30, Knowledge (religion) +27, Perception +38, Sense Motive +30, Stealth +26, Use Magic Device +31; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** death throes, vorpal strike, whip mastery

### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary or warband (1 balor and 2–5 glabrezus)

**Treasure** standard (+1 *unholy longsword*, +1 *flaming whip*, other treasure)

### Special Abilities

**Death Throes (Su)** When killed, a balor explodes in a blinding flash of fire that deals 100 points of damage (half fire, half unholy damage) to anything within 100 feet (Reflex DC 33 halves). The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Entangle (Ex)** If a balor strikes a Medium or smaller foe

with its whip, the balor can immediately attempt a grapple check without provoking an attack of opportunity. If the balor wins the check, it draws the foe into an adjacent square. The foe gains the grappled condition, but the balor does not.

**Flaming Body (Su)** A balor's body is covered in dancing flames. Anyone striking a balor with a natural weapon or unarmed strike takes 1d6 points of fire damage. A creature that grapples a balor or is grappled by one takes 6d6 points of fire damage each round the grapple persists.

**Vorpal Strike (Su)** Any slashing weapon a balor wields (including its standard longsword and whip) gains the vorpal weapon quality. Weapons retain this quality for one hour after the balor releases the weapon, but after this the weapon reverts to its standard magical qualities, if any.

**Whip Mastery (Ex)** A balor treats a whip as a light weapon for the purposes of two-weapon fighting, and can inflict lethal damage on a foe regardless of the foe's armor.

When folk whisper frightened tales of the demonic, what most envision is a towering figure of fire and flesh, a horned nightmare armed with flaming whip and sword flying through the night in search of its latest victim. The demon these folk fear is the balor, and that fear is justly placed, for few demons can match the mighty balor in strength or brutality.

On the Abyss, most balors serve demon lords as generals or captains (those balors who don't are even more potent, and are known as balor lords—see below). A balor typically commands vast legions of demons, and while it often lets these slavering and eager minions fight its battles, the balor is far from a coward. If presented with an opportunity to join a fight, few balors choose to resist.

In combat, a balor relies upon its spell-like abilities to fight foes wise enough to avoid melee range, favoring destructive powers like *fire storm* or *implosion* and saving *dominate monster* for use against the rare foe it would prefer to capture alive. A balor usually uses *telekinesis* to disarm ranged weapons or pull foes into melee—with the use of a quickened *telekinesis*, a balor can use the latter tactic and still inflict a full-round attack on a hapless foe. A balor reduced to fewer than 50 hit points almost always seeks to flee via teleportation, but if that and flight prove impossible it seeks to position itself such that, if it is slain, its death throes are as devastating as possible to the enemy host.

A balor stands 14 feet in height and weighs 4,500 pounds. Only the cruelest mortal souls can fuel the creation of a balor—unlike in the cases of most other demons, it often takes multiple souls of powerful villains to trigger the birthing of a new balor.

## Balor Lords

Even more terrible than the typical balor are those who do

not call a demon lord their master, but instead are masters themselves. A balor lord typically rules over a region no larger than half the size of the realm in which it resides (as only full demon lords can command the rule of an entire Abyssal realm), and even though most balor lords rule much smaller regions (generally areas comparable in size to a single continent), their power is vast indeed.

A balor lord is typically a CR 21 to CR 25 monster (a range shared with the various unique nascent demon lords, with the range of CR 26 and above being the domain of the demon lords themselves), and as such serves quite well as the final villain in a long-running campaign. The majority of balor lords have several levels of barbarian, fighter, or ranger (although ranger balor lords never form bonds with animals), but some instead have levels of bard, rogue, sorcerer, or wizard. Cleric balor lords are unknown, as they see themselves as objects of worship, not the other way around, although rumors persist of powerful balor clerics that directly serve demon lords or even evil gods.

In addition to any benefits a balor lord might gain from its class levels, all balor lords possess one additional unique ability over and above those granted by its race and class. Listed here are three sample balor lord abilities, but these samples are by no means the entirety of the strange powers a balor lord might wield.

**Lifedrinker (Su)** Whenever the balor lord slays a living foe, it receives the benefits of a *heal* spell (CL 20th). This ability can activate up to once per round.

**Master of Magic (Su)** The balor lord has additional spell-like abilities (20 spell levels' worth of 1st–4th level spells usable at will and 20 spell levels' worth of 5th–8th level spells usable 3 times a day).

**Soul Swallow (Su)** As a standard action, the balor lord can inhale the soul of a living creature within 30 feet. The target must make a Fortitude save ( $DC 10 + 1/2$  balor lord's racial HD + the balor lord's Charisma modifier) or die. The body of a humanoid creature killed in this manner immediately transforms into a demon under the balor lord's command (a babau, succubus, or shadow demon, according to the balor lord's whim).

## Demon, Dretch

*This creature's bloated frame shudders with each heaving step, yet despite its shape, the thing moves with surprising quickness.*

### Dretch CR 2

**XP 600**

**CE** Small outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +5

---

**Defense**

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 14 (+3 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 18 (2d10+7)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +0, **Will** +3

**DR** 5/cold iron or good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +4 (1d4+1), bite +4 (1d4+1)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 2nd)

1/day—*cause fear* (DC 11), *stinking cloud* (DC 13), summon (level 1, 1 dretch 35%)

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 12, **Dex** 10, **Con** 14, **Int** 5, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 12

**Feats** Toughness

**Skills** Escape Artist +5, Perception +5, Stealth +9

**Languages** Abyssal (cannot speak); telepathy 100 ft. (limited to Abyssal-speaking targets)

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–5), crowd (6–12), or mob (13+)

**Treasure** none

Even the lowest demons of the Abyss are dangerous and filled with a driving need to spread ruin and dismay. The lowly dretch is as hideous and foul as it is cruel, even if it lacks the strength and power to realize its need to brutalize others in its native realm. The lot of the dretch's existence is to serve more powerful demons as victims, and only the lucky few survive long enough to evolve.

The dretch is a favorite target for dabblers in Abyssal summonings to call forth. Relatively weak and easy to bully, dretches can often be pressured into long periods of servitude with only vague promises of the opportunity to vent their frustrations and anger on softer foes. Yet the prospective dretch-summoner would do well to remember that these demons are as craven and untrustworthy as they come. A dretch faced with a more powerful foe is only too eager to trade what it knows for its pitiful excuse for a life.

Unlike most demons, a dretch's slovenly personality and disdain for prolonged physical labor rarely result in success. Advanced dretches are rare, but those who do find it within

themselves to be more than they were at creation often become the pauper-kings of the Abyss, cruel and bitter in their rule over vermin, broken souls, mindless undead, and other dretches. Their empires are confined to abandoned stretches of sewers under backwater cities, unstable reaches of swampland avoided by more sensible minds, and other undesirable corners of the Abyss that even demons find uncomfortable or foul. Yet to the dretch lords, these realms are their empires, and they defend them with a pitiful tenacity.

A dretch stands 4 feet tall and weighs 180 pounds. Dretches typically form from the souls of slothful, evil mortals—yet it only takes a small fragment of a soul to trigger such a hideous birth. A single soul can often trigger the manifestation of a small army of dretches, and the sight of a horde of fresh-born dretches pulling free from the heaving protomatter of the Abyss is a nauseating and terrifying one indeed.

---

## Demon, Glabrezu

---

*Four arms grace the torso of this towering monstrosity. The monster's eyes shine with a mix of intelligence and cruelty.*

**Glabrezu CR 13**

**XP** 25,600

CE Huge outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *true seeing*; Perception +26

---

**Defense**

**AC** 28, touch 8, flat-footed 28 (+20 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 186 (12d10+120)

**Fort** +18, **Ref** +4, **Will** +11

**DR** 10/good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 24

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 pincers +20 (2d8+10/19–20), 2 claws +20 (1d6+10), bite +20 (1d8+10)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** rend (2 pincers, 2d8+15)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 14th)

Constant—*true seeing*

At will—*chaos hammer* (DC 19), *confusion* (DC 19), *dispel magic*, *mirror image*, *reverse gravity* (DC 22), *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *veil* (self only), *unholy blight*

1/day—*power word stun*, summon (level 4, 1 glabrezu 20% or 1d2 vrocks 50%)

1/month—*wish* (granted to a mortal humanoid only)

#### Statistics

**Str 31, Dex 11, Con 31, Int 16, Wis 16, Cha 20**

**Base Atk +12; CMB +24; CMD 34**

**Feats** Cleave, Great Cleave, Improved Critical (pincer), Persuasive, Power Attack, Vital Strike

**Skills** Bluff +28, Diplomacy +22, Intimidate +22, Knowledge (history) +18, Knowledge (local) +18, Perception +26, Sense Motive +18, Stealth +7, Use Magic Device +17; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Bluff, +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary or troop (1 glabrezu, 1 succubus, and 2–5 vrocks)

**Treasure** standard

Whereas the succubus is a demon that works her wiles by exploiting the physical lusts and needs of her prey, the glabrezu is a tempter of a different sort. Ferocious and bestial in form, the glabrezu is in fact a master of trickery and lies. With its ability to cloak its true form in pleasant illusions, the glabrezu uses its magic to grant wishes to mortal humanoids as a method of rewarding those who succumb to its guile and deceit. A wish granted by a glabrezu always fulfills the wisher's need in the most destructive way possible—although such methods might not be immediately apparent. A struggling weaponsmith might wish for fame and skill at his craft, only to find that his best patron is a cruel and sadistic murderer who uses the weapons to further his destructive desires. A lonely man who wishes for a companion might have his wish granted in the form of a lost love returned to “life” as a vampire, and so on—the glabrezu is nothing if not creative in addressing a mortal's desires.

A glabrezu stands 18 feet tall and weighs just over 6,000 pounds. These treacherous demons form from the souls of the treasonous, the false, and the subversive—souls of mortals who, in life, bore false witness or used treachery and deceit to ruin the lives of others.

## Hezrou CR 11

**XP 12,800**

**CE** Large outsider (aquatic, chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init +4; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +23

**Aura** stench (DC 24, 10 rounds)

#### Defense

**AC** 25, touch 9, flat-footed 25 (+16 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 145 (10d10+90)

**Fort +16, Ref +3, Will +9**

**DR** 10/good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 22

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +17 (4d4+8 plus grab), 2 claws +17 (1d8+8 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** nausea

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 13th)

At will—*chaos hammer* (DC 18), *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *unholy blight* (DC 18)

3/day—*gaseous form*

1/day—*blasphemy* (DC 21), summon (level 4, 1 hezrou 35%)

#### Statistics

**Str 27, Dex 11, Con 29, Int 14, Wis 14, Cha 18**

**Base Atk +10; CMB +19 (+23 grapple); CMD 29**

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Cleave, Great Cleave, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Climb +21, Escape Artist +10, Intimidate +14, Knowledge (arcana) +15, Perception +23, Spellcraft +15, Stealth +9, Swim +29; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** amphibious

#### Ecology

**Environment** any swamp (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** standard

## Demon, Hezrou

*This fiend's armored flesh is scaly and moist. Its large, toothy mouth gapes below a pair of hungry, reptilian eyes.*

---

### Special Abilities

**Nausea (Ex)** The noxious vapors and foul fluids that constantly weep and seethe from a hezrou's body are particularly heinous to those the creature grapples. Each round a creature is grappled by a hezrou, the grappled foe must make a DC 24 Fortitude save to avoid becoming nauseated. A creature nauseated in this manner remains nauseated until he succeeds on a DC 24 Fortitude save, or until a minute has passed during which he is not grappled by the hezrou, whichever condition comes first. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The hezrou dwells in the vast Abyssal swamps, mires, and waterways, equally at home on land and in the water. The presence of a hezrou has an obvious effect on the nearby flora and water, causing plant life to twist and knurl and infusing water with a foul odor and brackish taste—signs much easier to spot on the Material Plane than the Abyss. Long exposure to this corruption can cause vile transformations and hideous deformities. Often, entire backwater communities of deformed mutants owe their twisted countenances not as much to incest and poor breeding as they do to a hezrou's proximity.

Although quite intelligent, a hezrou can fairly be said to waste its intellect. They prefer the simple pleasures—slumber, the thrill of torture, the bliss of feasting on a living meal, or the joy of feeling something beautiful breaking and crumbling in a clenched fist. They do not often seek to build empires or lead cults—although few hezrous would turn away prospective minions who came to serve the demon on their own.

These monstrous and bestial creatures form from the souls of evil mortals who poisoned themselves, their kin, or their surroundings, such as drug addicts, assassins, and alchemists who cared not how their experiments polluted the environment.

---

## Demon, Marilith

---

*This snake-bodied fiend has a six-armed woman's torso, pointed ears, and glittering, otherworldly eyes.*

### Marilith CR 17

**XP 102,400**

**CE Large outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)**

**Init +4; Senses darkvision 60 ft., *true seeing*; Perception +31**

**Aura *unhol* aura (DC 25)**

---

### Defense

**AC 32, touch 17, flat-footed 28 (+4 deflection, +4 Dex, +15 natural, -1 size)**

**hp 264 (16d10+176)**

**Fort +25, Ref +18, Will +13**

**DR 10/cold iron and good; Immune electricity and poison; Resist acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; SR 28**

---

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** +1 longsword +24/+19/+14/+9 (2d6+8/17–20), 5 +1 longswords +24 (2d6+4/17–20), tail slap +19 (2d6+3 plus grab) or 6 slams +24 (1d8+7), tail slap +19 (2d6+3 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (tail slap, 2d6+10 plus crushing coils), infuse weapon, multiweapon mastery

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 16th)

Constant—*true seeing, unholy aura* (DC 25)

At will—*greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *project image* (DC 23), *telekinesis* (DC 22)

3/day—*blade barrier* (DC 23), *fly*

1/day—summon (level 5, 1 marilith 20%, 1 nalfeshnee at 35%, or 1d4 hezrous at 60%)

---

### Statistics

**Str 25, Dex 19, Con 32, Int 18, Wis 18, Cha 25**

**Base Atk +16; CMB +24 (+28 grapple); CMD 42 (can't be tripped)**

**Feats** Bleeding Critical, Combat Expertise, Combat Reflexes, Critical Focus, Improved Critical (longsword), Improved Disarm, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (longsword)

**Skills** Acrobatics +23, Bluff +26, Diplomacy +26, Fly +18, Intimidate +26, Knowledge (engineering) +20, Perception +31, Sense Motive +23, Stealth +19, Use Magic Device +26; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or platoon (1 marilith, 1–3 glabrezus, and 3–14 babaus)

**Treasure** double (6 mwk longswords, other treasure)

---

### Special Abilities

**Crushing Coils (Ex)** A creature that takes damage from a marilith's constrict attack must succeed on a DC 25 Fortitude save or lose consciousness for 1d8 rounds. The save DC is Strength-based.

**Infuse Weapon (Su)** Any weapon a marilith wields gains a +1 enhancement bonus to attack and damage, and strikes as if it were a chaotic and evil cold iron weapon (in addition to retaining the qualities of its actual composition).

**Multiweapon Mastery (Ex)** A marilith never takes penalties to her attack roll when fighting with multiple weapons.

The leaders of Abyssal hordes and queens of Abyssal nations, the dreaded mariliths serve demon lords as governesses, advisors, and even lovers, yet their brilliance as tacticians makes them most sought after as generals and commanders of armies. The most powerful mariliths serve no one, and instead command ravenous fiendish legions.

A marilith is 6 to 9 feet tall and measures 20 feet from head to tail tip. It weighs 4,000 pounds. Only the most arrogant and proud evil souls, typically those of cruel kings, sadistic generals, and exceptionally violent warlords, can trigger the manifestation of a marilith.

---

## Statistics

---

**Str** 22, **Dex** 17, **Con** 22, **Int** 15, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 19

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +15; **CMD** 28

**Feats** Cleave, Combat Expertise, Dodge, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Acrobatics +15, Fly +15, Knowledge (arcana) +14, Knowledge (planes) +14, Perception +23, Sense Motive +15, Stealth +15 (+23 in shadowy conditions), Survival +15;

**Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

---

## Ecology

---

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

---

## Special Abilities

---

**Consume Life (Su)** When a nabasu creates a ghoul with its gaze attack, it gains a growth point. It gains a bonus equal to its growth point total on attack rolls, CMB rolls, saving throws, caster level checks, and skill checks. Its maximum hit points increase by 10 for each growth point, and its caster level for spell-like abilities increases by 1. For every 2 growth points, its natural armor bonus, SR, and CR increase by 1. Every time it gains a growth point it makes a DC 30 caster level check—success indicates it matures (gaining both the advanced and the giant simple templates) and *plane shifts* to the Abyss in a burst of smoke. A nabasu can have a maximum of 20 growth points—it automatically matures if it has not done so already when it reaches 20 growth points.

**Death-Stealing Gaze (Su)** As a free action once per day per growth point (minimum of 1/day), a nabasu can activate its death-stealing gaze for a full round. All living creatures within 30 feet must succeed on a DC 18 Fortitude save or gain a negative level. A humanoid slain in this manner immediately transforms into a ghoul under the nabasu's control. A nabasu's gaze can only create one ghoul per round—if multiple humans perish from the gaze in a round, the nabasu picks which human becomes a ghoul. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Nabusus are birthed directly into the Material Plane from the Abyss, where they feed on innocent souls to mature. Only when finally sated can a nabasu return to the Abyss. Rumor holds that even then the nabasu's lifecycle does not change, and that further developments await them as they continue to grow. These vile demons form from the souls of evil gluttons, particularly from cannibals, blood-drinkers, and those who prefer the tang of undead flesh.

## Demon, Nabasu

---

*This lanky fiend's mouth is filled with sharp fangs, while great bat-like wings stretch from its scaly hide.*

### Nabasu CR 8

**XP** 4,800

**CE** Medium outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, native)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +23

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 13, flat-footed 18 (+3 Dex, +8 natural)

**hp** 103 (9d10+54)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +9, **Will** +9

**DR** 10/cold iron or good; **Immune** death effects, electricity, paralysis, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 19

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +15 (1d6+6), bite +15 (1d8+6)

**Special Attacks** consume life, death-stealing gaze, sneak attack +2d6

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 8th)

At will—*deeper darkness*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *telekinesis* (DC 19)

3/day—*enervation*, *silence* (DC 16), *vampiric touch*

1/day—*mass hold person* (DC 21), *regenerate*, *summon* (level 4, 1 nabasu 30% or 1d4 babaus 30%)

# Demon, Nalfeshnee

A towering, corpulent beast, this fiend has the hideous head of a boar and arms ending in fatty, four-fingered hands.

## Nalfeshnee CR 14

### XP 38,400

CE Huge outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *true seeing*; Perception +31

**Aura** *unholy aura* (DC 23)

### Defense

AC 29, touch 13, flat-footed 28 (+4 deflection, +1 Dex, +16 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 203 (14d10+126)

**Fort** +22, **Ref** +9, **Will** +21

**DR** 10/good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 25

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 40 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +23 (3d8+11/19–20), 2 claws +23 (2d6+11)

Space 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** unholy nimbus

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)

Constant—*true seeing, unholy aura* (DC 23)

At will—*call lightning* (DC 18), *feeblemind* (DC 20), *greater dispel magic*, *slow* (DC 18), *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only)

1/day—summon (level 5, 1 nalfeshnee 20%, 1d4 hezrou 40%, or 1d4 vrocks 50%)

### Statistics

**Str** 32, **Dex** 13, **Con** 29, **Int** 23, **Wis** 22, **Cha** 20

**Base Atk** +14; **CMB** +27; **CMD** 42

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Power Attack

**Skills** Bluff +22, Diplomacy +22, Fly +10, Intimidate +19, Knowledge (arcana) +23, Knowledge (planes) +23, Knowledge (any one other) +20, Perception +31, Sense Motive +23, Spellcraft +23, Stealth +10, Use Magic Device +22; **Racial Modifier** +8 on Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Draconic; telepathy 100 ft.

### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary or warband (1 nalfeshnee, 1 hezrou, and 2–5 vrocks)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Unholy Nimbus (Su)** Three times per day as a free action a nalfeshnee can create a nimbus of unholy light, causing nauseating beams of writhing color to play around its body. One round later, the light bursts in a 60-foot radius. Any non-demon creature caught within this area must succeed on a DC 22 Will save or be dazed for 1d10 rounds as visions of madness hound it. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Few demons understand the inner workings of the Abyss like the nalfeshnee, and it is not unusual to see a nalfeshnee seeming to serve the Abyss itself rather than a demon lord. Some claim stewardship over the fleshy realms that birth new demons, while others guard sites of particular significance deep in the plane's secret reaches. Often, a nalfeshnee's realm in the Abyss surpasses the strength and size of the largest of mortal kingdoms, for nalfeshnees display a singular gift for managing and ordering the chaos of the Abyss. Mortal summoners often seek them out for their unparalleled yet mad intellects, ever taking care to comb through bargains with such demons for hidden and unwanted consequences, for there is little a nalfeshnee will agree to do that does not, in some sinister way, advance the needs and desires of the Abyss.

Nalfeshnees stand 20 feet tall and weigh 8,000 pounds. They form from the souls of greedy or avaricious evil mortals, particularly those who ruled over empires of slavery, theft, banditry, and more violent vices.

# Demon, Quasit

Ram horns curl back from the twisted head of this tiny winged demon, and its body is thin and wiry.

## Quasit CR 2

### XP 600

CE Tiny outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7

### Defense

AC 16, touch 14, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +2 natural, +2 size)

**hp** 16 (3d10); fast healing 2

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +5, **Will** +4

**DR** 5/cold iron or good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 50 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** 2 claws +7 (1d3–1 plus poison), bite +7 (1d4–1)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 6th)

At will—*detect good*, *detect magic*, *invisibility* (self only)

1/day—*cause fear* (30-foot radius, DC 11)

1/week—*commune* (six questions)

### Statistics

**Str** 8, **Dex** 14, **Con** 11, **Int** 11, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 12

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +6, Fly +20, Intimidate +6, Knowledge (planes) +6, Perception +7, Stealth +16

**Languages** Abyssal, Common; telepathy (touch)

**SQ** change shape (2 of the following forms: bat, Small centipede, toad, or wolf; *polymorph*)

### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary or flock (2–12)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Claw—injury; *save* Fortitude DC 13; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Dexterity; *cure* 2 consecutive saves.

The quasit is perhaps the least powerful demon, yet it is not the least respected—even quasits hold themselves above the dretch horde, and true to their natures, dretches lack the courage or drive to prove the quasits wrong. A quasit's first role in life is that of a familiar to a spellcasting master, but those quasits who escape from this humiliating servitude become free-willed and much more dangerous.

A typical quasit stands a foot and a half tall, and weighs only 8 pounds. Alone among the demonic horde, quasits do not form from the dead souls of evil mortals. Instead, they form from living souls—when a spellcaster seeks out a quasit to serve him as a familiar, his soul brushes against the Abyss and it reacts, carving from itself a quasit linked to that spellcaster's soul and forming a powerful bond between the two. Newly created quasits are birthed directly into the Material Plane, where they become familiars, and while

bonded to their masters' wills, all quasits hate and loathe their lieges, as they can feel the pulse of their lords' souls and know that they could have been more. A quasit serves, yet it watches and waits for mistakes that might cost its master's life, or even better, an error that might let the quasit turn against its master.

When a quasit's master dies, the quasit can attempt to follow the master's soul into the Great Beyond by making a DC 15 Will save. This functions as *plane shift*, but affects only the quasit and transports it into the Abyss and places its master's soul in the quasit's possession as a writhing larvae rather than using the evil master's soul to create new demonic life. In this manner, a quasit can use its newly captured soul to bargain with more powerful denizens of the lower planes, and perhaps secure a vile transformative “promotion” to a more powerful form of life in the process.

Rarely, a quasit elects to ignore its master's death and instead remains on the Material Plane to seek other ways to entertain itself—usually settling in an urban area where there are plenty of folk to torment.

## Demon, Shadow

*Only this shadowy bat-winged demon's teeth and claws have any sense of physicality to them—the rest is lost in darkness.*

### Shadow Demon CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**CE** Medium outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar, incorporeal)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +20

### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 18, flat-footed 14 (+4 deflection, +4 Dex)

**hp** 59 (7d10+21)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +11, **Will** +7

**Defensive Abilities** incorporeal; **DR** 10/cold iron or good; **Immune** cold, electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, fire 10; **SR** 17

**Weaknesses** sunlight powerlessness

### Offense

**Speed** fly 40 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** 2 claws +11 touch (1d6 plus 1d6 cold), bite +11 touch (1d8 plus 1d6 cold)

**Special Attacks** pounce, sprint, shadow blend

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 10th)

At will—*deeper darkness*, *fear* (DC 18), *greater teleport*

(self only), *telekinesis* (DC 19)

3/day—*shadow conjuration* (DC 18), *shadow evocation* (DC 19)

1/day—*magic jar* (DC 19), summon (level 3, 1 shadow demon 50%)

#### Statistics

**Str** —, **Dex** 18, **Con** 17, **Int** 14, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 19

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 25

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes,

**Skills** Acrobatics +14, Bluff +14, Fly +22, Knowledge (local) +12, Knowledge (planes) +12, Perception +20, Sense Motive +12, Stealth +14; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Common; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abyss)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or haunt (3–8)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Sprint (Ex)** Once per minute, a shadow demon increase its fly speed to 240 feet for 1 round.

**Shadow Blend (Su)** During any conditions other than bright light, a shadow demon can disappear into the shadows as a move-equivalent action, effectively becoming invisible. Artificial illumination or light spells of 2nd level or lower do not negate this ability.

**Sunlight Powerlessness (Ex)** A shadow demon is utterly powerless in bright light or natural sunlight and flees from it. A shadow demon caught in such light cannot attack and can take only a single move or attack action. A shadow demon that is possessing a creature using *magic jar* is not harmed by sunlight, but if it is struck by a *sunbeam* or *sunray* spell while possessing a creature, the shadow demon is driven out of its host automatically.

Tales of demonic possession are common, used often by the ignorant to explain strange or violent behavior. While the majority of such cases are merely manifestations of madness or derangement, those that are legitimate possessions are often the work of shadow demons.

Unlike many demons, shadow demons are incorporeal. When a particularly envious and evil mortal soul is pulled into the Abyss, it is transformed, split apart, and combined with other souls until what emerges is little more than jealous malevolence without the impediment of a physical body.

## Demon, Succubus

*Tiny horns, bat-like wings, and a sinuous tail betray the demonic nature of this alluring woman.*

#### Succubus CR 7

**XP** 3,200

CE Medium outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., detect good; Perception +21;

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 13, flat-footed 17 (+3 Dex, +7 natural)

**hp** 84 (8d10+40)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +9, **Will** +10

**DR** 10/cold iron or good; **Immune** electricity, fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 18

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 50 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +11 (1d6+1)

**Special Attacks** energy drain, profane gift

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)

Constant—*detect good, tongues*

At will—*charm monster* (DC 22), *detect thoughts* (DC 20), *ethereal jaunt* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *suggestion* (DC 21), *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *vampiric touch*

1/day—*dominate person* (DC 23), summon (level 3, 1 babau 50%)

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 17, **Con** 20, **Int** 18, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 27

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 22

**Feats** Agile Maneuvers, Combat Reflexes, Iron Will, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +27, Diplomacy +19, Disguise +19, Escape Artist +11, Fly +14, Intimidate +16, Knowledge (local) +15, Perception +21, Sense Motive +13, Stealth +14; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Bluff, +8 Perception

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Common, Draconic; *tongues*, telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** change shape (*alter self*, Small or Medium humanoid)

---

**Ecology**

---

**Environment** any (Abyss)**Organization** solitary, pair, or harem (3–12)**Treasure** double

---

**Special Abilities**

**Energy Drain (Su)** A succubus drains energy from a mortal she lures into an act of passion, such as a kiss. An unwilling victim must be grappled before the succubus can use this ability. The succubus's kiss bestows one negative level. The kiss also has the effect of a *suggestion* spell, asking the victim to accept another act of passion from the succubus. The victim must succeed on a DC 22 Will save to negate the *suggestion*. The DC is 22 for the Fortitude save to remove a negative level. These save DCs are Charisma-based.

**Profane Gift (Su)** Once per day as a full-round action, a succubus may grant a profane gift to a willing humanoid creature by touching it for 1 full round. The target gains a +2 profane bonus to an ability score of his choice. A single creature may have no more than one profane gift from a succubus at a time. As long as the profane gift persists, the succubus can communicate telepathically with the target across any distance (and may use her *suggestion* spell-like ability through it). A profane gift is removed by *dispel evil* or *dispel chaos*. The succubus can remove it as well as a free action (causing 2d6 Charisma drain to the victim, no save).

Among the demon hordes, a succubus can often rise to incredible heights of power through her manipulations and sensual charms, and many a demonic war has raged due to the subtle machinations of such creatures. A succubus is formed from the souls of particularly lustful and rapacious evil mortals.

---

**DR** 10/good; **Immune** electricity, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, fire 10; **SR** 20

---

**Offense**

---

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 50 ft. (average)**Melee** 2 claws +13 (2d6+5), bite +13 (1d8+5), 2 talons +13 (1d6+5)**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.**Special Attacks** dance of ruin, spores, stunning screech**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)At will—*greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *telekinesis* (DC 18)1/day—*heroism*, *mirror image*, summon (level 3, 1 vrock 35%)

---

**Statistics****Str** 21, **Dex** 15, **Con** 25, **Int** 14, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 16**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +15; **CMD** 27**Feats** Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack**Skills** Fly +12, Intimidate +15, Knowledge (planes) +14, Perception +23, Sense Motive +15, Spellcraft +14, Stealth +10, Survival +15; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Common; telepathy 100 ft.

---

**Ecology**

---

**Environment** any (Abyss)**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–10)**Treasure** standard

---

**Special Abilities**

**Dance of Ruin (Su)** A vrock can dance and chant as a full-round action—at the end of 3 rounds, a crackling wave of energy explodes from the vrock, dealing 5d6 points of electricity damage to all creatures within 100 feet. A DC 17 Reflex save halves this damage. For each additional vrock that joins in the dance, the damage increases by 5d6 and the DC to avoid the effect increases by +1, to a maximum of 20d6 when four or more vrocks are dancing (the DC continues to increase with additional vrocks, but the damage does not). The dance immediately ends and must be started anew if any of the participating vrocks is slain, stunned, or otherwise prevented from dancing. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Spores (Ex)** A vrock can release a cloud of spores from its body once every 3 rounds as a free action. Adjacent creatures take 1d8 points of damage from the spores, plus 1d4 points

---

## Demon, Vrock

*A cloud of spores and a trail of feathers surrounds this twisted cross between a man and a gigantic vulture.*

**Vrock CR 9****XP** 6,400

CE Large outsider (chaotic, demon, evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +23

---

**Defense**

AC 22, touch 11, flat-footed 20 (+2 Dex, +11 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 112 (9d10+63)**Fort** +13, **Ref** +10, **Will** +6

of damage per round for 10 rounds as the spores grow into thick green vines. Although ugly, the vines are harmless and wither away in 1d4 days if not shaved off before then. The spores can be destroyed by casting *bless* on the affected creatures or by sprinkling them with holy water. This attack can also be halted by effects that remove or provide immunity to disease.

**Stunning Screech (Su)** Once per hour, a vrock can emit a shrill screech. All creatures except demons within a 30-foot-radius spread must succeed on a DC 20 Fortitude save or be stunned for 1 round. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Profane champions of the Abyss, vrocks embody all the rage, hatred, and violence of that despicable realm. As ravenous and grotesquely opportunistic as the scavengers they resemble, vrocks delight in bloodshed, relishing the sounds and sensations of ripping the still-pulsing entrails from a living husk.

A typical vrock stands 8 feet tall and weighs 400 pounds. Vrocks generally form from the evil souls of hateful and wrathful mortals, particularly those who were career criminals, mercenaries, or assassins.

---

At will—*darkness, ghost sound* (DC 13)

1/day—*daze* (DC 13), *sound burst* (DC 15)

---

#### Statistics

**Str 11, Dex 15, Con 18, Int 10, Wis 5, Cha 16**

**Base Atk +2; CMB +1; CMD 13**

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Perception +0, Stealth +9

**Languages** Aklo, Undercommon

**SQ** madness, poison use

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, team (2–4), squad (5–8 plus 1 sorcerer of 3rd–5th level), or band (11–20 plus 30% noncombatants plus 3 sorcerers of 3rd–8th level)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (leather armor, short sword or aklys, repeating light crossbow with 10 poisoned bolts, other treasure)

---

## Derro

*This pale blue humanoid has bulging white eyes, wild hair, four-fingered hands, and a large hooked club.*

### Derro CR 3

**XP 800**

**CE** Small humanoid (derro)

**Init +6; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +0

---

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 13, flat-footed 15 (+2 armor, +2 Dex, +2 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 25 (3d8+12)

**Fort +5, Ref +3, Will +6**

**SR 14**

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to sunlight

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** short sword +5 (1d4) or aklys +5 (1d6)

**Ranged** repeating light crossbow +5 (1d8/19–20 plus poison) or aklys +5 (1d6)

**Special Attacks** sneak attack +1d6

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 3rd)

**Madness (Ex)** Derros use their Charisma modifier on Will saves instead of their Wisdom modifier, and are immune to insanity and confusion effects. Only a *miracle* or *wish* can remove a derro's madness. If this occurs, the derro gains 6 points of Wisdom and loses 6 points of Charisma.

**Poison Use (Ex)** Derros are not at risk of poisoning themselves when handling poison. They use Medium spider venom to poison their crossbow bolts, and generally carry 10 pre-poisoned bolts at all times.

**Vulnerability to Sunlight (Ex)** A derro takes 1 point of Con damage after every hour it is exposed to sunlight.

Though derros dwell deep under most of the surface world's cities, very few know of the sadistic creatures' existence. Descended from mysterious fey that once dwelt deep underground, the derros lust for the comforts of the surface, yet the light of the sun causes them to blister, burn, and die. Derros often abduct surface dwellers to perform hideous experiments on them in their never-ending quest to divine what protects those who dwell above from the burning death, yet the intrinsic madness that plagues all derros dooms these experiments to failure every time. In the end, traumatized victims are returned to their homes, memories not quite completely wiped of their ordeal, to live the rest of their lives in vague fear of a nightmare they can't quite recall.

A typical derro fights with a short sword or a repeating light crossbow with plenty of poison bolts. Some derros also carry an aklys—a hooked throwing club attached to a 20-foot-long

cord. This cord limits the club's range, but allows the derro to retrieve it as a move-equivalent action after it has been thrown.

Derro leaders are typically sorcerers of at least 3rd level, although they also make excellent rogues. Many derros wield strange and unusual weapons like hooked polearms, eerie whistling aklyses, long hollow spears that can be filled with toxins, or crystalline throwing wedges that shatter on impact to create horrific bleeding wounds.

A derro stands 3 feet tall and weighs 70 pounds.

## Devil

Masters of corruption and despoilers of purity, devils seek to destroy all things good and drag mortal souls back with them to the depths of Hell.

As the most numerous fiendish occupants of Hell, the various forms of devils are well catalogued by diabolists. Most are known by two names: an evocative title given to the fiends by commoners and folklore, and an obscure, ancient designation spoken by the servants of Hell and those who would seek to deal with the damned.

Born from the foulest of mortal souls—their personalities and memories long since scoured by millennia of torment—would-be devils rise from the masses of suffering souls as lemures, revolting beings of mindless evil potentiality. Only through continued centuries of torture or by the edicts of more powerful devils do these least of devilkind rise to become deadlier fiends, graduating through a pain-wracked metamorphosis dictated by their masters or the infernal whims of Hell's semi-sentient layers. While fiendish lords wield transformation into greater or lesser forms as both prize and punishment, some devils spontaneously rise from particularly evil souls long trapped upon an infernal layer. Thus, although the various diabolical breeds possess recognizable abilities and hold generalized rankings in the great infernal hierarchy, a devil's type alone does not always correspond to a specific tenure of torment or place in the infernal chain of command.

Devils fill the nine layers of Hell, though certain fiends are more common on specific layers than others, their specialized duties or fealty to individual archdevils drawing them to one torturous domain more than others. Although the various types of devils tend to specialize in unique forms of depravity or temptation, the hierarchies of Hell are not without flexibility for uncommon individual talents. Thus, particularly watchful hamatulas might join the ranks of Phlegethon's bone devil inquisitors, while veteran barbazus might serve among the pit fiends of Nessus.

Beyond the pits of Hell, devils often travel to the Material Plane at the summons of evil spellcasters. Quick to bargain and willing to serve mortals to assure their damnation, devils

ever obey the letter of their agreements, but serve the whims of Hell foremost. Thus, even the least of devilkind might come to the Material Plane intent on further corrupting souls, cleverly escaping the bonds of their contracts to indulge their own plots, or to further the unspeakable goals of the archdevils of Hell.

## The Ranks of Devilkind

Diabolists speak often of the rankings of Hell, the distinctions made between devils that distinguish the foot soldiers from the commanders of Hell's armies. While such divisions mean little to most mortals—a devil being a deadly foe in any incarnation—the hierarchies and nuances of Hell's society carry distinctions vital to the survival of any who would commune with devils. What distinguishes a breed of devils above or below others is more than a matter of brawn, with several cunning types of fiend holding priority over their fundamentally stronger brethren. While a devil's station does not mean it can instantly command every other devil of inferior standing, it does imply which fiends might serve their brethren or hold influence over others.

Below these are the devil races themselves, from the lordly and malevolent pit fiends all the way down to the lowly, malformed lemure.

## The Infernal Hierarchy

Listed here, from the absolute weakest devils to the lords of Hell, is the most basic hierarchy of the infernal realm's best-known denizens.

**Least Devils:** imps, lemures

**Lesser Devils:** bearded devils (barbazus), erinyes, barbed devils (hamatulas), bone devils (osyluths)

**Greater Devils:** horned devils (cornugons), ice devils (gelugons), pit fiends

## Devil, Barbed

*From the tip of its lashing tail to the serrated features of its fang-filled visage, this fiery-eyed sentinel bristles with barbs.*

### Barbed Devil (Hamatula) CR 11

**XP 12,800**

**LE** Medium outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init +6; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +21

### Defense

**AC** 26, touch 16, flat-footed 20 (+6 Dex, +10 natural)

**hp** 138 (12d10+72)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +14, **Will** +8

**Defensive Abilities** barbed defense; **DR** 10/good; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 22

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +18 (2d8+6/19–20 plus fear and grab)

**Special Attacks** fear, impale 3d8+9

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)

At will—*greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *hold person* (DC 17), *major image* (DC 17), *produce flame*, *pyrotechnics* (DC 16), *scorching ray* (2 rays only)

1/day—*order's wrath* (DC 18), summon (level 4, 1 barbed devil 35%), *unholy blight* (DC 18)

#### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 23, **Con** 22, **Int** 12, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 18

**Base Atk** +12; **CMB** +18 (+22 grapple); **CMD** 34

**Feats** Alertness, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Critical (claws), Iron Will, Power Attack

**Skills** Acrobatics +15, Diplomacy +13, Intimidate +19, Knowledge (planes) +16, Perception +21, Sense Motive +21, Spellcraft +12, Stealth +13, Survival +14

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, team (3–5), or squad (6–11)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Barbed Defense (Su)** A creature that strikes a hamatula with a melee weapon, an unarmed strike, or a natural weapon takes 1d8+6 points of piercing damage from the devil's barbs. Melee weapons with reach do not endanger a user in this way.

**Fear (Su)** A barbed devil's fear attack affects any creature it damages with its claws. A DC 20 Will save resists this effect, otherwise the victim becomes frightened for 1d4 rounds. This is a mind-affecting fear effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Impale (Ex)** A barbed devil deals 3d8+9 points of piercing damage to a grabbed opponent with a successful grapple check.

Sentinels of the vaults of Hell, jailers of the darkest souls, and living weapons of the infernal forges, barbed devils—known as hamatulas to diabolists—enforce the strictures of the damned and safeguard the nefarious works of greater devils. A hamatula enjoys the feel of warm blood on its spines, and prefers to leap into melee when presented with an opportunity for battle.

Hamatulas are collectors and organizers, and are favorite allies of greedy summoners as they often bring with them tempting treasures from Hell's vaults or know the paths to deadly riches. Left to their own devices, the lairs of these devils often bear the pierced trophies of their past victims, hung like perverse bug collections on bloodied walls. Most barbed devils stand upward of 7 feet tall and weigh 300 pounds, though their leanly muscled bodies appear much larger due to the constantly growing and adjusting spines that protrude from their razor-sharp bodies.

## Devil, Bearded

*This seething devil deftly wields a vicious, saw-toothed glaive, while below its toothy maw writhes a hideous, twitching beard.*

### Bearded Devil (Barbazu) CR 5

**XP** 1,600

LE Medium outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +10

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 12, flat-footed 17 (+2 Dex, +7 natural)

**hp** 57 (6d10+24)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +7, **Will** +3

**DR** 5/good or silver; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 16

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** glaive +11/+6 melee (1d10+6 plus infernal wound) or 2 claws +10 melee (1d6+4)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with glaive)

**Special Attacks** beard

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)

At will—*greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only)

1/day—summon (level 3, 1 bearded devil or 6 lemures, 50%)

## Statistics

**Str 19, Dex 15, Con 19, Int 6, Wis 12, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +6; CMB +10; CMD 22**

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (glaive)

**Skills** Climb +13, Intimidate +7, Perception +10, Sense Motive +6, Stealth +11

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

## Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, squad (3–10), or troop (10–40)

**Treasure** standard (glaive, other treasure)

## Special Abilities

**Beard (Ex)** If a bearded devil hits a single opponent with both claw attacks, it also lashes at the same target with its spiky, filthy beard. The victim takes 1d8+2 points of damage and must succeed on a DC 17 Fortitude save or contract devil chills. The save DC is Constitution-based. *Devil Chills*: Disease—*injury*; save Fort DC 17; onset 1d4 days; frequency 1/day; effect 1d4 Str damage; cure 3 consecutive saves.

**Infernal Wound (Su)** The damage a bearded devil deals with its glaive inflicts persistent wounds that cause 2 points of bleed damage. Bleed caused from an infernal wound is particularly difficult to stanch—a DC 17 Heal check stops the damage, and any attempt to heal a creature suffering from an infernal wound must succeed on a DC 16 caster level check or the spell does not function. Success indicates the healing works normally and stops all bleed effects on the victim. The infernal wounds caused by a bearded devil are a supernatural ability of the devil, not of the weapon.

Elite warriors in Hell's legions, bearded devils—or barbazus—fight savagely in the name of their infernal lords and command mindless hordes of the damned into battle. They collect and train with their infernally forged glaives among the vaults of Hell's third layer, Erebus, but inevitably return to the first layer, Avernus, to serve at the side of the dread lord Barbatos.

Barbazus are fond of making charge attacks with their glaives, and try to maintain a 10-foot gap between themselves and their foes so they can use their signature polearms to great effect. Against a foe that has greater reach (or one able to otherwise avoid the devil's favored tactic), they drop their glaives and resort to their claws and hideous beards.

At attention, bearded devils stand over 6 feet tall (though their squatting battle stances often make them appear shorter) and weigh upward of 200 pounds.

## Devil, Bone

*Merging the most horrifying features of carrion-fed insect and withered cadaver, this bony devil moves in unsettling lurches.*

### Bone Devil (Osyluth) CR 9

**XP 6,400**

**LE** Large outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init +9; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +19

**Aura** fear aura (5 ft., DC 19, 1d6 rounds)

## Defense

**AC** 25, touch 14, flat-footed 20 (+5 Dex, +11 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 105 (10d10+50)

**Fort +12, Ref +12, Will +7**

**DR** 10/good; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 20

## Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +14 melee (1d8+5), 2 claws +14 melee (1d6+5), sting +14 melee (3d4+5 plus poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

## Spell-Like Abilities (CL 12th)

Constant—*fly*

At will—*dimensional anchor*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *invisibility* (self only), *major image* (DC 17), *wall of ice*

3/day—quickened *invisibility* (self only)

1/day—summon (level 4, 1 bone devil, 35%)

## Statistics

**Str 21, Dex 21, Con 20, Int 16, Wis 15, Cha 18**

**Base Atk +10; CMB +16; CMD 31**

**Feats** Alertness, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*invisibility*)

**Skills** Bluff +17, Diplomacy +17, Fly +21, Intimidate +17, Knowledge (planes) +16, Perception +19, Sense Motive +19, Spellcraft +16, Stealth +14

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy

100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or inquisition (3–10)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—injury; *save* Fort DC 20; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d3 Str damage; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The interrogators and inquisitors of devilkind, bone devils delight in torturing those weaker than themselves—mortals, souls, and other devils alike. Born of ancient heresies mired amid the Styx-fed swamps of Stygia, Hell's fifth layer, bone devils—also known as osyluths—enforce infernal order and the will of the archdevils. Powerful fiends favor these terrifying sadists for their unwavering devotion to Hell's laws and the commands of their masters, as osyluths eagerly report the disobedience of other devils—regardless of standing—and take to the craft of torture like morbid artists. Diabolists risk much to bargain with them, as bone devils glean many infernal secrets amid their nightmarish calcified torture hives. These devils especially delight in journeying to the mortal plane, as their cruel talents and service to evil spellcasters often mean gaining much valuable information, which they might hold in their perfect memories for centuries before reporting back to their diabolical masters.

In battle, an osyluth uses quickened *invisibility* after each attack to confuse foes. Many osyluths carry twisted and eerie bone weapons, but these tools are more for torture and intimidation than actual combat.

Osyluths tower over lesser devils at 9 feet tall—though their tails and fearsome but useless wings make them appear much larger—and weigh upward of 400 pounds.

## Devil, Erinyes

*Some calamity has befallen this angelic warrior. Wings stained black shear the air as her merciless eyes search for a target.*

#### Erinyes CR 8

**XP** 4,800

**LE** Medium outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness, *true seeing*; Perception +16

#### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 17, flat-footed 16 (+6 Dex, +1 dodge, +6

natural)

**hp** 94 (9d10+45)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +12, **Will** +7

**DR** 5/good; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 19

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 50 ft. (good)

**Melee** +1 longsword +15/+10 (1d8+8/19–20)

**Ranged** +1 flaming composite longbow +14/+14/+9 (1d8+6/×3 plus 1d6 fire) or rope +15 touch (entangle)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 12th)

Constant—*true seeing*

At will—*fear* (single target, DC 19), *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *minor image* (DC 17), *unholy blight* (DC 19)

1/day—summon (level 3, 2 bearded devils, 50%)

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 23, **Con** 21, **Int** 14, **Wis** 18, **Cha** 21

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 31

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Dodge<sup>B</sup>, Mobility<sup>B</sup>, Point-Blank Shot, Precise Shot, Rapid Shot, Shot on the Run

**Skills** Acrobatics +18, Bluff +17, Diplomacy +14, Escape Artist +12, Fly +19, Intimidate +17, Knowledge (planes) +8, Knowledge (religion) +8, Perception +16, Sense Motive +10, Stealth +15

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary or trio

**Treasure** triple (+1 longsword, +1 flaming composite longbow [+5 Str bonus], rope)

#### Special Abilities

**Entangle (Su)** Each erinyes carries a 50-foot-long rope that entangles opponents of any size as an *animate rope* spell (CL 16th, DC 20). An erinyes can hurl its rope 30 feet with no range penalty. An erinyes's rope functions only for the erinyes who made it and no other. The save DC is Dexterity-based.

Known by many names—the Fallen, the Ash Wings, and the Furies—the devils called erinyes mock the form of the angelic hosts in their exaction of vengeance and bloody

justice. Executioners, not judges, erinyes alight upon the bladed eaves of Dis, Hell's cosmopolitan second layer, ever attentive for chances to soar into battle, whether in defense of Hell, on the whims of diabolical masters, or at the impassioned summons of jilted mortal summoners. All erinyes weave deadly living ropes from their own hair, which they use in battle to lift their foes into the air, mocking and condemning their victims for their transgressions before dropping them from great heights.

Erinyes appear as darkly beautiful angels, augmenting their sensuality with deliberate bruises and scars. Yet despite their beauty, erinyes are not seducers—they lack the subtlety and patience required for such fine emotional manipulations, and instead vastly prefer to solve their problems with swift and excruciating violence. Often, an erinyes will stay her hand before attempting to slay a foe simply so she can draw out the victim's suffering. Death is usually the only way to escape an erinyes's not-so-tender attentions, and the most powerful of these devils excel at keeping their enemies alive but helpless so as to extend their torment—many going as far as to keep their victims alive with magic. Rumors hold that the most powerful erinyes torturers have skills that allow their torment to continue even after their subject has died from their attentions.

Most erinyes stand just under 6 feet tall and weigh approximately 140 pounds, even with their black-feathered wings that stretch over 10 feet wide.

## Devil, Horned

*Bristling with terrible spines and a crown of deadly horns, this leering winged terror wields a whirling barbed chain.*

### Horned Devil (Cornugon) CR 16

XP 76,800

LE Large outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +24

**Aura** fear aura (5 ft., DC 23)

#### Defense

AC 35, touch 17, flat-footed 27 (+8 Dex, +18 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 217 (15d10+135); regeneration 5 (good weapons, good spells)

**Fort** +18, **Ref** +17, **Will** +13

**DR** 10/good and silver; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 27

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 50 ft. (average)

**Melee** +1 *unholly spiked chain* +26/+21/+16 (2d6+11 plus stun), bite +22 (2d8+5), tail +22 (2d6+5 plus infernal wound) or 2 claws +24 (2d6+10), bite +24 (2d8+10), tail +22 (2d6+5 plus infernal wound)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 16th)

At will—*dispel chaos* (DC 21), *dispel good* (DC 21), *magic circle against good*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *persistent image* (DC 21)

3/day—*fireball* (DC 19), *lightning bolt* (DC 19)

1/day—summon (level 6, 3 barbed devils, 35%)

#### Statistics

**Str** 31, **Dex** 27, **Con** 28, **Int** 14, **Wis** 22, **Cha** 23

**Base Atk** +15; **CMB** +26; **CMD** 44

**Feats** Improved Bull Rush, Improved Sunder, Improved Vital Strike, Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack, Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (spiked chain)

**Skills** Bluff +24, Diplomacy +21, Fly +15, Intimidate +24, Knowledge (planes) +20, Perception +24, Sense Motive +21, Spellcraft +20, Stealth +22

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or wing (3–10)

**Treasure** standard (+1 *unholly spiked chain*, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Infernal Wound (Su)** The damage a horned devil deals with its tail causes persistent wounds that deal 2d6 points of bleed damage. Bleeding caused in this way is difficult to staunch—a DC 26 Heal check stops the damage, and any attempt to heal a creature suffering from an infernal wound must succeed on a DC 26 caster level check or the spell does not function. Success indicates the healing works normally and stops all bleed effects.

**Stun (Su)** Whenever a horned devil hits with a spiked chain attack, the opponent must succeed on a DC 27 Fortitude save or be stunned for 1d4 rounds. This ability is a function of the horned devil, not of the spiked chain. The save DC is Strength-based.

Among the deadliest of the archdevils' warriors and able commanders of lesser fiends, horned devils spread the rule of

Hell wherever they tread. These greater devils are trained, forged, and reforged to be among the most lethal, merciless, and obedient warriors in the multiverse. While rank-and-file horned devils are called cornugons, the greatest of their kind are known as malebranche.

A typical horned devil rises to a hulking 9 feet tall, bears 14-foot-wide wings, and weighs 700 pounds.

## Devil, Ice

*A pair of frozen, multifaceted eyes coldly judge all before this towering, insectile monstrosity.*

### **Ice Devil (Gelugon) CR 13**

**XP 25,600**

**LE** Large outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init +9; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +27

**Aura** fear (10 ft., DC 22)

#### **Defense**

**AC** 32, touch 14, flat-footed 27 (+5 Dex, +18 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 161 (14d10+84); regeneration 5 (good weapons, good spells)

**Fort +15, Ref +14, Will +12**

**DR 10/good; Immune** fire, cold, poison; **Resist** acid 10; **SR 24**

#### **Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** +1 frost spear +21/+16/+11 (2d6+10/×3 plus 1d6 cold plus slow), bite +14 (2d6+6), tail +14 (3d6+3 plus slow)

**Space 10 ft.; Reach 10 ft.**

#### **Spell-Like Abilities (CL 13th)**

Constant—*fly*

At will—*cone of cold* (DC 20), *ice storm*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *persistent image* (DC 20), *wall of ice* (DC 19)

1/day—summon (level 4, 2 bone devils, 50%)

#### **Statistics**

**Str 23, Dex 21, Con 22, Int 25, Wis 22, Cha 20**

**Base Atk +14; CMB +21; CMD 36**

**Feats** Alertness, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (spear)

**Skills** Acrobatics +22, Bluff +22, Diplomacy +22, Fly +13, Intimidate +19, Knowledge (planes) +24, Knowledge (any three others) +21, Perception +27, Sense Motive +27, Spellcraft +21, Stealth +18, Survival +23

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

#### **Ecology**

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, team (2–3), council (4–10), or contingent (1–3 ice devils, 2–6 horned devils, and 1–4 bone devils)

**Treasure** standard (+1 frost spear; other treasure)

#### **Special Abilities**

**Slow (Su)** A hit from an ice devil's tail or spear induces numbing cold. The opponent must succeed on a DC 23 Fortitude save or be affected as though by a *slow* spell for 1d6 rounds. This effect comes from the devil in the case of its weapon; it is not a quality possessed by the spear itself. The save DC is Constitution-based.

It is said that each ice devil—known as gelugons among the ranks of devilkind—bears within its chest a stolen, frozen mortal heart, which allows it to make decisions free of all emotion. Born on the icy layer of Cocytus, Hell's seventh layer, most ice devils migrate to Caina, the eighth layer, where they plot world-damning machinations from courts of freezing steel. Although they are perhaps the most alien and monstrous in appearance of all devils, few breeds are accorded greater respect.

In combat, a gelugon prefers to let its minions engage foes in melee so that it can hang back and appraise the foe's tactics, strengths, and weaknesses. The ice devil supports its minions with its spell-like abilities, always taking care to avoid impacting its minions in the area of effect of its spells—this not from any sense of camaraderie, only a cold and logical truth that its allies can survive longer in a fight if they are not exposed to friendly fire.

Gelugons stand at 12 feet tall, and weigh approximately 700 pounds.

## Devil, Imp

*Fiendish wings and a whipping scorpion-like tail lash behind this diminutive, red-skinned nuisance.*

### **Imp CR 2**

**XP 600**

**LE** Tiny outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init +3; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *detect good, detect magic*,

see in darkness; Perception +7

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 16, flat-footed 13 (+3 Dex, +1 dodge, +1 natural, +2 size)

**hp** 16 (3d10); fast healing 2

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +6, **Will** +4

**DR** 5/good or silver; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 50 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** sting +8 (1d4 plus poison)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 6th)

Constant—*detect good, detect magic*

At will—*invisibility* (self only)

1/day—*augury, suggestion* (DC 15)

1/week—*commune* (6 questions, CL 12th)

#### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 17, **Con** 10, **Int** 13, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Dodge, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Bluff +8, Fly +21, Knowledge (arcana) +7, Knowledge (planes) +7, Perception +7, Spellcraft +7

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**SQ** change shape (boar, giant spider, rat, or raven, *beast shape I*)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or flock (3–10)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—injury; *save* Fort DC 13; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Dex; *cure* 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based, and includes a +2 racial bonus.

Born directly from the pits of Hell, imps are among the least of the true devils; these vicious, manipulative fiends, however, hold an important role in the corruption of mortal souls. Unfettered from the ranks and duties of diabolical armies, imps delight in any opportunity to travel to the Material Plane and subtly tempt mortals toward acts of ever-

greater depravity. Willingly serving spellcasters as familiars, imps play the role of dutiful servants, often granting their masters cunning advice and infernal insights. In truth, though, an imp works to deliver souls to Hell, assuring that its master's soul—and as many collateral souls as possible—faces damnation upon death.

Imps vary widely in appearance, ranging through a spectrum of bestial traits and grotesque body shapes, though most take the forms of red-skinned, winged humanoids with bulbous features. Such a typical imp stands a mere 2 feet tall, has a 3-foot wingspan, and weighs 10 pounds.

One in every thousand imps possesses the ability to communicate telepathically with creatures within 50 feet and the power to change its form into that of any Small or Tiny animal, as per the spell *beast shape II*. These imp consuls are highly prized by powerful devils, who send them to serve their favored minions or to corrupt mortals with great destinies. An imp consular can be summoned via the Improved Familiar feat, but only by a spellcaster of 8th level or higher. Diabolists tell of other breeds of imps with similarly specialized abilities, but if such creatures truly exist they are an especially rare lot.

Unlike most devils, imps often find themselves free and alone on the Material Plane, particularly after they've been summoned to serve as familiars and their masters have perished (often indirectly due to the machinations of the imp itself). With no way to return home, these imps, freed of their bonds to arcane masters, can become dangerous pests or even leaders of small tribes of savage humanoids like goblins or kobolds.

## Devil, Lemure

*A roiling wave of flesh gushes forward. Amid the fatty surge wriggle half-formed limbs and a dripping tumorous face.*

#### Lemure CR 1

**XP** 400

**LE** Medium outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 10, flat-footed 14 (+4 natural)

**hp** 13 (2d10+2)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +3, **Will** +0

**DR** 5/good or silver; **Immune** fire, mind-affecting effects, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +2 (1d4)

**Statistics**

**Str** 11, **Dex** 10, **Con** 12, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 5

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 12

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–5), swarm (6–17), or mob (10–40 or more)

**Treasure** none

The least of devilkind, lemures roil forth from the ranks of souls damned to Hell, shapeless masses of quivering flesh. What spark of instinct or memory lingers on within a lemure's semi-consciousness regularly shapes its features to mimic those of its tormentors or the tortured souls around it. Grotesque and useless, a lemure's features speak nothing of what it once was. Many exhibit multiple terrible visages or are nothing more than churning pillars of cancerous flesh. Only their knobby, flailing limbs work as they should, and those they merely use to destroy any non-infernal life that draws too near. Moving lemures typically congeal in forms over 4 feet tall and weigh upward of 200 pounds, though when at rest these disgusting fiends often appear to be little more than lumps of melted flesh and malformed features.

Although among the most loathsome creatures in existence, lemures serve a vital role in Hell's perverse ecology. When at the end of a mortal life a creature's soul is damned—whether because it revered diabolical forces or failed in the worship of another deity—it joins the masses of suffering souls filling the plains of Avernus, Hell's first layer. Here a soul's torments begin as lesser devils marshal it along with similar spirits in preparation for a long, perilous journey to one of Hell's deeper layers—typically one suited to the punishments appropriate to the soul's crimes, or merely the domain of a devil who has need for slaves. Upon reaching the realm of their damnation, souls face untold lifetimes of torment at the hands of devils, other fiendish beings, and the deadly machinations of Hell itself. As the formerly mortal essences slowly go mad, they forget their lives, grow bestial, and eventually become little more than automatons of fear and hatred. After ages of such existence, the cruel processes of Hell either utterly annihilate the soul or—in the cases of the most profane spirits—reconsecrate such forsaken beings into lemures, the building blocks of devils, unthinking waves of filth and diabolical flesh. Such repulsive beings assemble in vast mobs, waves of putrescence thousands upon thousands strong. Greater devils can spot the most corrupt of these fiends and, either through mysterious tortures or the powers

of Hell itself, reshape them into true devils, newly born and ready to obediently serve in the legions of the damned.

---

## Devil, Pit Fiend

*A pair of gigantic, flame-seared wings and eyes smoldering like embers give this towering devil a truly horrific appearance.*

---

**Pit Fiend CR 20**

**XP** 307,200

**LE** Large outsider (devil, evil, extraplanar, lawful)

**Init** +13; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., see in darkness; Perception +33

**Aura** fear (20 ft., DC 23)

---

**Defense**

**AC** 38, touch 18, flat-footed 29 (+9 Dex, +20 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 350 (20d10+240); regeneration 5 (good weapons, good spells)

**Fort** +24, **Ref** +21, **Will** +18

**DR** 15/good and silver; **Immune** fire, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10; **SR** 31

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +32 (2d8+13), 2 wings +30 (2d6+6), bite +32 (4d6+13 plus poison and disease), tail slap +30 (2d8+6 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft., **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict 2d8+19, devil shaping

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 18th)

At will—*blasphemy* (DC 25), *create undead*, *fireball* (DC 21), *greater dispel magic*, *greater teleport* (self plus 50 lbs. of objects only), *greater scrying* (DC 25), *invisibility*, *magic circle against good*, *mass hold monster* (DC 27), *persistent image* (DC 23), *power word stun*, *scorching ray*, *trap the soul* (DC 26), *unholy aura* (DC 26), *wall of fire*

3/day—quickened *fireball* (DC 21)

1/day—*meteor swarm*, *summon* (level 9, any 1 CR 19 or lower devil, 100%)

1/year—*wish*

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 37, **Dex** 29, **Con** 35, **Int** 26, **Wis** 30, **Cha** 26

**Base Atk** +20; **CMB** +34 (+38 grapple); **CMD** 53

**Feats** Cleave, Great Cleave, Improved Initiative, Improved Iron Will, Improved Vital Strike, Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*fireball*), Vital Strike

**Skills** Appraise +17, Bluff +31, Diplomacy +31, Disguise +27, Fly +30, Intimidate +31, Knowledge (arcana) +28, Knowledge (planes) +31, Knowledge (religion) +31, Perception +33, Sense Motive +33, Spellcraft +31, Stealth +28, Survival +22, Use Magic Device +28

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

## Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or council (3–9)

**Treasure** double

## Special Abilities

**Devil Shaping (Su)** Three times per day, a pit fiend can spend a minute to transform nearby lemures into other lesser devils. A pit fiend can transform one lemure for every Hit Die the pit fiend possesses. It can then reshape these lemures into a number of Hit Dice's worth of lesser devils equal to the number of lemures affected. For example, a typical 20 Hit Dice pit fiend could transform 20 lemures into two bone devils (10 HD each), or three bearded devils (6 HD each, leaving two lemures unchanged), or any other combination of lesser devils. Lemures to be reshaped must be within 50 feet of the pit fiend, becoming stationary and unable to move once the shaping begins. After a minute passes, the lemures reform into the shape of a new lesser devil ready to follow the orders of the pit fiend. Although pit fiends can, technically, elevate a mass of 20 lemures into a new pit fiend, most are hesitant to do so since they have no special control over a devil created in this manner.

**Disease (Su)** *Devil Chills*: Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 32; *onset* immediate; *frequency* 1/day; *effect* 1d4 Str damage; *cure* 3 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 32; *frequency* 1/round for 10 rounds; *effect* 1d6 Con damage; *cure* 3 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Rulers of infernal realms, generals of Hell's armies, and advisors to the archfiends, pit fiends embody the awesome and terrible pinnacle of devilkind. Massive, physically indomitable, and possessed of ingenious evil intellects, these diabolical tyrants hold great autonomy whether in their service to the archfiends, in their rule of vast infernal fiefdoms, or in subjugation of mortal worlds. Thick muscles cling to their gigantic frames, armored over by dense, bladed scales capable of deflecting all but the most potent assaults.

Fangs as thick as daggers fill their maws, bestial visages disguising some of the most insidious minds in Hell. Born within the depths of Nessus, the ninth and deepest layer of Hell, pit fiends are raised from the ranks of cornugons and gelugons by the archdevils and their dukes alone. While many travel to higher layers and far from Hell to command infernal legions, most remain in Nessus serving in the courts of Hell's elite or in dark councils with unknowable purposes. Pit fiends always stand over 14 feet tall, with wingspans in excess of 20 feet and weights over 1,000 pounds.

Pit fiends are masters of fire and prefer lands bathed in flame. In Hell, this predisposes them to Avernus, Dis, Malebolge, Nessus, and Phlegethon the layers most likely to harbor their burning temple-citadels. Fanatics obsessed with diabolical superiority and ironclad obedience, pit fiends left to their own devices raise massive armies, scouring the pits of Hell for the most depraved lemures to transform into true fiends. When convinced they've formed the perfect legions, they turn their attentions to vulnerable demiplanes and mortal worlds, eyeing them for infernal domination and the glory of conquest. While obedient to the hierarchies of their kind, they are also strict in their enforcement, and should a pit fiend find itself subservient to a master unfit to rule, it holds itself duty bound to cast down such an incompetent lord. Thus, whether as masters or servants, pit fiends embody the will of Hell's merciless law and assure that only the strongest of devilkind flourish (or dare to).

Only the most powerful of mortal spellcasters can or dare summon a pit fiend. These devils' reactions to summoning are deliberate and swift, usually typified by overwhelming rage that such insignificant beings would waste their immortal time. Those that cannot weather the devils' burning rage are slain—their souls typically racing the pit fiends back to Hell. Those who manage to keep control of the greater devils, though, intrigue them. A pit fiend might dutifully serve a mortal master for centuries, but its goal is always the same: to further corrupt the mortal soul, assure its absolute damnation, and when the mortal inevitably dies, claim its soul and begin the process of creating a perfectly corrupt lemure servant. Pit fiends know they are immortal and are intelligent enough to indulge in impossibly disciplined patience. As such, the eldest pit fiends see in their legions the faces of countless fools who once presumed themselves the devils' masters.

## Infernal Dukes

The most powerful of pit fiends are lords in their own right—members of the elite caste of infernal politics and leadership known as the Dukes of Hell. While not all of the Dukes of Hell are pit fiends, the majority of them are. As a general rule, a pit fiend Duke of Hell has several levels of a particular character class, the advanced simple template, or in some cases unusual spell-like abilities or unique powers

over and above those of most pit fiends. Listed here are three sample unique pit fiend duke abilities, but these examples are by no means the entirety of what strange powers an infernal duke might wield.

**Deathmastery (Su)**: The pit fiend duke's ability to manipulate the souls of the damned extends beyond the standard devil shaping power. Whenever a pit fiend slays a humanoid, it can attempt to transform the slain creature's soul into a ghost under the pit fiend's control. The pit fiend may control a number of ghosts in this manner equal to its Charisma modifier.

**Master of Magic (Su)**: The pit fiend duke has additional spell-like abilities (20 spell levels' worth of 1st–4th level spells usable at will and 20 spell levels' worth of 5th–8th level spells usable 3 times a day).

**Hellfire Breath (Su)**: The pit fiend gains a devastating breath weapon that it can use once every 1d4 rounds. This breath weapon is a 60-foot cone of fire (10d10 fire damage and 10d10 unholy damage as per *flame strike*, successful Reflex save [DC 10 + 1/2 the pit fiend's racial HD + the pit fiend's Constitution modifier] half).

## Devourer

*This dry, hovering corpse's chest is a prison of jagged ribs, within which is trapped a small tormented ghostly form.*

### Devourer CR 11

XP 12,800

NE Large undead (extraplanar)

Init +7; Senses darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +20

#### Defense

AC 25, touch 12, flat-footed 22 (+3 Dex, +13 natural, –1 size)

hp 133 (14d8+70)

Fort +9, Ref +7, Will +12

**Defensive Abilities** spell deflection, undead traits; **SR** 22

#### Offense

Speed 30 ft., fly 20 ft. (perfect)

Melee 2 claws +18 (1d8+9 plus energy drain)

Space 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** devour soul, energy drain (1 level, DC 20)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 18th)

At will—*animate dead*<sup>4th</sup>, *bestow curse*<sup>4th</sup> (DC 19), *confusion*<sup>4th</sup> (DC 19), *control undead*<sup>7th</sup> (DC 22), *death*

*knell*<sup>2nd</sup> (DC 17), *ghoul touch*<sup>2nd</sup> (DC 17), *inflict serious wounds*<sup>3rd</sup> (DC 18), *lesser planar ally*<sup>4th</sup>, *ray of enfeeblement*<sup>1st</sup>, *spectral hand*<sup>2nd</sup>, *suggestion*<sup>3rd</sup> (DC 18), *true seeing*<sup>6th</sup>, *vampiric touch*<sup>3rd</sup> (DC 18)

#### Statistics

Str 28, Dex 16, Con —, Int 19, Wis 16, Cha 21

Base Atk +10; CMB +20; CMD 33

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Cleave, Combat Casting, Combat Expertise, Improved Initiative, Improved Sunder, Power Attack

**Skills** Bluff +19, Diplomacy +14, Fly +19, Intimidate +19, Knowledge (arcana) +21, Knowledge (planes) +18, Perception +20, Sense Motive +17, Spellcraft +21, Stealth +13

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Common, Infernal; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Devour Soul (Su)** By making a touch attack as a standard action, a devourer can deal 12d6+18 points of damage as if using a *slay living* spell. A DC 22 Fortitude save reduces this damage to 3d6+18. The soul of a creature slain by this attack becomes trapped within the devourer's chest. The creature cannot be brought back to life until the devourer's destruction (or a spell deflection—see below) releases its soul. A devourer can hold only one soul at a time. The trapped essence provides a devourer with 5 essence points for each Hit Die possessed by the soul. A devourer must expend essence points when it uses a spell-like ability equal to the spell's level (for sake of ease, spell levels for its spell-like abilities are included in its stats to the left in superscript). At the start of an encounter, a devourer generally has 3d4+3 essence points available. The trapped essence gains one permanent negative level for every 5 points of essence drained—these negative levels remain if the creature is brought back to life (but they do not stack with any negative levels imparted by being brought back to life). A soul that is completely consumed may only be restored to life by a *miracle* or *wish*. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Spell Deflection (Su)** If any of the following spells are cast at the devourer and overcome its spell resistance, they instead affect a devoured soul: *banishment*, *chaos hammer*, *confusion*, *crushing despair*, *detect thoughts*, *dispel evil*, *dominate person*, *fear*, *geas/quest*, *holy word*, *hypnotism*,

*imprisonment, magic jar, maze, suggestion, trap the soul*, or any form of charm or compulsion. While none of these effects harms the soul, the caster makes a DC 25 caster level check when a spell is deflected—success indicates that the trapped soul is released from its prison and the creature whose body it belonged to can now be restored to life as normal.

Devourers are the undead remnants of fiends and evil spellcasters who became lost beyond the farthest reaches of the multiverse. Returning with warped bodies, alien sentience, and a hunger for life, devourers threaten all souls with a terrifying, tormented annihilation. These withered corpses stand 10 feet tall but weigh a mere 200 pounds.

## Dinosaur, Ankylosaurus

*Thick bony plates armor the domelike back of this quadrupedal dinosaur; its powerfully muscled tail ending in a bony club.*

### Ankylosaurus CR 6

**XP** 2,400

N Huge animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +14

#### Defense

**AC** 22, touch 8, flat-footed 22 (+14 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 75 (10d8+30)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +7, **Will** +4

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** tail +14 (3d6+12 plus stun)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +17; **CMD** 27 (31 vs. trip)

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Overrun, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (tail)

**Skills** Perception +14

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests and plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (3–12)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Stun (Ex)** The ankylosaurus's tail can deliver a powerful, stunning blow. A creature struck by this attack must make a DC 23 save or be dazed for 1 round. If the strike is a critical hit and the target fails its save, it is instead stunned for 1d4 rounds. The save DC is Strength-based.

The ankylosaurus is a powerful, squat dinosaur more than capable of defending itself against enemies. Its back is heavily armored with thick bony plates and spikes. A solid blow from an ankylosaurus's tail can leave most creatures stunned long enough for the armored dinosaur to make good an escape, although once confronted, most ankylosauruses are too ill-tempered and stubborn to flee. Instead, they stand their ground and use their tails to great effect in battle. An ankylosaurus is 30 feet long and weighs 6,000 pounds.

## Ankylosaurus Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 30 ft.; **AC** +9 natural armor; **Attack** tail (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 10, Dex 14, Con 9, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 8; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; **AC** +2 natural armor; **Attack** tail (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex -2, Con +4; **Special Qualities** stun.

## Dinosaur, Brachiosaurus

*A long tail counterbalances this reptile's equally long neck, at the end of which a relatively small head pulls food from the treetop.*

### Brachiosaurus CR 10

**XP** 9,600

N Gargantuan animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +27

#### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 6, flat-footed 18 (+12 natural, -4 size)

**hp** 171 (18d8+90)

**Fort** +18, **Ref** +11, **Will** +9

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** tail +22 (4d6+19)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.

**Special Attack** trample (2d6+19, DC 32)

Statistics	Statistics
<b>Str</b> 37, <b>Dex</b> 10, <b>Con</b> 21, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 10 <b>Base Atk</b> +13; <b>CMB</b> +30; <b>CMD</b> 40 (44 vs. trip)	<b>Str</b> 15, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 19, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 14 <b>Base Atk</b> +3; <b>CMB</b> +5; <b>CMD</b> 17
<b>Feats</b> Cleave, Great Cleave, Great Fortitude, Greater Overrun, Improved Bull Rush, Iron Will, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (tail) <b>Skills</b> Perception +27	<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Run <b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +10 (+22 jump), Perception +14, Stealth +15; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8 Acrobatics, +8 Perception, +8 Stealth

Ecology	Ecology
<b>Environment</b> warm forests or plains	<b>Environment</b> warm forests
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or herd (3–12)	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Treasure</b> none

A brachiosaurus is 80 feet long and weighs 32 tons.

## Brachiosaurus Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; Speed 30 ft.; AC +3 natural armor; Attack tail (2d4); **Ability Scores** Str 13, Dex 14, Con 11, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 10; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**7th-Level Adv.:** Size Large; AC +2 natural armor; Attack tail (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4; **Special Qualities** trample (1d8).

<b>Environment</b> warm forests
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)
<b>Treasure</b> none
As swift and agile as it is deadly, the deinonychus is a pack hunter, running with several of its kind to take down prey and rip it apart with their gutting talons.

You can apply the young simple template to create statistics for smaller, more agile velociraptors. Conversely, you can either increase the deinonychus to Large size and its Hit Dice to 8 or simply apply the giant and advanced simple templates to create a formidable megaraptor.

## Dinosaur, Elasmosaurus

*Long-necked and long-tailed, this large, predatory reptile glides through the water on four powerful flippers.*

### Elasmosaurus CR 7

**XP** 3,200

N Huge animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +14

#### Defense

AC 20, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+2 Dex, +1 dodge, +9 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 105 (10d8+60)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +9, **Will** +6

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (2d8+12)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 26, **Dex** 15, **Con** 20, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +17; **CMD** 30 (34 vs. trip)

### Deinonychus CR 3

**XP** 800

N Medium animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +14

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 12, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 34 (4d8+16)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +6, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft.

**Melee** 2 talons +5 (1d8+2), bite +5 (1d6+2), foreclaws +0 (1d4+1)

**Special Attacks** pounce

**Feats** Dodge, Great Fortitude, Iron Will, Mobility, Toughness

**Skills** Perception +14, Swim +16

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm aquatic

**Organization** solitary, pair, or school (3–6)

**Treasure** none

The sleek elasmosaurus is a long-necked, aquatic reptile. Although not technically a dinosaur, they and their kind are often found hunting in oceans and lakes in areas where dinosaurs are more common. You can create statistics for smaller, similar aquatic reptiles (such as the pleiosaurus) by applying the young simple template to the statistics presented above. An elasmosaurus is 45 feet long and weighs 4,000 pounds.

## Elasmosaurus Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 20 ft., swim 50 ft.; **AC** +2 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str 10, Dex 18, Con 12, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 9; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**4th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; **AC** +3 natural armor; **Attack** bite (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4.

## Dinosaur, Pteranodon

*This flying reptile has two huge wings and a distinctive backward-sweeping crest decorating its head.*

### Pteranodon CR 3

**XP 800**

N Large animal

**Init** +8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +11

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 14, flat-footed 11 (+4 Dex, +1 dodge, +2 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 32 (5d8+10)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +8, **Will** +3

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 50 ft. (clumsy)

**Melee** bite +5 (2d6+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 19, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 21

**Feats** Dodge, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Fly –1, Perception +11

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm coastline

**Organization** solitary, pair, or flock (3–12)

**Treasure** none

The pteranodon is not itself a dinosaur but rather a large flying reptile that is often found in areas dinosaurs are common. Its flight lacks grace, so it lands on the ground to fight foes it can't carry away.

A pteranodon has a wingspan of 30 feet but only weighs 40 pounds.

## Pteranodon Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 10 ft., fly 50 ft. (clumsy); **AC** +0 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str 8, Dex 21, Con 10, Int 2, Wis 14, Cha 12; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; **AC** +2 natural armor; **Attack** bite (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4.

## Dinosaur, Stegosaurus

*This huge dinosaur has a small head, twin rows of sharp dorsal plates, and a muscular tail terminating in a set of bony spikes.*

### Stegosaurus CR 7

**XP 3,200**

N Huge animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +16

#### Defense

**AC** 22, touch 10, flat-footed 20 (+2 Dex, +12 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 90 (12d8+36)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +10, **Will** +5

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

<b>Melee</b> tail +16 (4d6+12 plus trip)	<b>Melee</b> bite +20 (4d6+22/19–20 plus grab)
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.	<b>Space</b> 20 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 20 ft.
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Str</b> 27, <b>Dex</b> 14, <b>Con</b> 17, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 10	<b>Str</b> 32, <b>Dex</b> 13, <b>Con</b> 19, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 15, <b>Cha</b> 10
<b>Base Atk</b> +9; <b>CMB</b> +19; <b>CMD</b> 31 (35 vs. trip)	<b>Base Atk</b> +13; <b>CMB</b> +28 (+32 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 39
<b>Feats</b> Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative, Improved Overrun, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (tail)	<b>Feats</b> Bleeding Critical, Critical Focus, Diehard, Endurance, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Run, Skill Focus (Perception)
<b>Skills</b> Perception +16	<b>Skills</b> Perception +37; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8 Perception
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>SQ</b> powerful bite
<b>Environment</b> warm plains	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or herd (3–12)	<b>Environment</b> warm forest and plains
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–6)
The stegosaurus is one of the most distinctive-looking dinosaurs—its twin rows of dorsal plates and spiked tail are enough to give most predators second thoughts before attacking. It is 30 feet long, 14 feet tall, and weighs 5,000 pounds.	<b>Treasure</b> none
<hr/>	
<h2>Stegosaurus Companions</h2>	
<b>Starting Stats:</b> <b>Size</b> Med.; <b>Speed</b> 30 ft.; <b>AC</b> +6 natural armor; <b>Attack</b> tail (2d6); <b>Ability Scores</b> Str 10, Dex 18, Con 10, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 10; <b>Special Qualities</b> low-light vision, scent.	<b>Powerful Bite (Ex)</b> A tyrannosaurus applies twice its Strength modifier to bite damage.
<b>7th-Level Adv:</b> <b>Size</b> Large; <b>AC</b> +3 natural armor; <b>Attack</b> tail (2d8 plus trip); <b>Ability Scores</b> Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4.	The tyrannosaurus is an apex predator that measures 40 feet long and weighs 14,000 pounds.
<hr/>	
<h2>Dinosaur, Tyrannosaurus</h2>	
<i>This bipedal dinosaur's front arms seem small compared to the rest of its bulk, but its enormous head is all teeth.</i>	<b>Tyrannosaurus Companions</b>
<b>Tyrannosaurus CR 9</b>	<b>Starting Statistics:</b> <b>Size</b> Medium, <b>Speed</b> 30 ft.; <b>AC</b> +4 natural armor; <b>Attack</b> bite (1d8); <b>Ability Scores</b> Str 14, Dex 16, Con 10, Int 2, Wis 15, Cha 10; <b>Special Qualities</b> low-light vision, scent.
<b>XP</b> 6,400	<b>7th-Level Adv.:</b> <b>Size</b> Large; <b>AC</b> +3 natural armor; <b>Attack</b> bite (2d6); <b>Ability Scores</b> Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4; <b>Special Qualities</b> grab, powerful bite.
N Gargantuan animal	<b>Dinosaur, Triceratops</b>
<b>Init</b> +5; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +37	<i>This beast's armored head has three sharp horns decorating its face and a large round crest angling back over its neck from its skull.</i>
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Triceratops CR 8</b>
AC 21, touch 7, flat-footed 20 (+1 Dex, +14 natural, –4 size)	<b>XP</b> 4,800
<b>hp</b> 153 (18d8+72)	N Huge animal
<b>Fort</b> +15, <b>Ref</b> +12, <b>Will</b> +10	<b>Init</b> –1; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +21
<b>Offense</b>	
Speed 40 ft.	

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Init +1; Senses low-light vision, scent; Perception +8</b>
<b>AC</b> 21, touch 7, flat-footed 21 (−1 Dex, +14 natural, −2 size)	
<b>hp</b> 119 (14d8+56)	<b>AC</b> 13, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+1 Dex, +1 natural, +1 size)
<b>Fort +15, Ref +8, Will +5</b>	<b>hp</b> 6 (1d8+2)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Fort +4, Ref +3, Will +1</b>
<b>Speed</b> 30 ft.	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Melee</b> gore +17 (2d10+12)	<b>Speed</b> 40 ft.
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.	<b>Melee</b> bite +2 (1d4+1)
<b>Special Attacks</b> powerful charge (gore, 4d10+16), trample (1d8+12, DC 25)	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Str 13, Dex 13, Con 15, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 6</b>
<b>Str 26, Dex 9, Con 19, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 7</b>	<b>Base Atk +0; CMB +0; CMD 11 (15 vs. trip)</b>
<b>Base Atk +10; CMB +20; CMD 29 (33 vs. trip)</b>	<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception)
<b>Feats</b> Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical, Power Attack, Run, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (gore)	<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +1 (+9 jumping), Perception +8, Survival +1 (+5 scent tracking); <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Acrobatics when jumping, +4 Survival when tracking by scent
<b>Skills</b> Perception +21	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Environment</b> any
<b>Environment</b> warm plains	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or herd (5–8)	<b>Treasure</b> none
<b>Treasure</b> none	The normal dog statistics presented here describe any small dog of about 20–50 pounds in weight. They can also be used for small wild canines such as coyotes, jackals, and feral dogs.
The triceratops is a stubborn and short-tempered herbivore. A typical triceratops is 30 feet long and weighs 20,000 pounds.	In the wild, dogs are vicious and territorial creatures. Yet even more harrowing than a pack of wild dogs is the rabid dog. Rabies often affects animals like bats, wolverines, and rats, but the transformation of a normally friendly family pet goes through when it becomes rabid makes the dog perhaps the most notorious of the disease's classic carriers.

## Triceratops Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; Speed 30 ft.; AC +6 natural armor; **Attack** gore (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str 10, Dex 13, Con 11, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 7.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large, AC +3 natural armor; **Attack** gore (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex −2, Con +4; **Special Qualities** powerful charge.

A rabid creature can transmit rabies to a victim with a bite. Its CR increases by 1 (or up one step, in the case of a creature whose CR is less than 1).

### Rabies

Type disease, injury; Save Fortitude DC 14

Onset 2d6 weeks; Frequency 1/day

Effect 1 Con damage plus 1d3 Wis damage (minimum reduction to 1 Wis); **Cure** 2 consecutive saves

## Dog

*This small dog has a rough coat and a hungry look in its dark brown eyes.*

### Dog CR 1/3

XP 135

N Small animal

## Dog, Riding

*This burly dog is fitted with a small saddle. A low, menacing*

*growl rumbles up from its chest.*

## Riding Dog CR 1/2

**XP 200**

N Medium Animal

**Init +2; Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 12, flat-footed 11 (+2 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort +5, Ref +5, Will +1**

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+3 plus trip)

### Statistics

**Str 15, Dex 15, Con 15, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 6**

**Base Atk +1; CMB +3; CMD 15** (19 vs. trip)

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Acrobatics +6 (+14 jumping), Perception +8, Survival +1 (+5 scent tracking); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics when jumping, +4 Survival when tracking by scent

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)

**Treasure** none

Larger dogs (known to Small races like halflings and gnomes as riding dogs) include hardier breeds such as huskies, mastiffs, and wolfhounds. A riding dog can fight while carrying a rider, but the rider cannot also attack unless he or she succeeds on a DC 10 Ride check.

## Dolphin

*This streamlined, fish-like mammal has sparkling eyes over a smiling mouth filled with hundreds of teeth.*

## Dolphin CR 1/2

**XP 200**

N Medium animal

**Init +2; Senses** blindsight 120 ft., low-light vision; Perception +9

### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 12, flat-footed 11 (+2 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 11 (2d8+2)

**Fort +4, Ref +5, Will +1**

### Offense

**Speed** swim 80 ft.

**Melee** slam +3 (1d4+1)

### Statistics

**Str 12, Dex 15, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 6**

**Base Atk +1; CMB +2; CMD 14**

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Perception +9, Swim +13; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**SQ** hold breath

### Ecology

**Environment** any ocean

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pod (3–18)

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Hold Breath (Ex)** A dolphin can hold its breath for a number of minutes equal to 6 times its Constitution score before it risks drowning.

Dolphins are social predators that hunt shallow seas and rivers in large family groups called pods. Sailors are fond of dolphins and frequently tell tales of dolphins saving drowning fishermen or killing sharks with blows from their powerful snouts.

## Dolphin Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** swim 80 ft.; **AC** +1 natural armor; **Attack** slam (1d4); **Ability Scores** Str 12, Dex 15, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, hold breath.

**4th-Level Advancement:** **Ability Scores** Str +2, Dex +2, Con +2; **Special Qualities** blindsight 120 ft.

## Dolphin, Orca

*This sleek black whale has a distinctive white patch near each eye and a mouth filled with sharp teeth.*

## Orca CR 5

XP 1,600

N Huge animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** blindsight 120 ft., low-light vision; Perception +19

### Defense

AC 16, touch 10, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +6 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 67 (9d8+27)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +5

### Offense

**Speed** swim 80 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (2d6+12)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 15, **Con** 16, **Int** 2, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 28

**Feats** Endurance, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception, Swim), Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Perception +19, Swim +28; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**SQ** hold breath (as dolphin)

### Ecology

**Environment** cold oceans

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pod (3–20)

**Treasure** none

The orca, or “killer whale,” is actually the largest species of dolphin. Adult orcas are typically 15–25 feet long and weigh 8,000–12,000 pounds

## Orca Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** swim 80 ft.; AC +1 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 11, Dex 19, Con 10, Int 2, Wis 14, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, hold breath.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; AC +2 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex -2, Con +4; **Special Qualities** blindsight 120 ft.

## Doppelganger

*This grayish humanoid creature seems almost unfinished, with a narrow head, gaunt limbs, and a sinister, noseless face.*

### Doppelganger CR 3

XP 800

N Medium monstrous humanoid (shapechanger)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +9

### Defense

AC 16, touch 12, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +1 dodge, +4 natural)

**hp** 26 (4d10+4)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +5, **Will** +6

**Immune** charm, sleep

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +8 (1d8+4)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 18th)

At will—*detect thoughts* (DC 13)

### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 13, **Con** 12, **Int** 13, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 20

**Feats** Dodge, Great Fortitude

**Skills** Bluff +9 (+13 while using change shape ability), Diplomacy +4, Disguise +9 (+29 while using change shape ability), Perception +9, Sense Motive +6, Stealth +5; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Bluff, +4 Disguise

**Languages** Common

**SQ** change shape (*alter self*), perfect copy, mimicry

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–6)

**Treasure** NPC Gear

### Special Abilities

**Mimicry (Ex)** A doppelganger is proficient in all weapons, armor, and shields. In addition, a doppelganger can use any spell trigger or spell completion item as if the spells were on its spell list. Its caster level is equal to its racial Hit Dice.

**Perfect Copy (Su)** When a doppelganger uses change shape, it can assume the appearance of specific individuals.

Doppelgangers are strange beings that can take on the shapes of those they encounter. In its natural form, the creature looks more or less humanoid, but slender and frail, with gangly limbs and half-formed facial features. Its flesh is pale and hairless, and its eyes are vacant and white.

Doppelgangers prefer infiltrating societies where they can gather wealth and influence, and see little point in forming cities of their own kind. Younger doppelgangers practice their skills by taking over small orc or goblin tribes, then move to more complicated societies like dwarven, elven, and human communities. Rather than making themselves targets by taking positions of leadership, they prefer to be the power behind the throne, or use multiple identities to manipulate influential citizens or entire guilds.

Doppelgangers make excellent use of their natural mimicry to stage ambushes, bait traps, and infiltrate humanoid society. Although not usually evil, they are interested only in themselves and regard all others as playthings to be manipulated and deceived. They are particularly fond of invading human societies in order to indulge in their desires—some enjoy the complex dance of politics while others seek constant change in the race and gender of both themselves and their romantic companions. While not standard, it is those doppelgangers use their gifts for cruel and sadistic purposes that are most notorious, and these

shapeshifters are the primary cause of the race's sinister reputation. Certainly, a creature capable of changing its shape has a handy way to avoid capture for its crimes, and some particularly malicious doppelgangers enjoy disrupting relationships by posing as unfaithful lovers.

Rumors persist of even more powerful doppelgangers capable of not only shifting their appearance, but also skills, memories, and even the extraordinary and supernatural abilities of creatures whose forms they choose to mimic. These doppelgangers' change shape ability functions like the spell *polymorph* rather than *alter self*.

## Dragon

True dragons are divided into two broad categories: chromatic and metallic. Chromatic dragons are almost universally evil, seeking only to slake their endless lust for food, treasure, and bloodshed. Metallic dragons are generally good and often protect the lands under their care.

### Age Categories

Many of a true dragon's abilities, attacks, and other statistics improve as a dragon grows older. These increases are divided into 12 age categories—as a dragon ages, its base statistics change as noted on Table 1: Dragon Age Categories.

Table 1: Dragon Age Categories

Age Category	Age in Years	CR	Size	Hit Dice	Natural Armor	Breath Weapon
1 Wyrmling	0–5	Base	Base	Base	Base	Base
2 Very young	6–15	Base + 2	Base + 1	Base + 2	Base + 3	Base × 2
3 Young	16–25	Base + 4	Base + 2	Base + 4	Base + 6	Base × 3
4 Juvenile	26–50	Base + 5	Base + 2	Base + 6	Base + 9	Base × 4
5 Young adult	51–100	Base + 7	Base + 3	Base + 8	Base + 12	Base × 5
6 Adult	101–200	Base + 8	Base + 3	Base + 10	Base + 15	Base × 6
7 Mature adult	201–400	Base + 9	Base + 3	Base + 12	Base + 18	Base × 7
8 Old	401–600	Base + 11	Base + 4	Base + 14	Base + 21	Base × 8
9 Very old	601–800	Base + 12	Base + 4	Base + 16	Base + 24	Base × 9
10 Ancient	801–1,000	Base + 13	Base + 4	Base + 18	Base + 27	Base × 10
11 Wurm	1,001–1,200	Base + 14	Base + 4	Base + 20	Base + 30	Base × 11
12 Great wurm	1,201+	Base + 16	Base + 5	Base + 22	Base + 33	Base × 12

**Age Category:** This is the age category's name.

**Age in Years:** This is the dragon's actual age.

**CR:** This column modifies the dragon's base CR.

**Size:** This shows how many size categories by which to increase the dragon's base size, depending on its age (from

Tiny to Small, Small to Medium, and so on). A true dragon does not gain the standard increases to ability scores when it achieves a larger size—instead, true dragons gain ability score increases according to their age category, as indicated on the Dragon Ability Scores table.

**Hit Dice:** This shows how many additional Hit Dice a dragon

gains over its base Hit Dice as it grows. Increases to Hit Dice grant extra hit points, feats, and skill ranks as well as increase the dragon's base attack bonus and base save bonuses. Dragons have skill ranks equal to  $6 +$  their Intelligence modifier per Hit Die. A dragon's increases to ability scores for gaining Hit Dice are included in the total ability score increases (see Table 2: Dragon Ability Scores).

**Natural Armor:** This shows by what amount the dragon's

base natural armor bonus increases with each age category.

**Breath Weapon:** Each dragon has a breath weapon (see Combat) that deals a base amount of damage. This multiplier increases the number of dice of damage dealt by the dragon's breath weapon. For example, a mature adult dragon with a base breath weapon that deals 2d6 acid damage would deal 14d6 acid damage (due to the  $\times 7$  multiplier).

*Table 2: Dragon Ability Scores*

Age Category	Str	Dex	Con	Int	Wis	Chr
1 Wyrmling	Base	Base	Base	Base	Base	Base
2 Very young	Base + 4	Base - 2	Base + 2	Base + 2	Base + 2	Base + 2
3 Young	Base + 8	Base - 2	Base + 4	Base + 2	Base + 2	Base + 2
4 Juvenile	Base + 10	Base - 2	Base + 6	Base + 4	Base + 4	Base + 4
5 Young adult	Base + 12	Base - 4	Base + 6	Base + 4	Base + 4	Base + 4
6 Adult	Base + 14	Base - 4	Base + 8	Base + 6	Base + 6	Base + 6
7 Mature adult	Base + 16	Base - 4	Base + 8	Base + 6	Base + 6	Base + 6
8 Old	Base + 18	Base - 6	Base + 10	Base + 8	Base + 8	Base + 8
9 Very old	Base + 20	Base - 6	Base + 10	Base + 8	Base + 8	Base + 8
10 Ancient	Base + 22	Base - 6	Base + 12	Base + 10	Base + 10	Base + 10
11 Wurm	Base + 24	Base - 8	Base + 12	Base + 10	Base + 10	Base + 10
12 Great wurm	Base + 26	Base - 8	Base + 14	Base + 12	Base + 12	Base + 12

## Combat

The Dragon Attacks and Speeds table lists the attacks a

dragon can employ and the damage it deals (a dash indicates that a dragon of that size does not possess that natural attack). Other abilities described here are gained by dragons when they reach a specific age category.

*Table 3: Dragon Attacks and Speeds*

Size	Fly Speed (maneuverability)	1 Bite	2 Claws	2 Wings	1 Tail Slap	1 Crush	1 Tail Sweep	Breath Weapon Line	Cone
Tiny	100 ft. (average)	1d4	1d3	—	—	—	—	30 ft.	15 ft.
Small	150 ft. (average)	1d6	1d4	—	—	—	—	40 ft.	20 ft.
Medium	150 ft. (average)	1d8	1d6	1d4	—	—	—	60 ft.	30 ft.
Large	200 ft. (poor)	2d6	1d8	1d6	1d8	—	—	80 ft.	40 ft.
Huge	200 ft. (poor)	2d8	2d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	—	100 ft.	50 ft.
Gargantuan	250 ft. (clumsy)	4d6	2d8	2d6	2d8	4d6	2d6	120 ft.	60 ft.
Colossal	250 ft. (clumsy)	4d8	4d6	2d8	4d6	4d8	2d8	140 ft.	70 ft.

**Fly Speed:** A dragon's fly speed increases as indicated, according to its size.

**Bite:** This is a primary attack that deals the indicated damage plus 1-1/2 times the dragon's Strength bonus (even though it has more than one attack). A dragon's bite attack has reach as if the creature were one size category larger (+10 feet for Colossal dragons).

**Claws:** These primary attacks deal the indicated damage plus the dragon's Strength bonus.

**Wings:** The dragon can slam foes with its wings, even when flying. Wing attacks are secondary attacks that deal the indicated damage plus 1/2 the dragon's Strength bonus.

**Tail Slap:** The dragon can slap one foe each round with its tail. A tail slap is a secondary attack that deals the indicated

damage plus 1-1/2 times the dragon's Strength bonus (this is an exception to the normal secondary attack rules).

**Crush (Ex):** A flying or jumping Huge or larger dragon can land on foes as a standard action, using its whole body to crush them. Crush attacks are effective only against opponents three or more size categories smaller than the dragon. A crush attack affects as many creatures as fit in the dragon's space. Creatures in the affected area must succeed on a Reflex save (DC equal to that of the dragon's breath weapon) or be pinned, automatically taking bludgeoning damage during the next round unless the dragon moves off them. If the dragon chooses to maintain the pin, it must succeed at a combat maneuver check as normal. Pinned foes take damage from the crush each round if they don't escape. A crush attack deals the indicated damage plus 1-1/2 times the dragon's Strength bonus.

**Tail Sweep (Ex):** This allows a Gargantuan or larger dragon to sweep with its tail as a standard action. The sweep affects a half-circle with a radius of 30 feet (or 40 feet for a Colossal dragon), extending from an intersection on the edge of the dragon's space in any direction. Creatures within the swept area are affected if they are four or more size categories smaller than the dragon. A tail sweep automatically deals the indicated damage plus 1-1/2 times the dragon's Strength bonus (round down). Affected creatures can attempt Reflex saves to take half damage (DC equal to that of the dragon's breath weapon).

**Breath Weapon (Su):** Using a breath weapon is a standard action. A dragon can use its breath weapon once every 1d4 rounds, even if it possesses more than one breath weapon. A breath weapon always starts at an intersection adjacent to the dragon and extends in a direction of the dragon's choice. Breath weapons come in two shapes, lines and cones, whose areas vary with the dragon's size. If a breath weapon deals damage, those caught in the area can attempt Reflex saves to take half damage. The save DC against a breath weapon is 10 + 1/2 dragon's HD + dragon's Con modifier. Saves against various breath weapons use the same DC; the type of saving throw is noted in the variety descriptions. A dragon can use its breath weapon when it is grappling or being grappled.

## Additional Dragon Rules

**Dragon Senses (Ex):** Dragons have darkvision 120 ft. and blindsense 60 ft. They see four times as well as a human in dim light and twice as well in normal light.

**Frightful Presence (Ex):** A dragon's frightful presence has a range equal to 30 feet × the dragon's age category, but otherwise functions as detailed in the Universal Monster Rules.

**Spells:** A dragon knows and casts arcane spells as a sorcerer of the level indicated in its specific description. Its caster level depends on its age, as shown for each type.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** A dragon's caster level for its spell-like abilities is equal to its total Hit Dice.

**Damage Reduction:** Dragons gain damage reduction as they age, as indicated on each dragon's specific entry. Their natural weapons are treated as magic weapons for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction.

**Immunities (Ex):** Every dragon is immune to sleep and paralysis. In addition, a dragon is immune to one or two additional forms of attack no matter what its age, as given in its description.

**Spell Resistance (Ex):** As dragons grow older, they become more resistant to spells and spell-like abilities, as indicated in the dragon descriptions. A dragon's SR is equal to 11 + its CR.

## Chromatic Dragon, Black

*Hissing green acid drips from the fanged maw of this black-scaled, horned dragon.*

### Black Dragon

CE dragon (water)

### Base Statistics

CR 3; Size Tiny; Hit Dice 4d12

Speed 60 ft., swim 60 ft.

Natural Armor +3; Breath Weapon line, 2d6 acid

Str 11, Dex 16, Con 13, Int 8, Wis 11, Cha 8

### Ecology

Environment warm marshes

Organization solitary

Treasure triple

### Special Abilities

**Acid Pool (Su)** An ancient or older black dragon can use its breath weapon to create an acid pool as a standard action. This acid pool has a radius of 5 feet per age category of the dragon. When an acid pool is created, anyone inside its area takes an amount of damage equal to the dragon's breath weapon (Reflex half). Any creature that starts its turn touching this pool takes damage, but can make a Reflex save for half. Each round, the total damage dice of the pool is halved until the result would be less than 1d6. The acid pool floats on water, and deals damage to anything on the surface.

**Acidic Bite (Su)** At old age, a black dragon's bite deals an additional 2d6 points of acid damage. An ancient dragon's damage increases to 4d6, and a great wrym's to 6d6.

**Charm Reptiles (Sp)** A great wyrm black dragon can use this ability three times per day. It works as a *mass charm monster* spell that affects only reptilian animals. This ability is the equivalent of an 8th-level spell.

**Corrupt Water (Sp)** Once per day an adult or older black dragon can stagnate 10 cubic feet of still water, making it foul and unable to support water-breathing life. The ability spoils liquids containing water. Liquid-based magic items (such as potions) and items in a creature's possession must succeed on a Will save (DC equal to the dragon's frightful presence) or become ruined. This ability is the equivalent of a 1st-level spell. Its range is equal to that of the dragon's frightful presence.

**Speak with Reptiles (Sp)** A young or older black dragon gains the constant spell-like ability to speak with reptiles. This functions as *speak with animals*, but only with reptilian animals.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A black dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Juvenile—*darkness* (radius 10 feet per age category); Old—*plant growth*; Ancient—*insect plague*.

**Swamp Stride (Ex)** A very young or older black dragon can move through bogs and quicksand without penalty at its normal speed.

**Water Breathing (Ex)** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely and can freely use its breath weapon, spells, and other abilities while submerged.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Immunity to acid, water breathing	—
Very young	Swamp stride	—
Young	Speak with reptiles	—
Juvenile	<i>Darkness</i>	—
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	1st
Adult	Corrupt water, frightful presence	3rd
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	5th
Old	Acidic bite, <i>plant growth</i>	7th
Very old	DR 15/magic	9th
Ancient	Acid pool, <i>insect plague</i>	11th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	13th
Great wyrm	Charm reptiles	15th

## Young Black Dragon CR 7

**XP 3,200**

CE Medium dragon (water)

**Init +6; Senses** dragon senses; Perception +14

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 12, flat-footed 19 (+2 Dex, +9 natural)

**hp** 76 (8d12+24)

**Fort +9, Ref +8, Will +7**

**Immune** acid, paralysis, sleep

### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., fly 150 ft. (average), swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (1d8+6), 2 claws +12 (1d6+4), 2 wings +7 (1d4+2)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-ft. line, DC 17, 6d6 acid)

### Statistics

**Str 19, Dex 14, Con 17, Int 10, Wis 13, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +8; CMB +12; CMD 24 (28 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Alertness, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Stealth), Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Fly +13, Handle Animal +8, Intimidate +11, Perception +14, Stealth +16, Swim +23

**Languages** Draconic

**SQ** speak with reptiles, swamp stride, water breathing

## Adult Black Dragon CR 11

**XP 12,800**

CE Large dragon (water)

**Init +5; Senses** dragon senses; Perception +24

**Aura** frightful presence (180 ft., DC 19)

### Defense

**AC** 28, touch 10, flat-footed 27 (+1 Dex, +18 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 161 (14d12+70)

**Fort +14, Ref +10, Will +12**

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** acid, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 22

### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +21 (2d6+10), 2 claws +20 (1d8+7), 2 wings +15 (1d6+3), tail +15 (1d8+10)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (80-ft. line, DC 22, 12d6 acid), corrupt water

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 14th)

At will—*darkness* (60-ft. radius)

#### Spells Known (CL 3rd)

1st (6/day)—*alarm, mage armor, obscuring mist*

0 (at will)—*dancing lights, detect magic, mending, message, read magic*

#### Statistics

**Str 25, Dex 12, Con 21, Int 14, Wis 17, Cha 14**

**Base Atk +14; CMB +24; CMD 33 (37 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Alertness, Improved Initiative, Improved Vital Strike, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Stealth), Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Fly +12, Handle Animal +16, Intimidate +19, Knowledge (arcana) +19, Perception +24, Spellcraft +19, Stealth +17, Swim +32

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Giant

**SQ** speak with reptiles, swamp stride, water breathing

### Ancient Black Dragon CR 16

**XP 76,800**

**CE** Huge dragon (water)

**Init +4; Senses** dragon senses; Perception +34

**Aura** frightful presence (300 ft., DC 25)

#### Defense

**AC** 38, touch 8, flat-footed 38 (+30 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 297 (22d12+154)

**Fort +20, Ref +13, Will +18**

**DR** 15/magic; **Immune** acid, paralysis, sleep, **SR** 27

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +32 (2d8+16 plus 4d6 acid), 2 claws +31 (2d6+11), 2 wings +29 (1d8+5), tail +29 (2d6+16)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** acid pool (50-ft. radius), acidic bite, breath weapon (100-ft. line, DC 28, 20d6 acid), corrupt water, crush

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 22nd)

At will—*darkness* (100-ft. radius), *insect plague, plant growth*

#### Spells Known (CL 11th)

5th (4/day)—*cone of cold* (DC 19), *wall of force*

4th (7/day)—*arcane eye, black tentacles, dimension door*

3rd (7/day)—*dispel magic, heroism, hold person* (DC 17), *slow* (DC 17)

2nd (7/day)—*blur, glitterdust* (DC 16), *invisibility, summon swarm, whispering wind*

1st (7/day)—*alarm, mage armor, magic missile, obscuring mist, true strike*

0 (at will)—*dancing lights, detect magic, light, mage hand, mending, message, prestidigitation, read magic, resistance*

#### Statistics

**Str 33, Dex 10, Con 25, Int 18, Wis 21, Cha 18**

**Base Atk +22; CMB +35; CMD 45 (49 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Alertness, Combat Expertise, Flyby Attack, Greater Vital Strike, Improved Initiative, Improved Vital Strike, Multiattack, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Stealth), Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Fly +17, Handle Animal +26, Intimidate +29, Knowledge (arcana) +29, Knowledge (history) +29, Knowledge (geography) +29, Perception +34, Spellcraft +29, Stealth +23, Swim +44

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Giant, Goblin, Orc

**SQ** speak with reptiles, swamp stride, water breathing

Lording over the darkest swamps and marshes, black dragons are the undisputed masters of their domain, ruling through cruelty and intimidation. Those who dwell within a black dragon's reach live in fear. Black dragons tend to make their lairs in remote parts of the swamp, preferably in caves at the bottom of dark and fetid pools. Inside, they pile up their filthy treasure and sleep amid the roots and muck. Black dragons prefer their food a bit rotten and will often allow a meal to sit in a pool for days before consuming it. Black dragons prefer treasures that do not rot or decay, making their hoard, full of coins, gemstones, jewelry, and other objects made from stone or metal.

## Chromatic Dragon, Blue

*With scales the color of the desert sky, this large, serpentine dragon moves with an unsettling grace.*

### Blue Dragon

LE dragon (earth)

#### Base Statistics

**CR 5; Size Small; Hit Dice 6d12**

**Speed** 40 ft., burrow 20 ft.

**Natural Armor** +5; **Breath Weapon** line, 2d8 electricity

**Str 13, Dex 14, Con 13, Int 10, Wis 11, Cha 10**

Ecology	
Environment	warm deserts
Organization	solitary
Treasure	triple
Special Abilities	

**Desert Thirst (Su)** A blue dragon can cast *create water* at will (CL equals its HD). Alternatively, it can destroy an equal amount of liquid in a 10-foot burst. Unattended liquids are instantly reduced to sand. Liquid-based magic items (such as potions) and items in a creature's possession must succeed on a Will save (DC equal to the dragon's breath weapon) or be destroyed.

**Electricity Aura (Su)** An adult blue dragon is surrounded by an aura of electricity. Creatures within 5 feet take 1d6 points of electricity damage at the beginning of the dragon's turn. An old dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. An ancient dragon's damage increases to 2d6.

**Mirage (Su)** An old or older blue dragon can make itself appear to be in two places at once as a free action for a number of rounds per day equal to its Hit Dice. This ability functions as *project image* but the dragon can use its breath weapon through the mirage.

**Sandstorm (Su)** As a standard action, a great wyrm blue dragon can create a sandstorm centered on itself with a radius of 1,200 feet. Creatures other than the dragon inside the storm take 2d6 points of damage per round in addition to the normal sandstorm penalties (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 431). This sandstorm lasts for up to 1 hour, but can be dismissed by the dragon as a free action.

**Sound Imitation (Ex)** A very young or older blue dragon can mimic any voice or sound it has heard by making a successful Bluff check against a listener's Sense Motive check.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A blue dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Young—*ghost sound*; Juvenile—*minor image*; Adult—*ventriloquism*; Old—*hallucinatory terrain*; Ancient—*veil*; Great wyrm—*mirage arcana*.

**Storm Breath (Su)** An ancient or older blue dragon can use its breath weapon to create a storm of lightning. This functions as *call lightning storm*, but the damage is equal to the dragon's breath weapon. The dragon can call down 1 bolt per round as a free action for 1d6 rounds. The save DC is equal to the dragon's breath weapon DC. Additional uses of this ability extend the duration by an additional 1d6 rounds.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Desert thirst, immune to electricity	—

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Very young	Sound imitation	—
Young	<i>Ghost sound</i>	—
Juvenile	Frightful presence, <i>minor image</i>	1st
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	3rd
Adult	Electricity aura, <i>ventriloquism</i>	5th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	7th
Old	Mirage, <i>hallucinatory terrain</i>	9th
Very old	DR 15/magic	11th
Ancient	Storm breath, <i>veil</i>	13th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	15th
Great wyrm	Sandstorm, <i>mirage arcana</i>	17th

## Young Blue Dragon CR 9

**XP** 6,400

**LE** Large dragon (earth)

**Init** +5; **Senses** dragon senses; Perception +14

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 10, flat-footed 20 (+1 Dex, +11 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 95 (10d12+30)

**Fort** +10, **Ref** +8, **Will** +8

**Immune** electricity, paralysis, sleep

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., burrow 20 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +15 (2d6+7), 2 claws +14 (1d8+5), 2 wings +12 (1d6+2), tail slap +12 (1d8+7)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (80-ft. line, DC 18, 6d8 electricity), desert thirst (DC 16)

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 10th)

At will—*ghost sound* (DC 11)

### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 12, **Con** 17, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 27 (31 vs. trip)

**Feats** Dazzling Display, Improved Initiative, Multiattack, Shatter Defenses, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Appraise +14, Fly +8, Intimidate +14, Knowledge (local) +14, Perception +14, Stealth +10, Survival +14

**Languages** Common, Draconic

**SQ** sound imitation

### Adult Blue Dragon CR 13

**XP** 25,600

LE Huge dragon (earth)

**Init** +4; **Senses** dragon senses; Perception +22

**Aura** electricity (5 ft., 1d6 elect.), frightful presence (180 ft., DC 21)

#### Defense

AC 28, touch 8, flat-footed 28 (+20 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 184 (16d12+80)

**Fort** +15, **Ref** +10, **Will** +13

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** electricity, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 24

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., burrow 20 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +23 (2d8+12), 2 claws +22 (2d6+8), 2 wings +20 (1d8+4), tail slap +20 (2d6+12)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (100-ft. line, DC 23, 12d8 electricity), crush, desert thirst (DC 21)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 16th)

At will—*ghost sound* (DC 13), *minor image* (DC 14), *ventriloquism* (DC 14)

#### Spells Known (CL 5th)

2nd (5/day)—*invisibility, resist energy*

1st (7/day)—*alarm, mage armor, shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*arcane mark, detect magic, mage hand, mending, read magic, resistance*

#### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 10, **Con** 21, **Int** 16, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +16; **CMB** +26; **CMD** 36 (40 vs. trip)

**Feats** Combat Casting, Dazzling Display, Deadly Stroke, Hover, Improved Initiative, Multiattack, Shatter Defenses, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Appraise +22, Fly +11, Intimidate +22, Knowledge (local) +22, Knowledge (geography) +22, Perception +22, Spellcraft +22, Stealth +11, Survival +22

**Languages** Auran, Common, Draconic, Giant

**SQ** sound imitation

### Ancient Blue Dragon CR 18

**XP** 153,600

LE Gargantuan dragon (earth)

**Init** +3; **Senses** dragon senses; Perception +32

**Aura** electricity (10 ft., 2d6 electricity), frightful presence (300 ft., DC 27)

#### Defense

AC 37, touch 5, flat-footed 37 (-1 Dex, +32 natural, -4 size)

**hp** 324 (24d12+168)

**Fort** +21, **Ref** +13, **Will** +19

**DR** 15/magic; **Immune** electricity, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 29

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., burrow 20 ft., fly 250 ft. (clumsy)

**Melee** bite +33 (4d6+18/19–20), 2 claws +32 (2d8+12), 2 wings +30 (2d6+6), tail slap +30 (2d8+18)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft. (20 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (120-ft. line, DC 29, 20d8 electricity), crush, desert thirst (DC 27), mirage, storm breath (DC 29, 20d8 electricity), tail sweep

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 24th)

At will—*ghost sound* (DC 15), *hallucinatory terrain* (DC 19), *minor image* (DC 16), *veil, ventriloquism* (DC 16)

#### Spells Known (CL 13th)

6th (4/day)—*forceful hand, mislead*

5th (7/day)—*dream, persistent image, hold monster* (DC 20)

4th (7/day)—*dimension door, enervation, fire shield, stoneskin*

3rd (7/day)—*dispel magic, displacement, haste, vampiric touch*

2nd (7/day)—*darkness, false life, invisibility, resist energy, shatter*

1st (7/day)—*alarm, mage armor, shield, true strike, unseen servant*

0 (at will)—*arcane mark, bleed* (DC 15), *detect magic, light, mage hand, mending, message, read magic, resistance*

#### Statistics

**Str** 35, **Dex** 8, **Con** 25, **Int** 20, **Wis** 21, **Cha** 20

**Base Atk** +24; **CMB** +40; **CMD** 49 (53 vs. trip)

**Feats** Combat Casting, Dazzling Display, Deadly Stroke, Extend Spell, Hover, Improved Critical (bite), Improved

Initiative, Multiattack, Quicken Spell, Silent Spell, Shatter Defenses, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Appraise +32, Fly +10, Intimidate +32, Knowledge (arcana) +32, Knowledge (history) +32, Knowledge (local) +32, Knowledge (geography) +32, Perception +32, Spellcraft +32, Stealth +14, Survival +32

**Languages** Auran, Common, Draconic, Giant, Ignan, Infernal

**SQ** sound imitation

Blue dragons are consummate schemers and obsessively orderly. In combat, blue dragons prefer to surprise foes if possible, and are not above retreating if the odds turn against them. They prefer to lair near those that they control, sometimes even within the confines of a city.

## Chromatic Dragon, Green

*Scales the color of emeralds armor this ferocious dragon. A single sharp horn protrudes from the end of its toothy snout.*

### Green Dragon

LE dragon (air)

#### Base Statistics

**CR** 4; **Size** Small; **Hit Dice** 5d12

**Speed** 40 ft., swim 40 ft.

**Natural Armor** +4; **Breath Weapon** cone, 2d6 acid

**Str** 13, **Dex** 14, **Con** 13, **Int** 10, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 10

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

#### Special Abilities

**Awaken Treants (Su)** A great wyrm dragon can call on the forest itself to aid it, animating a number of trees to serve as treants to protect it. These treants can be called from any Huge or larger living tree. A green dragon can create a single treant as a standard action, up to a total of 4 treants per day. These treants remain animated for up to 1 hour, at which time they revert to being ordinary trees.

**Camouflage (Ex)** An old or older green dragon can use Stealth to hide in any sort of natural terrain, even if the terrain does not grant cover or concealment.

**Miasma (Su)** An ancient or older green dragon can use its breath weapon to create a cloud of acid as a standard action that deals damage to any creature inside it. The cloud moves

with the dragon and has a radius of 20 feet. When it's created, anyone inside this area takes an amount of damage equal to half the dragon's breath weapon, with a Reflex save for half damage. The number of damage dice rolled is halved each round until the result would be less than 1d6. Any creature that starts its turn inside the cloud takes damage, but can make a Reflex save for half. A strong wind, such as that created by a *gust of wind*, disperses the cloud in 1 round.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A green dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Young—*entangle*; Juvenile—*charm person*; Adult—*suggestion*; Old—*plant growth*; Ancient—*dominate person*; Great wyrm—*command plants*.

**Trackless Step (Ex)** An adult or older green dragon does not leave a trail in natural surroundings and cannot be tracked. A green dragon can choose to leave a trail, if it so desires.

**Water Breathing (Ex)** A green dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely and can freely use its breath weapon, spells, and other abilities while submerged.

**Woodland Stride (Ex)** A very young or older green dragon can move through any sort of foliage at full speed without taking damage or suffering impairment. Areas of foliage that have been magically manipulated affect it normally.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Immunity to acid, water breathing	—
Very young	Woodland stride	—
Young	<i>Entangle</i>	—
Juvenile	Frightful presence, <i>charm person</i>	1st
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	3rd
Adult	Trackless step, <i>suggestion</i>	5th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	7th
Old	Camouflage, <i>plant growth</i>	9th
Very old	DR 15/magic	11th
Ancient	<i>Miasma</i> , <i>dominate person</i>	13th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	15th
Great wyrm	Awaken treants, <i>command plants</i>	17th

### Young Green Dragon CR 8

**XP** 4,800

LE Large dragon (air)

**Init** +1; **Senses** dragon senses; **Perception** +15

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 10, flat-footed 19 (+1 Dex, +10 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 85 (9d12+27)

<b>Fort</b> +9, <b>Ref</b> +7, <b>Will</b> +9	At will— <i>charm person</i> (DC 14), <i>entangle</i> (DC 14), <i>suggestion</i> (DC 16)
<b>Immune</b> acid, paralysis, sleep	
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 5th)
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 40 ft.	2nd (5/day)— <i>alter self, mirror image</i>
<b>Melee</b> bite +13 (2d6+7), 2 claws +13 (1d8+5), 2 wings +8 (1d6+2), tail slap +8 (1d8+7)	1st (7/day)— <i>shield, silent image</i> (DC 14), <i>summon monster I, ventriloquism</i> (DC 14)
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)	0 (at will)— <i>dancing lights, detect magic, ghost sound, mage hand, message, prestidigitation</i>
<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (40-ft. cone, DC 17, 6d6 acid)	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 9th)	<b>Str</b> 27, <b>Dex</b> 10, <b>Con</b> 21, <b>Int</b> 16, <b>Wis</b> 17, <b>Cha</b> 16
At will— <i>entangle</i> (DC 12)	<b>Base Atk</b> +15; <b>CMB</b> +25; <b>CMD</b> 35 (39 vs. trip)
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Cleave, Flyby Attack, Great Cleave, Improved Critical (bite, claws), Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Power Attack
<b>Str</b> 21, <b>Dex</b> 12, <b>Con</b> 17, <b>Int</b> 12, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 12	<b>Skills</b> Fly +10, Knowledge (arcane) +21, Knowledge (nature) +21, Perception +25, Spellcraft +21, Stealth +10, Survival +21, Swim +34, Use Magic Device +21
<b>Base Atk</b> +9; <b>CMB</b> +15; <b>CMD</b> 26 (30 vs. trip)	<b>Languages</b> Common, Draconic, Elven, Sylvan
<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Cleave, Great Cleave, Iron Will, Power Attack	SQ trackless step, water breathing, woodland stride
<b>Skills</b> Fly +7, Knowledge (nature) +13, Perception +15, Spellcraft +13, Stealth +9, Survival +13, Swim +25	<b>Ancient Green Dragon CR 17</b>
<b>Languages</b> Common, Draconic	<b>XP</b> 102,400
SQ water breathing, woodland stride	LE Gargantuan dragon (air)
<b>Adult Green Dragon CR 12</b>	<b>Init</b> –1; <b>Senses</b> dragon senses; Perception +35
<b>XP</b> 19,200	<b>Aura</b> frightful presence (300 ft., DC 26)
LE Huge dragon (air)	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Init</b> +0; <b>Senses</b> dragon senses; Perception +25	<b>AC</b> 36, touch 5, flat-footed 36 (–1 Dex, +31 natural, –4 size)
<b>Aura</b> frightful presence (180 ft., DC 20)	<b>hp</b> 310 (23d12+161)
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Fort</b> +20, <b>Ref</b> +12, <b>Will</b> +20
AC 27, touch 8, flat-footed 27 (+19 natural, –2 size)	<b>DR</b> 15/magic; <b>Immune</b> acid, paralysis, sleep; <b>SR</b> 28
<b>hp</b> 172 (15d12+75)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Fort</b> +14, <b>Ref</b> +9, <b>Will</b> +14	<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., fly 250 ft. (clumsy), swim 40 ft.
<b>DR</b> 5/magic; <b>Immune</b> acid, paralysis, sleep; <b>SR</b> 23	<b>Melee</b> bite +31 (4d6+18/19–20), 2 claws +31 (2d8+12/19–20), 2 wings +29 (2d6+6), tail slap +29 (2d8+18)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Space</b> 20 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft. (20 ft. with bite)
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 40 ft.	<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (60-ft. cone, DC 28, 20d6 acid), crush (Medium creatures, DC 28, 4d6+18), miasma, tail sweep
<b>Melee</b> bite +21 (2d8+12/19–20), 2 claws +21 (2d6+8/19–20), 2 wings +16 (1d8+4), tail slap +16 (2d6+12)	<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 23rd)
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)	At will— <i>charm person</i> (DC 16), <i>dominate person</i> (DC 20), <i>entangle</i> (DC 16), <i>plant growth, suggestion</i> (DC 18)
<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (50-ft. cone, DC 22, 12d6 acid), crush (Small creatures, DC 22, 2d8+12)	
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 15th)	

### **Spells Known (CL 13th)**

- 6th (4/day)—*disintegrate* (DC 21), *true seeing*  
 5th (7/day)—*polymorph*, *summon monster V*, *teleport*  
 4th (7/day)—*dimension door*, *ice storm*, *scrying* (DC 19), *stoneskin*  
 3rd (7/day)—*dispel magic*, *displacement*, *fireball* (DC 18), *haste*  
 2nd (7/day)—*alter self*, *detect thoughts* (DC 17), *locate object*, *mirror image*, *see invisibility*  
 1st (7/day)—*magic missile*, *shield*, *silent image* (DC 16), *summon monster I*, *ventriloquism* (DC 16)  
 0 (at will)—*dancing lights*, *detect magic*, *ghost sound*, *mage hand*, *message*, *prestidigitation*

---

### **Statistics**

**Str 35, Dex 8, Con 25, Int 20, Wis 21, Cha 20**

**Base Atk +23; CMB +39; CMD 48 (52 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Alertness, Bleeding Critical, Cleave, Critical Focus, Flyby Attack, Great Cleave, Greater Sunder, Improved Critical (bite, claws), Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack

**Skills** Fly +9, Knowledge (arcane) +31, Knowledge (local) +31, Knowledge (nature) +31, Knowledge (planes) +31, Perception +35, Spellcraft +31, Stealth +13, Survival +31, Swim +46, Use Magic Device +31

**Languages** Abyssal, Common, Draconic, Elven, Giant, Sylvan

**SQ** camouflage, trackless step, water breathing, woodland stride

Green dragons dwell in the ancient forests of the world, prowling under towering canopies in search of prey. Of all the chromatic dragons, green dragons are perhaps the easiest to deal with diplomatically.

---

## **Chromatic Dragon, Red**

*A crown of cruel horns surrounds the head of this mighty dragon. Thick scales the color of molten rock cover its long body.*

### **Red Dragon**

CE dragon (fire)

---

### **Base Statistics**

**CR 6; Size Small; Hit Dice 7d12**

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Natural Armor +6; Breath Weapon** cone, 2d10 fire

**Str 17, Dex 14, Con 15, Int 10, Wis 11, Cha 10**

---

### **Ecology**

**Environment** warm mountains

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

---

### **Special Abilities**

**Fire Aura (Su)** An adult red dragon is surrounded by an aura of intense heat. All creatures within 5 feet take 1d6 points of fire damage at the beginning of the dragon's turn. An old dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. An ancient dragon's damage increases to 2d6.

**Incinerate (Su)** A great wyrm red dragon can incinerate creatures in its fiery breath. A creature reduced to fewer than 0 hit points by its breath weapon must make a Fortitude save (using the breath weapon's DC). Failure indicates that the creature is reduced to ash. Creatures destroyed in this way can only be restored to life through *true resurrection* or similar magic.

**Manipulate Flames (Su)** An old or older red dragon can control any fire spell within 10 feet per age category of the dragon as a standard action. This ability allows it to move any fire effect in the area, as if it were the caster. This ability also allows it to reposition a stationary fire effect, although the new placement must be one allowed by the spell. Finally, for 1 round following the use of this ability, the dragon can control any new fire spell cast within its area of control, as if it were the caster. It can make all decisions allowed to the caster, including canceling the spell if it so desires.

**Melt Stone (Su)** An ancient or older red dragon can use its breath weapon to melt rock at a range of 100 feet, affecting a 5-foot-radius area per age category. The area becomes lava to a depth of 1 foot. Any creature in contact with the lava takes 20d6 points of fire damage on the first round, 10d6 on the second, and none thereafter as the lava hardens and cools. If used on a wall or ceiling, treat this ability as an avalanche that deals fire damage.

**Smoke Vision (Ex)** A very young red dragon can see perfectly in smoky conditions (such as those created by pyrotechnics).

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A red dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Young—*detect magic*; Juvenile—*pyrotechnics*; Adult—*suggestion*; Old—*wall of fire*; Ancient—*find the path*; Great wyrm—*discern location*.

<b>Age Category</b>	<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Caster Level</b>
Wyrmling	Fire subtype	—

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Very young	Smoke vision	—
Young	<i>Detect magic</i>	1st
Juvenile	Frightful presence, <i>pyrotechnics</i>	3rd
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	5th
Adult	Fire aura, <i>suggestion</i>	7th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	9th
Old	Manipulate flames, <i>wall of fire</i>	11th
Very old	DR 15/magic	13th
Ancient	<i>Melt stone, find the path</i>	15th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	17th
Great wyrm	<i>Incinerate, discern location</i>	19th

## Young Red Dragon CR 10

**XP 9,600**

CE Large dragon (fire)

**Init** +5; **Senses** dragon senses, smoke vision; Perception +15

### Defense

AC 22, touch 10, flat-footed 21 (+1 Dex, +12 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 115 (11d12+44)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +8, **Will** +10

**Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +17 (2d6+10), 2 claws +17 (1d8+7), 2 wings +12 (1d6+3), tail slap +12 (1d8+10)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (40-ft. cone, DC 19, 6d10 fire)

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 11th)

At will—*detect magic*

### Spells Known (CL 1st)

1st (3/day)—*shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*mage hand, message, prestidigitation, read magic*

### Statistics

**Str** 25, **Dex** 12, **Con** 19, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +11; **CMB** +19; **CMD** 30 (34 vs. trip)

**Feats** Cleave, Improved Initiative, Improved Vital Strike, Iron Will, Power Attack, Vital Strike

**Skills** Appraise +15, Bluff +15, Fly +9, Intimidate +15, Perception +15, Sense Motive +15, Stealth +11

**Languages** Common, Draconic

## Adult Red Dragon CR 14

**XP 38,400**

CE Huge dragon (fire)

**Init** +4; **Senses** dragon senses, smoke vision; Perception +23

**Aura** fire (5 ft., 1d6 fire), frightful presence (180 ft., DC 21)

### Defense

AC 29, touch 8, flat-footed 29 (+21 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 212 (17d12+102)

**Fort** +16, **Ref** +10, **Will** +15

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 25

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +25 (2d8+15), 2 claws +25 (2d6+10), 2 wings +23 (1d8+5), tail slap +23 (2d6+15)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (50-ft. cone, DC 24, 12d10 fire), crush

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 17th)

At will—*detect magic, pyrotechnics* (DC 15), *suggestion* (DC 16)

### Spells Known (CL 7th)

3rd (5/day)—*dispel magic, haste*

2nd (7/day)—*invisibility, resist energy, see invisibility*

1st (7/day)—*alarm, grease* (DC 14), *magic missile, shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*arcane mark, light, mage hand, mending, message, prestidigitation, read magic*

### Statistics

**Str** 31, **Dex** 10, **Con** 23, **Int** 16, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +17; **CMB** +29; **CMD** 39 (43 vs. trip)

**Feats** Cleave, Greater Vital Strike, Improved Initiative, Improved Iron Will, Improved Vital Strike, Iron Will,

Multiaction, Power Attack, Vital Strike

**Skills** Appraise +23, Bluff +23, Fly +12, Intimidate +23, Knowl. (arcana) +23, Perception +23, Sense Motive +23, Spellcraft +23, Stealth +12

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Orc

## Ancient Red Dragon CR 19

**XP** 204,800

CE Gargantuan dragon (fire)

**Init** +3; **Senses** dragon senses, smoke vision; Perception +33

**Aura** fire, frightful presence (300 ft., DC 27)

### Defense

**AC** 38, touch 5, flat-footed 38 (−1 Dex, +33 natural, −4 size)

**hp** 362 (25d12+200)

**Fort** +22, **Ref** +13, **Will** +21

**DR** 15/magic; **Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 30

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 250 ft. (clumsy)

**Melee** bite +35 (4d6+21/19–20), 2 claws +35 (2d8+14), 2 wings +33 (2d6+7), tail slap +33 (2d8+21)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft. (20 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-ft. cone, DC 30, 20d10 fire), crush, manipulate flames, melt stone, tail sweep

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 25th)

At will—*detect magic, find the path, pyrotechnics* (DC 17), *suggestion* (DC 18), *wall of fire*

### Spells Known (CL 15th)

7th (4/day)—*limited wish, spell turning*

6th (6/day)—*antimagic field, contingency, greater dispel magic*

5th (7/day)—*polymorph, telekinesis* (DC 20), *teleport, wall of force*

4th (7/day)—*fear* (DC 19), *fire shield, greater invisibility, stoneskin*

3rd (7/day)—*dispel magic, displacement, haste, tongues*

2nd (7/day)—*alter self, detect thoughts, misdirection, resist energy, see invisibility*

1st (8/day)—*alarm, grease* (DC 16), *magic missile, shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*arcane mark, bleed, light, mage hand, mending*

*message, open/close, prestidigitation, read magic*

### Statistics

**Str** 39, **Dex** 8, **Con** 27, **Int** 20, **Wis** 21, **Cha** 20

**Base Atk** +25; **CMB** +43; **CMD** 52 (56 vs. trip)

**Feats** Cleave, Critical Mastery, Greater Vital Strike, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Improved Iron Will, Improved Vital Strike, Iron Will, Multiaction, Power Attack, Quicken Spell, Stunning Critical, Vital Strike

**Skills** Appraise +33, Bluff +33, Diplomacy +33, Fly +11, Intimidate +33, Knowledge (arcana) +33, Knowledge (history) +33, Perception +33, Sense Motive +33, Spellcraft +33, Stealth +15

**Languages** Abyssal, Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Giant, Orc

Few creatures are more cruel and fearsome than the mighty red dragon. King of the chromatics, this terrible beast brings ruin and death to the lands that fall under its shadow.

## Chromatic Dragon, White

*This dragon's scales are a frosty white. Its head is crowned with slender horns, with a thin membrane stretched between them.*

### White Dragon

CE dragon (cold)

### Base Statistics

**CR** 2; **Size** Tiny; **Hit Dice** 3d12

**Speed** 60 ft., burrow 30 ft., swim 60 ft.

**Natural Armor** +2; **Breath Weapon** cone, 2d4 cold

**Str** 11, **Dex** 16, **Con** 13, **Int** 6, **Wis** 9, **Cha** 6

### Ecology

**Environment** cold mountains

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

### Special Abilities

**Blizzard (Su)** An ancient white dragon can use its breath weapon to create a blizzard in the area around it as a standard action. This creates heavy snow conditions in a 50-foot radius for 1 minute, centered on the dragon. This snow slows movement (4 squares of movement per square entered) and limits vision as fog does.

**Cold Aura (Su)** An adult white dragon radiates an aura of cold. All creatures within 5 feet of the dragon take 1d6 points

of cold damage at the beginning of the dragon's turn. An old dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. An ancient dragon's damage increases to 2d6.

**Freezing Fog (Sp)** An old white dragon can use this ability three times per day. It is similar to an *acid fog* spell but deals cold damage instead of acid damage. It also causes a rime of slippery ice to form on any surface the fog touches, creating the effect of a *grease* spell. The dragon is immune to the *grease* effect because of its icewalking ability. This ability is the equivalent of a 6th-level spell.

**Ice Shape (Su)** A young white dragon can shape ice and snow at will. This ability functions as *stone shape*, but only targeting ice and snow, not stone. A white dragon's caster level for this effect is equal to its Hit Dice.

**Ice Tomb (Sp)** A great wyrm can, as a standard action, cause a creature to sink into ice. This works as *imprisonment*, but only while the target is touching an icy surface. A white dragon can use this ability once per day (CL equals dragon's HD). Targets entombed by this ability can be freed by casting *freedom* or by physically freeing the creature from the ice (Hardness 0, 360 hit points). The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Icewalking (Ex)** This ability works like the *spider climb* spell, but the surfaces the dragon climbs must be icy. The dragon can move across icy surfaces without penalty and does not need to make Acrobatics checks to run or charge on ice.

**Snow Vision (Ex)** A very young white dragon learns to see perfectly well in snowy conditions. A white dragon does not suffer any penalties to Perception checks while in snow.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A white dragon gains the following spell-like abilities usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Juvenile—*fog cloud*; Young adult—*gust of wind*; Ancient—*wall of ice*; Great wyrm—*control weather*.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Icewalking, cold subtype	—
Very young	Snow vision	—
Young	Ice shape	—
Juvenile	<i>Fog cloud</i>	—
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance, <i>gust of wind</i>	—
Adult	Cold aura, frightful presence	1st
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	3rd
Old	Freezing fog	5th
Very old	DR 15/magic	7th
Ancient	<i>Blizzard, wall of ice</i>	9th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	11th
Great wyrm	<i>Ice tomb, control weather</i>	13th

## Young White Dragon CR 6

**XP 2,400**

CE Medium dragon (cold)

**Init** +6; **Senses** dragon senses, snow vision; Perception +12

### Defense

AC 20, touch 12, flat-footed 18 (+2 Dex, +8 natural)

**hp** 66 (7d12+21)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +7, **Will** +5

**Immune** cold, paralysis, sleep

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., burrow 30 ft., fly 150 ft. (average), swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +11 (1d8+6), 2 claws +11 (1d6+4), 2 wings +6 (1d4+2)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (30-ft. cone, DC 16, 6d4 cold)

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 14, **Con** 17, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 23 (27 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Fly +12, Intimidate +9, Perception +12, Stealth +12, Swim +22

**Languages** Draconic

**SQ** icewalking, ice shape

## Adult White Dragon CR 10

**XP 9,600**

CE Large dragon (cold)

**Init** +5; **Senses** dragon senses, snow vision; Perception +22

**Aura** cold (5 ft., 1d6 cold damage), frightful presence (180 ft., DC 17)

### Defense

AC 27, touch 10, flat-footed 26 (+1 Dex, +17 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 149 (13d12+65)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +9, **Will** +10

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** cold, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 21

<b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to fire	<b>Melee</b> bite +31 (2d8+16/19–20), 2 claws +30 (2d6+11), 2 wings +25 (1d8+5), tail slap +25 (2d6+16)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)
<b>Speed</b> 30 ft., burrow 30 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.	<b>Special Attacks</b> blizzard, breath weapon (50-ft. cone, DC 27, 20d4 cold), crush, freezing fog (3/day, DC 19)
<b>Melee</b> bite +20 (2d6+10/19–20), 2 claws +19 (1d8+7), 2 wings +14 (1d6+3), tail slap +14 (1d8+10)	<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 21st)
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)	At will— <i>fog cloud, gust of wind, wall of ice</i> (DC 17)
<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (40-ft. cone, DC 21, 12d4 cold)	<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 9th)
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 13th)	4th (4/day)— <i>charm monster</i> (DC 17)
At will— <i>fog cloud, gust of wind</i>	3rd (7/day)— <i>dispel magic, displacement, lightning bolt</i> (DC 16)
<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 1st)	2nd (7/day)— <i>invisibility, fog cloud, resist energy, see invisibility</i>
1st (4/day)— <i>shield, true strike</i>	1st (7/day)— <i>alarm, grease</i> (DC 14), <i>magic aura, shield, true strike</i>
0 (at will)— <i>dancing lights, detect magic, ray of frost, mending</i>	0 (at will)— <i>dancing lights, detect magic, ray of frost, mending</i>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Str</b> 25, <b>Dex</b> 12, <b>Con</b> 21, <b>Int</b> 12, <b>Wis</b> 15, <b>Cha</b> 12	<b>Str</b> 33, <b>Dex</b> 10, <b>Con</b> 25, <b>Int</b> 16, <b>Wis</b> 19, <b>Cha</b> 16
<b>Base Atk</b> +13; <b>CMB</b> +21; <b>CMD</b> 32 (36 vs. trip)	<b>Base Atk</b> +21; <b>CMB</b> +34; <b>CMD</b> 44 (48 vs. trip)
<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Flyby Attack, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Power Attack, Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite)	<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Flyby Attack, Greater Vital Strike, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Improved Sunder, Improved Vital Strike, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite)
<b>Skills</b> Fly +11, Intimidate +17, Knowledge (arcane) +17, Perception +22, Spellcraft +17, Stealth +13, Swim +31	<b>Skills</b> Fly +16, Intimidate +27, Knowledge (arcane) +27, Knowledge (history) +27, Perception +32, Sense Motive +32, Spellcraft +27, Stealth +16, Swim +43
<b>Languages</b> Common, Draconic	<b>Languages</b> Common, Draconic
<b>SQ</b> icewalking, ice shape	<b>SQ</b> icewalking, ice shape
<b>Ancient White Dragon CR 15</b>	
<b>XP</b> 51,200	Although most consider it to be the weakest and most feral of the chromatic dragons, the white dragon makes up for its lack of cunning with sheer ferocity. White dragons dwell on remote, frozen mountaintops and in arctic lowlands, making their home in glittering caves full of ice and snow. They prefer their meals completely frozen.
CE Huge dragon (cold)	
<b>Init</b> +4; <b>Senses</b> dragon senses, snow vision; <b>Perception</b> +32	
<b>Aura</b> cold (10 ft., 2d6 cold damage), frightful presence (300 ft., DC 23)	
<b>Defense</b>	
AC 37, touch 8, flat-footed 37 (+29 natural, –2 size)	
<b>hp</b> 283 (21d12+147)	
<b>Fort</b> +19, <b>Ref</b> +14, <b>Will</b> +16	
<b>DR</b> 15/magic; <b>Immune</b> cold, paralysis, sleep; <b>SR</b> 26	
<b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to fire	
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 30 ft., burrow 30 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.	

## Metallic Dragon, Brass

*A crest of horns sweeps back from the head of this dragon, leading to a long neck and serpentine brass body.*

### Brass Dragon

CG dragon (fire)

Base Statistics	
<b>CR</b> 3; <b>Size</b> Tiny; <b>Hit Dice</b> 4d12	
<b>Speed</b> 60 ft., burrow 30 ft.	
<b>Natural Armor</b> +3; <b>Breath Weapon</b> line, 2d4 fire	
<b>Str</b> 11, <b>Dex</b> 16, <b>Con</b> 13, <b>Int</b> 10, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 10	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> warm deserts	
<b>Organization</b> solitary	
<b>Treasure</b> triple	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	

**Desert Wind (Su)** A juvenile or older brass dragon can call up the desert wind to serve him. This functions as *gust of wind*, but any creature in its path must make a Fortitude save or be blinded for 1d4 rounds by the sand. The save DC for this effect is equal to the dragon's breath weapon DC.

**Fire Aura (Su)** An old or older brass dragon is surrounded by an aura of intense heat. All creatures within 5 feet of the dragon take 1d6 points of fire damage at the beginning of the dragon's turn. An ancient brass dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. A great wyrm's damage increases to 2d6. A brass dragon can suppress or activate this aura at will as a free action.

**Move Sand (Sp)** A young or older brass dragon can move sand to excavate ruins or hide treasures. This functions as *move earth*, but it only affects sand. The dragon uses his HD in place of his caster level for this effect. This is equivalent to a 5th-level spell.

**Sandstorm (Su)** An ancient or older brass dragon can create a powerful sandstorm once per day as a full-round action. This storm has a radius of 1 mile and lasts for 1 minute per age category of the dragon. This functions as a sandstorm (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 431), except that it is also accompanied by windstorm-level winds.

**Sleep Breath (Su)** Instead of a line of fire, a brass dragon can breathe a cone of sleep gas. Creatures within the cone must succeed on a Will save or fall asleep for 1d6 rounds plus 1 round per age category of the dragon.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A brass dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Very young—*speak with animals*; Juvenile—*endure elements*; Adult—*suggestion*; Old—*control winds*; Ancient—*control weather*; Great wyrm—*whirlwind*.

**Summon Djinni (Sp)** This ability, usable by a great wyrm brass dragon once per day, works like a *summon monster* spell, except that it summons one noble djinni. This ability is the equivalent of a 9th-level spell.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Fire subtype, sleep breath	—
Very young	<i>speak with animals</i>	—
Young	Move sand	1st
Juvenile	Desert wind, <i>endure elements</i>	3rd
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	5th
Adult	frightful presence, <i>suggestion</i>	7th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	9th
Old	Fire aura, <i>control winds</i>	11th
Very old	DR 15/magic	13th
Ancient	Sandstorm, <i>control weather</i>	15th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	17th
Great wyrm	Summon djinni, <i>whirlwind</i>	19th

## Young Brass Dragon CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**CG** Medium dragon (fire)

**Init** +6; **Senses** blindsense 60 ft., dragon senses; Perception +14

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 12, flat-footed 19; (+2 Dex, +9 natural)

**hp** 76 (8d12+24)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +7

**Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., burrow 30 ft., fly 150 ft. (average)

**Melee** bite +12 (1d8+6), 2 claws +12 (1d6+4), 2 wings +7 (1d4+2)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-ft. line, DC 17, 6d4 fire), sleep breath

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 8th)

At will—*speak with animals*

### Spells Known (CL 1st)

1st (4/day)—*charm person* (DC 13), *comprehend languages*

0 (at will)—*dancing lights*, *detect magic*, *mage hand*, *message*

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 14, **Con** 17, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +12; **CMD** 24

**Feats** Alertness, Hover, Improved Initiative, Spell Focus (enchant)

**Skills** Bluff +12, Diplomacy +12, Fly +13, Heal +12, Linguistics +12, Perception +14, Sense Motive +14

**Languages** Common, Draconic, plus any 8 others

**SQ** move sand

### Adult Brass Dragon CR 11

**XP** 12,800

CG Large dragon (fire)

**Init** +5; **Senses** blindsense 60 ft., dragon senses; Perception +24

**Aura** frightful presence (180 ft., DC 20)

#### Defense

**AC** 28, touch 10, flat-footed 27; (+1 Dex, +18 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 161 (14d12+70)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +10, **Will** +12

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 22

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., burrow 30 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +20 (2d6+10), 2 claws +20 (1d8+7), 2 wings +15 (1d6+3), tail slap +15 (1d8+10)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (80-ft. line, DC 22, 12d4 fire), desert wind, sleep breath

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 14th)

At will—*endure elements, speak with animals, suggestion* (DC 18)

#### Spells Known (CL 7th)

3rd (5/day)—*hold person* (DC 18), *tongues*

2nd (7/day)—*alter self, detect thoughts* (DC 15), *see invisibility*

1st (7/day)—*alarm, charm person* (DC 16), *protection from evil, shield, ventriloquism*

0 (at will)—*arcane mark, dancing lights, detect magic, ghost sound* (DC 13), *mage hand, message, prestidigitation*

#### Statistics

**Str** 25, **Dex** 12, **Con** 21, **Int** 16, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +14; **CMB** +22; **CMD** 33 (37 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Flyby Attack, Hover, Greater Spell Focus (enchant), Improved Initiative, Power Attack, Spell Focus (enchant)

**Skills** Bluff +20, Dip. +20, Fly +12, Heal +20, Ling. +20, Per. +24, S. Motive +24, Spellcraft +20, Stealth +3, Survival +20

**Languages** Common, Draconic, plus any 14 others

**SQ** move sand

### Ancient Brass Dragon CR 16

**XP** 76,800

CG Huge dragon (fire)

**Init** +4; **Senses** dragon senses; Perception +34

**Aura** fire (10 ft., 1d6 fire), frightful presence (300 ft., DC 26)

#### Defense

**AC** 38, touch 8, flat-footed 38; (+30 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 297 (22d12+154)

**Fort** +20, **Ref** +13, **Will** +18

**DR** 15/magic; **Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 27

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., burrow 30 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +31 (2d8+16), 2 claws +31 (2d6+11), 2 wings +29 (1d8+5), tail slap +29 (2d6+16)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (100-ft. line, DC 28, 20d4 fire), crush, desert wind, sandstorm, sleep breath

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 22th)

At will—*control weather, control winds, endure elements, speak with animals, suggestion* (DC 18)

#### Spells Known (CL 15th)

7th (4/day)—*g. teleport, power word blind*

6th (6/day)—*forceful hand, geas, greater dispel magic*

5th (7/day)—*contact other plane, dominate person* (DC 22), *mirage arcana*

4th (7/day)—*charm monster* (DC 21), *confusion* (DC 21), *dimensional anchor, locate creature*

3rd (7/day)—*displacement, heroism, hold person* (DC 20), *tongues*

2nd (7/day)—*alter self, detect thoughts* (DC 17), *locate object, resist energy, see invisibility*

1st (8/day)—alarm, charm person (DC 18), protection from evil, shield, ventriloquism

0 (at will)—arcane mark, dancing lights, d. magic, d. poison, ghost sound (DC 15), mage hand, message, prestidigitation, r. magic

## Statistics

**Str** 33, **Dex** 10, **Con** 25, **Int** 20, **Wis** 21, **Cha** 20

**Base Atk** +22; **CMB** +35; **CMD** 45 (49 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Flyby Attack, Greater Spell Focus (enchant), Hover, Improved Initiative, Improved Vital Strike, Multiattack, Power Attack, Quicken Spell, Spell Focus (enchant), Vital Strike

**Skills** Bluff +30, Diplomacy +30, Fly +17, Heal +30, Knowledge (local, history) +30, Linguistics +30, Perception +34, Sense Motive +34, Spellcraft +30, Survival +30

**Languages** Common, Draconic, plus any 22 others

**SQ** move sand

Consummate conversationalists, brass dragons prefer to talk instead of fight. Brass dragons lair near humanoid settlements, where they can hear the most recent news and gossip.

## Metallic Dragon, Bronze

*This sleek dragon is covered in dull metallic scales that range in color from shining bronze to mottled blue.*

### Bronze Dragon

LG dragon (water)

#### Base Statistics

**CR** 5; **Size** Small; **Hit Dice** 6d12

**Speed** 40 ft., swim 60 ft.

**Natural Armor** +5; **Breath Weapon** line, 2d6 electricity

**Str** 13, **Dex** 14, **Con** 13, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 14

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate coastlines

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

#### Special Abilities

**Change Shape (Su)** A young or older bronze dragon can take any animal or humanoid form 3/day as if using *polymorph*.

**Electricity Aura (Su)** An old or older bronze dragon has an aura of electricity. All creatures within 5 feet take 1d6 points of electricity damage at the start of the dragon's turn. An ancient dragon's aura is 10 feet. A great wyrm's damage increases to 2d6. A bronze dragon can suppress this aura at will.

**Repulsion Breath (Su)** Instead of a line of electricity, a bronze dragon can breathe a cone of *repulsion* gas. Targets must make a Will save or be compelled to do nothing but move away from the dragon for 1d6 rounds plus 1 round per age category. This is a mind-affecting compulsion effect.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A bronze dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Very young—*speak with animals*; Juvenile—*create food and water*; Adult—*fog cloud*; Old—*detect thoughts*; Ancient—*control water*; Great wyrm—*control weather*.

**Tidal Wave (Su)** A great wyrm bronze dragon can cause the sea to rise up and crush his enemies once per day as a standard action. This affects an area of coastline 120 feet in length and targets all creatures within 40 feet of the shore—treat the targets as if struck by an avalanche (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 429). Treat all creatures as if they were in the bury zone. The save DC to halve this damage is equal to the dragon's breath weapon DC. Those who fail their saves take full damage and are drawn 60 feet off shore and deposited 20 feet under the surface on the round after the wave hits.

**Vortex (Ex)** Once per day, an ancient or older bronze dragon can create a vortex as a standard action, just like an elder water elemental. A bronze dragon can maintain this vortex for 1 round per age category.

**Water Breathing (Ex)** A bronze dragon breathes water and can use its breath weapon, spells, and abilities underwater.

**Wave Mastery (Su)** For up to 10 minutes per age category per day, a juvenile bronze dragon, along with creatures or vessels within 50 feet, can move at twice its normal speed in water.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Immunity to electricity, repulsion breath, water breathing	—
Very young	<i>Speak with animals</i>	—
Young	Change shape	1st
Juvenile	<i>Wave mastery, create food and water</i>	3rd
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	5th
Adult	frightful presence, <i>fog cloud</i>	7th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	9th
Old	Electricity aura, <i>detect thoughts</i>	11th
Very old	DR 15/magic	13th
Ancient	<i>Vortex, control water</i>	15th

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	17th
Great wyrm	Tidal wave, <i>control weather</i>	19th
<b>Young Bronze Dragon CR 9</b>		
<b>XP 6,400</b>		
LG Large dragon (water)		
<b>Init +1; Senses</b> dragon senses; Perception +20		
<b>Defense</b>		
AC 21, touch 10, flat-footed 20 (+1 Dex, +11 natural, -1 size)		
<b>hp</b> 95 (10d12+30)		
<b>Fort +10, Ref +8, Will +10</b>		
<b>Immune</b> electricity, paralysis, sleep		
<b>Offense</b>		
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.		
<b>Melee</b> bite +14 (2d6+7), 2 claws +14 (1d8+5), 2 wings +12 (1d6+2), tail +12 (1d8+7)		
<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (80-ft. line, DC 18, 6d6 electricity), repulsion breath		
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 10th)		
At will— <i>speak with animals</i>		
<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 1st)		
1st (4/day)— <i>alarm, obscuring mist</i>		
0 (at will)— <i>detect magic, light, message, resistance</i>		
<b>Statistics</b>		
<b>Str 21, Dex 12, Con 17, Int 16, Wis 17, Cha 16</b>		
<b>Base Atk +10; CMB +16; CMD 27</b> (31 vs. trip)		
<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Flyby Attack, Multiattack, Power Attack, Vital Strike		
<b>Skills</b> Diplomacy +16, Fly +8, Intimidate +16, Knowl. (arcana) +16, Percep. +20, S. Motive +20, Spellcraft +16, Stealth +10, Swim +26		
<b>Languages</b> Aquan, Common, Draconic, Elven, Gnome, 2 more		
<b>SQ</b> change shape, water breathing, wave mastery		
<b>Ancient Bronze Dragon CR 18</b>		
<b>XP 153,600</b>		
LG Gargantuan dragon (water)		
<b>Init +3; Senses</b> dragon senses; Perception +38		

**Aura** electricity aura, frightful presence (300 ft., DC 29)

#### Defense

**AC** 37, touch 5, flat-footed 37; (-1 Dex, +32 natural, -4 size)

**hp** 324 (24d12+168)

**Fort** +21, **Ref** +13, **Will** +21

**DR** 15/magic; **Immune** electricity, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 29

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 250 ft. (clum.), sw. 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +32 (4d6+18/19–20), 2 claws +32 (2d8+12/19–20), 2 wings +30 (2d6+6), tail slap +30 (2d8+18)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft. (20 ft. w/bite)

**Special Attacks** br. weapon (120-ft. line, DC 29, 20d6 elect.), crush, repul. breath, tail sweep, vortex

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 24th)

At will—*control water, create food and water, detect thoughts* (DC 19), *fog cloud, speak with animals*

#### Spells Known (CL 15th)

7th (5/day)—*spell turning, statue*

6th (7/day)—*greater dispel magic, mass suggestion* (DC 23), *mislead*

5th (7/day)—*dismissal, interposing hand, mind fog, teleport*

4th (7/day)—*dimension door, ice storm, solid fog, stoneskin*

3rd (7/day)—*dispel magic, heroism, slow* (DC 20), *suggestion*

2nd (8/day)—*blur, gust of wind, invisibility, mirror image, web*

1st (8/day)—*alarm, mage armor, obscuring mist, shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*detect magic, light, message, resistance*, 2 more

#### Statistics

**Str** 35, **Dex** 8, **Con** 25, **Int** 24, **Wis** 25, **Cha** 24

**Base Atk** +24; **CMB** +40; **CMD** 49 (53 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Cleave, Flyby Attack, Great Cleave, Hover, Improved Critical (bite, claw), Improved Initiative, Improved Vital Strike, Multiattack, Power Attack, Vital Strike

**Skills** Diplomacy +34, Fly +10, Handle Animals +31, Heal +34, Intimidate +34, Knowledge (arcana, geography, history) +34, Percep. +38, S. Motive +38, Spellcraft +34, Stealth +14, Swim +47

**Languages** Aquan, Common, Draconic, Elven, Gnome, 3 more

**SQ** change shape, water breathing, wave mastery

Bronze dragons have been known to ally with travelers and adventurers if the cause and reward is right and just.

## Metallic Dragon, Copper

*Bright, shining copper scales run from the horn-crowned head to the ridged tail of this long-winged dragon.*

#### Copper Dragon

CG dragon (earth)

#### Base Statistics

**CR** 4; **Size** Tiny; **Hit Dice** 5d12

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Natural Armor** +4; **Breath Weapon** line, 2d6 acid

**Str** 11, **Dex** 16, **Con** 13, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm hills

**Organization** solitary

#### Treasure triple

#### Special Abilities

**Climb Stone (Ex)** A copper dragon can climb on stone surfaces as though using the *spider climb* spell.

**Deadly Joke (Sp)** Once per day, as a standard action, a great wyrm copper dragon can tell a joke that kills. This affects one target, and functions as *power word kill*. This is a language-dependent sonic effect.

**Mass Laughter (Sp)** An ancient copper dragon can tell a fantastic joke once per day as a standard action. All creatures within 10 feet per age category must make a Will save or laugh for 1 round per age category, as if affected by *hideous laughter*. The save DC is Charisma-based. This is equal to a 6th-level spell.

**Slow Aura (Su)** An old or older copper dragon is surrounded by an aura of slowness. All creatures within 5 feet of the dragon must make a Will save or be affected as per *slow* for 1 round. An ancient dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. For great wyrm copper dragons, those opponents that fail their saves are slowed for 1d4 rounds. The DC of this save is equal to the dragon's breath weapon. A copper dragon can suppress or activate this aura at will as a free action.

**Slow Breath (Su)** Instead of a line of acid, a copper dragon can breathe a cone of slowing gas. Those in the cone must make a Fortitude save or be slowed (as per the spell *slow*) for 1d6 rounds plus 1 round per age category of the dragon.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A copper dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Very young—*grease*; Juvenile—*hideous laughter*; Adult—*stone shape*; Old—*transmute rock to mud/mud to rock*; Ancient—*wall of stone*; Great wyrm—*move earth*.

**Trap Master (Ex)** A juvenile or older copper dragon receives a +1 bonus per age category on Craft (traps) and Perception checks made to locate a trap. Upon becoming a mature adult, he can also use Disable Device to disarm magic traps as if he had the rogue's Trapfinding class feature.

**Uncanny Dodge (Ex)** A young or older copper dragon is always looking out for an ambush. He can never be caught flat-footed. This ability functions like the rogue ability of the same name.

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level
Wyrmling	Immunity to acid, climb stone, slow breath	—
Very young	<i>Grease</i>	—
Young	Uncanny dodge	1st
Juvenile	Trap master, <i>hideous laughter</i>	3rd
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	5th
Adult	Frightful presence, <i>stone shape</i>	7th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	9th
Old	Slow aura, <i>transmute rock/mud</i>	11th
Very old	DR 15/magic	13th
Ancient	Mass laughter, <i>wall of stone</i>	15th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	17th
Great wyrm	Deadly joke, <i>move earth</i>	19th

## Young Copper Dragon CR 8

**XP 4,800**

CG Medium dragon (earth)

**Init** +6; **Senses** Perception +14

### Defense

AC 22, touch 12, flat-footed 20 (+2 Dex, +10 natural)

**hp** 85 (9d12+27)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +8

**Defensive Abilities** uncanny dodge; **Immune** acid, paralysis, sleep

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 150 ft. (average); climb stone

**Melee** bite +13 (1d8+6/19–20), 2 claws +13 (1d6+4), 2

wings +8 (1d4+2)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-ft. line, DC 17, 6d6 acid), slow breath (30-ft. cone, DC 17, *slowed* for 1d6+3 rounds)

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 9th)

At will—*grease* (DC 13)

### Spells Known (CL 1st)

1st (4/day)—*alarm*, *silent image* (DC 13)

0 (at will)—*detect magic*, *ghost sound* (DC 12), *light*, *message*

---

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 14, **Con** 17, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +13; **CMD** 25 (29 vs. trip)

**Feats** Combat Expertise, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Improved Trip

**Skills** Bluff +14, Craft (trap) +14, Fly +14, Perception +14, Perform (comedy) +11, S. Motive +14, Stealth +14, Use Magic Device +14

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Gnome

## Adult Copper Dragon CR 12

**XP 19,200**

CG Large dragon (earth)

**Init** +5; **Senses** Perception +22

**Aura** frightful presence (180 ft., DC 21)

---

### Defense

AC 29, touch 10, flat-footed 28 (+1 Dex, +19 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 172 (15d12+75)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +10, **Will** +13

**Defensive Abilities** uncanny dodge; **DR** 5/magic; **Immune** acid, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 23

---

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor); climb stone

**Melee** bite +21 (2d6+10/19–20), 2 claws +21 (1d8+7/19–20), 2 wings +16 (1d6+3), tail +16 (1d8+10)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** b. weapon (80-ft. line, DC 22, 12d6 acid), slow breath

**Spell-Like Abilities (CL 15th)**

At will—*grease* (DC 15), *hideous laughter* (DC 16), *stone shape*

#### Spells Known (CL 7th)

3rd (5/day)—*dispel magic*, *major image* (DC 17)

2nd (7/day)—*glitterdust* (DC 16), *invisibility*, *phantom trap*

1st (7/day)—*alarm*, *identify*, *magic missile*, *shield*, *silent image* (DC 15)

0 (at will)—*detect magic*, *ghost sound* (DC 14), *light*, *message*, *open/close*, *prestidigitation*, *read magic*

---

#### Statistics

**Str 25, Dex 12, Con 21, Int 18, Wis 19, Cha 18**

**Base Atk +15; CMB +23; CMD 34 (38 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Combat Expertise, Greater Trip, Improved Critical (bite, claw), Improved Initiative, Improved Trip, Power Attack, Vital Strike

**Skills** Bluff +22, Craft (traps) +28, Diplomacy +22, Fly +13, Perception +22, Perform (comedy) +19, Sense Motive +22, Spellcraft +22, Stealth +15, Use Magic Device +22

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Elven, Gnome, Halfling

**SQ** trap master

### Ancient Copper Dragon CR 17

**XP 102,400**

**CG** Huge dragon (earth)

**Init +4; Senses** dragon senses; Perception +32

**Aura** frightful presence (300 ft., DC 27), slow

---

#### Defense

**AC** 39, touch 8, flat-footed 39 (+31 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 310 (23d12+161)

**Fort +20, Ref +13, Will +19**

**Defensive Abilities** uncanny dodge; **DR** 15/magic; **Immune** acid, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 28

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor); climb stone

**Melee** bite +32 (2d8+16/19–20), 2 claws +32 (2d6+11/19–20), 2 wings +27 (1d8+5), tail slap +27 (2d6+16)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (100-ft. line, DC 28, 20d6 acid), crush, mass laughter, slow breath

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 23rd)

At will—*grease* (DC 17), *hideous laughter* (DC 18), *stone*

*shape*, *transmute mud to rock*, *transmute rock to mud*, *wall of stone*

#### Spells Known (CL 15th)

7th (4/day)—*reverse gravity*, *teleport object* (DC 23)

6th (7/day)—*antimagic field*, *mislead*, *programmed image* (DC 23)

5th (7/day)—*mind fog* (DC 21), *polymorph*, *sending*, *teleport*

4th (7/day)—*confusion*, *rainbow pattern*, *stone shape*, *stoneskin*

3rd (7/day)—*dispel magic*, *haste*, *suggestion* (DC 19), *tongues*

2nd (7/day)—*glitterdust* (DC 18), *invisibility*, *phantom trap*, *pyrotechnics*, see *invisibility*

1st (8/day)—*expeditious retreat*, *magic aura*, *obscuring mist*, *shield*, *silent image* (DC 18)

0 (at will)—*dancing lights*, *detect magic*, *ghost sound* (DC 17), *light*, *mage hand*, *message*, *open/close*, *prestidigitation*, *read magic*

---

#### Statistics

**Str 33, Dex 10, Con 25, Int 22, Wis 23, Cha 22**

**Base Atk +23; CMB +36; CMD 46 (50 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Combat Expertise, Greater Disarm, Greater Trip, Imp. Critical (bite, claw), Imp. Initiative, Imp. Trip, Improved Vital Strike, Power Attack, Quicken Spell, Spell Focus (illusion), Vital Strike

**Skills** Bluff +32, Craft (traps) +42, Diplomacy +32, Fly +18, Knowledge (geography) +32, Knowledge (history) +32, Perception +32, Perform (comedy) +29, Sense Motive +32, Spellcraft +32, Stealth +18, Use Magic Device +32

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Giant, Gnome, Halfling

**SQ** trap master

This whimsical dragon spends most of its time in combat trying to annoy and frustrate its enemies.

## Metallic Dragon, Gold

*Golden scales cover the body of this majestic dragon, and a regal crest of horns arches backward above wise and piercing eyes.*

### Gold Dragon

LG dragon (fire)

Base Statistics	
<b>CR</b> 7; <b>Size</b> Small; <b>Hit Dice</b> 8d12	
<b>Speed</b> 60 ft., swim 60 ft.	
<b>Natural Armor</b> +7; <b>Breath Weapon</b> cone, 2d10 fire	
<b>Str</b> 17, <b>Dex</b> 14, <b>Con</b> 15, <b>Int</b> 14, <b>Wis</b> 15, <b>Cha</b> 14	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> warm plains	
<b>Organization</b> solitary	
<b>Treasure</b> triple	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	

**Change Shape (Su)** A very young or older gold dragon can assume any animal or humanoid form three times per day as if using *polymorph*.

**Detect Gems (Sp)** A young or older gold dragon can detect gems three times per day. This functions as *locate object*, but can only be used to locate gemstones.

**Divine Aid (Sp)** Once a week, a great wyrm gold dragon can call upon celestial powers for aid. This functions as a *miracle*.

**Fast Flight (Ex)** A young or older gold dragon is treated as one size category larger when determining his fly speed.

**Fire Aura (Su)** An old or older gold dragon is surrounded by an aura of fire. All creatures within 5 feet of the dragon take 1d6 points of fire damage at the beginning of the dragon's turn. An ancient gold dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. A great wyrm's damage increases to 2d6. The dragon can activate or suppress this aura as a free action.

**Luck (Sp)** Once per day an adult or older gold dragon can touch a gem, usually one embedded in the dragon's hide, and enspell it to bring good luck. As long as the dragon carries the gem, it and every good creature within a given radius of it (10 ft. per age category) receives a +1 luck bonus on all saving throws. If the dragon gives an enspelled gem to another creature, only that bearer gets the bonus. The effect lasts 1d3 hours plus 3 hours per age category of the dragon. This ability is the equivalent of a 2nd-level spell.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A gold dragon gains the following spell-like abilities upon reaching the listed age category. Its caster level for these effects is equal to its Hit Dice, and any save DCs are Charisma-based. A gold dragon can use these abilities at will. Very young—*detect evil*; Juvenile—*bless*; Adult—*daylight*; Old—*geas/quest*; Ancient—*sunburst*; Great wyrm—*foresight*.

**Weakening Breath (Su)** Instead of a cone of fire, a gold dragon can breathe a cone of weakening gas. Creatures within the cone must succeed on a Fortitude save or take 1

point of Strength damage per age category (Will save half).

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level*
Wyrmling	Fire subtype, weakening breath	—
Very young	<i>Change shape, detect evil</i>	—
Young	Fast flight, detect gems	1st
Juvenile	<i>Bless</i>	3rd
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	5th
Adult	Frightful presence, luck, <i>daylight</i>	7th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	9th
Old	Fire aura, <i>geas/quest</i>	11th
Very old	DR 15/magic	13th
Ancient	<i>Sunburst</i>	15th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	17th
Great wyrm	Divine aid, <i>foresight</i>	19th

\* A gold dragon can cast cleric spells as arcane spells.

## Young Gold Dragon CR 11

**XP** 12,800

**LG** Large dragon (fire)

**Init** +1; **Senses** dragon senses Perception +22

### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 10, flat-footed 22; (+1 Dex, +13 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 126 (12d12+48)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +9, **Will** +13

**Immune** fire, paralysis, sleep; **Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., fly 200 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +18 (2d6+10), 2 claws +18 (1d8+7/19–20), 2 wings +16 (1d6+3), tail +16 (1d8+10)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (80-ft. cone, DC 20, 6d10 fire), weakening breath

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 12th)

At will—*detect evil*

### Spells Known (CL 1st)

1st (4/day)—*mage armor, shield*

0 (at will)—*detect magic, light, mending, stabilize*

Statistics	Statistics
<b>Str 25, Dex 12, Con 19, Int 16, Wis 17, Cha 16</b>	<b>Str 31, Dex 10, Con 23, Int 20, Wis 21, Cha 20</b>
<b>Base Atk +12; CMB +20; CMD 31 (35 vs. trip)</b>	<b>Base Atk +18; CMB +30; CMD 40 (44 vs. trip)</b>
<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Improved Critical (claw), Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack, Vital Strike	<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Critical Focus, Extend Spell, Improved Critical (bite, claw), Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack, Vital Strike
<b>Skills</b> Diplomacy +18, Fly +10, Heal +18, Knowledge (local, religion) +18, Perception +22, Sense Motive +22, Spellcraft +18, Swim +30	<b>Skills</b> Diplomacy +26, Fly +13, Heal +26, Knowledge (arcana, local, nobility, religion) +26, Perception +30, Sense Motive +30, Spellcraft +26, Swim +39
<b>Languages</b> Common, Draconic, Elven, Halfling	<b>Languages</b> Celestial, Common, Draconic, 3 more
SQ change shape, detect gems, fast flight	SQ change shape, detect gems, fast flight, luck
<b>Adult Gold Dragon CR 15</b>	
<b>XP 51,200</b>	<b>XP 307,200</b>
LG Huge dragon (fire)	LG Gargantuan dragon (fire)
<b>Init +0; Senses</b> dragon senses; Perception +30	<b>Init -1; Senses</b> dragon senses; Perception +40
<b>Aura</b> frightful presence (180 ft., DC 24)	<b>Aura</b> fire, frightful presence (300 ft., DC 30)
<b>Defense</b>	
AC 30, touch 8, flat-footed 30 (+22 natural, -2 size)	AC 39, touch 5, flat-footed 39 (-1 Dex, +34 natural, -4 size)
<b>hp</b> 225 (18d12+108)	<b>hp</b> 377 (26d12+208)
<b>Fort +17, Ref +11, Will +18</b>	<b>Fort +23, Ref +14, Will +24</b>
<b>DR</b> 5/magic; <b>Immune</b> fire, paralysis, sleep; <b>SR</b> 26	<b>DR</b> 15/magic; <b>Immune</b> fire, paralysis, sleep; <b>SR</b> 31
<b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to cold	<b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to cold
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 60 ft., fly 250 ft. (poor), swim 60 ft.	<b>Speed</b> 60 ft., fly 250 ft. (clumsy), swim 60 ft.
<b>Melee</b> bite +26 (2d8+15/19–20), 2 claws +26 (2d6+10/19–20), 2 wings +24 (1d8+5), tail +24 (2d6+15)	<b>Melee</b> bite +36 (4d6+21/19–20), 2 claws +36 (2d8+14/19–20), 2 wings +34 (2d6+7/19–20), tail +34 (2d8+21/19–20)
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)	<b>Space</b> 20 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft. (20 ft. with bite)
<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (50-ft. cone, DC 25, 12d10 fire), crush, weakening breath	<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (120-ft. cone, DC 31, 20d10 fire), crush, tail sweep, weaken breath
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 18th)	<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 26th)
At will— <i>bless, daylight, detect evil</i>	At will— <i>bless, daylight, detect evil, geas/quest, sunburst</i> (DC 25)
<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 7th)	<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 15th)
3rd (5/day)— <i>dispel magic, prayer</i>	7th (5/day)— <i>greater teleport, resurrection</i>
2nd (7/day)— <i>aid, cure moderate wounds</i> (DC 17), <i>resist energy</i>	6th (7/day)— <i>antimagic field, greater dispel magic, heal</i>
1st (7/day)— <i>alarm, divine favor, mage armor, shield, shield of faith</i>	5th (7/day)— <i>dispel evil, plane shift, teleport, true seeing</i>
0 (at will)— <i>detect magic, light, mending, stabilize</i> , 3 more	4th (7/day)— <i>divination, restoration, spell immunity, stoneskin</i>
	3rd (7/day)— <i>dispel magic, haste, invisibility purge, prayer</i>

2nd (8/day)—*aid, cure moderate wounds, lesser restoration, resist energy, silence*

1st (8/day)—*alarm, divine favor, mage armor, shield, shield of faith*

0 (at will)—*detect magic, light, mending, stabilize, 6 more*

## Statistics

**Str 39, Dex 8, Con 27, Int 24, Wis 25, Cha 24**

**Base Atk +26; CMB +44; CMD 53 (57 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Alertness, Critical Focus, Extend Spell, Improved Critical (bite, claw, wing, tail), Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack, Quicken Spell, Stunning Critical, Vital Strike

**Skills** Diplomacy +36, Fly +13, Heal +36, Knowledge (arcana, history, local, nobility, planes, religion) +36, Perception +40, Sense Motive +40, Spellcraft +36, Swim +51

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, 5 more

**SQ** change shape, detect gems, fast flight, luck

Gold dragons are the epitome of virtue. Other metallic dragons revere their gold cousins as the agents of divine forces and the paragons of dragonkind, and often seek them for advice or aid.

## Metallic Dragon, Silver

*The scales of this tall, elegant dragon shine like polished silver, and its tail has a feathered appearance.*

### Silver Dragon

LG dragon (cold)

#### Base Statistics

**CR 6; Size Small; Hit Dice 7d12**

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Natural Armor +6; Breath Weapon** cone, 2d8 cold

**Str 13, Dex 14, Con 13, Int 14, Wis 15, Cha 14**

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate mountains

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

#### Special Abilities

**Change Shape (Su)** A silver dragon can assume any animal or humanoid form three times per day as if using *polymorph*.

**Cloudwalking (Su)** A very young or older silver dragon can

tread on clouds or fog as though on solid ground.

**Cold Aura (Su)** An old or older silver dragon is surrounded by an aura of cold. All creatures within 5 feet of the dragon take 1d6 points of cold damage at the beginning of the dragon's turn. An ancient dragon's aura extends to 10 feet. A great wyrm's aura damage increases to 2d6. A silver dragon can suppress or activate this aura at will as a free action.

**Fog Vision (Ex)** A juvenile or older silver dragon can see perfectly well in fog and clouds.

**Graceful Flight (Ex)** A young or older silver dragon's aerial maneuverability is one step better than normal.

**Paralyzing Breath (Su)** Instead of a cone of cold, a silver dragon can breathe a cone of paralyzing gas. Creatures within the cone must succeed on a Fortitude save or be paralyzed for 1d6 rounds plus 1 round per age category of the dragon.

**Reflective Scales (Su)** Any spell that targets an ancient or older silver dragon but fails to penetrate the silver dragon's spell resistance might be reflected. If the caster level check to penetrate the dragon's spell resistance is failed by 5 or more, the spell is reflected. If the check fails by 4 or less, the spell is merely wasted. This otherwise functions as *spell turning*.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** A silver dragon gains the following spell-like abilities, usable at will upon reaching the listed age category. Very young—*detect evil*; Juvenile—*feather fall*; Adult—*fog cloud*; Old—*control winds*; Ancient—*control weather*; Great wyrm—*reverse gravity*.

**True Courage (Ex)** A great wyrm silver dragon can fight on through pain and death. When reduced to below 0 hit points, it remains conscious, automatically stabilizes, and can continue to act (although it is staggered). If it takes damage or is the target of a spell that causes its death, it remains alive for 1 round and can act normally (it is not staggered for this final round).

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level*
Wyrmling	Change shape, cold subtype, immune to acid, paralyzing breath	—
Very young	Cloudwalking, <i>detect evil</i>	—
Young	Graceful flight	1st
Juvenile	Fog vision, <i>feather fall</i>	3rd
Young adult	DR 5/magic, spell resistance	5th
Adult	Frightful presence, <i>fog cloud</i>	7th
Mature adult	DR 10/magic	9th
Old	Cold aura, <i>control winds</i>	11th
Very old	DR 15/magic	13th
Ancient	Reflective scales, <i>control weather</i>	15th
Wyrm	DR 20/magic	17th

Age Category	Special Abilities	Caster Level*
Great wyrm	True courage, <i>reverse gravity</i>	19th

\* A silver dragon can cast cleric spells as arcane spells.

## Young Silver Dragon CR 10

**XP 9,600**

LG Large dragon (cold)

**Init +5; Senses** dragon senses; Perception +17

### Defense

**AC** 22, touch 10, flat-footed 21; (+1 Dex, +12 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 104 (11d12+33)

**Fort +10, Ref +8, Will +12**

**Immune** acid, cold, paralysis, sleep

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (average); cloudwalking, graceful flight

**Melee** bite +16 (2d6+7), 2 claws +15 (1d8+5), 2 wings +13 (1d6+2), tail +13 (1d8+7)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (40-ft. cone, DC 18, 6d8 cold), paralyzing breath

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 11th)

At will—*detect evil*

**Spells Known** (CL 1st)

1st (4/day)—*alarm*, *true strike*

0 (at will)—*detect magic*, *light*, *message*, *read magic*

### Statistics

**Str 21, Dex 12, Con 17, Int 16, Wis 17, Cha 16**

**Base Atk +11; CMB +17; CMD 28** (32 vs. trip)

**Feats** Hover, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Multiattack, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Acrobatics +12, Diplomacy +17, Fly +13, Heal +17, Intimidate +17, Know. (local) +17, Perception +17, S. Motive +17, Spellcraft +17

**Languages** Auran, Common, Draconic, Giant

**SQ** change shape

## Adult Silver Dragon CR 14

**XP 38,400**

LG Huge dragon (cold)

**Init +4; Senses** dragon senses, fog vision; Perception +25

**Aura** frightful presence (180 ft., DC 23)

### Defense

**AC** 29, touch 8, flat-footed 29 (+21 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 195 (17d12+85)

**Fort +15, Ref +12, Will +17**

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** acid, cold, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 25

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 200 ft. (average); cloudwalking, graceful flight

**Melee** bite +24 (2d8+12), 2 claws +23 (2d6+8), 2 wings +21 (1d8+4), tail slap +21 (2d6+12)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (15 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (50-ft. cone, DC 23, 12d8 cold), crush, paralyzing breath

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 17th)

At will—*detect evil*, *feather fall*, *fog cloud*

**Spells Known** (CL 7th)

3rd (5/day)—*dispel magic*, *wind wall*

2nd (7/day)—*augury*, *cure moderate wounds*, *web* (DC 17)

1st (7/day)—*alarm*, *bless*, *divine favor*, *shield*, *true strike*

0 (at will)—*detect magic*, *flare*, *light*, *message*, *prestidigitation*, *read magic*, *stabilize*

### Statistics

**Str 27, Dex 10, Con 21, Int 20, Wis 21, Cha 20**

**Base Atk +17; CMB +27; CMD 37** (41 vs. trip)

**Feats** Flyby Attack, Hover, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lighting Reflexes, Multiattack, Power Attack, Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Acrobatics +17, Diplomacy +25, Fly +16, Heal +25, Intimidate +25, Knowledge (arcana, local, nobility) +25, Perception +25, Sense Motive +25, Spellcraft +25

**Languages** Auran, Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Giant, Terran

**SQ** change shape

## Ancient Silver Dragon CR 19

XP 204,800

LG Gargantuan dragon (cold)

**Init** +3; **Senses** dragon senses, fog vision; Perception +35

**Aura** cold, frightful presence (300 ft., DC 29)

### Defense

**AC** 38, touch 5, flat-footed 38; (-1 Dex, +33 natural, -4 size)

**hp** 337 (25d12+175)

**Fort** +21, **Ref** +15, **Will** +23

**Defensive Abilities** reflective scales; **DR** 15/magic; **Immune** acid, cold, paralysis, sleep; **SR** 30

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 250 ft. (poor); cloudwalking, graceful flight

**Melee** bite +34 (4d6+18/19–20), 2 claws +33 (2d8+12), 2 wings +31 (2d6+6), tail slap +31 (2d8+18)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft. (20 ft. with bite)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-ft. cone, DC 29, 20d8 cold), crush, paralyzing breath, tail sweep

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 25th)

At will—*control weather, control winds, detect evil, feather fall, fog cloud*

### Spells Known (CL 15th)

7th (5/day)—*holy word* (DC 24), *repulsion* (DC 24)

6th (7/day)—*banishment* (DC 23), *greater dispel magic, heal*

5th (7/day)—*break enchantment, flame strike* (DC 22), *plane shift, wall of force*

4th (7/day)—*dimension door, freedom of movement, restoration, solid fog*

3rd (7/day)—*cure serious wounds, dispel magic, hold person* (DC 20), *wind wall*

2nd (8/day)—*augury, calm emotions* (DC 19), *cure moderate wounds, invisibility, web*

1st (8/day)—*bless, divine favor, protection from evil, shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*detect magic, flare* (DC 17), *light, message, prestidigitation, read magic, stabilize, resistance, virtue*

### Statistics

**Str** 35, **Dex** 8, **Con** 25, **Int** 24, **Wis** 25, **Cha** 24

**Base Atk** +25; **CMB** +41; **CMD** 50 (54 vs. trip)

**Feats** Critical Focus, Flyby Attack, Hover, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lighting Reflexes, Multiattack, Power Attack, Quicken Spell, Skill Focus (Fly), Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Acrobatics +24, Diplomacy +35, Fly +21, Heal +35, Intimidate +35, Knowledge (arcana, history, local, nobility, planes) +35, Perception +35, Sense Motive +35, Spellcraft +35

**Languages** Auran, Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Halfling, Giant, Terran

**SQ** change shape

Of all the dragons, silvers are the most courageous, holding themselves to a chivalrous code to help the weak, defeat evil, and behave in an honorable manner.

## Dragon, Faerie

*A pair of brightly colored butterfly wings sprouts from the back of this miniature dragon. A mischievous smile plays across its fanged snout as it flutters about with incredible grace.*

### Faerie Dragon CR 2

XP 600

CG Tiny dragon

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +8

### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 15, flat-footed 14; (+3 Dex, +2 natural, +2 size)

**hp** 22 (3d12+3)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +6, **Will** +5

**Immune** paralysis, sleep; **SR** 14

### Offense

**Spd** 10 ft., fly 60 ft. (perfect), swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +4 (1d3–1)

**Space** 2 1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (5-ft. cone, euphoria, Fort DC 12)

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 3rd)

3/day—*greater invisibility* (self only)

### Sorcerer Spells Known (CL 3rd)

1st (6/day)—*grease* (DC 14), *silent image, sleep* (DC 14)

0 (at will)—*dancing lights, flare* (DC 13), *ghost sound, mage hand, open/close*

#### Statistics

**Str 9, Dex 17, Con 13, Int 16, Wis 14, Cha 16**

**Base Atk +3; CMB +8; CMD 17**

**Feats** Acrobatic, Dodge

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Bluff +9, Diplomacy +9, Fly +19, Perception +8, Sense Motive +8, Stealth +17, Swim +13, Use Magic Device +9

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Elven, Sylvan; telepathy 100 ft.

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate and warm forest

**Organization** solitary or clan (2–8)

**Treasure Value** 550 gp

#### Special Abilities

**Breath Weapon (Su)** 5-foot cone, euphoria for 1d6 rounds, DC 12 Fortitude negates. Affected creatures are staggered, sickened, and immune to fear effects for the duration of the euphoria. A faerie dragon can use this breath weapon once every 1d4 rounds. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Related to the pseudodragon, faerie dragons are whimsical, playful pranksters that spend most of their time engaged in some sort of trick or joke. Although most are spontaneous, some faerie dragons have been known to spend months or even years in preparation of one truly spectacular joke. Travelers making their way through lands known to be inhabited by these good-natured—but sometimes annoying—tricksters are advised to keep up their guard lest they face all manner of creative annoyances (horses painted with berry juice, ants placed inside bedrolls, and clothing decorating high branches as a few examples).

Unlike true dragons, faerie dragons do not grow larger with age, but their scales do change color, starting with red and moving through the rainbow to reach dark violet at old age. Faerie dragons grow in power as spellcasters as they age (typically gaining levels in sorcerer), learning more powerful spells to complement their innate abilities. The spells of faerie dragons tend to focus on tools that can be used to create or enhance pranks, and illusion and enchantment spells are particularly popular.

Faerie dragons avoid combat unless there is no other option or their small treetop communities are threatened. If forced, faerie dragons attempt to confound their enemies rather than kill them, using their spells and breath weapon to weaken and scatter foes before fleeing.

## Faerie Dragons as Familiars

Although difficult to control, a faerie dragon can make for a powerful familiar. Spellcasters wishing to take a faerie dragon as a familiar must take the Improved Familiar feat and have an alignment within one step of chaotic good. The character must have an arcane spellcaster level of at least 7<sup>th</sup> before taking a faerie dragon as a familiar.

## Dragon Turtle

*This long-tailed aquatic beast resembles a massive snapping turtle with draconic features.*

#### Dragon Turtle CR 9

**XP 6,400**

**N** Huge dragon (aquatic)

**Init +4; Senses** low-light vision, darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +16

#### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 8, flat-footed 23 (+15 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 126 (12d12+48)

**Fort +12, Ref +8, Will +9**

**Immune** fire, sleep, paralysis

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +18 (3d6+8), 2 claws +18 (2d6+8)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon, capsizing

#### Statistics

**Str 27, Dex 10, Con 19, Int 12, Wis 13, Cha 12**

**Base Atk +12; CMB +22; CMD 32 (36 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Blind-Fight, Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Diplomacy +16, Intimidate +16, Perception +16, Sense Motive +16, Stealth +7 (+15 in water), Survival +16, Swim +31; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Stealth in water

**Languages** Aquan, Common, Draconic

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate aquatic

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** double

---

## Special Abilities

**Breath Weapon (Su)** Cloud of steam 20 feet high, 25 feet wide, and 50 feet long, once every 1d4 rounds, damage 12d6 fire, Reflex DC 20 half; effective both on the surface and underwater. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Capsize (Ex)** A dragon turtle can attempt to capsizes a boat or ship by ramming it as a charge attack and making a CMB check. The DC of this check is 25, or the result of the boat captain's Profession (sailor) check, whichever is higher. For each size category larger than the dragon turtle's size, it takes a cumulative -10 penalty on this CMB check.

Dragon turtles make their homes in both salt and fresh water, where they rank among the biggest threats to sailors and those who travel by ship through the waterways of the world. Skilled mariners know the territory dragon turtles claim and frequently make offerings of gold and magic for safe passage or avoid the area entirely. For its part, a dragon turtle quickly grows to appreciate and even expect such tithes and gifts, and a dragon turtle that expects gifts but is ignored is a dangerous foe indeed.

A dragon turtle's shell varies in color between individuals. Some have dull shells of brown and rust red, while others have carapaces of a deep green-blue color with silver highlights across the rocky ridges. The coloration of the head, tail, and legs is slightly paler than the shell and contains golden streaks along the crest and spines.

Dragon turtles claim vast territories in the open seas, encompassing regions often in excess of 50 square miles. Here, these dangerous beasts capsizes ships that fail to respect their territories, adding the sunken wrecks and their valuable cargoes to their lairs. Dragon turtles generally make their homes in deep caves only accessible through the water, and often decorate their lairs not only with the wealth seized from ships they've sunk, but the wrecks of these unfortunate ships themselves. Their territorial natures and fondness for these types of lairs put them in direct conflict with other undersea races such as merfolk and sahuagin.

Large fish, such as tuna, sturgeons, and even sharks, rank among dragon turtles' favorite foods, but being omnivores, they also sometimes feed on large undersea fields of seaweed. They certainly aren't above supplementing their diets with the passengers of ships they sink, although such feeding is not borne of any intrinsic evil or cruelty. Dragon turtles possess shells 15 feet in diameter, with their appendages stretching a few feet further, and measure over 25 feet long from the tip of their noses to the ends of their powerful tails.

---

## Dragonne

---

*This creature has the features of a lion but the wings and*

*scales of a dragon. Its wild mane is brass in color, matching the scales that run down its flank.*

### Dragonne CR 7

**XP 3,200**

N Large magical beast

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +12

---

### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 11, flat-footed 17; (+2 Dex, +8 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 76 (9d10+27)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +4

---

### Offense

**Spd** 40 ft., fly 30 ft. (poor)

**Melee** bite +12 (2d6+4), 2 claws +12 (2d4+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, roar

---

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 6, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 26

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Fly +4, Perception +12; +4 racial bonus on Perception

**Languages** Draconic

---

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate deserts

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pride (5–10)

**Treasure Value** 2,600 gp

---

### Special Abilities

**Roar (Su)** A dragonne can unleash a devastating roar every 1d4 rounds as a standard action. All creatures except dragonnes within 120 feet must succeed on a DC 17 Fortitude save or become fatigued. Those within 30 feet who fail their saves are also deafened for 2d4 rounds. This is a sonic effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Possessing the fierce instincts of a lion and the cunning of a dragon, the dragonne is a skilled predator. Although many rightly fear these ferocious hunters, few dragonnes are blatantly evil, most simply proving highly territorial and ignoring those who do not approach their lairs or hunting

grounds. Those that draw too close are typically met by the resident dragonne's fearsome roar. Should this not serve as warning enough, a dragonne's attacks turn more lethal. Those who attempt to settle in a dragonne's area find themselves harassed constantly until they decide to leave or the dragonne is slain.

In combat, a dragonne prefers to attack foes one at a time, using its ability to fly to get into an advantageous position. These intimidating predators spend the majority of their time on the ground, even in combat, since their wings prove somewhat ungainly.

## Dragonnes as Mounts

A character with the Leadership feat can take a dragonne as a mount using the animal companion rules. Such characters must have an effective druid level of 10th. A character with a dragonne mount counts as 4 levels lower when determining the abilities and statistics of the dragonne (meaning that the character's effective druid level is 6th for determining abilities when the dragonne is first acquired). Taking a dragonne in this way counts as the character's cohort.

## Dragonne Companions

Dragonne animal companions progress as follows:

**Starting Statistics:** **Size** Large; **Speed** 40 ft., fly 30 ft. (poor); **AC** +7 natural; **Attack** bite (2d6), 2 claws (2d4);

**Ability Scores** Str 19, Dex 15, Con 17, Int 6, Wis 12, Cha 12;

**Special Attacks** pounce; **Special Qualities** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent.

**10th-Level Advancement:** **Ability Scores** Str +2, Con +2; **Special Attacks** roar.

## Driders

The dry rasping of spidery legs brings this hideous monstrosity into view—a nightmarish, centaurian fusion of drow and spider.

### Driders CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**CE** Large aberration

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., *detect good, detect law, detect magic*; Perception +15

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 12, flat-footed 17; (+2 Dex, +1 dodge, +8

natural, -1 size)

**hp** 76 (9d8+36)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +5, **Will** +9

**Immune** sleep; **SR** 18

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** mwk heavy mace +9/+4 (1d8+3), bite +3 (1d4+1 plus poison)

**Ranged** mwk composite longbow +8/+3 (1d8+2/×3)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** web (+7 ranged, DC 18, hp 9)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 9th)

Constant—*detect good, detect law, detect magic*

At will—*dancing lights, darkness, faerie fire*

1/day—*clairaudience/clairvoyance, deeper darkness, dispel magic, levitate, suggestion* (DC 16)

**Spells Known** (CL 6th)

3rd (4/day)—*lightning bolt* (DC 16)

2nd (6/day)—*invisibility, web* (DC 15)

1st (7/day)—*mage armor, magic missile, ray of enfeeblement* (DC 14), *silent image* (DC 14)

0 (at will)—*bleed* (DC 13), *daze* (DC 13), *ghost sound, mage hand, ray of frost, read magic, resistance*

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 15, **Con** 18, **Int** 15, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 21 (33 vs. trip)

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Dodge, Combat Casting, Weapon Focus (bite, mace)

**Skills** Climb +22, Intimidate +15, Knowledge (arcana) +14, Perception +15, Spellcraft +14, Stealth +14; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth

**Languages** Common, Elven, Undercommon

**SQ** undersized weapons

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or group (3–8)

**Treasure** double (masterwork heavy mace, masterwork composite longbow [+2 Str] with 20 arrows, additional treasure)

---

## Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury; save Fort DC 18; frequency 1/round for 6 rounds; effect 1d2 Str; cure 1 save.* The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Spells** A drider casts spells as a 6th-level cleric, sorcerer, or wizard, but does not gain any other class abilities.

**Undersized Weapons (Ex)** Although a drider is Large, its upper torso is the same size as that of a Medium humanoid's upper torso. As a result, it wields weapons as if it were one size category smaller than its actual size (Medium for most driders).

Created from the body of a drow, warped and mutated through special poisons and elixirs to take on the characteristics of a giant spider, the drider is a dangerous creature.

Driders are sexually dimorphic. A female drider's lower spider body is sleek and graceful, often similar to a black widow's body, while its upper drow torso retains its alluring curves and beautiful face (with the exception of sharp, poisonous fangs). A male drider's lower body is bulky like a tarantula, while its upper body is wiry and bears a hideous face more spider than drow, complete with fanged mandibles.

---

## Drow

---

*This dark-skinned elf stands in a battle-ready pose, her hair silver and eyes white and pupilless.*

### Drow CR 1/3

**XP 135**

Drow warrior 1

CE Medium humanoid (elf)

**Init +2; Senses** darkvision 120 ft.; Perception +2

---

### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 12, flat-footed 13 (+2 armor, +2 Dex, +1 shield)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort +2, Ref +2, Will -1; +2 vs. enchantment**

**Immune** sleep; **SR** 7

**Weaknesses** light blindness

---

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** rapier +3 (1d6/18–20)

---

**Ranged** hand crossbow +3 (1d4/19–20 plus poison)

---

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 1st)

1/day—*dancing lights, darkness, faerie fire*

---

### Statistics

**Str 11, Dex 15, Con 10, Int 10, Wis 9, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +1; CMB +1; CMD 13**

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Perception +2, Stealth +2; **Racial Modifiers** +2 Perception

**Languages** Elven, Undercommon

**SQ** poison use

---

### Ecology

**Environment** underground

**Organization** pair, squad (3–4), patrol (5–8), or war party (10–40)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (leather armor, light steel shield, rapier, hand crossbow with 20 bolts, drow poison [2 doses], 3d6 gp, other treasure)

---

### Special Abilities

**Poison Use (Ex)** Drow are skilled in the use of poison and never risk accidentally poisoning themselves. Drow favor an insidious toxin that causes its victims to lapse into unconsciousness—this poison allows drow to capture slaves with great ease. *Drow Poison*—*injury; save Fort DC 13; frequency 1/minute for 2 minutes; initial effect unconsciousness for 1 minute; secondary effect unconsciousness for 2d4 hours; cure 1 save.*

Although related to the elves, the drow are a vile and evil cousin at best. Sometimes called dark elves, these cunning creatures prowl the caves and tunnels of the world below, ruling vast subterranean cities through fear and might. Worshiping demons and enslaving most races they encounter, the drow are among the underworld's most feared and hated denizens.

Drow are shorter and a bit more slender than their surface-dwelling kin, but they are otherwise physically similar. Drow have dark skin, ranging from black to a hazy purple hue. Most drow have white or silver hair and white or red eyes, but other colors are not unheard of.

Drow society is ruled over by powerful nobility, themselves governed by sadistic and dangerous matriarchs who constantly plot and scheme against rival houses and lesser kin within their own families. The majority of drow are the common soldiers and decadent citizenry, with base stats as presented here—drow nobles are more powerful and

dangerous, and are detailed below.

In combat, drow are thoroughly ruthless, with little regard for fairness or mercy. They prefer to attack from ambush or to lure enemies into situations where they clearly have the upper hand. If things turn against them, drow are quick to flee, leaving slaves and minions to cover their escape.

## Drow Characters

Drow are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All drow have the following racial traits.

**+2 Dexterity, +2 Charisma, -2 Constitution:** Drow are nimble and manipulative.

**Medium:** Drow are Medium creatures, and have no bonuses or penalties due to their size.

**Normal Speed:** Drow have a base speed of 30 feet.

**Darkvision:** Drow can see in the dark up to 120 feet.

**Drow Immunities:** Drow are immune to magic sleep effects and get a +2 racial bonus to saves against enchantment spells.

**Keen Senses:** Drow receive a +2 racial bonus on Perception checks.

**Spell Resistance:** Drow possess spell resistance equal to 6 plus their class levels.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** A drow can cast *dancing lights*, *darkness*, and *faerie fire* each once per day, using his total character level as his caster level.

**Light Blindness:** Abrupt exposure to bright light blinds drow for 1 round; on subsequent rounds, they are dazzled as long as they remain in the affected area.

**Poison Use:** See Special Abilities, above.

**Weapon Familiarity:** Drow are proficient with the hand crossbow, rapier, and short sword.

**Languages:** Drow begin play speaking Elven and Undercommon. Drow with high Intelligence can choose bonus languages from the following: Abyssal, Aklo, Aquan, Common, Draconic, Drow Sign Language, Gnome, or Goblin.

## Drow Nobility

About one out of every 20 drow is gifted with special powers from birth—the overwhelming majority of these exceptional drow are female, and as a result, drow society tends to be matriarchal in nature. These special births are engineered and encouraged among the ruling caste, and are far more likely to occur when the mother is of noble heritage. Strangely, the status of the father seems not to increase or decrease the

chances of a child being born a drow noble. Common drow children born to nobles are usually put to death—sacrificed to one of the many demon gods to whom the drow offer worship. It is rare for a drow noble to be born to common parents, but those who are usually murder their parents or family before they come of age in order to hide the truth of their base upbringing and to ease the processes of joining one of their society's noble houses. Drow nobles are more powerful than the majority of their kin, and as such they quickly rise to power within their houses. Advancement through the hierarchy of a drow noble house is usually accomplished through a combination of assassination, seduction, and treachery, leading most drow in power to be overly paranoid.

## Drow Noble Characters

Drow nobles are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. A drow noble's challenge rating is equal to her class level. Drow nobles possess all of the racial traits listed above for drow characters, plus the following.

**+4 Dexterity, +2 Intelligence, +2 Wisdom, +2 Charisma, -2 Constitution.** Noble drow are very agile, observant, and regal. These ability score modifiers replace the standard drow ability score modifiers.

**Spell Resistance:** Drow nobles have spell resistance equal to 11 + their character level.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** Drow nobles can cast *dancing lights*, *deeper darkness*, *faerie fire*, *feather fall*, and *levitate* each at will, and have *detect magic* as a constant spell-like ability. A drow noble can also cast *divine favor*, *dispel magic*, and *suggestion* once per day each. In some cases, a drow noble's spell-like abilities might vary, although the level of a particular spell-like ability does not. A drow noble's caster level for her spell-like abilities is equal to her character level.

### Drow Noble CR 3

#### XP 800

Female drow noble cleric 3

CE Medium humanoid (elf)

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft.; Perception +5

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 13, flat-footed 18 (+6 armor, +3 Dex, +2 shield)

**hp** 20 (3d8+3)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +4, **Will** +6; +2 vs. enchantment

**Immune** sleep; **SR** 14

**Weaknesses** light blindness

Offense	Defense
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft.	<b>AC</b> 17, touch 14, flat-footed 13 (+4 Dex, +3 natural)
<b>Melee</b> mwk rapier +6 (1d6+1/18–20)	<b>hp</b> 27 (6d6+6)
<b>Ranged</b> hand crossbow +5 (1d4/19–20 plus poison)	<b>Fort</b> +5, <b>Ref</b> +9, <b>Will</b> +7
<b>Special Attacks</b> bleeding touch (6/day), channel negative energy (4/day, 2d6, DC 12), touch of chaos (6/day)	<b>DR</b> 5/cold iron
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 3rd)	<b>Weaknesses</b> tree dependent
Constant— <i>detect magic</i>	
At will— <i>dancing lights, deeper darkness, faerie fire, feather fall, levitate</i>	
1/day— <i>divine favor, dispel magic, suggestion</i> (DC 14)	
<b>Spells Prepared</b> (CL 3rd)	
2nd— <i>death knell</i> <sup>D</sup> (DC 15), <i>hold person</i> (DC 15), <i>silence</i> (DC 15)	
1st— <i>bless, cause fear</i> (DC 14), <i>cure light wounds, protection from law</i> <sup>D</sup>	
0— <i>bleed</i> (DC 13), <i>detect poison, read magic, resistance</i>	
<b>D domain spell; Domains</b> Chaos, Death	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 12, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 12, <b>Int</b> 10, <b>Wis</b> 17, <b>Cha</b> 12	<b>Str</b> 10, <b>Dex</b> 19, <b>Con</b> 13, <b>Int</b> 14, <b>Wis</b> 15, <b>Cha</b> 18
<b>Base Atk</b> +2; <b>CMB</b> +3; <b>CMD</b> 16	<b>Base Atk</b> +3; <b>CMB</b> +3; <b>CMD</b> 17
<b>Feats</b> Channel Smite, Weapon Finesse	<b>Feats</b> Great Fortitude, Stealthy, Weapon Finesse
<b>Skills</b> Knowledge (religion) +6, Sense Motive +9, Spellcraft +6; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +2 Perception	<b>Skills</b> Climb +9, Craft (sculpture) +11, Escape Artist +15, Handle Animal +10, Knowledge (nature) +11, Perception +11, Stealth +15, Survival +8; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +6 Craft (wood)
<b>Languages</b> Elven, Undercommon	<b>Languages</b> Common, Elven, Sylvan; <i>speak with plants</i>
<b>SQ</b> poison use	<b>SQ</b> tree meld, wild empathy, woodcraft
<b>Gear</b> masterwork breastplate, heavy steel shield, masterwork rapier, drow poison (4), <i>potion of invisibility, scroll of dispel magic, wand of cure light wounds</i> (CL 1st, 20 charges), 400 gp	
<b>Dryad</b>	
<i>This strange, beautiful woman has flesh that seems made of wood and vibrant hair that resembles leaves and blossoms.</i>	
<b>Dryad CR 3</b>	
<b>XP 800</b>	
CG Medium fey	
<b>Init</b> +4; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision; Perception +11	
	<b>Tree Meld (Su)</b> A dryad can meld with any tree, similar to how the spell <i>meld into stone</i> functions. She can remain melded with a tree as long as she wishes.
	<b>Tree Dependent (Su)</b> A dryad is mystically bonded to a single, enormous tree and must never stray more than 300 yards from it. Most dryad trees are oak trees, but other trees

function as well (often having subtle influences on a specific dryad's personality and appearance). A dryad who moves 300 yards beyond her bonded tree immediately becomes sickened. Every hour thereafter, she must make a DC 15 Fortitude save to resist becoming nauseated for an hour. A dryad that is out of range of her bonded tree for 24 hours takes 1d6 points of Constitution damage, and another 1d6 points of Constitution damage every day that follows—eventually, this separation kills the dryad. A dryad can forge a new bond with a new tree by performing a 24-hour ritual and making a successful DC 20 Will save.

**Wild Empathy (Su)** This works like the druid's wild empathy class feature, except the dryad has a +6 racial bonus on the check. Dryads with druid levels add this racial modifier to their wild empathy checks.

**Woodcraft (Ex)** A dryad has a +6 racial bonus to Craft checks involving wood, and is always treated as if she had masterwork artisan's woodworking tools when making such checks.

Dryads are tree-fey who prefer secluded woodlands far from humanoids in need of lumber. Dryads' main interests are their own survival and that of their beloved forests, and they have been known to magically coerce passersby into aiding them in tasks they cannot complete. They are more likely to be friendly to non-evil druids and rangers, as they recognize a mutual respect for or empathy with nature.

Dryads are benign guardians of trees, and though they can do little in the way of direct violence, they can trap and disable threats to their homes or turn enemies into allies. Some keep one or more charmed humanoids in their territory to fend off or lead away attackers. Incapacitated foes are typically dragged to the edge of the forest by the dryad's allies and left there, but evil or overtly hostile ones are killed once combat is over.

## Duergar

*This bald, long-bearded dwarf has dull gray skin, low arching brows, and eyes that seem to absorb rather than reflect the light.*

### Duergar CR 1/3

**XP 135**

Duergar warrior 1

LE Medium humanoid (dwarf)

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft; Perception +1

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 9, flat-footed 17 (+6 armor, –1 Dex, +2 shield)

**hp** 6 (1d8+2)

---

**Fort** +4, **Ref** –1, **Will** +1; +2 vs. spells

**Immune** paralysis, phantasms, poison

**Weaknesses** light sensitivity

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** warhammer +3 (1d8+1/x3)

**Ranged** light crossbow +0 (1d8/19–20)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 3rd)

1/day—*enlarge person* (self only), *invisibility* (self only)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 9, **Con** 15, **Int** 10, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 4

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 11

**Feats** Weapon Focus (warhammer)

**Skills** Intimidate +0, Stealth –2; **Racial Modifiers** +2 Perception relating to stonework, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Common, Dwarven, Undercommon

**SQ** slow and steady, stability

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, team (2–5), squad (6–12 plus 3 sergeants of 3rd level and 1 leader of 3rd–8th level), or clan (13–80 plus 25% noncombatant children plus 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 5 adults, 3–6 lieutenants of 3rd–6th level, and 1–4 captains of 9th level)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (chainmail, heavy steel shield, warhammer, light crossbow [20 bolts], 3d6 gp, other treasure)

Cousins to dwarves, duergar are foul-tempered creatures that loathe intruders to their underground realms—but not nearly as much as they do their kinfolk closer to the surface.

Duergar dwell in communities deep underground, and appear as darker, more twisted versions of their kinder kin. Their skin is a dull gray, as though rubbed with dust or ash, but this is a natural coloration that better allows them to blend with their underground surroundings. They are a race of slavers, but while non-dwarven prisoners are usually put to backbreaking work, dwarven prisoners are generally slain on the spot.

In combat, duergar fire crossbows from a distance, then shift to the warhammer after a few rounds. If outnumbered, or given sufficient threat (and space), a duergar will use its *enlarge person* ability and begin lashing out at its enemies.

## Duergar Characters

Duergar are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All duergar have the following racial traits.

**+2 Constitution, +2 Wisdom, -4 Charisma:** Duergar are hearty and observant, but also stubborn and belligerent.

**Slow and Steady:** Duergar have a base speed of 20 feet, but their speed is never modified by armor or encumbrance.

**Darkvision:** Duergar can see in the dark up to 120 feet.

**Duergar Immunities:** Duergar are immune to paralysis, phantasms, and poison. They also gain a +2 racial bonus on saving throws against spells and spell-like abilities.

**Stability:** Duergar receive a +4 racial bonus to their CMD against bull rush or trip attempts while on solid ground.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** Duergar can cast *enlarge person* and *invisibility* each once per day, using their character level as their caster level. Both of these spell-like abilities affect the duergar only.

**Light Sensitivity:** Duergar are dazzled as long as they remain in an area of bright light.

**Languages:** Duergar begin play speaking Common, Dwarven, and Undercommon. Duergar with high Intelligence can choose bonus languages from the following: Aklo, Draconic, Giant, Goblin, Orc, Terran.

### Statistics

**Str 18, Dex 17, Con 12, Int 10, Wis 15, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +4; CMB +9; CMD 22**

**Feats** Alertness, Flyby Attack

**Skills** Fly +8, Perception +15, Sense Motive +4; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**Languages** Auran (cannot speak)

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate mountains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or eyrie (3–12)

**Treasure** none

A typical giant eagle stands about 15 feet tall, has a wingspan of up to 30 feet, and resembles its smaller cousins in nearly every way except size. It weighs 500 pounds.

Giant eagles are far more than animals—they possess a supernatural intellect and view themselves as guardians and protectors of their mountain territories. They form lasting friendships with those who respect them and their mountaintop domains.

## Eagle CR 1/2

**XP 200**

N Small animal

**Init +2; Senses** low-light vision; Perception +10

### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 13, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +1 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 5 (1d8+1)

**Fort +3, Ref +4, Will +2**

### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 80 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 talons +3 (1d4), bite +3 (1d4)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft. **Reach** 0 ft.

### Statistics

**Str 10, Dex 15, Con 12, Int 2, Wis 15, Cha 7**

**Base Atk +0; CMB -1; CMD 11**

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +8, Perception +10; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

*This magnificent bird of prey has dark feathers save for those on its head, which are pure white.*

## Giant Eagle CR 3

**XP 800**

NG Large magical beast

**Init +3; Senses** low-light vision; Perception +15

### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +3 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 26 (4d10+4)

**Fort +5, Ref +7, Will +3**

**Defensive Abilities** evasion

### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 80 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +7 (1d8+4), bite +7 (1d6+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

---

**Ecology****Environment** temperate mountains**Organization** solitary or pair**Treasure** none

Among the most majestic of raptors, these predatory birds pluck fish from streams and lakes, drop down on rodents and small mammals in alpine meadows, and have even been known to pull young mountain goats from the assumed safety of their cliffs.

These creatures, like all birds of prey, have powerful clawed talons and sharp, hooked beaks perfect for tearing flesh. Their enhanced eyesight allows them to spot prey from great distances, and they typically hunt in wide circling patterns high above the ground.

Eagles typically build their massive nests in the tops of tall trees or among the rocky crags of steep cliffs. During breeding season, an eagle lays two eggs, but only one chick normally survives, as the stronger of the two usually kills and eats the weaker.

Eagles generally weigh between 8 and 15 pounds, with a wingspan of up to 7 feet, depending on the species.

---

## Eagle, Giant

---

*This immense eagle's feathers are golden brown and shimmer in the light. Its sharp beak and curved talons are dark yellow.*

---

**Giant Eagle CR 3****XP 800**

NG Large magical beast

**Init +3; Senses** low-light vision; Perception +15

---

**Defense**

AC 15, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +3 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 26 (4d10+4)**Fort +5, Ref +7, Will +3****Defensive Abilities** evasion

---

**Offense****Speed** 10 ft., fly 80 ft. (average)**Melee** 2 claws +7 (1d8+4), bite +7 (1d6+4)**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

---

**Statistics****Str 18, Dex 17, Con 12, Int 10, Wis 15, Cha 11****Base Atk +4; CMB +9; CMD 22****Feats** Alertness, Flyby Attack**Skills** Fly +8, Perception +15, Sense Motive +4; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception**Languages** Auran (cannot speak)

---

**Ecology****Environment** temperate mountains**Organization** solitary, pair, or eyrie (3–12)**Treasure** none

A typical giant eagle stands about 15 feet tall, has a wingspan of up to 30 feet, and resembles its smaller cousins in nearly every way except size. It weighs 500 pounds.

Giant eagles are far more than animals—they possess a supernatural intellect and view themselves as guardians and protectors of their mountain territories. They form lasting friendships with those who respect them and their mountaintop domains.

---

## Eel, Electric

---

*This six-foot-long, snake-like fish moves slowly. A strange popping and snapping sound occasionally emits from the creature's body.*

---

**Electric Eel CR 2****XP 600**

N Small animal

**Init +6; Senses** low-light vision; Perception +4

---

**Defense**

AC 15, touch 13, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +2 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 17 (2d8+8)**Fort +7, Ref +5, Will +0****Resist** electricity 10

---

**Offense****Speed** 5 ft., swim 30 ft.**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+1) and tail –2 touch (1d6 electricity)

---

**Statistics****Str 13, Dex 14, Con 19, Int 1, Wis 10, Cha 6****Base Atk +1; CMB +1; CMD 13** (can't be tripped)**Feats** Improved Initiative**Skills** Escape Artist +10, Perception +4, Stealth +10, Swim

+9; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Escape Artist

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm fresh water

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Electricity (Ex)** An electric eel can produce a powerful jolt of electricity from its tail, delivering the jolt with a successful touch attack. On a critical hit, the creature struck must make a DC 15 Fortitude save or be stunned for 1d4 rounds. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The electric eel is a curious fish that breathes air instead of water, yet certainly its most unusual characteristic is its ability to generate powerful jolts of electricity. An electric eel is 6 feet long and weighs 45 pounds.

## Electric Eel Animal Companion

**Starting Statistics:** Size Small; **Speed** 5 ft., swim 30 ft.; **Attack** bite (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 12, Dex 14, Con 18, Int 1, Wis 10, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** amphibious, low-light vision, electricity resistance 5.

**4th-Level Advancement:** AC +2 natural armor; **Ability Scores** Dex +2, Con +2; **Special Qualities** electricity (1d6), electricity resistance 10.

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Special Attacks gnaw

#### Statistics

**Str** 22, **Dex** 14, **Con** 16, **Int** 1, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +12 (+16 grapple); **CMD** 24

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Stealth), Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Escape Artist +10, Perception +7, Stealth +8, Swim +14; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Escape Artist

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm oceans

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–6)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Gnaw (Ex)** If a giant moray begins a round with a grabbed foe, it inflicts automatic bite damage (2d6+9 points of damage). A giant moray eel possesses a second set of jaws in its throat that aid in swallowing—it can make a second bite attack (+11 attack, 1d6+4) against a foe it has already grabbed.

The moray eel is a ferocious predator, capable of holding prey in its primary jaws while a smaller set of jaws inside its throat chews away bite-sized portions.

## Eel, Giant Moray Moray Eel Animal Companion

*This sixteen-foot-long eel slithers through the water with uncanny grace, mouth open to display large teeth and a second set of jaws.*

### Giant Moray Eel CR 5

**XP** 1,600

N Large animal (aquatic)

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +7

#### Defense

AC 19, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+2 Dex, +8 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 52 (7d8+21)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +9, **Will** +3

#### Offense

**Speed** swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +11 (2d6+9 plus grab)

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **AC** +5 natural armor; **Speed** swim 30 ft.; **Attack** bite (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str 14, Dex 16, Con 12, Int 1, Wis 12, Cha 8; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, grab.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; **AC** +3 natural armor; **Attack** bite (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4; **Special Qualities** gnaw.

## Elemental, Air

*This cloud-like creature has dark hollows reminiscent of eyes and a mouth, and a howling wind whips it into ominous shapes.*

### Air Elemental

**Languages** Auran

#### Ecology

**Environment** Plane of Air

<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or gang (3–8)	<b>Melee</b> slam +9 (1d6+3)
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Special Attacks</b> whirlwind (DC 14)
<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Air Mastery (Ex)</b> Airborne creatures take a –1 penalty on attack and damage rolls against an air elemental.	<b>Str</b> 14, <b>Dex</b> 21, <b>Con</b> 14, <b>Int</b> 4, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11
<b>Small Air Elemental CR 1</b>	<b>Base Atk</b> +4; <b>CMB</b> +6; <b>CMD</b> 22
<b>XP 400</b>	<b>Feats</b> Dodge, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>
N Small outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)	<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +11, Escape Artist +9, Fly +17, Knowledge (planes) +1, Perception +7, Stealth +10
<b>Init</b> +7; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +4	<b>Large Air Elemental CR 5</b>
<b>Defense</b>	<b>XP 1,600</b>
AC 17, touch 14, flat-footed 14 (+3 Dex, +3 natural, +1 size)	N Large outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)
<b>hp</b> 13 (2d10+2)	<b>Init</b> +11; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +11
<b>Fort</b> +4, <b>Ref</b> +6, <b>Will</b> +0	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Defensive Abilities</b> air mastery; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits	AC 21, touch 17, flat-footed 13 (+7 Dex, +1 dodge, +4 natural, –1 size)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>hp</b> 68 (8d10+24)
<b>Speed</b> fly 100 ft. (perfect)	<b>Fort</b> +9, <b>Ref</b> +13, <b>Will</b> +2
<b>Melee</b> slam +6 (1d4+1)	<b>Defensive Abilities</b> air mastery; <b>DR</b> 5/—; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits
<b>Special Attacks</b> whirlwind (DC 12)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Speed</b> fly 100 ft. (perfect)
<b>Str</b> 12, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 12, <b>Int</b> 4, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11	<b>Melee</b> 2 slams +14 (1d8+4)
<b>Base Atk</b> +2; <b>CMB</b> +2; <b>CMD</b> 15	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.
<b>Feats</b> Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>	<b>Special Attacks</b> whirlwind (DC 18)
<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +7, Escape Artist +7, Fly +17, Knowledge (planes) +1, Perception +4, Stealth +11	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Medium Air Elemental CR 3</b>	<b>Str</b> 18, <b>Dex</b> 25, <b>Con</b> 16, <b>Int</b> 6, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11
<b>XP 800</b>	<b>Base Atk</b> +8; <b>CMB</b> +13; <b>CMD</b> 31
N Medium outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)	<b>Feats</b> Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Mobility, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>
<b>Init</b> +9; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7	<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +15, Escape Artist +15, Fly +21, Knowledge (planes) +5, Perception +11, Stealth +11
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Huge Air Elemental CR 7</b>
AC 19, touch 16, flat-footed 13 (+5 Dex, +1 dodge, +3 natural)	<b>XP 3,200</b>
<b>hp</b> 30 (4d10+8)	N Huge outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)
<b>Fort</b> +6, <b>Ref</b> +9, <b>Will</b> +1	<b>Init</b> +13; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13
<b>Defensive Abilities</b> air mastery; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits	<b>Speed</b> fly 100 ft. (perfect)
<b>Offense</b>	

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Base Atk+13; CMB +22; CMD 43</b>
<b>AC</b> 22, touch 18, flat-footed 12 (+9 Dex, +1 dodge, +4 natural, -2 size)	<b>Feats</b> Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Iron Will, Mobility, Power Attack, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>
<b>hp</b> 95 (10d10+40)	<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +25, Escape Artist +23, Fly +27, Knowledge (planes) +12, Perception +16, Stealth +15
<b>Fort</b> +11, <b>Ref</b> +16, <b>Will</b> +5	
<b>Defensive Abilities</b> air mastery; <b>DR</b> 5/—; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits	<b>Elder Air Elemental CR 11</b>
<b>Offense</b>	<b>XP</b> 12,800
<b>Speed</b> fly 100 ft. (perfect)	N Huge outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)
<b>Melee</b> 2 slams +17 (2d6+6)	<b>Init</b> +15; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +19
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Special Attacks</b> whirlwind (DC 21)	<b>AC</b> 28, touch 20, flat-footed 16 (+11 Dex, +1 dodge, +8 natural, -2 size)
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>hp</b> 152 (16d10+64)
<b>Str</b> 22, <b>Dex</b> 29, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> 6, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11	<b>Fort</b> +14, <b>Ref</b> +21, <b>Will</b> +7
<b>Base Atk</b> +10; <b>CMB</b> +18; <b>CMD</b> 38	<b>Defensive Abilities</b> air mastery; <b>DR</b> 10/—; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits
<b>Feats</b> Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Iron Will, Mobility, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +18, Escape Artist +18, Fly +23, Knowledge (planes) +7, Perception +13, Stealth +9	<b>Speed</b> fly 100 ft. (perfect)
<b>Greater Air Elemental CR 9</b>	<b>Melee</b> 2 slams +25 (2d8+9)
<b>XP</b> 6,400	<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.
N Huge outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)	<b>Special Attacks</b> whirlwind (DC 27)
<b>Init</b> +14; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Str</b> 28, <b>Dex</b> 33, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> 10, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11
<b>AC</b> 25, touch 19, flat-footed 14 (+10 Dex, +1 dodge, +6 natural, -2 size)	<b>Base Atk</b> +16; <b>CMB</b> +27; <b>CMD</b> 49
<b>hp</b> 123 (13d10+52)	<b>Feats</b> Blind-Fight, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Iron Will, Mobility, Power Attack, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup>
<b>Fort</b> +12, <b>Ref</b> +18, <b>Will</b> +6	<b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +30, Escape Artist +30, Fly +34, Knowledge (planes) +19, Perception +19, Stealth +22
<b>Defensive Abilities</b> air mastery; <b>DR</b> 10/—; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits	Air elementals are fast, flying creatures made of living air. Primitive and territorial, they resent being summoned or doing the bidding of mortals, and much prefer to spend their time on the Plane of Air, swooping and racing through the endless skies.
<b>Offense</b>	Although all air elementals of a similar size have identical statistics, the exact appearance of an air elemental can vary wildly between individuals. One might be an animated vortex of wind and smoke, while another might be a smoky bird-like creature with glowing eyes and wind for wings.
<b>Speed</b> fly 100 ft. (perfect)	An air elemental prefers to attack flying or otherwise
<b>Melee</b> 2 slams +21 (2d8+7)	
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.	
<b>Special Attacks</b> whirlwind (DC 23)	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 24, <b>Dex</b> 31, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> 8, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11	

airborne targets, not only because its mastery over flight gives it a slight advantage, but also because it detests the thought of having to touch the ground. An air elemental can move underwater, and although it is an elemental and thus runs no risk of drowning, it has no ranks in Swim and loses much of its speed and mobility when underwater.

Elemental	Height	Weight	Whirlwind/ Vortex Save DC	Whirlwind/ Vortex Height
Small	4 ft.	1 lb.	12	10–20 ft.
Medium	8 ft.	2 lbs.	14	10–30 ft.
Large	16 ft.	4 lbs.	18	10–40 ft.
Huge	32 ft.	8 lbs.	22	10–50 ft.
Greater	36 ft.	10 lbs.	23	10–60 ft.
Elder	40 ft.	12 lbs.	27	10–60 ft.

## Elemental, Earth

This hulking, roughly humanoid creature of dirt and stone explodes up from the earth, faceless save for two glowing gemstone eyes.

### Earth Elemental

**Languages** Terran

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Earth)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–8)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Earth Glide (Ex)** A burrowing earth elemental can pass through stone, dirt, or almost any other sort of earth except metal as easily as a fish swims through water. If protected against fire damage, it can even glide through lava. Its burrowing leaves behind no tunnel or hole, nor does it create any ripple or other sign of its presence. A *move earth* spell cast on an area containing a burrowing earth elemental flings the elemental back 30 feet, stunning the creature for 1 round unless it succeeds on a DC 15 Fortitude save.

**Earth Mastery (Ex)** An earth elemental gains a +1 bonus on attack and damage rolls if both it and its foe are touching the ground. If an opponent is airborne or waterborne, the elemental takes a –4 penalty on attack and damage rolls. These modifiers apply to bull rush and overrun maneuvers, whether the elemental is initiating or resisting these kinds of attacks. (These modifiers are not included in the statistics block.)

### Small Earth Elemental CR 1

#### XP 400

N Small outsider (earth, elemental, extraplanar)

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +4

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 10, flat-footed 17 (–1 Dex, +7 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 13 (2d10+2)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** –1, **Will** +3

**Immune** elemental traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., earth glide

**Melee** slam +6 (1d6+4)

**Special Attacks** earth mastery

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 8, **Con** 13, **Int** 4, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 13

**Feats** Improved Bull Rush<sup>B</sup>, Power Attack

**Skills** Appraise +1, Climb +7, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +1, Knowledge (planes) +1, Perception +4, Stealth +7

### Medium Earth Elemental CR 3

#### XP 800

N Medium outsider (earth, elemental, extraplanar)

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +7

#### Defense

AC 18, touch 9, flat-footed 18 (–1 Dex, +9 natural)

**hp** 34 (4d10+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +0, **Will** +4

**Immune** elemental traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., earth glide

**Melee** slam +9 (1d8+7)

**Special Attacks** earth mastery

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 8, **Con** 17, **Int** 4, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk +4; CMB +9; CMD 18**

**Feats** Cleave, Improved Bull Rush<sup>B</sup>, Power Attack

**Skills** Appraise +1, Climb +10, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +2, Knowledge (planes) +2, Perception +7, Stealth +3

## Large Earth Elemental CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Large outsider (earth, elemental, extraplanar)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +11

### Defense

AC 18, touch 8, flat-footed 18 (-1 Dex, +10 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 68 (8d10+24)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +1, **Will** +6

**DR** 5/—; **Immune** elemental traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., earth glide

**Melee** 2 slams +14 (2d6+7)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** earth mastery

### Statistics

**Str 24, Dex 8, Con 17, Int 6, Wis 11, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +8; CMB +16; CMD 25**

**Feats** Cleave, Greater Bull Rush, Improved Bull Rush<sup>B</sup>, Improved Overrun, Power Attack

**Skills** Appraise +6, Climb +15, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +3, Knowledge (planes) +6, Perception +11, Stealth +5

## Huge Earth Elemental CR 7

**XP 3,200**

N Huge outsider (earth, elemental, extraplanar)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +13

### Defense

AC 19, touch 7, flat-footed 19 (-1 Dex, +12 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 95 (10d10+40)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +2, **Will** +7

**DR** 5/—; **Immune** elemental traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., earth glide

**Melee** 2 slams +17 (2d8+9)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** earth mastery

### Statistics

**Str 28, Dex 8, Con 19, Int 6, Wis 11, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +10; CMB +21; CMD 30**

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Greater Bull Rush, Improved Bull Rush<sup>B</sup>, Improved Overrun, Power Attack

**Skills** Appraise +6, Climb +18, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +4, Knowledge (planes) +7, Perception +13, Stealth +4

## Greater Earth Elemental CR 9

**XP 6,400**

N Huge outsider (earth, elemental, extraplanar)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +16

### Defense

AC 21, touch 7, flat-footed 21, (-1 Dex, +14 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 136 (13d10+65)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +3, **Will** +8

**DR** 10/—; **Immune** elemental traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., earth glide

**Melee** 2 slams +21 (2d10+10)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** earth mastery

### Statistics

**Str 30, Dex 8, Con 21, Int 8, Wis 11, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +13; CMB +25; CMD 34**

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Greater Bull Rush, Greater Overrun, Improved Bull Rush<sup>B</sup>, Improved Overrun, Improved Sunder, Power Attack

**Skills** Appraise +10, Climb +25, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +10, Knowledge (planes) +13, Perception +16, Stealth +7

## Elder Earth Elemental CR 11

**XP 12,800**

N Huge outsider (earth, elemental, extraplanar)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +19

#### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 7, flat-footed 23 (-1 Dex, +16 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 168 (16d10+80)

**Fort** +15, **Ref** +4, **Will** +10

**DR** 10/—; **Immune** elemental traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., earth glide

**Melee** 2 slams +26 (2d10+12/19–20)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** earth mastery

#### Statistics

**Str** 34, **Dex** 8, **Con** 21, **Int** 10, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +16; **CMB** +30; **CMD** 39

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Greater Bull Rush, Greater Overrun, Improved Bull Rush<sup>B</sup>, Improved Critical (slam), Improved Overrun, Improved Sunder, Power Attack

**Skills** Appraise +19, Climb +31, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +19, Knowledge (planes) +19, Perception +19, Stealth +10

Elemental	Height	Weight
Small	4 ft.	80 lbs.
Medium	8 ft.	750 lbs.
Large	16 ft.	6,000 lbs.
Huge	32 ft.	48,000 lbs.
Greater	36 ft.	54,000 lbs.
Elder	40 ft.	60,000 lbs.

Earth elementals are plodding, stubborn creatures made of living stone or earth. When utterly still, they resemble a heap of stone or a small hill.

When an earth elemental lumbers into action, its actual appearance can vary, although its statistics remain identical to other elementals of its size. Most earth elementals look like terrestrial animals made out of rock, earth, or even crystal, with glowing gemstones for eyes. Larger earth elementals often have a stony humanoid appearance. Bits of vegetation frequently grow in the soil that makes up parts of an earth elemental's body.

## Elemental, Fire

*This creature looks like a living, mobile bonfire, tongues of flame reaching out in search of things to burn.*

#### Fire Elemental

**Languages** Ignan

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Fire)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–8)

**Treasure** none

## Small Fire Elemental CR 1

**XP** 400

N Small outsider (elemental, extraplanar, fire)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +4

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +1 dodge, +3 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 11 (2d10)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +4, **Will** +0

**Immune** elemental traits, fire

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** slam +4 (1d4 plus burn)

**Special Attacks** burn (1d4, DC 11)

#### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 13, **Con** 10, **Int** 4, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 13

**Feats** Dodge, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Weapon Finesse<sup>B</sup>

**Skills** Acrobatics +5, Climb +4, Escape Artist +5, Intimidate +4, Knowledge (planes) +1, Perception +4

## Medium Fire Elemental CR 3

**XP** 800

N Medium outsider (elemental, extraplanar, fire)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +7

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Feats</b> Dodge, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Iron Will, Mobility, Spring Attack, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup> <b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +14, Climb +9, Escape Artist +12, Intimidate +9, Knowledge (planes) +5, Perception +11
AC 17, touch 14, flat-footed 13 (+3 Dex, +1 dodge, +3 natural) <b>hp</b> 30 (4d10+8) <b>Fort</b> +6, <b>Ref</b> +7, <b>Will</b> +1	<b>Huge Fire Elemental CR 7</b>
<b>Immune</b> elemental traits, fire <b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to cold	<b>XP</b> 3,200 N Huge outsider (elemental, extraplanar, fire)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Init</b> +11; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13
<b>Speed</b> 50 ft. <b>Melee</b> slam +7 (1d6+1 plus burn) <b>Special Attacks</b> burn (1d6, DC 14)	<b>Defense</b> AC 21, touch 16, flat-footed 13 (+7 Dex, +1 dodge, +5 natural, -2 size) <b>hp</b> 85 (10d10+30) <b>Fort</b> +9, <b>Ref</b> +14, <b>Will</b> +5 <b>DR</b> 5/—, <b>Immune</b> elemental traits, fire <b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to cold
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Offense</b> <b>Speed</b> 60 ft. <b>Melee</b> 2 slams +15 (2d6+4 plus burn) <b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft. <b>Special Attacks</b> burn (2d6, DC 17)
<b>Str</b> 12, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 14, <b>Int</b> 4, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11 <b>Base Atk</b> +4; <b>CMB</b> +5; <b>CMD</b> 18 <b>Feats</b> Dodge, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Mobility, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup> <b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +8, Climb +5, Escape Artist +8, Intimidate +5, Knowledge (planes) +1, Perception +7	<b>Statistics</b> <b>Str</b> 18, <b>Dex</b> 25, <b>Con</b> 16, <b>Int</b> 6, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11 <b>Base Atk</b> +10; <b>CMB</b> +16; <b>CMD</b> 34 <b>Feats</b> Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative <sup>B</sup> , Iron Will, Mobility, Spring Attack, Weapon Finesse <sup>B</sup> <b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +16, Climb +13, Escape Artist +16, Intimidate +9, Knowledge (planes) +7, Perception +13
<b>Large Fire Elemental CR 5</b>	<b>Greater Fire Elemental CR 9</b>
<b>XP</b> 1,600 N Large outsider (elemental, extraplanar, fire) <b>Init</b> +9; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +11	<b>XP</b> 6,400 N Huge outsider (elemental, extraplanar, fire) <b>Init</b> +12; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Defense</b>
AC 19, touch 15, flat-footed 13 (+5 Dex, +1 dodge, +4 natural, -1 size) <b>hp</b> 60 (8d10+16) <b>Fort</b> +8, <b>Ref</b> +11, <b>Will</b> +4 <b>DR</b> 5/—; <b>Immune</b> elemental traits, fire <b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to cold	AC 23, touch 17, flat-footed 14 (+8 Dex, +1 dodge, +6 natural, -2 size) <b>hp</b> 123 (13d10+52) <b>Fort</b> +12, <b>Ref</b> +16, <b>Will</b> +6 <b>DR</b> 5/—, <b>Immune</b> elemental traits, fire
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 50 ft. <b>Melee</b> 2 slams +12 (1d8+2 plus burn) <b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft. <b>Special Attacks</b> burn (1d8, DC 16)	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 14, <b>Dex</b> 21, <b>Con</b> 14, <b>Int</b> 6, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 11 <b>Base Atk</b> +8; <b>CMB</b> +11; <b>CMD</b> 27	

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +19 (2d8+7 plus burn)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** burn (2d8, DC 20)

#### Statistics

**Str** 24, **Dex** 27, **Con** 18, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +13; **CMB** +22; **CMD** 41

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Iron Will, Mobility, Spring Attack, Weapon Finesse<sup>B</sup>, Wind Stance

**Skills** Acrobatics +23, Climb +20, Escape Artist +21, Intimidate +15, Knowledge (planes) +10, Perception +16

### Elder Fire Elemental CR 11

**XP** 12,800

N Huge outsider (elemental, extraplanar, fire)

**Init** +13; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +19

#### Defense

**AC** 26, touch 18, flat-footed 16 (+9 Dex, +1 dodge, +8 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 152 (16d10+64)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +19, **Will** +7

**DR** 10/—, **Immune** elemental traits, fire

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +23 (2d8+8 plus burn)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** burn (2d10, DC 22)

#### Statistics

**Str** 26, **Dex** 29, **Con** 18, **Int** 10, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +16; **CMB** +26; **CMD** 46

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Iron Will, Lightning Stance, Mobility, Spring Attack, Weapon Finesse<sup>B</sup>, Wind Stance

**Skills** Acrobatics +28, Climb +27, Escape Artist +28, Intimidate +19, Knowledge (planes) +19, Perception +19

Fire elementals are quick, cruel creatures of living flame. They enjoy frightening beings weaker than themselves, and terrorizing any creature they can set on fire.

A fire elemental cannot enter water or any other nonflammable liquid. A body of water is an impassible barrier unless the fire elemental can step or jump over it or the water is covered with a flammable material (such as a layer of oil).

Fire elementals vary in appearance—they usually manifest as coiling serpentine forms made of smoke and flame, but some fire elementals take on shapes more akin to humans, demons, or other monsters in order to increase the terror of their sudden appearance. Features on a fire elemental's body are made by darker bits of flame or patches of semi-stable smoke, ash, and cinders.

Elemental	Height	Weight
Small	4 ft.	1 lb.
Medium	8 ft.	2 lbs.
Large	16 ft.	4 lbs.
Huge	32 ft.	8 lbs.
Greater	36 ft.	10 lbs.
Elder	40 ft.	12 lbs.

## Elemental, Water

*This translucent creature's shape shifts between a spinning column of water and a crashing wave.*

### Water Elemental

**Languages** Aquan

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Water)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–8)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Drench (Ex)** The elemental's touch puts out nonmagical flames of Large size or smaller. The creature can dispel magical fire it touches as *dispel magic* (caster level equals elemental's HD).

**Vortex (Su)** A water elemental can create a whirlpool as a standard action, at will. This ability functions identically to the whirlwind special attack, but can only form underwater and cannot leave the water.

**Water Mastery (Ex)** A water elemental gains a +1 bonus on attack and damage rolls if both it and its opponent are touching water. If the opponent or the elemental is touching the ground, the elemental takes a –4 penalty on attack and

damage rolls. These modifiers apply to bull rush and overrun maneuvers, whether the elemental is initiating or resisting these kinds of attacks.

## Small Water Elemental CR 1

**XP 400**

N Small outsider (elemental, extraplanar, water)

**Init +0; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +4

### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+6 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 13 (2d10+2)

**Fort +4, Ref +3, Will +0**

**Immune** elemental traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 90 ft.

**Melee** slam +5 (1d6+3)

**Special Attacks** drench, vortex (DC 13), water mastery

### Statistics

**Str 14, Dex 10, Con 13, Int 4, Wis 11, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +2; CMB +3; CMD 13**

**Feats** Power Attack

**Skills** Acrobatics +4, Escape Artist +4, Knowledge (planes) +1, Perception +4, Stealth +8, Swim +14

## Medium Water Elemental CR 3

**XP 800**

N Medium outsider (elemental, extraplanar, water)

**Init +1; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +5

### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+1 Dex, +6 natural)

**hp** 30 (4d10+8)

**Fort +6, Ref +5, Will +1**

**Immune** elemental traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 90 ft.

**Melee** slam +7 (1d8+4)

**Special Attacks** drench, vortex (DC 15), water mastery

### Statistics

**Str 16, Dex 12, Con 15, Int 4, Wis 11, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +4; CMB +7; CMD 18**

**Feats** Cleave, Power Attack

**Skills** Acrobatics +6, Escape Artist +6, Knowledge (planes) +2, Perception +5, Stealth +6, Swim +16

## Large Water Elemental CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Large outsider (elemental, extraplanar, water)

**Init +2; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +9

### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 12, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +1 dodge, +6 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 68 (8d10+24)

**Fort +9, Ref +8, Will +2**

**DR 5/—; Immune** elemental traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 90 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +12 (1d8+5)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** drench, vortex (DC 19), water mastery

### Statistics

**Str 20, Dex 14, Con 17, Int 6, Wis 11, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +8; CMB +14; CMD 27**

**Feats** Cleave, Dodge, Great Cleave, Power Attack

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Escape Artist +11, Knowledge (planes) +5, Perception +9, Stealth +5, Swim +24

## Huge Water Elemental CR 7

**XP 3,200**

N Huge outsider (elemental, extraplanar, water)

**Init +4; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 13, flat-footed 16 (+4 Dex, +1 dodge, +8 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 95 (10d10+40)

**Fort +11, Ref +11, Will +3**

**DR 5/—; Immune** elemental traits

---

**Offense**

---

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 90 ft.**Melee** 2 slams +15 (2d6+7)**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Special Attacks** drench, vortex (DC 22), water mastery

---

**Statistics**

---

**Str** 24, **Dex** 18, **Con** 19, **Int** 6, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +19; **CMD** 34**Feats** Cleave, Dodge, Great Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Escape Artist +15, Knowledge (planes) +7, Perception +13, Stealth +3, Swim +26**Greater Water Elemental CR 9****XP** 6,400

N Huge outsider (elemental, extraplanar, water)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16

---

**Defense**

---

**AC** 23, touch 14, flat-footed 17 (+5 Dex, +1 dodge, +9 natural, -2 size)**hp** 123 (13d10+52)**Fort** +12, **Ref** +15, **Will** +4**DR** 10/—; **Immune** elemental traits

---

**Offense**

---

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 90 ft.**Melee** 2 slams +20 (2d8+9)**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Special Attacks** drench, vortex (DC 25), water mastery

---

**Statistics**

---

**Str** 28, **Dex** 20, **Con** 19, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11**Base Atk** +13; **CMB** +24; **CMD** 40**Feats** Cleave, Dodge, Great Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Sunder, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack**Skills** Acrobatics +18, Escape Artist +20, Knowledge (planes) +12, Perception +16, Stealth +10, Swim +30**Elder Water Elemental CR 11****XP** 12,800

N Huge outsider (elemental, extraplanar, water)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +19

---

**Defense**

---

**AC** 24, touch 15, flat-footed 17 (+6 Dex, +1 dodge, +9 natural, -2 size)**hp** 152 (16d10+64)**Fort** +14, **Ref** +18, **Will** +5**DR** 10/—; **Immune** elemental traits

---

**Offense**

---

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 90 ft.**Melee** 2 slams +24 (2d10+10/19–20)**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.**Special Attacks** drench, vortex (DC 28), water mastery

---

**Statistics**

---

**Str** 30, **Dex** 22, **Con** 19, **Int** 10, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11**Base Atk** +16; **CMB** +28; **CMD** 45**Feats** Cleave, Dodge, Great Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (slam), Improved Sunder, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack**Skills** Acrobatics +25, Escape Artist +25, Knowledge (planes) +19, Perception +19, Stealth +17, Swim +37

Water elementals are patient, relentless creatures made of living fresh or salt water. They prefer to hide or drag their opponents into the water to gain an advantage.

As with other elementals, all water elementals have their own unique shapes and appearances. Most appear as wave-like creatures with vaguely humanoid faces and smaller wave “arms” to either side. Another common form is that of any aquatic creature, such as a shark or octopus, but made entirely out of water.

Elemental	Height	Weight	Vortex Save DC	Vortex Height
Small	4 ft.	34 lb.	13	10–20 ft.
Medium	8 ft.	280 lbs.	15	10–30 ft.
Large	16 ft.	2,250 lbs.	19	10–40 ft.
Huge	32 ft.	18,000 lbs.	22	10–50 ft.
Greater	36 ft.	21,000 lbs.	25	10–60 ft.
Elder	40 ft.	24,000 lbs.	28	10–60 ft.

**Elephant**

*These thick-skinned animals bear large ivory tusks flanking a long, prehensile snout.*

## Elephant CR 7

**XP** 3,200

N Huge animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +21

### Defense

AC 17, touch 8, flat-footed 17 (+9 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 93 (11d8+44)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +7, **Will** +6

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** gore +16 (2d8+10), slam +16 (2d6+10)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** trample (2d8+15; DC 25)

### Statistics

**Str** 30, **Dex** 10, **Con** 19, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +20; **CMD** 30 (34 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Iron Will, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +21

### Ecology

**Environment** warm plains

**Organization** solitary or herd (6–30)

**Treasure** none

These large land animals, majestically wandering the plains in tightly knit family herds, are symbols of wisdom and strength. Having few natural predators, elephants are sometimes hunted for their ivory tusks. These tusks often become jewelry, statuettes, and trinkets for the wealthy.

## Elephant, Mastodon

*This creature is larger than a normal elephant, with enormous sweeping tusks and shaggy brown fur on its body.*

## Mastodon CR 9

**XP** 6,400

N Huge animal

**Init** +1; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +24

### Defense

AC 21, touch 9, flat-footed 20 (+1 Dex, +12 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 133 (14d8+70)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +10, **Will** +7

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** gore +21 (2d8+12), slam +20 (2d6+12)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** trample (2d8+18, DC 29)

### Statistics

**Str** 34, **Dex** 12, **Con** 21, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +24, **CMD** 35 (39 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Iron Will, Iron Will, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (gore)

**Skills** Perception +24

### Ecology

**Environment** cold or temperate forests and plains

**Organization** solitary or herd (6–30)

**Treasure** none

The great mastodons are primeval cousins of elephants. Their large tusks dwarf those of regular elephants, jutting outward and then curving back toward one another at the tips. Shaggy woolly mammoths are a mastodon variant adapted to cold environments, but have the same statistics.

## Elephant/Mastodon Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 40 ft.; AC +4 natural armor; **Attack** gore (1d8), slam (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 14, Dex 14, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 7; **Special Abilities** low-light vision, scent.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; AC +3 natural armor; **Attack** gore (2d6), slam (1d8); **Ability Scores** +8 Str, -2 Dex, +4 Con; **Special Abilities** trample (2d6).

## Ettercap

*This hideous purple creature walks upright like a man, but its face is that of a spider, and its hands are sickle-shaped claws.*

## Ettercap CR 3

XP 800

NE Medium aberration

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +9

### Defense

AC 15, touch 13, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +2 natural)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +4, **Will** +6

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (1d6+2 plus poison) and 2 claws +5 (1d4+2)

**Special Attacks** traps, web (+6 ranged, DC 15, hp 4)

### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 17, **Con** 17, **Int** 6, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative

**Skills** Climb +14, Craft (trapmaking) +8, Perception +9, Stealth +7; **Racial Modifiers** +8 on Craft (trapmaking)

**Languages** Common

**SQ** spider empathy +7

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–6 plus 2–8 giant spiders)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 15; *frequency* 1/round for 10 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Dex; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution based.

**Spider Empathy (Ex)** This ability functions as the druid's wild empathy, save that an ettercap can only use this ability on spiders. An ettercap gains a +4 racial bonus on this check. Spiders are mindless, but this empathic communication imparts on them a modicum of implanted intelligence, allowing ettercaps to train giant spiders and use them as guardians.

**Traps (Ex)** The ettercap is particularly skilled at crafting cunning traps with its webs. Deadfalls, nooses, and spear traps are the most common traps ettercaps build with their

webs. An ettercap doesn't require gold to build its traps, merely time.

**Ettercap Deadfall:** *CR* 3; *Type* mechanical; *Perception* DC 20; *Disable Device* DC 20; *Trigger* location; *Reset* repair; *Effect* +10 melee (4d6), multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft. square).

**Ettercap Noose:** *CR* 1; *Type* mechanical; *Perception* DC 20; *Disable Device* DC 20; *Trigger* location; *Reset* repair; *Effect* +15 CMB check (grapple).

**Ettercap Spear Trap:** *CR* 2; *Type* mechanical; *Perception* DC 20; *Disable Device* DC 20; *Trigger* location; *Reset* repair; *Effect* +15 melee (1d6+6).

Ettercaps are typically 6 feet tall and weigh about 200 pounds. They are solitary creatures and rarely group with others of their kind, even to mate. When they do group, they tend to attract a variety of different spiders, forming a strange collective of ettercaps and arachnids. Ettercaps are known for building cunning traps out of webs and other natural materials, using them to trap prey. They build shelters out of webbing, often high up in the trees away from other ground-based predators, and use monstrous spiders as lookouts and guardians.

Ettercaps are not brave creatures, but their traps often ensure that the enemy never draws a weapon. When an ettercap does engage its enemies, it attacks with its claws and venomous bite. It usually refuses to come within melee reach of any foe that is still able to move, and flees if an opponent gets free.

## Ettin

*This lumbering, filthy, two-headed giant wears tattered remnants of leather armor and clutches a large flail in each fist.*

## Ettin CR 6

XP 2,400

CE Large humanoid (giant)

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +12

### Defense

AC 18, touch 8, flat-footed 18; (+2 armor, -1 Dex, +8 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 65 (10d8+20)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +2, **Will** +5

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 flails +12/+12/+7/+7 (2d6+6)

**Ranged** 2 javelins +5 (1d8+6)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** superior two-weapon fighting

#### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 8, **Con** 15, **Int** 6, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 23

**Feats** Cleave, Improved Initiative, Improved Overrun, Iron Will, Power Attack

**Skills** Handle Animal +8, Perception +12; **Racial Modifiers** +4 on Perception

**Languages** pidgin of Giant, Goblin, and Orc

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), troupe (1–2 plus 1–2 brown bears), band (3–6 plus 1–2 brown bears), or colony (3–6 plus 1–2 brown bears and 7–12 orcs or 9–16 goblins)

**Treasure** standard (leather armor, 2 flails, 4 javelins, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Superior Two-Weapon Fighting (Ex)** An ettin fights with a flail or javelin in each hand. Because each of its two heads controls an arm, the ettin does not take a penalty on attack or damage rolls for attacking with two weapons.

Ettins, or two-headed giants, are vicious and unpredictable hunters that stalk the night. Their two heads provide them with unparalleled powers of perception, making them excellent guards.

Ettins superficially resemble hill or stone giants, although their tusked facial features betray orc blood in their lineage. They have pinkish-brown skin, but ettins never bathe if they can help it, which usually leaves them so grimy and dirty their skin resembles thick, gray hide. Adult ettins are about 13 feet tall and weigh 5,200 pounds. They live about 75 years.

Ettins have no language of their own but speak a pidgin of Giant, Goblin, and Orc. Creatures that can speak any of these languages must succeed on a DC 15 Intelligence check to communicate with an ettin. Check once for each bit of information: if the other creature speaks two of these languages, the DC is 10, and for someone who speaks all three, the DC is 5.

Though ettins aren't very intelligent, they are cunning fighters. They prefer to ambush their victims rather than charge into a fight, but once the battle has started, an ettin fights furiously until all enemies are dead.

Ettins lead solitary lives, establishing lairs in secluded rocky caves and hollows, often surrounded by pits and trenches. Ettins sometimes keep cave bears as pets and guardians for their lairs.

A particularly powerful ettin may attract a gang of a few followers, possibly with several goblin or orc allies. Such gatherings are the exception rather than the rule, however, and seldom last long, with individual ettins going their separate ways when opportunities for pillage and plunder decrease or if the leader is killed.

Mated couples usually come together to breed for only a short time before going off on their own again. Young ettins mature quickly, reaching adult size within a year, when they are kicked out to fend for themselves.

## Familiar

Presented here are the base animal statistics for all of the most commonly used familiars—of course, these statistics can also be used for normal animals as well. Small animals like these use Dexterity to modify Climb and Swim checks.

#### Bat CR 1/8

##### XP 50

N Diminutive animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** blindsense 20 ft., low-light vision; Perception +6

##### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 16, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +4 size)

**hp** 2 (1d8–2)

**Fort** +0, **Ref** +4, **Will** +2

##### Offense

**Speed** 5 ft., fly 40 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +6 (1d3–4)

**Space** 1 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 1, **Dex** 15, **Con** 6, **Int** 2, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 5

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** –2; **CMD** 3

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +16, Perception +6; **Racial Modifier** +4 Perception

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate and hot forests and deserts

**Organization** colony (10–400)

**Treasure** none

Most bats are insectivores or fruit-eaters, but at least one species drinks blood.

### Cat CR 1/4

**XP 100**

N Tiny animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +5

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 3 (1d8–1)

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +4 (1d2–4), bite +4 (1d3–4)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 3, **Dex** 15, **Con** 8, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 6 (10 vs. trip)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Climb +6, Perception +5, Stealth +14; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Climb, +4 Stealth

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate and hot plains or urban

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)

**Treasure** none

Cats typically weigh 5–15 pounds when fully grown.

### Hawk CR 1/3

**XP 135**

N Tiny animal

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +14

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 15, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 talons +5 (1d4–2)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 6, **Dex** 17, **Con** 11, **Int** 2, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 9

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +7, Perception +14; **Racial Modifier** +8 Perception

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

Falconers prize these majestic birds as trained hunting companions if raised from chicks and properly instructed.

### Lizard CR 1/6

**XP 65**

N Tiny animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +1

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 3 (1d8–1)

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +4 (1d4–4)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 3, **Dex** 15, **Con** 8, **Int** 1, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 6 (10 vs. trip)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Climb +10, Stealth +14; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Acrobatics

#### Ecology

**Environment** any temperate or warm

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–8)

**Treasure** none

Lizards can be found in any temperate or tropical climate. When confronted with predators, a lizard flees and hides.

## Monkey CR 1/4

**XP 100**

N Tiny animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +5

### Defense

AC 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +4 melee (1d3–4)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 3, **Dex** 15, **Con** 10, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 5

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 6

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Climb +10, Perception +5; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Acrobatics

### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, band (3–9), or troop (10–40)

**Treasure** none

Monkeys are highly social creatures. They spend the majority of their day searching for food.

## Owl CR 1/3

**XP 135**

N Tiny animal

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +10

### Defense

AC 15, touch 15, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 talons +5 (1d4–2)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 6, **Dex** 17, **Con** 11, **Int** 2, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 9

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +7, Perception +10, Stealth +15; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Stealth

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

Owls are nocturnal, rodent-eating birds that make very little noise in flight.

## Rat CR 1/4

**XP 100**

N Tiny animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +1

### Defense

AC 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

### Offense

**Speed** 15 ft., climb 15 ft., swim 15 ft.

**Melee** bite +4 (1d3–4)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 2, **Dex** 15, **Con** 11, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 6 (10 vs. trip)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Climb +10, Stealth +18, Swim +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth

### Ecology

**Environment** any temperate

<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, nest (3–12), or plague (13–100)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Speed</b> 5 ft.
Fecund and secretive, rats are omnivorous rodents that particularly thrive in urban areas.	<b>Space</b> 1 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.
<b>Raven CR 1/6</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>XP 65</b>	Str 1, Dex 12, Con 6, Int 1, Wis 15, Cha 4
N Tiny animal	<b>Base Atk</b> +0; <b>CMB</b> –3; <b>CMD</b> 2 (6 vs, trip)
<b>Init</b> +2; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision; Perception +6	<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception)
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Skills</b> Perception +5, Stealth +21; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Stealth
AC 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>hp</b> 3 (1d8–1)	<b>Environment</b> temperate and warm forests
<b>Fort</b> +1, <b>Ref</b> +4, <b>Will</b> +2	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or knot (3–100)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Treasure</b> none
<b>Speed</b> 10 ft., fly 40 ft. (average)	Toads are harmless, rough-skinned amphibians.
<b>Melee</b> bite +4 (1d3–4)	<b>Viper CR 1/2</b>
<b>Space</b> 2-1/2 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.	<b>XP 200</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	N Tiny animal
Str 2, Dex 15, Con 8, Int 2, Wis 15, Cha 7	<b>Init</b> +3; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +9
<b>Base Atk</b> +0; <b>CMB</b> +0; <b>CMD</b> 6	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Finesse	AC 16, touch 15, flat-footed 13 (+3 Dex, +1 natural, +2 size)
<b>Skills</b> Fly +5, Perception +6	<b>hp</b> 3 (1d8–1)
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Fort</b> +1, <b>Ref</b> +5, <b>Will</b> +1
<b>Environment</b> any temperate	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, flock (3–12), or unkindness (13–100)	<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., climb 20 ft., swim 20 ft.
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Melee</b> bite +5 (1d2–2 plus poison)
The raven is an omnivorous scavenger that eats carrion, insects, food waste, berries, and even small animals.	<b>Space</b> 2-1/2 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.
<b>Toad CR 1/8</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>XP 50</b>	Str 4, Dex 17, Con 8, Int 1, Wis 13, Cha 2
N Diminutive animal	<b>Base Atk</b> +0; <b>CMB</b> +1; <b>CMD</b> 8 (can't be tripped)
<b>Init</b> +1; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +5	<b>Feats</b> Weapon Finesse
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Skills</b> Climb +11, Perception +9, Stealth +15, Swim +11; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Perception, +4 Stealth
AC 15, touch 15, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +4 size)	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>hp</b> 2 (1d8–2)	<b>Environment</b> any temperate and warm
<b>Fort</b> +0, <b>Ref</b> +3, <b>Will</b> +2	<b>Organization</b> solitary
<b>Treasure</b> none	

<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Giant Flytrap CR 10</b>
<b>Poison (Ex)</b> Bite— <i>injury; save Fort DC 9; frequency 1/round for 6 rounds; effect 1d2 Con; cure 1 save.</i> Vipers are not particularly aggressive snakes, but their poisonous bite can be deadly.	<b>XP 9,600</b> N Huge plant <b>Init</b> +8; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +10
<b>Weasel CR 1/2</b>	<b>Defense</b>
<b>XP 200</b> N Tiny animal	AC 22, touch 12, flat-footed 18 (+4 Dex, +10 natural, -2 size) <b>hp</b> 4 (1d8)
<b>Init</b> +2; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +1	<b>hp</b> 149 (13d8+91)
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Fort</b> +17, <b>Ref</b> +8, <b>Will</b> +5 <b>Immune</b> mind-affecting effects, paralysis, poison, polymorph, sleep, stun; <b>Resist</b> acid 20
AC 15, touch 14, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +1 natural, +2 size) <b>hp</b> 4 (1d8)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Fort</b> +2, <b>Ref</b> +4, <b>Will</b> +1	<b>Speed</b> 10 ft. <b>Melee</b> 4 bites +15 (1d8+7 plus grab) <b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Special Attacks</b> engulf
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., climb 20 ft. <b>Melee</b> bite +4 (1d3–4 plus attach) <b>Space</b> 2-1/2 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.	<b>Statistics</b> <b>Str</b> 25, <b>Dex</b> 18, <b>Con</b> 25, <b>Int</b> 1, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 6 <b>Base Atk</b> +9; <b>CMB</b> +18 (+22 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 32 (can't be tripped)
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Feats</b> Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Stealth), Vital Strike, Weapon Focus (bite) <b>Skills</b> Perception +10, Stealth +9 (+17 in undergrowth); <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8 Stealth in undergrowth
<b>Str</b> 3, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 10, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 5 <b>Base Atk</b> +0; <b>CMB</b> +0; <b>CMD</b> 6 (10 vs. trip) <b>Feats</b> Weapon Finesse <b>Skills</b> Acrobatics +10, Climb +10, Escape Artist +6, Stealth +14; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Stealth, +8 Acrobatics	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Environment</b> temperate hills <b>Organization</b> solitary <b>Treasure</b> none
<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Environment</b> temperate swamps <b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or grove (3–6) <b>Treasure</b> incidental
<b>Attach (Ex)</b> When a weasel hits with a bite attack, it automatically grapples its foe, inflicting automatic bite damage each round. Weasels are predators content with raiding chicken coops or attacking pets when they encounter civilization.	<b>Special Abilities</b> <b>Engulf (Ex)</b> If a giant flytrap begins its turn with an opponent at least two size categories smaller than itself grappled in one of its mouths, it can close its jaws completely around the foe by making a new combat maneuver check (as though attempting to pin the foe). If it succeeds, it engulfs the prey and inflicts 1d8+7 points of damage and 2d6 acid damage as the cavity floods with digestive enzymes. The seal formed is airtight, so an engulfed creature risks suffocation. Engulf is a special form of pinning, and an engulfed creature can escape in the same

## Flytrap, Giant

*This towering plant is a mass of vines and barbs. Several stalks are horribly mobile, each ending in a set of green, toothy jaws.*

way as he can from being pinned, but since an engulfed creature is contained wholly inside the plant's jaws, the flytrap's victim cannot be targeted by effects or attacks that require line of sight or line of effect. A giant flytrap that is grappling or pinning a foe cannot attack other targets with that bite, but is not otherwise hindered.

A hardy plant that grows in areas with poor soil but abundant animal life, this dangerous predator is an immense version of its more common (and much smaller) kin. Whereas the smaller flytraps supplement their growth by catching insects, the giant flytrap does the same with animals, humanoids, and anything else foolish enough to draw too near. Local legends call this plant names like "mancatcher," "snapperjaw plant," "dragonleaf plant," "cowbiter," and "green gulper," but adventurers know it simply as the giant flytrap.

As the giant flytrap's prey are generally much smarter than insects, this huge plant has evolved into a much more aggressive hunter than its smaller brethren. It can lumber slowly along the ground, using its writhing roots like tentacles to relocate to more populous hunting grounds, and is quite canny at blending in with the surrounding foliage. A giant flytrap's jaws and stalks are swift-moving—it reaches out and snaps at passersby with lightning speed. The plant itself even has a modicum of intelligence, and is capable of limited tactical choices, such as knowing when to break off an attack against a powerful foe.

While most giant flytraps have four sets of jaws, some can have as few as one, and others eight or more. As a general rule, you should increase a giant flytrap's HD by 2 and its natural armor bonus by +1 for each additional bite attack you give it, increasing its CR by +1 for each time you increase its attacks and HD in this manner. If you increase the plant by more than 3 or 4 bites (and thus by more than 6 or 8 Hit Dice), consult Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR to make sure that the plant's CR remains appropriate.

A giant flytrap's stalks are 20 feet long, but generally sprawl relatively close to the central mass—a set of full-grown flytrap jaws is 7 feet across. A giant flytrap weighs 9,000 pounds.

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 12, touch 11, flat-footed 11 (+1 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 15 (2d8+6)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +6, **Will** –1

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+2 plus grab) or tongue +3 touch (grab)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (15 ft. with tongue)

**Special Attacks** pull (tongue, 5 feet), swallow whole (1d4 bludgeoning damage, AC 10, 1 hp), tongue

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 15, **Dex** 13, **Con** 16, **Int** 1, **Wis** 8, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3 (+7 grapple); **CMD** 14 (18 vs. trip)

**Feats** Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Acrobatics +9 (+13 jumping), Perception +3, Stealth +5, Swim +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics (+8 jumping), +4 Stealth

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate or warm marshes and aquatic

**Organization** solitary, pair, or army (3–8)

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Tongue (Ex)** A giant frog's tongue is a primary attack with reach equal to three times the frog's normal reach (15 feet for a Medium giant frog). A giant frog's tongue deals no damage on a hit, but can be used to grab. A giant frog does not gain the grappled condition while using its tongue in this manner.

Giant frogs have razor-sharp teeth lining their mouths. They are 6 feet long and weigh 200 pounds.

---

## Frog, Giant Frog Companions

---

*This creature looks like a normal frog, with moist, mottled, blackish-green skin, but grown to truly monstrous size.*

### Giant Frog CR 1

**XP** 400

N Medium Animal

**Init** +1; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +3

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 30 ft., swim 30 ft.; **AC** +1 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 15, Dex 13, Con 16, Int 1, Wis 9, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent, tongue, pull.

**4th-Level Adv.: Ability Scores** Str +2, Dex +2; **Special Qualities** swallow whole.

---

## Frog, Poison

---

*This small frog is bright green and red, with electric-blue*

stripes on its hind legs.

## Froghemoth

### Poison Frog CR 1/2

XP 200

N Tiny animal

**Init** +1; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +3

#### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 13, flat-footed 12 (+1 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +3, **Will** –1

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1 plus poison)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 2, **Dex** 12, **Con** 11, **Int** 1, **Wis** 9, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** –1; **CMD** 7 (11 vs. trip)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +5 (+1 jumping), Perception +3, Stealth +13, Swim + 9; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics (+8 jumping), +4 Stealth; uses Dex to swim

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm marshes and aquatic

**Organization** solitary, pair, or army (3–12)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Injury; save Fort DC 10; frequency 1/round for 6 rounds; effect 1d2 Con damage; cure 1 save

Poisonous frogs are a bright green color, with additional bright yellow, red, or blue markings. They are just over a foot long and weigh 10 pounds. The poison of poisonous frogs is often gathered by primitive tribes and used to coat darts and arrows for hunting.

You can make a larger poison frog either by applying the giant simple template or by giving a normal giant frog a poison frog's venomous bite.

This immense, three-eyed frog-like creature rears up on powerful hind legs. In place of arms, four huge tentacles thrash and writhe.

### Froghemoth CR 13

XP 25,600

N Huge aberration

**Init** +5; **Senses** all-around vision, blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16

#### Defense

**AC** 28, touch 9, flat-footed 27 (+1 Dex, +19 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 184 (16d8+112)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +8, **Will** +11

**Immune** electricity (partial); **Resist** fire 10

**Weaknesses** slowed by electricity

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +20 (2d6+10/19–20 plus grab), 4 tentacles +18 (1d8+5 plus grab), tongue +18 (1d4+5 plus grab)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft. (30 ft. with tongue)

**Special Attacks** constrict (tentacle, 1d6+10), swallow whole (3d6+10 damage, AC 16, hp 18)

#### Statistics

**Str** 30, **Dex** 13, **Con** 24, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +12; **CMB** +24 (+28 grapple); **CMD** 35

**Feats** Cleave, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Lunge, Multiattack, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Stealth)

**Skills** Perception +16, Stealth +14 (+22 in marshes), Swim +26; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception, +8 Stealth in marshes

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate marsh

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**All-Around Vision (Ex)** A froghemoth's stalked eyes allow it to see in all directions at once. It cannot be flanked.

**Slowed by Electricity (Ex)** Although a froghemoth is immune to damage from electricity, whenever it would

otherwise take such damage it is instead slowed for 1 round.

Thankfully rare, the froghemoth is one of the deep swampland's most ferocious and monstrous predators. Capable of catching and eating dinosaurs and even dragons, the froghemoth is a frighteningly effective ambush hunter. When lying in wait for prey, the immense creature secrets itself in deep marsh pools and mud so that only the top of its eyestalk emerges from the surface. The froghemoth's eyes are incredibly keen, but even more impressive is the monster's tongue. Like a snake, a froghemoth can "taste" its surroundings with extraordinary accuracy.

Scholars have long debated the origin of this strangely immense predator, arguing that its unusual senses, physiology, and resistances make it something more than an animal. Druids and other servants of the natural world agree—the froghemoth may act like an animal, but it never seems fully "comfortable" in its environs. Perpetually ill-tempered, a froghemoth often seems to kill simply for the sake of killing—vomiting up partially digested meals in favor of new prey when it encounters such. It's not unheard of to find these strange creatures far from their normal habitations, as if the marsh didn't agree with them and sent them wandering in search of a new home. Some sages argue that the froghemoth isn't from this world at all, and that these wanderings are instinctual urges to seek out its true home—a home not represented by the strange world in which the beast finds itself trapped.

A froghemoth is 22 feet tall at the shoulder and weighs 16,000 pounds.

## Gargoyle

*Seemingly carved from a dark gray stone, this sinister crouching humanoid resembles a horned, winged demon.*

### Gargoyle CR 4

**XP 1,200**

**CE** Medium monstrous humanoid (earth)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +5

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 12, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +4 natural)

**hp** 42 (5d10+15)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +6, **Will** +4

**DR** 10/magic

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +7 (1d6+2), bite +7 (1d4+2), gore +7 (1d4+2)

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 14, **Con** 16, **Int** 6, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 19

**Feats** Hover, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Fly)

**Skills** Fly +12, Perception +5, Stealth +11 (+17 in stony areas); **Racial Modifiers** +2 Stealth (+6 in stony environs)

**Languages** Common, Terran

**SQ** freeze

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or wing (3–12)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Freeze (Ex)** A gargoyle can hold itself so still it appears to be a statue. A gargoyle that uses freeze can take 20 on its Stealth check to hide in plain sight as a stone statue.

Gargoyles often appear to be winged stone statues, for they can perch indefinitely without moving, allowing them to surprise their foes. Gargoyles tend toward obsessive-compulsive behaviors that are as varied as their kind is plentiful. Books, stolen trinkets, weapons, and grisly trophies harvested from fallen foes are just a few examples of the types of things a gargoyle might collect to decorate its lair and territory. Gargoyles tend toward a solitary lifestyle, though they sometimes form fearsome groups called "wings" for protection and sport. In certain conditions, a tribe of gargoyles might even ally with other creatures, but even the most stable alliances with a gargoyle tribe can collapse for the smallest of reasons—gargoyles are nothing if not treacherous, petty, and vindictive. Gargoyles have been known to dwell in the heart of the largest of cities, crouching amid the decorations of stone cathedrals and buildings where they hide in plain sight by day and swoop down to feed on vagabonds, beggars, and other unfortunates at night.

The longer a tribe of gargoyles abides in a region of ruins or buildings, the more its members come to resemble that region's architectural styles. The changes a gargoyle's appearance undergoes are slow and subtle, but over the course of years, it can shift radically.

One unusual variant of gargoyle dwells not amid buildings and ruins but under the waves of the sea. These creatures are known as kapoacinths—they have the same basic statistics as normal gargoyles, save that they have the aquatic subtype and their wings grant them a swim speed of 60 feet (but are useless for actual flight). Kapoacinths dwell in shallow, coastal regions where they can shamble up from the surf to prey on those that reside there. They are more likely to form

wings, as kapoacinths prefer group living to a solitary lifestyle.

## Gelatinous Cube

*Bits of broken weapons, coins, and a partially digested skeleton are visible inside this quivering cube of slime.*

### Gelatinous Cube CR 3

**XP 800**

N Large ooze

**Init** –5; **Senses** blindsight 60 ft.; Perception –5

#### Defense

**AC** 4, touch 4, flat-footed 4 (–5 Dex, –1 size)

**hp** 50 (4d8+32)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** –4, **Will** –4

**Immune** electricity, ooze traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 15 ft.

**Melee** slam +2 (1d6 plus 1d6 acid)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** engulf, paralysis

#### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 1, **Con** 26, **Int** —, **Wis** 1, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +4; **CMD** –1 (can't be tripped)

**SQ** transparent

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Acid (Ex)** A gelatinous cube's acid does not harm metal or stone.

**Engulf (Ex)** Although it moves slowly, a gelatinous cube can simply engulf Large or smaller creatures in its path as a standard action. It cannot make a slam attack during a round in which it engulfs. The gelatinous cube merely has to move over the opponents, affecting as many as it can cover. Opponents can make attacks of opportunity against the cube, but if they do so they are not entitled to a saving throw. Those who do not attempt attacks of opportunity can attempt

a DC 12 Reflex save to avoid being engulfed—on a success, they are pushed back or aside (opponent's choice) as the cube moves forward. Engulfed creatures are subject to the cube's paralysis and acid, gain the pinned condition, are in danger of suffocating, and are trapped within its body until they are no longer pinned. The save DC is Strength-based.

**Paralysis (Ex)** A gelatinous cube secretes an anesthetizing slime. A target hit by a cube's melee or engulf attack must succeed on a DC 20 Fortitude save or be paralyzed for 3d6 rounds. The cube can automatically engulf a paralyzed opponent. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Transparent (Ex)** Due to its lack of coloration, a gelatinous cube is difficult to discern. A DC 15 Perception check is required to notice a motionless gelatinous cube. Any creature that fails to notice a gelatinous cube and walks into it is automatically engulfed.

One of the dungeon's most unusual and specialized predators, gelatinous cubes spend their existence mindlessly roaming dungeon halls and dark caverns, swallowing up organic material such as plants, refuse, carrion, and even living creatures. Materials the cube cannot digest, such as metal and stone, can eventually fill up the creature's mass with such detritus, and at times the creature may excrete some of this material out of its body. Often the treasure and possessions of past victims remain inside the gelatinous cube, leaving a ghostly impression of their material remains.

Sages believe these creatures evolved as a specialized advancement of gray oozes. Some beings use gelatinous cubes as protectors of dungeons and underground fortifications, trapping the immense creatures in massive metal crates and transporting them through either slave power or magic to their final guard posts. They make particularly efficient waste disposal mechanisms as well—a tribe that can trap a gelatinous cube in a pit or other area that it cannot climb out of can use it as a midden or even a deadly trap, depending only on the ingenuity of the creatures who caught it.

Gelatinous cubes are generally 10 feet to a side and weigh upward of 15,000 pounds, though subterranean explorers report larger specimens trawling the deepest caves and corridors. In locations with plentiful sources of food, gelatinous cubes can exist for hundreds of years, if not thousands. However, if denied organic material for more than 6 months, a gelatinous cube begins shrinking. Eventually this stresses its walls and the creature leaks rapidly evaporating slimy liquid until its body collapses and disappears completely.

## Genie, Djinni

*This creature stands nearly twice as tall as a human, although its lower torso trails away into a vortex of mist and*

wind.

## Djinni CR 5

XP 1,600

CG Large outsider (air, extraplanar)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +12

### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 14, flat-footed 14 (+4 Dex, +1 dodge, +5 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 52 (7d10+14)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +9, **Will** +7

**Immune** acid

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 60 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** 2 slams +10 (1d8+4) or mwk scimitar +11/+6 (1d8+4/18–20)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** air mastery, whirlwind (1/10 minutes, 10–50 ft. tall, 1d8+4 damage, DC 17)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 9th)

At will—*invisibility* (self only), *plane shift* (willing targets to elemental planes, Astral Plane, or Material Plane only)

1/day—*create food and water*, *create wine* (as *create water*, but wine instead), *gaseous form* (for up to 1 hour), *major creation* (created vegetable matter is permanent), *persistent image* (DC 17), *wind walk*

### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 19, **Con** 14, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +12; **CMD** 27

**Feats** Combat Casting, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Wind Stance

**Skills** Appraise +12, Craft (any one) +12, Fly +20, Knowledge (planes) +12, Perception +12, Sense Motive +12, Spellcraft +12, Stealth +10

**Languages** Aquan, Auran, Common, Ignan, Terran; telepathy 100 ft.

### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Air)

**Organization** solitary, pair, company (3–6), or band (7–10)

**Treasure** standard (masterwork scimitar, other gear)

### Special Abilities

**Air Mastery (Ex)** Airborne creatures take a –1 penalty on attack and damage rolls against a djinni.

The djinn (singular djinni) are genies from the Plane of Air. They are said to be made of the stuff of clouds, with the strength of the mightiest storms. A djinni is about 10 feet tall and weighs about 1,000 pounds.

Djinn disdain physical combat, preferring to use their magical powers and aerial abilities against foes. A djinni overmatched in combat usually takes flight and becomes a whirlwind to harass those who follow. When faced with no other option than melee combat, most djinn prefer to wield masterwork scimitars two-handed.

Among other genies, djinn get along well with jann and marids. They are frequently at odds with the shaitans, and are sworn enemies of the efreet, despising these fiery genies more than any other genie race. So legendary is the conflict between the efreet and the djinn that many spellcasters attempt (to varying degrees of success) to secure a djinni's servitude by promising to aid the cause against their hated enemies.

A small percentage of djinn are noble. Noble djinn, often called viziers, have 10 Hit Dice, Strength 23, and Charisma 17, and can grant three *wishes* to any being (nongenies only) who captures them. Djinn nobles are CR 8.

## Genie, Efreeti

This muscular giant has crimson skin, smoldering eyes, and small black horns. Smoke rises in curls from its flesh.

## Efreeti CR 8

XP 4,800

LE Large outsider (extraplanar, fire)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., detect magic; Perception +15

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 13, flat-footed 17 (+3 Dex, +1 dodge, +8 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 95 (10d10+40)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +10, **Will** +9

**Immune** fire; **Vulnerability** cold

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 40 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** 2 slams +15 (1d8+6 plus 1d6 fire) or mwk falchion +16/+11 (2d6+9/18–20)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** change size, heat

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 11th)

Constant—*detect magic*

At Will—*plane shift* (willing targets to elemental planes, Astral Plane, or Material Plane only), *produce flame*, *pyrotechnics* (DC 14), *scorching ray*

3/day—*invisibility*, quickened *scorching ray*, *wall of fire* (DC 16)

1/day—grant up to 3 *wishes* (to nongenies only), *gaseous form*, *permanent image* (DC 18)

#### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 17, **Con** 18, **Int** 12, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +17; **CMD** 31

**Feats** Combat Casting, Combat Reflexes, Deceitful, Dodge, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*scorching ray*)

**Skills** Bluff +19, Craft (any one) +14, Disguise +10, Fly +14, Intimidate +15, Perception +15, Sense Motive +15, Spellcraft +14, Stealth +8

**Languages** Auran, Aquan, Common, Ignan, Terran; telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** change shape (humanoid or giant, *alter self* or *giant form I*)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Fire)

**Organization** solitary, pair, company (3–6), or band (7–12)

**Treasure** standard (mwk falchion, other gear)

#### Special Abilities

**Change Size (Sp)** Twice per day, an efreeti can magically change a creature's size. This works just like an *enlarge person* or *reduce person* spell (the efreeti chooses when using the ability), except that the ability can work on the efreeti. A DC 13 Fortitude save negates the effect. The save DC is Charisma-based. This is the equivalent of a 2nd-level spell.

**Heat (Ex)** An efreeti's body deals 1d6 points of fire damage whenever it hits in melee, or in each round it grapples.

The efreet (singular efreeti) are genies from the Plane of Fire. An efreeti stands about 12 feet tall and weighs about 2,000 pounds.

Efreet have few allies among geniekind. They certainly hate djinn, and attack them on sight. They hold an equally strong

enmity for marids, and view the jann as frail and weak. Efreet often work closely with shaitans, yet even their alliances are temporary at best.

A small percentage of efreet are noble. Noble efreet, often called maliks, have 13 Hit Dice and gain the following spell-like abilities: 3/day—*fireball*, *heat metal*; 1/day—*greater invisibility*, *pyroclastic storm* (as *ice storm*, with fire instead of cold damage). A noble efreeti's caster level for its spell-like abilities is 15th. Noble efreet are CR 10.

## Genie, Janni

*This regal figure looks like a tall, well-proportioned human, save that its eyes sparkle with strange light.*

#### Janni CR 4

**XP** 1,200

**N** Medium outsider (native)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +11

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 13, flat-footed 17 (+6 armor, +2 Dex, +1 dodge, +1 natural)

**hp** 39 (6d10+6)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +7, **Will** +4

**Resist** fire 10

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 20 ft. (perfect); 30 ft., fly 15 ft. (perfect) in chainmail

**Melee** scimitar +9/+4 (1d6+4/18–20)

**Ranged** composite longbow +8/+3 (1d8+3/×3)

**Special Attacks** change size

#### Spell-Like Abilities

(CL 8th)  
3/day—*invisibility* (self only), *plane shift* (willing targets to elemental planes, Astral Plane, or Material Plane only), *speak with animals*

1/day—*create food and water*, *ethereal jaunt* (for 1 hour)

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 15, **Con** 12, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 22

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Mobility

**Skills** Appraise +11, Craft (any one—usually weaponsmith) +11, Fly +14, Perception +11, Ride +6, Sense Motive +11,

Spellcraft +11, Stealth +6

**Languages** Common, one elemental language (Aquan, Auran, Ignan, or Terran), one planar language (Abyssal, Celestial, or Infernal); telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** elemental endurance

### Ecology

**Environment** warm deserts

**Organization** solitary, pair, company (3–6), or band (7–12)

**Treasure** standard (chainmail, composite longbow [+3 Str], scimitar, other gear)

### Special Abilities

**Change Size (Sp)** Twice per day, a janni can magically change a creature's size. This works just like an *enlarge person* or *reduce person* spell (the janni chooses when using the ability), except that the ability can work on the efreeti. A DC 13 Fortitude save negates the effect. The save DC is Charisma-based. This is the equivalent of a 2nd-level spell.

**Elemental Endurance (Ex)** Jann can remain on the Planes of Air, Earth, Fire, or Water for up to 48 hours at a time. Failure to return to the Material Plane before that time expires causes a janni to take 1 point of damage per additional hour spent on the elemental plane, until it dies or returns to the Material Plane.

The jann (singular janni) are the weakest of the genies. Jann are formed out of all four elements and must therefore spend most of their time on the Material Plane. Some lore even casts the janni as the most “human” of the genie races, although most jann are quick to correct this insult, usually with the edge of a sword. A janni is human-sized, standing about 6 feet tall and weighing about 180 pounds.

Jann are physically strong and courageous, and do not take kindly to insult or injury. Most are quite prone to seeing insult even when none is intended by the speaker. If overwhelmed in battle, they escape using flight and *invisibility*, returning later with reinforcements.

Jann enjoy their privacy, preferring the solitude of the deep desert and isolated oases. They are usually suspicious of humans, but are often willing to give them the benefit of the doubt. Jann have a strong cultural tradition of hospitality, and will never turn away someone in need of food, water, or shelter, though they might expect payment in the form of a favor at some later date.

Among the other genie races, jann generally have good relations with both djinn and shaitans. While not actively enemies, jann dislike the proud and aloof marids. Jann have a distinct aversion to the efreet, who often try to enslave them or conscript them into their armies.

A small percentage of jann are noble. Noble jann, often

called sheikhs or amirs, have 9 Hit Dice, Strength 19, and Intelligence 18, and gain the following spell-like abilities: 3/day—*augury*, *detect magic*, and *divination*. A noble janni's caster level for its spell-like abilities is 12th. Noble jann are CR 7.

## Genie, Marid

*This being resembles a powerful giant with hairless blue-green skin, deep blue eyes, flamboyant eyebrows, and pearlescent teeth.*

### Marid CR 9

**XP** 6,400

CN Large outsider (extraplanar, water)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +17

### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 14, flat-footed 18 (+4 Dex, +1 dodge, +9 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 114 (12d10+48)

**Fort** +10, **Ref** +12, **Will** +10

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 60 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +17 (2d6+6) or mwk trident +18/+13/+8 (2d6+9)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** vortex (1/10 minutes, 10–50 ft. tall, 1d8+4 damage, DC 17), water mastery, water's fury

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 12th)

Constant—*detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect magic*, *water walk*

At will—*create water*, *invisibility*, *plane shift* (willing targets to elemental planes, Astral Plane, or Material Plane only), *purify food and drink* (liquids only), *quench*

5/day—*control water*, *gaseous form*, *obscuring mist*, *water breathing*

3/day—*see invisibility*

1/day—*persistent image* (DC 18)

1/year—grant 1 wish (to nongenies only)

### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 19, **Con** 18, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +12; **CMB** +19; **CMD** 34

**Feats** Combat Casting, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Great

Fortitude, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Improved Natural Attack, Power Attack

**Skills** Craft (any one) +17, Diplomacy +18, Knowledge (planes) +17, Perception +17, Sense Motive +17, Spellcraft +17, Stealth +15, Swim +29

**Languages** Aquan, Auran, Common, Ignan, Terran; telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** change shape (water elemental, humanoid or giant, *alter self, elemental body III, or giant form I*)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Water)

**Organization** solitary, pair, company (3–6), or band (7–12)

**Treasure** standard (masterwork trident, other gear)

#### Special Abilities

**Water Mastery (Ex)** A marid gains a +1 bonus on attack and damage rolls if both it and its opponent are touching water. If the opponent or the marid is touching the ground, the marid takes a –4 penalty on attack and damage rolls.

**Water's Fury (Su)** As a standard action, a marid can release a jet of water in a 60-foot line that deals 1d6 points of damage and blinds the target struck for 1d6 rounds. A DC 18 Reflex save reduces the damage by half and negates the blinding effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Vortex (Su)** A marid can transform into a vortex of swirling, churning water once every 10 minutes. This ability functions identically to the whirlwind ability, save that it can only be used while the marid is underwater; a marid cannot leave a body of water while in vortex form.

Marids are genies from the Plane of Water. The most powerful of all the genie races, they are said to possess the strength of the ocean's currents and teeth made of pearl. A marid stands about 16 feet tall and weighs nearly 2,500 pounds.

The marids are perhaps the most unpredictable and capricious of the genies, a quality that the others (particularly shaitans) find to be both aggravating and embarrassing to the entire genie culture. Many marids become dancers, storytellers, performers, or other types of artists, and often travel to the Material Plane in disguise to seek out new audiences.

A small percentage of marids can lay claim to nobility. Noble marids, often called shahzadas, have 14 Hit Dice and gain the following spell-like abilities: 3/day—*cone of cold, ice storm*; 1/day—*elemental swarm* (water elementals only), *permanent image*. A noble marid's caster level for its spell-like abilities is 20th. Noble marids are CR 11.

## Genie, Shaitan

*This being resembles a towering human with skin of polished stone and glittering agate eyes.*

#### Shaitan CR 7

**XP** 3,200

LN Large outsider (earth, extraplanar)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; Perception +14

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 10, flat-footed 19 (+1 Dex, +10 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 85 (9d10+36)

**Fort** +10, **Ref** +4, **Will** +8

**Immune** electricity

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 60 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +13 (2d6+5) or mwk scimitar +14/+9 (1d8+7/18–20)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** earth mastery, metalmorph, stone curse

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 9th)

At will—*meld into stone, plane shift* (willing targets to elemental planes, Astral Plane, or Material Plane only), *soften earth and stone, stone shape, veil* (self only)

3/day—quickened *glitterdust* (DC 14), *stoneskin, rusting grasp, stone tell, wall of stone*

1/day—*trans. mud to rock, trans. rock to mud*

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 13, **Con** 19, **Int** 14, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +15; **CMD** 26

**Feats** Combat Casting, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Improved Natural Attack, Power Attack, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*glitterdust*)

**Skills** Appraise +14, Bluff +14, Climb +25, Craft (gemcutting) +14, Knowledge (engineering) +14, Perception +14, Sense Motive +14, Spellcraft +14

**Languages** Aquan, Auran, Common, Ignan, Terran; telepathy 100 ft.

**SQ** stone glide

---

**Ecology**

---

**Environment** any (Plane of Earth)

**Organization** solitary, pair, company (3–6), or band (7–12)

**Treasure** standard (masterwork scimitar, other treasure)

---

**Special Abilities**

---

**Earth Mastery (Ex)** A shaitan gains a +1 bonus on attack and damage rolls and a +2 bonus on opposed Strength-based checks if both it and its foe are touching the ground. It takes a –4 penalty on attack and damage rolls against airborne or waterborne opponents.

**Metalmorph (Su)** As a standard action, a shaitan may touch a single metal object of no more than 10 pounds and transform it into any other metal for 1 day.

**Stone Curse (Su)** If a shaitan wins a bull rush check by 5 or more and pushes its target into a stone barrier, the target must make a DC 19 Reflex save or be forced into the barrier as if the target had cast *meld into stone* until the victim makes a successful DC 19 Fortitude save as a full-round action to exit the stone. The save DCs are Strength-based.

**Stone Glide (Su)** This functions as the earth elemental's earth glide ability, except the shaitan can move through stone, dirt, crystal, or metal.

Shaitans are boastful and proud genies from the Plane of Earth with flesh of metal, gems, or stone. A shaitan stands about 11 feet tall and weighs roughly 5,000 pounds.

Some shaitans are noble. Often called *pashas*, they have 18 Hit Dice and gain the spell-like ability *earthquake*, usable once per day, as well as the ability to grant up to three *wishes* per day (nongenies only). A noble shaitan's caster level for its spell-like abilities is 18th. Noble shaitans are CR 13.

---

## Ghost

---

*This spectral, horrifying figure glides silently through the air; passing through solid objects as if they didn't exist.*

**Ghost CR 7**

---

**XP 3,200**

Human ghost aristocrat 7

CE Medium undead (augmented humanoid, incorporeal)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +18

---

**Defense**

---

**AC** 17, touch 17, flat-footed 15 (+1 Dex, +1 dodge, +5 deflection)

**hp** 73 (7d8+42)

---

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +6, **Will** +7

**Defensive Abilities** channel resistance +4, incorporeal, rejuvenation; **Immune** undead traits

---

**Offense**

---

**Speed** fly 30 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** corrupting touch +6 (7d6, Fort. DC 18 half)

**Special Attacks** frightful moan (DC 18)

---

**Statistics**

---

**Str** —, **Dex** 12, **Con** —, **Int** 10, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 20

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 22

**Feats** Dodge, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Toughness

**Skills** Fly +9, Knowledge (history) +10, Knowledge (nobility) +10, Perception +18, Sense Motive +10, Stealth +9; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception, +8 Stealth

**Languages** Common

---

**Ecology**

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** NPC gear

When a soul is not allowed to rest due to some great injustice, either real or perceived, it sometimes comes back as a ghost. Such beings are in eternal anguish, lacking in substance and unable to set things right. Although ghosts can be any alignment, the majority cling to the living world out of a powerful sense of rage and hatred, and as a result are chaotic evil—even the ghost of a good or lawful creature can become hateful and cruel in its afterlife.

More than most of the monsters in this book, a ghost benefits from a strong and detailed backstory. Why did this character become a ghost? What are the legends surrounding the ghost? An encounter with a ghost should never happen completely out of the blue—there are plenty of other incorporeal undead like wraiths and spectres to fill that role. A proper encounter with a ghost should be a climactic scene after a lengthy period of tension building with lesser minions or manifestations of the undead spirit. The sample ghost above is that of a human princess who was murdered by an unfaithful lover—after she confronted him, he murdered her by wrapping her in chains and throwing her into the castle well, where she drowned. The ghost's abilities were selected to fit this backstory, and it shows how potent a villain you can create with a simple NPC class. Applying the template to creatures with class levels or creatures with significant racial abilities can create even more powerful ghosts.

When a ghost is created, it retains incorporeal “copies” of any items that it particularly valued in life (provided the originals are not in another creature's possession). The equipment works normally for the ghost but passes harmlessly through material objects or creatures. A weapon of +1 or better magical enhancement, however, can harm material creatures, but any such attack deals only half as much damage (50%) unless it is a *ghost touch weapon*. A ghost can use shields or armor only if they have the *ghost touch* quality.

The original items remain behind, just as the ghost's physical remains do. If another creature seizes the original, the incorporeal copy fades away. This loss invariably angers the ghost, who stops at nothing to return the item to its original resting place (and thus regain the item's use).

## Creating a Ghost

“Ghost” is an acquired template that can be added to any living creature that has a Charisma score of at least 6. A ghost retains all the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**Challenge Rating:** Same as the base creature +2.

**Type:** The creature's type changes to undead. Do not recalculate the creature's base attack bonus, saves, or skill points. It gains the incorporeal subtype.

**Armor Class:** A ghost gains a deflection bonus equal to its Charisma modifier. It loses the base creature's natural armor bonus, as well as all armor and shield bonuses not from force effects or *ghost touch* items.

**Hit Dice:** Change all of the creature's racial Hit Dice to d8s. All Hit Dice derived from class levels remain unchanged. Ghosts use their Charisma modifiers to determine bonus hit points (instead of Constitution).

**Defensive Abilities:** A ghost retains all of the defensive abilities of the base creature save those that rely on a corporeal form to function. Ghosts gain channel resistance +4, darkvision 60 ft., the incorporeal ability, and all of the immunities granted by its undead traits. Ghosts also gain the rejuvenation ability.

**Rejuvenation (Su):** In most cases, it's difficult to destroy a ghost through simple combat: the “destroyed” spirit restores itself in 2d4 days. Even the most powerful spells are usually only temporary solutions. The only way to permanently destroy a ghost is to determine the reason for its existence and set right whatever prevents it from resting in peace. The exact means varies with each spirit and may require a good deal of research, and should be created specifically for each different ghost by the GM.

**Speed:** Ghosts lose their previous speeds and gain a fly speed of 30 feet (perfect), unless the base creature has a

higher fly speed.

**Melee and Ranged Attacks:** A ghost loses all of the base creature's attacks. If it could wield weapons in life, it can wield *ghost touch weapons* as a ghost.

**Special Attacks:** A ghost retains all the special attacks of the base creature, but any relying on physical contact do not function. In addition, a ghost gains one ghost special attack from the list below for every 3 points of CR (minimum 1—the first ability chosen must always be corrupting touch). The save DC against a ghost's special attack is equal to  $10 + 1/2$  ghost's HD + ghost's Charisma modifier unless otherwise noted. Additional ghost abilities beyond these can be designed at the GM's discretion.

**Corrupting Gaze (Su):** The ghost is disfigured through age or violence, and has a gaze attack with a range of 30 feet that causes 2d10 damage and 1d4 Charisma damage (Fortitude save negates Charisma damage but not physical damage).

**Corrupting Touch (Su):** All ghosts gain this incorporeal touch attack. By passing part of its incorporeal body through a foe's body as a standard action, the ghost inflicts a number of d6s equal to its CR in damage. This damage is not negative energy—it manifests in the form of physical wounds and aches from supernatural aging. Creatures immune to magical aging are immune to this damage, but otherwise the damage bypasses all forms of damage reduction. A Fortitude save halves the damage inflicted.

**Draining Touch (Su):** The ghost died while insane or diseased. It gains a touch attack that drains 1d4 points from any one ability score it selects on a hit. On each such successful attack, the ghost heals 5 points of damage to itself. When a ghost makes a draining touch attack, it cannot use its standard ghostly touch attack.

**Frightful Moan (Su):** The ghost died in the throes of crippling terror. It can emit a frightful moan as a standard action. All living creatures within a 30-foot spread must succeed on a Will save or become panicked for 2d4 rounds. This is a sonic mind-affecting fear effect. A creature that successfully saves against the moan cannot be affected by the same ghost's moan for 24 hours.

**Malevolence (Su):** The ghost's jealousy of the living is particularly potent. Once per round, the ghost can merge its body with a creature on the Material Plane. This ability is similar to a *magic jar* spell (caster level 10th or the ghost's Hit Dice, whichever is higher), except that it does not require a receptacle. To use this ability, the ghost must be adjacent to the target. The target can resist the attack with a successful Will save. A creature that successfully saves is immune to that same ghost's malevolence for 24 hours.

**Telekinesis (Su):** The ghost's death involved great physical trauma. The ghost can use *telekinesis* as a standard action once every 1d4 rounds (caster level 12th or equal to the ghost's HD, whichever is higher).

**Abilities:** Cha +4; as an incorporeal undead creature, a ghost has no Strength or Constitution score.

**Skills:** Ghosts have a +8 racial bonus on Perception and Stealth skill checks. A ghost always treats Climb, Disguise, Fly, Intimidate, Knowledge (arcana), Knowledge (religion), Perception, Sense Motive, Spellcraft, and Stealth as class skills. Otherwise, skills are the same as the base creature.

## Ghoul

*This humanoid creature has long, sharp teeth, and its pallid flesh is stretched tightly over its starved frame.*

### Ghoul CR 1

**XP 400**

CE Medium undead

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)

**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +2, **Will** +5

**Defensive Abilities** channel resistance +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+1 plus disease and paralysis) and 2 claws +3 (1d6+1 plus paralysis)

**Special Attacks** paralysis (1d4+1 rounds, DC 13, elves are immune to this effect)

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 15, **Con** —, **Int** 13, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +4, Climb +6, Perception +7, Stealth +7, Swim +3

**Languages** Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** any land

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–4), or pack (7–12)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Disease (Su)** *Ghoul Fever*: Bite—*injury*; save Fort DC 12;

*onset* 1 day; *frequency* 1 day; *effect* 1d3 Con and 1d3 Dex damage; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Charisma-based. A humanoid who dies of ghoul fever rises as a ghoul at the next midnight. A humanoid who becomes a ghoul in this way retains none of the abilities it possessed in life. It is not under the control of any other ghouls, but it hungers for the flesh of the living and behaves like a normal ghoul in all respects. A humanoid of 4 Hit Dice or more rises as a ghast.

Ghouls are undead that haunt graveyards and eat corpses. Legends hold that the first ghouls were either cannibalistic humans whose unnatural hunger dragged them back from death or humans who in life fed on the rotting remains of their kin and died (and were reborn) from the foul disease—the true source of these undead scavengers is unclear.

Ghouls lurk on the edges of civilization (in or near cemeteries or in city sewers) where they can find ample supplies of their favorite food. Though they prefer rotting bodies and often bury their victims for a while to improve their taste, they eat fresh kills if they are hungry enough. Though most surface ghouls live primitively, rumors speak of ghoul cities deep underground led by priests who worship ancient cruel gods or strange demon lords of hunger. These “civilized” ghouls are no less horrific in their eating habits, and in fact the concept of a well-laid ghoul banquet table is perhaps even more horrifying than the concept of taking a meal fresh from the coffin.

## Ghast

Ghasts are ghouls with the advanced monster template. A ghast's paralysis even affects elves. Ghasts roam in packs of their own kind or lead groups of common ghouls. The stink of death and corruption surrounding these creatures is overwhelming, granting them the stench extraordinary ability (10-foot radius, Fort DC 15 negates, sickened for 1d6+4 minutes).

## Lacedon

These aquatic cousins of the ghoul lurk near hidden reefs or other places where ships are likely to meet their ends. Lacedons have a base land speed of 30 feet and a swim speed of 30 feet.

## Giant, Cloud

*This towering giant has finely chiseled features. Her skin is pale and smooth, and her long wispy hair flutters as if in a breeze.*

### Cloud Giant CR 11

**XP** 12,800

NG or NE Huge humanoid (giant)

**Init** +1; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +17

---

#### Defense

**AC** 25, touch 9, flat-footed 24 (+4 armor, +1 Dex, +12 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 168 (16d8+96)

**Fort** +16, **Ref** +6, **Will** +10

**Defensive Abilities** rock catching

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** morningstar +22/+17/+12 (4d6+18) or 2 slams +22 (2d6+12)

**Ranged** rock +12 (2d6+18)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** rock throwing (140 ft.)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 16th)

At will—*levitate* (self plus 2,000 lbs.), *obscuring mist*

1/day—*fog cloud*

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 35, **Dex** 13, **Con** 23, **Int** 12, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +12; **CMB** +26; **CMD** 37

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Great Cleave, Greater Bull Rush, Greater Overrun, Intimidating Prowess, Iron Will, Power Attack

**Skills** Climb +19, Craft (any one) +10, Diplomacy +9, Intimidate +26, Perception +17, Perform (string instruments) +8

**Languages** Common, Giant

**SQ** oversized weapon

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate mountains

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–5), family (2–5 plus 35% noncombatants plus 1 sorcerer or cleric of 4th–7th level and 2–5 griffons), or tribe (6–20 plus 1 sorcerer or cleric oracle of 7th–12th level and 2–5 griffons)

**Treasure** standard (chain shirt, morningstar, other treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

**Oversized Weapon** (Ex) A cloud giant can wield Gargantuan weapons without penalty. Most favor the use of immense morningstars.

Cloud giants' skin ranges in color from milky white to powder blue. Adult males are about 18 feet tall and weigh around 5,000 pounds. Females are slightly shorter and lighter. Cloud giants can live to be 400 years old, and dress in the finest clothing and jewelry available. To many, appearance indicates station. The better the clothes and the finer the jewelry, the more important the wearer. They also appreciate music, and most can play one or more instruments (the harp is a favorite).

Cloud giants have an unusually wide alignment spread—approximately half are good and half are evil. Good cloud giants build roads from their settlements to connect with other humanoid roads in order to foster trade. It's not uncommon to see a good cloud giant walking among humans, for example, in a human city near a tall mountain range. Evil cloud giants tend not to bother with permanent settlements and instead live on high peaks in crude shelters, only coming down to raid villages for whatever they might need. These two philosophies often see violent and long-lasting wars erupt between neighboring tribes.

Legends abound of magical cloud giant cities nestled in the very clouds themselves that float with the winds and circumnavigate the world. While most cloud giants recognize this as a fantasy, there are some who not only claim to have seen them but have dedicated the entirety of their long lives to finding them again.

## Giant, Fire

*This lumbering giant has short stumpy legs and powerful, muscular arms. Its hair and beard seem to be made of fire.*

**Fire Giant CR 10**

**XP** 9,600

**LE** Large humanoid (fire, giant)

**Init** –1; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +14

---

#### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 8, flat-footed 23 (+7 armor, –1 Dex, +8 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 142 (15d8+75)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +4, **Will** +9

**Defensive Abilities** rock catching; **Immune** fire

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft. (30 ft. in armor)

**Melee** greatsword +21/+16/+11 (3d6+15) or 2 slams +20 (1d8+10)

**Ranged** rock +10 (1d8+15 plus 1d6 fire)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** heated rock, rock throwing (120 ft.)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 31, **Dex** 9, **Con** 21, **Int** 10, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +11; **CMB** +22; **CMD** 31

**Feats** Cleave, Great Cleave, Improved Overrun, Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Martial Weapon Proficiency (greatsword), Power Attack, Weapon Focus (greatsword)

**Skills** Climb +14, Craft (any one) +8, Intimidate +11, Perception +14

**Languages** Common, Giant

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm mountains

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–5), band (6–12 plus 35% noncombatants and 1 adept or cleric of 1st–2nd level), raiding party (6–12 plus 1 adept or sorcerer of 3rd–5th level, 2–5 hell hounds, and 2–3 trolls or ettins), or tribe (20–30 plus 1 adept, cleric, or sorcerer of 6th–7th level; 1 fighter or ranger of 8th–9th level as king; and 17–38 hell hounds, 12–22 trolls, 7–12 ettins, and 1–2 young red dragons)

**Treasure** standard (half-plate, greatsword, other treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

**Heated Rock (Su)** Fire giants transfer the heat of their bodies to rocks as part of an attack action when they throw rocks. A heated rock deals 1d6 points of additional fire damage on a hit.

Fire giants are the most rigid and militaristic of all the giant races. They constantly train for war and practice brutal tactics on anyone and everyone that gets in their way. Their rigid command structure is complete with soldiers, officers, and even generals, and they obey orders from their kings unquestioningly.

Fire giants have bright orange hair that flickers and glows almost as if it were aflame. An adult male is 12 to 16 feet tall, has a chest that measures 9 feet around, and weighs about 7,000 pounds. Females are slightly shorter and lighter. Fire giants can live to be 350 years old.

Fire giants wear sturdy cloth or leather garments colored red, orange, yellow, or black. Warriors wear helmets and half-plate armor of blackened steel and wield large greatswords that they use to cut swaths across the battlefield. In large groups, fire giants fight with brutal and efficient group tactics, and aren't afraid to sacrifice one or two of their members to draw an enemy into an ambush.

Fire giants prefer hot locations—the hotter, the better. They've been found in deserts, volcanoes, hot springs, and deep beneath the earth near lava vents. They live in castles, walled settlements, or large caverns, and the design of these locations reflects their rigid, militaristic lifestyle, with officers living in better quarters than the rank-and-file.

---

## Giant, Frost

*This giant looks like a thick, muscular human. It has frost-white skin and long, light blue hair that it wears braided.*

---

#### Frost Giant CR 9

**XP** 6,400

**CE** Large humanoid (cold, giant)

**Init** –1; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +10

---

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 8, flat-footed 21 (+4 armor, –1 Dex, +9 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 133 (14d8+70)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +3, **Will** +6

**Defensive Abilities** rock catching; **Immune** cold

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** greataxe +18/+13 (3d6+13) or 2 slams +18 (1d8+9)

**Ranged** rock +9 (1d8+13)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** rock throwing (120 ft.)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 29, **Dex** 9, **Con** 21, **Int** 10, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +20; **CMD** 29

**Feats** Cleave, Great Cleave, Improved Overrun, Improved Sunder, Martial Weapon Proficiency (greataxe), Power Attack, Skill Focus (Stealth)

**Skills** Climb +13, Craft (any one) +7, Intimidate +7, Perception +10, Stealth +5 (+9 in snow); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in snow

**Languages** Common, Giant

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold mountains

**Organization** solitary, gang (3–5), band (6–12 plus 35% noncombatants and 1 adept or cleric of 1st–2nd level), raiding party (6–12 plus 35% noncombatants, 1 adept or sorcerer of 3rd–5th level, 1–4 winter wolves, and 2–3 ogres), or tribe (21–30 plus 1 adept, cleric, or sorcerer of 6th–7th level; 1 barbarian or ranger jarl of 7th–9th level; and 15–36 winter wolves, 13–22 ogres, and 1–2 young white dragons)

**Treasure** standard (chain shirt, greataxe, other treasure)

A frost giant's hair can be light blue or dirty yellow, and its eyes usually match its hair color. Frost giants dress in skins and pelts, along with any jewelry they own. Frost giant warriors also don chain shirts and metal helmets decorated with horns or feathers. An adult male stands about 15 feet tall and weighs approximately 2,800 pounds. Females are slightly shorter and lighter, but otherwise identical to males. Frost giants can live to be 250 years old.

Frost giants are among the most feared giants, as their wanton destruction, battle lust, and fearless demeanor push them to ever-increasing displays of brutality. Frost giants usually start combat at a distance, throwing rocks until they run out of ammunition or the opponent closes, then wading in with their enormous greataxes. A favorite tactic is to lay an ambush by hiding buried in the snow at the top of an icy or snowy slope, where opponents will have difficulty reaching them, and then starting an avalanche before leaping into battle. Frost giants can hide well in snowy environments and are masters of stealth in their domain.

Frost giants survive on hunting and raiding alone, as they live in desolate, frigid environments. Frost giant groups are split almost evenly between those that live in makeshift settlements or abandoned castles and those that roam the frozen north as nomads in search of spoils and provisions. Frost giant leaders call themselves jarls and demand absolute obedience from their followers. At any time a jarl may be challenged by combat for leadership of the tribe. These challenges typically result in the death of one of the combatants. A single jarl can often count a dozen or more smaller frost giant tribes as part of his extended tribe. In such a situation, the leaders of the lesser tribes are known simply as chieftains or warlords.

Frost giants love to take captives, and use them for food as well as slaves and commodities. Every group of frost giants typically has 1–2 humanoid slaves shackled to a slave handler—usually the meanest and cruellest non-jarl in the group. They are also quite fond of monstrous pets—white dragons and winter wolves are popular choices, but remorhazes, yetis, and even linnorms can be found dwelling in a frost giant lair.

## Giant, Hill

*This hunched giant exudes power and a crude, stupid anger; its filthy fur clothing bespeaking a brutish and backwoods lifestyle.*

### Hill Giant CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**CE** Large humanoid (giant)

**Init** –1; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +6

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 8, flat-footed 21 (+4 armor, –1 Dex, +9 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 85 (10d8+40)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +2, **Will** +3

**Defensive Abilities** rock catching

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft. (30 ft. in armor)

**Melee** greatclub +14/+9 (2d8+10) or 2 slams +13 (1d8+7)

**Ranged** rock +6 (1d8+10)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** rock throwing (120 ft.)

#### Statistics

**Str** 25, **Dex** 8, **Con** 19, **Int** 6, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +15; **CMD** 24

**Feats** Cleave, Intimidating Prowess, Martial Weapon Proficiency (greatclub), Power Attack, Weapon Focus (greatclub)

**Skills** Climb +10, Intimidate +12, Perception +6

**Languages** Giant

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate hills

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–5), band (6–8), raiding party (9–12 plus 1d4 dire wolves), or tribe (13–30 plus 35% noncombatants plus 1 barbarian or fighter chief of 4th–6th level, 11–16 dire wolves, 1–4 ogres, and 13–20 orc slaves)

**Treasure** standard (hide armor, greatclub, other treasure)

Skin color among hill giants ranges from light tan to deep, ruddy brown. Their hair is brown or black, with eyes the same color. Hill giants wear layers of crudely prepared hides with the fur left on. They seldom wash or repair their garments, preferring simply to add more hides as their old ones wear out. Adults are around 10 feet tall and weigh about 1,100 pounds. Hill giants can live to be 200 years old, but almost never do.

Hill giants prefer to fight from high, rocky outcroppings, where they can pelt opponents with rocks and boulders while limiting the risk to themselves. Hill giants love to make overrun attacks against smaller creatures when they first join battle. Thereafter, they stand fast and swing away with their massive clubs.

Hill giants are the most nomadic of all the humanoid giant species, preferring to travel from one settlement to the next in order to raid and pillage. While they prefer temperate climates, they'll travel far from their preferred environment so long as the raiding is plentiful and successful. They are, as a whole, incredibly selfish creatures and rarely engage in battles they don't automatically know they'll win. Hill giants are known for shoving one another at terrifying foes and won't hesitate to sacrifice a clanmate to save their own skins. Roving bands of hill giants are common in temperate hills, and their constant aggression makes them one of the more feared dangers in this climate.

Solitary, non-evil hill giants are very rare but can sometimes be found in other humanoid societies, though they are almost never accepted in central cities or population centers. They do best as laborers and soldiers in outlying frontier towns, and often serve as rudimentary diplomats to negotiate with marauding hill giant bands. Unfortunately, hill giants who shed their racial lifestyle for civilization are mocked and often killed on sight by their nomadic brethren. Still, these "civilized" hill giants can find their place within society and many have managed to live peaceful, uneventful lives.

## Giant, Stone

*This giant has chiseled, muscular features and a flat, forward-sloping head, looking almost as if it were carved of stone.*

### Stone Giant CR 8

XP 4,800

N Large humanoid (giant)

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +12

#### Defense

AC 22, touch 11, flat-footed 20 (+2 Dex, +11 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 102 (12d8+48)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +6, **Will** +7

**Defensive Abilities** improved rock catching

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** greatclub +16/+11 (2d8+12) or 2 slams +16 (1d8+8)

**Ranged** rock +11/+6 (1d8+12)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** rock throwing (180 ft.)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 15, **Con** 19, **Int** 10, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +18; **CMD** 30

**Feats** Iron Will, Martial Weapon Proficiency (greatclub), Point Blank Shot, Power Attack, Precise Shot, Quick Draw

**Skills** Climb +12, Intimidate +12, Perception +12, Stealth +4 (+12 in rocky terrain); **Racial Modifiers** +8 Stealth in rocky terrain

**Languages** Common, Giant

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate mountains

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–5), band (4–8), hunting party (9–12 plus 1 elder), or tribe (13–30 plus 35% noncombatants, 1–3 elders, and 4–6 dire bears)

**Treasure** standard (greatclub, other treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

**Improved Rock Catching (Ex)** A stone giant gains a +4 racial bonus on its Reflex save when attempting to catch a thrown rock with rock catching. This ability otherwise works like the rock catching ability.

Stone giants prefer thick leather garments, dyed in shades of brown and gray to match the stone around them. Adults are about 12 feet tall, weigh about 1,500 pounds, and can live to be 800 years old.

Stone giants fight from a distance whenever possible, but if they can't avoid melee, they favor gigantic clubs chiseled out of stone. A favorite tactic of stone giants is to stand nearly motionless, blending in with the background, then move forward to throw rocks and surprise their foes.

Stone giants prefer living in enormous caves in high-altitude, rocky peaks. They rarely live more than a few days' travel from other bands of stone giants, and even raise shared herds of goats and other livestock between tribes. Older stone giants tend to wander away from the tribe for a significant period of time in their later years, either living in seclusion somewhere or attempting to merge into other humanoid civilizations. After decades of this self-imposed exile, those who return do so as stone giant elders.

## Stone Giant Elders

Some stone giants develop special abilities related to their environment. Called elders, these stone giants have Charisma scores of at least 15 and three spell-like abilities (CL 10th). Once per day they can use *stone shape*, *stone tell*, and either *transmute rock to mud* or *transmute mud to rock* (DC 17). The save DC is Charisma-based. One in 10 elders is a sorcerer, usually of 3rd to 6th level. Stone giant elders add +1 to their CR.

Strike

**Skills** Acrobatics +18, Climb +17, Craft (any one) +13, Intimidate +20, Perception +27, Perform (sing) +12, Sense Motive +24, Swim +22

**Languages** Auran, Common, Draconic, Giant

**SQ** militant, water breathing

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** any warm

**Organization** solitary or family (2–5 plus 1 sorcerer or cleric of 7th–10th level, 1–2 rocs, 2–6 griffons, and 2–8 sharks)

**Treasure** standard (mwk breastplate, mwk composite longbow [+14 Str bonus] with 20 arrows, mwk greatsword, other treasure)

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Militant** (Ex) Storm giants are proficient with all simple and all martial weapons.

**Water Breathing** (Ex) Storm giants can breathe water as well as air.

Storm giants tend toward tanned complexions, though some rare specimens have violet skin, deep violet or blue-black hair, and silvery gray or purple eyes. Such violet coloration is considered to be good luck among storm giants, and those possessing it tend to become leaders among their kind. Adults are typically 21 feet tall and weigh 12,000 pounds. Storm giants can live to be 600 years old. When at rest, they prefer to wear short, loose tunics belted at the waist, sandals or bare feet, and headbands. They wear a few pieces of simple but finely crafted jewelry, with anklets (favored by barefoot giants), rings, or circlets being most common. Yet when they outfit themselves for battle, they don shimmering breastplates and wield enormous greatswords and bows.

Storm giants tend to be reclusive, preferring to dwell along remote coastlines or on tropical islands. Yet like their namesakes, they are prone to violent mood swings. Storm giants are quick to anger in the face of evil and can be brutal, dangerous foes when insulted. In battle, they prefer to send a hail of arrows to rain down on their foes, only drawing their greatswords after opponents get inside their bow range.

Storm giants live in well-constructed towers, castles, or walled settlements, and prefer to live off the land. They maintain enormous, well-tended gardens and manage hundreds of acres of farmland per group. They often hire other humanoids, such as elves or humans, to help them run their massive farms. A storm giant enclave often takes responsibility for the safety of an entire island or stretch of coastline.

## Giant, Storm

---

*This giant is a towering, muscular human of heroic proportions, with bronze skin, dark hair, and sparkling green eyes.*

### Storm Giant CR 13

**XP** 25,600

**CG** Huge humanoid (giant)

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +27

---

### Defense

**AC** 28, touch 10, flat-footed 26 (+6 armor, +2 Dex, +12 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 199 (19d8+114)

**Fort** +17, **Ref** +8, **Will** +13

**Defensive Abilities** rock catching; **Immune** electricity

---

### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft., swim 40 ft. (35 ft., swim 30 ft. in armor)

**Melee** mwk greatsword +27/+22/+17 (4d6+21/17–20) or 2 slams +26 (2d6+14)

**Ranged** mwk composite longbow +15/+10/+5 (3d6+14/x3)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 15th)

Constant—*freedom of movement*

2/day—*control weather*, *levitate*

1/day—*call lightning* (DC 15), *chain lightning* (DC 18)

---

### Statistics

**Str** 39, **Dex** 14, **Con** 23, **Int** 16, **Wis** 20, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +14; **CMB** +30; **CMD** 42

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (greatsword), Improved Sunder, Improved Vital Strike, Iron Will, Power Attack, Vital

## Gibbering Mouther

*This horrid mass of eyes, mouths, and formless flesh stares in all directions, its countless maws yammering ceaselessly.*

### Gibbering Mouther CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Medium aberration

**Init** +3; **Senses** all-around vision, darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +12

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 13, flat-footed 16 (+3 Dex, +6 natural)

**hp** 46 (4d8+28)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +4, **Will** +5

**Defensive Abilities** amorphous; **DR** 5/bludgeoning; **Immune** critical hits, precision damage

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** 6 bites +7 (1d4 plus grab)

**Special Attacks** blood drain, engulf (6d4 damage plus 2 Con damage, AC 13, hp 4), gibbering, ground manipulation, spittle (+6 ranged touch)

#### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 17, **Con** 24, **Int** 4, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +3 (+7 grapple); **CMD** 16 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Perception +12, Swim +8; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**Language** Aklo

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**All-Around Vision (Ex)** A gibbering mouther sees in all directions at once. It cannot be flanked.

**Amorphous (Ex)** A gibbering mouther's body is malleable and shapeless. It is immune to precision damage (like sneak attacks) and critical hits, and can move through an area as small as one-quarter its space without squeezing or one-

eighth its space when squeezing.

**Blood Drain (Ex)** On a successful grapple check after grabbing, several of the creature's mouths attach to its target. Each round it maintains its grapple, its mouths automatically deal 1d4 points of bite damage and 1 point of Constitution damage as it drains its victim's blood.

**Engulf (Ex)** This ability functions as swallow whole, except for the following changes. An engulfed creature is trapped in the gibbering mouther's body, where several of its mouths continue to feed and drain blood. A gibbering mouther can engulf only one foe of its size or smaller at a time. If an engulfed creature cuts its way free (the mouther's damage reduction still applies to those inside), the mouther simply flows together again and can still use its engulf attack.

**Gibbering (Su)** As a free action, a gibbering mouther can emit a cacophony of maddening sound. All creatures other than gibbering mouthers within 60 feet must succeed on a DC 13 Will save or be confused for 1 round. This is a mind-affecting compulsion insanity effect. A creature that saves cannot be affected by the same mouther's gibbering for 24 hours. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Ground Manipulation (Su)** At will as a standard action, a gibbering mouther can cause stone and earth under its body to grow soft and muddy. The ground remains muddy for 1 minute after the mouther moves off of the location. A gibbering mouther can move through these areas with ease, but other creatures treat them as difficult terrain.

**Spittle (Ex)** Each round as a free action, a gibbering mouther can emit a stream of acidic spittle at one target within 30 feet. On a successful attack, the target is blinded for 1d4 rounds unless he succeeds on a DC 18 Fortitude save. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Disgusting, loathsome, and hungry—these are the only words that properly describe the gibbering mouther. A foul beast that lurks in underground caves, sewers, and nightmares, mouthers have no societal, ecological or religious significance other than their ability to drive those that listen to them mad. Some scholars believe that gibbering mouthers are a lesser variant of the much more dangerous shoggoth, while others theorize they are a punishment by some powerful being or deity inflicted on those who have offended it.

## Girallon

*This four-armed, gorilla-like creature, covered with matted white fur, roars in rage as it rears up to its full, towering height.*

### Girallon CR 6

**XP 2,400**

N Large magical beast

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +11

#### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 12, flat-footed 15 (+3 Dex, +6 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 73 (7d10+35)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +5

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +10 (1d6+4), 4 claws +10 (1d4+4 plus rend)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** rend (4 claws, 1d4+6)

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 17, **Con** 18, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 27

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness

**Skills** Climb +14, Perception +11, Stealth +5

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests

**Organization** solitary or company (5-8)

**Treasure** none

Girallons are among the jungle's most dangerous predators. They are aggressive, carnivorous, highly territorial, and incredibly strong. Worse, their four muscular arms are capable of inflicting incredible damage on anything that falls into their clutches. Their exotic appearance makes them popular creatures in certain cities as attractions in gladiatorial combats, either starved and pitted against each other, or set against gladiators eager to increase their fame and notoriety. One who kills a girallon is all but assured of fame, yet most battles against these ferocious beasts end poorly for those foolish enough to attempt to single-handedly defeat one. An adult girallon is 8 feet tall, broad-chested, and covered in thick, pure white fur. It weighs roughly 800 pounds.

Girallons live in troops led by a dominant male. Solitary girallons are usually young males looking to start their own troop. Girallons are very territorial and tend to attack intruders without warning, including strangers of their own kind. Groups of girallons may attack in a line to drive prey toward a cliff or other hazard, or quietly form a ring around their target and suddenly close in.

While most girallons are little more than beasts, ancient

carvings and the oral traditions of some tribes hint that the girallon wasn't always the stupid creature it is today. According to these legends, the first girallons were men who called upon savage demon gods to gain great strength, yet in so doing abandoned their humanity. With each generation, these first girallons grew more and more savage and feral, and the same legends maintain that these intelligent girallons still dwell in the darkest part of the jungle. In addition to their intellects, these girallons retain a vast appetite for cruelty. Called "high girallons," these creatures are almost always chaotic evil, and have Intelligence scores of 6 or higher. An intelligent girallon generally speaks whatever language the local humans speak. Often, they become leaders of unusually large troops of their less-intelligent kin, inhabit strange ruined cities in the jungle or mountains, and conduct raids on villages for food and treasure. Some primitive tribes worship these girallons as the agents of evil gods or demons, and a few high girallons have been known to work for or even breed with tribal orcs, inspiring legends of four-armed "white orcs."

## Gnoll

*Hunched and feral, this furred, hyena-headed humanoid stands slightly taller than the average human.*

#### Gnoll CR 1

**XP 400**

CE Medium humanoid (gnoll)

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +2

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 10, flat-footed 15 (+2 armor, +1 natural, +2 shield)

**hp** 11 (2d8+2)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +0, **Will** +0

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** spear +3 (1d8+3/x3)

**Ranged** spear +1 (1d8+2/x3)

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 10, **Con** 13, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 13

**Feats** Power Attack

**Skills** Perception +2

**Languages** Gnoll

## Ecology

**Environment** warm plains or desert

**Organization** solitary, pair, hunting party (2–5 gnolls and 1–2 hyenas), band (10–100 adults plus 50% noncombatant children, 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 1 leader of 4th–6th level, and 5–8 hyenas), or tribe (20–200 plus 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 1 or 2 lieutenants of 4th or 5th level, 1 leader of 6th–8th level, 7–12 hyenas, and 4–7 hyaenodons)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (leather armor, heavy wooden shield, battleaxe, longbow with 20 arrows, other treasure)

Gnolls are a race of hulking, humanoids that resemble hyenas in more than mere appearance; they show a striking affinity with the scavenging animals, to the point of keeping them as pets, and reflect many of the lesser creatures' behaviors.

Gnolls are capable hunters, but are far happier to scavenge or steal a kill than to go out and track down prey. This laziness impels them to acquire slaves of whatever type is available, whom they force to dig warrens, gather supplies and water, and even hunt for their gnoll masters.

Creatures other than hyenas and other gnolls are either meat or slaves, depending upon the temperament of the tribe. Even a dead or fallen comrade is a fresh meal for a gnoll, who might honor a distinguished tribe member with a brief prayer, or thoroughly cook one that has died of a wasting disease, but otherwise view a dead gnoll as little different from any other creature. The more "civilized" gnolls do not eat their prisoners, but instead keep them as slaves, either to defend or improve their lair or to trade with other tribes or slaver bands.

Gnolls relish combat, but only when they have the obvious advantage of numbers. In other situations, they prefer to avoid combat except as a means of winning a kill from another hunter, or as a clever ambush to bring down a large meal. These hyena-men see no value in courage or valor, instead preferring to flee once it becomes clear that victory is not possible, noting that it is better to run with tail tucked away than to lose one's tail entirely.

During combat, gnolls use a strange mixture of pack tactics and individual standoffs. If a gnoll feels that it is winning, it attempts to take down a weaker being rather than aiding its fellows. If the gnolls are struggling, they gang up on a powerful leader and try to take that creature down, in the hopes of forcing its allies to flee.

Gnoll leaders are typically rangers, although clerics are highly regarded as well. Most gnolls find arcane magic difficult to master, and as a result it is relatively rare to see a gnoll bard, sorcerer, or wizard.

## Goblin

*This creature stands barely three feet tall, its scrawny, humanoid body dwarfed by its wide, ungainly head.*

### Goblin CR 1/3

**XP 135**

Goblin warrior 1

NE Small humanoid (goblinoid)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception –1

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 14 (+2 armor, +2 Dex, +1 shield, +1 size)

**hp** 6 (1d10+1)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +2, **Will** –1

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** short sword +1 (1d4/19–20)

**Ranged** short bow +3 (1d4/×3)

#### Statistics

**Str** 11, **Dex** 15, **Con** 12, **Int** 10, **Wis** 9, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 12

**Feats** Improved Initiative

**Skills** Ride +10, Stealth +10, Swim +4; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Ride, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Goblin

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forest and plains (usually coastal regions)

**Organization** gang (4–9), warband (10–16 with goblin dog mounts), or tribe (17+ plus 100% noncombatants; 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults; 1 or 2 lieutenants of 4th or 5th level; 1 leader of 6th–8th level; and 10–40 goblin dogs, wolves, or worgs)

**Treasure** NPC gear (leather armor, light wooden shield, short sword, short bow with 20 arrows, other treasure)

Goblins prefer to dwell in caves, amid large and dense thickets of thistles and brambles, or in structures built and then abandoned by others. Very few goblins have the drive to build structures of their own. Coastlines are favored, as goblins are quite fond of sifting through junk and flotsam in an unending quest to find treasures among the refuse of more

civilized races.

Goblin hatred runs deep, and few things inspire their wrath more than gnomes (who have long fought against goblins), horses (who frighten goblins tremendously), and regular dogs (whom goblins regard as pale imitations of goblin dogs).

Goblins are also quite superstitious, and treat magic with a fawning mixture of awe and fear. They have the habit of ascribing magic to the mundane as well, with fire and writing both taking on mystical power in goblin society. Fire is much loved by goblins for its capacity to wreak great destruction and because it doesn't require size or strength to wield, but written words are hated. Goblins believe that writing steals words out of your head, and as a result of this belief, goblins are universally illiterate.

Goblins are voracious and can eat their body weight in food daily without growing fat. Goblin lairs always have numerous storerooms and larders. While they prefer human and gnome flesh, a goblin won't turn down any food—except, perhaps, vegetables.

## Goblin Characters

Goblins are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All goblins have the following racial traits.

**-2 Strength, +4 Dexterity, -2 Charisma:** Goblins are fast, but weak and unpleasant to be around.

**Small:** Goblins are Small creatures and gain a +1 size bonus to their AC, a +1 size bonus on attack rolls, a -1 penalty to their CMB and CMD, and a +4 size bonus on Stealth checks.

**Fast:** Goblins are fast for their size, and have a base speed of 30 feet.

**Darkvision:** Goblins can see in the dark up to 60 feet.

**Skilled:** +4 racial bonus on Ride and Stealth checks.

**Languages:** Goblins begin play speaking Goblin. Goblins with high Intelligence scores can choose any of these bonus languages: Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Gnoll, Gnome, Halfling, Orc.

## Goblin Dog

*This mangy canine's face has the same flat nose, beady eyes, and protruding teeth as a rat grown grotesquely large.*

### Goblin Dog CR 1

XP 400

N Medium animal

---

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +1

---

**Defense**

**AC** 13, touch 12, flat-footed 11 (+2 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 9 (1d8+5)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

---

**Immune** disease

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +2 (1d6+3 plus allergic reaction)

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 15, **Dex** 14, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Toughness

**Skills** Stealth +6

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** temperate forest, swamp, or underground

**Organization** solitary or pack (2–12)

**Treasure** none

---

**Special Abilities**

**Allergic Reaction (Ex)** A goblin dog's dander is highly irritating to all creatures save those with the goblinoid subtype. A non-goblinoid creature damaged by a goblin dog's bite, who deals damage to a goblin dog with a natural weapon or unarmed attack, or who otherwise comes into contact with a goblin dog (including attempts to grapple or ride the creature) must make a DC 12 Fortitude save or break out in an itching rash. A creature affected by this rash takes a -2 penalty to Dexterity and Charisma for 1 day (multiple allergic reactions do not stack). *Remove disease* or any magical healing removes the rash instantly. This is a disease effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Loathed by men and beasts alike, goblin dogs are ugly, stinking, craven, and foul-tempered. It's no surprise that goblins find kindred spirits in these shunned, disgusting beasts. Constantly itching, afflicted with a species-wide mange exacerbated by prolific dander, even the healthiest goblin dog looks sickly and starved.

Despite its name, the goblin dog is in fact a species of rodent grown monstrously large. Their long-legged shape and proclivity to hunt and run in packs earned them their popular name, a name that many goblins take issue with, as it galls the average goblin to consider these, their favored mounts, having anything at all to do with actual dogs. Of course,

being goblins, they haven't bothered to come up with alternate names for goblin dogs. Perhaps they don't realize they can.

Contact with a goblin dog's infested, mangy hide causes most other creatures to break out into hives, a condition known as "goblin rash." Goblinoids seem to be immune to this affliction, and are fond of keeping goblin dogs as guardians and mounts.

Despite their skin conditions and disorders, goblin dogs are highly resistant to disease. Their favored food is carrion—the riper, the better. That many goblin tribes let their goblin dogs run free in their lairs is the single reason most goblin dens aren't filthier than they actually are; constantly hungry, a goblin dog eats anything it can chew that it finds left behind by other, more discerning palates.

A goblin dog is 5 feet long but weighs only 75 pounds.

## Goblin Dog Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Small; **Speed** 50 ft.; **Attack** bite (1d4); **Ability Scores** Str 11, Dex 16, Con 11, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 8; **Special Qualities** allergic reaction, low-light vision, scent.

**4th-Level Advancement:** Size Medium; **AC** +1 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str +4, Dex -2, Con +4.

## Golem

Golems are magically created automatons of great power. They stand apart from other constructs in the nature of their animating force—golems are granted their magical life via an elemental spirit, typically that of an earth elemental. The process of creating a golem binds the spirit to the artificial body, merging it with this specially prepared vessel and subjecting it to the will of the golem's creator.

Being mindless, golems do nothing without orders from their creators. They follow instructions explicitly and are incapable of complex strategy or tactics. A golem's creator can command it if the golem is within 60 feet and can see and hear its creator. If uncommanded, a golem usually follows its last instruction to the best of its ability, though if attacked it returns the attack. The creator can give the golem a simple command to govern its actions in his absence, or can order the golem to obey the commands of another, but the golem's creator can always resume control by commanding the golem to obey him alone.

## Constructing a Golem

The cost to create a golem includes the cost of the physical

body and all the materials and spell components used in its creation. Each golem entry gives specific details on the materials required and the total cost for its creation.

**Note:** The market price of a golem with more Hit Dice than the typical golem described in each entry is increased by 5,000 gp for each additional Hit Die it possesses beyond the standard for its kind, and increases by an additional 50,000 gp if the golem's size increases. Building a golem with the advanced simple template increases its cost by 15,000 gp.

## Shield Guardians

A spellcaster with enough talent, resources, and inspiration can create a special variant of a golem known as a shield guardian. Any true golem can be created as a shield guardian, but the choice to do so must be made during the golem's construction—a completed golem cannot later be "upgraded" to function as a shield guardian.

Shield guardians are designed to serve as bodyguards. When created, a shield guardian is keyed to a magical amulet that is constructed at the same time as (and as part of the cost of) the guardian. Henceforth, it regards the wearer of that amulet as its master, protecting and following that individual everywhere (unless specifically commanded not to do so). If a shield guardian's amulet is destroyed, the guardian ceases to function until a new one is created. If the wearer dies but the amulet is intact, the shield guardian carries out the last command it was given.

A shield guardian obeys its master's verbal commands to the best of its ability, although it is not good for much beyond combat, protection, and simple manual labor. It can also be keyed to perform specific tasks at specific times or when certain conditions are met. The wearer of the amulet can call the shield guardian from any distance, and it will come as long as it is on the same plane.

Shield guardians have the same statistics as the base golem, but with the following additional special qualities. A shield guardian's CR is equal to the base golem's CR + 2.

**Controlled (Ex)** A shield guardian that has the berserk special attack cannot go berserk as long as the wearer of its amulet is within 30 feet.

**Fast Healing (Ex)** A shield guardian has fast healing 5.

**Find Master (Su)** As long as a shield guardian and its amulet are on the same plane, the shield guardian can locate the amulet's wearer (or just the amulet, if it is removed after the guardian is called).

**Guard (Ex)** If ordered to do so, a shield guardian moves to defend the wearer of its amulet. All attacks against the amulet wearer take a -2 penalty when the shield guardian is adjacent to its master.

**Shield Other (Sp)** The wearer of a shield guardian's amulet can activate this defensive ability as a standard action if within 100 feet of the shield guardian. Just as the spell of the same name, this ability transfers to the shield guardian half the damage that would be dealt to the amulet wearer (note that this ability does not provide the spell's AC or save bonuses). Damage transferred in this manner bypasses any defensive abilities (such as immunity or damage reduction) the golem possesses.

**Spell Storing (Sp)** A shield guardian can store one spell of 4th level or lower that is cast into it by another creature. It "casts" this spell when commanded to do so or when a predefined situation arises. Once this spell is used, the shield guardian can store another spell (or the same spell again).

**Construction:** A shield guardian's base materials cost an additional 25,000 gp above the base golem's cost. The creature's master may assemble the body or hire someone else to do the job. The Craft check required to make the body is 4 higher than normal for the base golem's kind. The keyed amulet is fashioned at the same time—it costs 20,000 gp above and beyond the shield guardian's total cost. After the body is sculpted, the shield guardian is animated through an extended magical ritual that requires a specially prepared laboratory or workroom, similar to an alchemist's laboratory and costing 500 gp to establish. If the creator is personally constructing the creature's body, the building and the ritual can be performed together. The creator must have a minimum caster level of 2 higher than the base golem's minimum required caster level. In addition, the following spells are added to the base golem's requirements: *discern location* and either *shield* or *shield other*.

## Golem, Clay

*This lumbering figure is sculpted from soft clay. It wears filthy rags and crude jewelry, and its face is only vaguely humanoid.*

### Clay Golem CR 10

XP 9,600

N Large construct

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 24, touch 8, flat-footed 24 (–1 Dex, +16 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 101 (13d10+30)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +3, **Will** +4

**DR** 10/adamantine and bludgeoning; **Immune** construct traits, magic

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +19 (2d10+7 plus cursed wound)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** berserk, haste

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 24, **Dex** 9, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +13; **CMB** +21; **CMD** 30

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Berserk (Ex)** When a clay golem enters combat, there is a cumulative 1% chance each round that its elemental spirit breaks free and the golem goes berserk. This chance resets to 0% after one minute of inactivity. A berserk golem attacks the nearest living creature or smashes some object smaller than itself if no creature is within reach. Once it goes berserk, no known method can reestablish control.

**Cursed Wound (Ex)** The damage a clay golem deals doesn't heal naturally and resists magical healing. A character attempting to use magical healing on a creature damaged by a clay golem must succeed on a DC 26 caster level check, or the healing has no effect on the injured creature.

**Haste (Su)** After it has engaged in at least 1 round of combat, a clay golem can haste itself once per day as a free action. The effect lasts 3 rounds and is otherwise the same as the spell.

**Immunity to Magic (Ex)** A clay golem is immune to any spell or spell-like ability that allows spell resistance. In addition, certain spells and effects function differently against the creature, as noted below.

- A *move earth* spell drives the golem back 120 feet and deals 3d12 points of damage to it (no save).
- A *disintegrate* spell slows the golem (as the *slow* spell) for 1d6 rounds and deals 1d12 points of damage (no save).
- An *earthquake* spell cast directly at a clay golem stops it from moving on its next turn and deals 5d10 points of damage (no save).
- Any magical attack against a clay golem that deals acid damage heals 1 point of damage for every 3 points of damage it would otherwise deal. If the amount of healing would cause the golem to exceed its full normal hit points, it

gains any excess as temporary hit points. A clay golem gets no saving throw against magical attacks that deal acid damage.

A clay golem wears no clothing except for a metal or stiff leather garment around its hips. It stands over 8 feet tall and weighs 600 pounds.

## Construction

A clay golem's body must be sculpted from a single block of clay weighing at least 1,000 pounds, treated with rare oils and powders worth 1,500 gp.

### Clay Golem

**CL** 11th; **Price** 41,500 gp

#### Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *animate objects*, *bless*, *commune*, *prayer*, *resurrection*, creator must be caster level 11th; **Skill** Craft (sculptures) or Craft (pottery) DC 16; **Cost** 21,500 gp

## Golem, Flesh

*A hideous monstrosity crafted from body parts stitched together with thick string, wire, and metal staples lurches to horrific life.*

### Flesh Golem CR 7

**XP** 3,200

N Large construct

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 8, flat-footed 20; (–1 Dex, +12 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 79 (9d10+30)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +2, **Will** +3

**DR** 5/adamantine; **Immune** construct traits, magic

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +13 (2d8+5)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** berserk

#### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 9, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +15; **CMD** 24

**Languages** none

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

**Berserk (Ex)** When a flesh golem enters combat, there is a cumulative 1% chance each round that its elemental spirit breaks free and the golem goes berserk. The uncontrolled golem goes on a rampage, attacking the nearest living creature or smashing some object smaller than itself if no creature is within reach, then moving on to spread more destruction. The golem's creator, if within 60 feet, can try to regain control by speaking firmly and persuasively to the golem, which requires a DC 19 Charisma check. It takes 1 minute of inactivity by the golem to reset the golem's berserk chance to 0%.

**Immunity to Magic (Ex)** A flesh golem is immune to any spell or spell-like ability that allows spell resistance. In addition, certain spells and effects function differently against the creature, as noted below.

- A magical attack that deals cold or fire damage slows a flesh golem (as the *slow* spell) for 2d6 rounds (no save).
- A magical attack that deals electricity damage breaks any *slow* effect on the golem and heals 1 point of damage for every 3 points of damage the attack would otherwise deal. If the amount of healing would cause the golem to exceed its full normal hit points, it gains any excess as temporary hit points. A flesh golem gets no saving throw against attacks that deal electricity damage.

A flesh golem is a ghoul collection of stolen humanoid body parts, stitched together into a single composite form. Its cadaverous flesh has a sickly green or yellowish tint. A flesh golem wears whatever clothing its creator desires, usually just a ragged pair of trousers. It has no possessions and no weapons. A flesh golem stands 8 feet tall and weighs 500 pounds.

A flesh golem cannot speak, although it can emit a hoarse roar of sorts. It walks and moves with a stiff-jointed gait, as if not in complete control of its body.

Although most flesh golems are mindless, there are persistent rumors of unusual golems who somehow retain the memories of a previous life. The head (and thus brain) of such flesh golems must be just the right combination of fresh and (in its previous life) strong-willed, and even then luck and chance during the golem's creation seem just as important in retaining the creature's mind. Certainly most

who construct flesh golems prefer mindless slaves over free-willed creations, and as a result intelligent flesh golems are rare indeed.

## Construction

The pieces of a flesh golem must come from normal humanoid corpses that have not decayed significantly. Assembly requires a minimum of six different bodies—one for each limb, the torso (including head), and the brain. In some cases, more bodies may be necessary. Special unguents and bindings worth 500 gp are also required. Note that creating a flesh golem requires casting a spell with the evil descriptor.

### Flesh Golem

CL 8th; Price 20,500 gp

#### Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *animate dead, bull's strength, geas/quest, limited wish*, creator must be caster level 8th; **Skill** Craft (leather) or Heal DC 13; **Cost** 10,500 gp

## Golem, Ice

*This icy statue stands a head taller than a normal human. A rime of frost coats it, and razor-sharp shards of ice adorn its limbs.*

### Ice Golem CR 5

XP 1,600

N Medium construct (cold)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 9, flat-footed 17 (-1 Dex, +8 natural)

**hp** 53 (6d10+20)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +1, **Will** +2

**DR** 5/adamantine; **Immune** construct traits, cold, magic

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +9 (1d6+3 plus 1d6 cold)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (20-ft. cone, 3d6 cold damage, Reflex DC 13 half, usable once every 1d4 rounds), cold (1d6), icy destruction

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 9, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 18

#### Ecology

**Environment** any cold

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Cold** (Ex) An ice golem's body generates intense cold, dealing 1d6 points of damage with its touch. Creatures attacking an ice golem with unarmed strikes or natural weapons take this same cold damage each time one of their attacks hits.

**Icy Destruction** (Ex) When reduced to 0 hit points, an ice golem shatters in an explosion of jagged shards of ice. All creatures within a 10-foot burst take 3d6 points of slashing damage and 2d6 points of cold damage; a DC 13 Reflex save halves the damage. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Immunity to Magic** (Ex) An ice golem is immune to any spell or spell-like ability that allows spell resistance, with the exception of spells and spell-like abilities that have the Fire descriptor, which affect it normally. In addition, certain spells and effects function differently against the creature, as noted below.

- A magical attack that deals electricity damage slows an ice golem (as the *slow* spell) for 2d6 rounds, with no saving throw.
- A magical attack that deals cold damage breaks any *slow* effect on the golem and heals 1 point of damage for every 3 points of damage the attack would otherwise deal. If the amount of healing would cause the golem to exceed its full normal hit points, it gains any excess as temporary hit points. An ice golem gets no saving throw against cold effects.

Ice golems are humanoid automatons formed of carved ice. Their appearance can range from roughly chiseled figures of ice and snow to elaborately detailed ice sculptures and beautiful crystalline statues.

Ice golems cannot speak, and move with the sound of cracking and popping ice. An ice golem stands 7 feet tall and weighs 500 pounds.

## Construction

An ice golem's body must be constructed from a single block of ice weighing at least 1,000 pounds. The ice is treated with magical powders and unguents worth at least 500 gp.

## **Ice Golem**

**CL** 12th; **Price** 18,500 gp

### **Construction**

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *chill touch, cone of cold, geas/quest, ice storm, resist energy (cold)*, creator must be caster level 12th; **Skill** Craft (sculptures) DC 17; **Cost** 9,500 gp

any creature that passes through the cloud during the remainder of that round) is exposed to the cloud's poisonous effects. This poison is magically created each time the golem uses this power. *Breath weapon*—inhaled; *save* Fort 19; *frequency* 1/round for 4 rounds; *effect* 1d4 Constitution damage; *cure* 2 saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Immunity to Magic (Ex)** An iron golem is immune to spells or spell-like abilities that allow spell resistance. Certain spells and effects function differently against it, as noted below.

## **Golem, Iron**

*This iron automaton stands twice as tall as a normal human. Its heavy footfalls shake the ground with bone-jarring force.*

### **Iron Golem CR 13**

**XP** 25,600

N Large construct

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

### **Defense**

**AC** 28, touch 8, flat-footed 28 (–1 Dex, +20 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 129 (18d10+30)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +5, **Will** +6

**DR** 15/adamantine; **Immune** construct traits, magic

### **Offense**

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +28 (2d10+16/19–20)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon, powerful blows

### **Statistics**

**Str** 32, **Dex** 9, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +18; **CMB** +30; **CMD** 39

### **Ecology**

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** none

### **Special Abilities**

**Breath Weapon (Su)** As a free action once every 1d4+1 rounds, an iron golem can exhale a 10-foot cube of poisonous gas. This gas cloud persists for 1 round; any creature within the area when the golem creates it (as well as

- A magical attack that deals electricity damage slows an iron golem (as the *slow* spell) for 3 rounds, with no saving throw.
- A magical attack that deals fire damage breaks any *slow* effect on the golem and heals 1 point of damage for each 3 points of damage the attack would otherwise deal. If the amount of healing would cause the golem to exceed its full normal hit points, it gains any excess as temporary hit points. An iron golem gets no saving throw against fire effects.
- An iron golem is affected normally by rust attacks, such as those of a rust monster or a *rusting grasp* spell.

**Powerful Blows (Ex)** An iron golem inflicts one and a half times its Strength modifier and threatens a critical hit on a 19–20 with its slam attacks.

An iron golem has a humanoid body made from iron. It can be sculpted into any shape its creator desires, but it almost always displays armor of some sort, from simple and utilitarian to ceremonial and ornate. Its features are much smoother than those of a stone golem. Iron golems sometimes carry a weapon in one hand, though they rarely use these, relying instead on their slam attacks.

An iron golem is 12 feet tall and weighs about 5,000 pounds. An iron golem cannot speak or make any vocal noise, nor does it have any distinguishable odor.

Although the practice has fallen out of favor in modern times, the ancients of certain powerful civilizations once took great pride in crafting iron golems of tremendous size and strength. These golems, which are never smaller than Huge, still exist in remote parts of the world, mindlessly following the orders of a long-dead empire.

## **Construction**

An iron golem's body is sculpted from 5,000 pounds of iron, smelted with rare tinctures costing at least 10,000 gp.

### **Iron Golem**

**CL** 16th; **Price** 150,000 gp

## Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *cloudkill*, *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, *polymorph any object*, creator must be caster level 16th; **Skill** Craft (armor) or Craft (weapons) DC 21; **Cost** 80,000 gp

## Golem, Stone

*This towering stone automaton bears the likeness of an archaic, armored warrior. It moves with ponderous but inexorable steps.*

### Stone Golem CR 11

**XP** 12,800

N Large construct

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 26, touch 8, flat-footed 26 (-1 Dex, +18 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 107 (14d10+30)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +3, **Will** +4

**DR** 10/adamantine; **Immune** construct traits, magic

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +22 (2d10+9)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** slow

#### Statistics

**Str** 28, **Dex** 9, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +14; **CMB** +24; **CMD** 33

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Immunity to Magic (Ex)** A stone golem is immune to any spell or spell-like ability that allows spell resistance. In addition, certain spells and effects function differently against the creature, as noted below.

- A *transmute rock to mud* spell slows a stone golem (as the *slow* spell) for 2d6 rounds, with no saving

throw, while *transmute mud to rock* heals all of its lost hit points.

- A *stone to flesh* spell does not actually change the golem's structure but negates its damage reduction and immunity to magic for 1 full round.

**Slow (Su)** A stone golem can use a slow effect, as the spell, as a free action once every 2 rounds. The effect has a range of 10 feet in a burst centered on the golem and a duration of 7 rounds, requiring a DC 17 Will save to negate. The save DC is Constitution-based.

A stone golem has a humanoid body made from stone, frequently stylized to suit its creator. For example, it might look like it is wearing armor, with a particular symbol carved on the breastplate, or have designs worked into the stone of its limbs. Its head is often carved to resemble a helmet or the head of some beast. While it may be sculpted to carry a stone shield or stone weapon such as a sword, these aesthetic choices do not affect its combat abilities.

Like most golems, a stone golem cannot speak and makes no sound other than the grinding of stone against stone when it moves. A stone golem is 9 feet tall and weighs around 2,000 pounds.

## Construction

A stone golem's body is chiseled from a single block of hard stone, such as granite, weighing at least 3,000 pounds. The stone must be of exceptional quality, and costs 5,000 gp.

### Stone Golem

**CL** 14th; **Price** 105,000 gp

#### Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *antimagic field*, *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, *symbol of stunning*, creator must be caster level 14th; **Skill** Craft (sculpture) or Craft (stonemasonry) DC 19; **Cost** 55,000 gp

## Golem, Wood

*This human-sized automaton resembles a crude humanoid figure made of cast-off pieces of wood.*

### Wood Golem CR 6

**XP** 2,400

N Medium construct

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

<b>Defense</b>
<b>AC</b> 19, touch 13, flat-footed 16 (+3 Dex, +6 natural)
<b>hp</b> 64 (8d10+20)
<b>Fort</b> +2, <b>Ref</b> +5, <b>Will</b> +2
<b>DR</b> 5/adamantine; <b>Immune</b> construct traits, magic
<b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerable to fire
<b>Offense</b>
<b>Speed</b> 30 ft.
<b>Melee</b> 2 slams +12 (2d6+4)
<b>Special Attacks</b> splintering
<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Str</b> 18, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 25 <b>Int</b> —, <b>Wis</b> 17, <b>Cha</b> 1
<b>Base Atk</b> +8; <b>CMB</b> +12; <b>CMD</b> 25 (30 vs. trip)
<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Environment</b> any
<b>Organization</b> solitary or gang (24)
<b>Treasure</b> none
<b>Special Abilities</b>

- Immunity to Magic (Ex)** A wood golem is immune to any spell or spell-like ability that allows spell resistance, with the exception of spells and spell-like abilities that have the Fire descriptor, which affect it normally. In addition, certain spells and effects function differently against the creature, as noted below.
- *Warp wood* or *wood shape* slows a wood golem (as the *slow* spell) for 2d6 rounds (no save).
  - *Repel wood* drives the golem back 60 feet and deals 2d12 points of damage to it (no save).
  - A magical attack that deals cold damage breaks any *slow* effect on the golem and heals 1 point of damage for every 3 points of damage the attack would otherwise deal. If the amount of healing would cause the golem to exceed its full normal hit points, it gains any excess as temporary hit points. A wood golem gets no saving throw against attacks that deal cold damage.

**Splintering (Su)** As a free action once every 1d4+1 rounds, a wood golem can launch a barrage of razor-sharp wooden splinters from its body in a 20-foot-radius burst. All creatures caught within this area take 6d6 points of slashing damage (Reflex DC 14 halves). The save DC is Constitution-based.

A wood golem is carved from rare woods, assembled into a roughly humanoid body with articulated limbs. Their creators

usually leave their bodies almost unfinished, with individual pieces of lumber and unworked wood apparent and obvious as part of their construction. A wood golem stands 6-1/2 feet tall and weighs 400 pounds.

## Construction

The pieces of a wood golem are assembled from blocks of fine wood and sprinkled with rare powders and crushed herbs worth at least 300 gp.

### Wood Golem

**CL** 12th; **Price** 19,300 gp

### Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *alarm*, *animate objects*, *cat's grace*, *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, creator must be caster level 12th; **Skill** Craft (carpentry) DC 17; **Cost** 8,800 gp

## Gorgon

*This bull-like creature seems to be made of interlocking metallic plates. Faint plumes of green smoke puff from its mouth.*

### Gorgon CR 8

**XP** 4,800

N Large magical beast

**Init** +4; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +17

### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 9, flat-footed 20 (+11 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 100 (8d10+56)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +6, **Will** +7

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** gore +14 (2d8+7), 2 hooves +9 (1d6+3)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-foot cone, turn to stone, Fortitude DC 21 negates), trample (2d8+10, DC 21)

### Statistics

**Str** 24, **Dex** 10, **Con** 24, **Int** 2, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 26

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Power Attack, Skill

Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +17

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate plains, rocky hills, and underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, pack (3–4), or herd (5–12)

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Breath Weapon** A gorgon can use its breath weapon once every 1d4+1 rounds to create a 60-foot cone of green gas. Those caught in the area of the gas can attempt a DC 21 Fortitude save to resist the effects, but those who fail the save are immediately petrified. This petrification is temporary—each round, a petrified creature can attempt a new DC 21 Fortitude save to recover from the petrification as long as it is not caught within the area of effect of the gorgon's breath weapon a second time while petrified. A creature exposed to the gorgon's breath a second time while already petrified becomes permanently petrified, and can no longer attempt to make additional Fortitude saves to recover naturally. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Gorgons are magical, foul-tempered creatures—while they might appear to be constructs at first glance, beneath their artificial-looking armor plates they are made of flesh and bone. Like aggressive bulls, they challenge any unfamiliar creature they encounter, often trampling their opponent's corpse or shattering its stony remnants until the creature is unrecognizable. The females are just as dangerous as the males, and the two sexes appear identical. A typical gorgon stands 6 feet tall and 8 feet long. It weighs 4,000 pounds.

Gorgons derive nutrients from the consumption of minerals, particularly the stone of their petrified victims, and any statues they create are likely to be gnawed thoroughly. They cannot digest metal or gems, so their dung (which resembles bitter-smelling gray powder) often contains small, raw crystals and nuggets of ore. Their aggression toward all other creatures means that there are few to no predators or other prey animals in their grazing grounds. Each herd is led by a dominant bull; solitary gorgons are usually adolescent bulls driven out of their herd by the lead bull.

Their flesh is tough but beefy (once the armored hide is removed), and to those who acquire the taste, quite filling. Many stone giant tribes believe eating gorgon meat enhances their own natural armor. Powdered gorgon horn is worth 250 gp as an alternate material component for magic items using *bull's strength*, *stoneskin*, *flesh to stone*, *statue*, and similar magic.

## Gray Ooze

*A seemingly mundane puddle, patch of moist stone, or glistening rock is suddenly revealed to be more as a terrible pseudopod lashes out.*

---

### Gray Ooze CR 4

---

**XP** 1,200

**N** Medium ooze

**Init** –5; **Senses** blindsight 60 ft.; Perception –5

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 5, touch 5, flat-footed 5 (–5 Dex)

**hp** 50 (4d8+32)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** –4, **Will** –4

**Defensive Abilities** ooze traits; **Immune** cold, fire

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 10 ft.

**Melee** slam +6 (1d6+4 plus 1d6 acid and grab)

**Special Attacks** acid, constrict (1d6+1 plus 1d6 acid)

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 16, **Dex** 1, **Con** 26, **Int** —, **Wis** 1, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +6 (+10 grapple); **CMD** 11 (can't be tripped)

**SQ** transparent

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** cold marshes and underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Acid (Ex)** The digestive acid that covers a gray ooze dissolves metals and organic material, but not stone. Each slam and constrict attack deals 1d6 additional acid damage. Armor or clothing worn by a creature grappled by a gray ooze takes the same amount of acid damage unless the wearer succeeds on a DC 20 Reflex saving throw. A wooden or metal weapon that strikes a gray ooze takes 1d6 acid damage unless the weapon's wielder succeeds on a DC 20 Reflex save. The ooze's touch deals 12 points of acid damage per round to wooden or metal objects, but the ooze must remain in contact with the material for 1 full round in order to deal this damage. The save DCs are Constitution-based.

**Transparent (Ex)** Due to its lack of vivid coloration, a gray

## Green Hag

ooze is difficult to discern from its surroundings in most environments. A DC 15 Perception check is required to notice the gray ooze. Any creature that fails to notice a gray ooze and walks into it automatically suffers damage as if struck by the ooze's slam attack and is immediately subject to a grab attempt by the ooze.

Slinking their way through cold swamps and bleary marshlands, or sometimes even dungeons and caverns, gray oozes consume any organic materials they encounter. Despite its lack of intelligence, the gray ooze is a most problematic creature due to its transparency. While the ooze cannot easily climb walls or swim, its habit of lurking in the thick mud that lines the banks of marsh pools or lying in harmless-looking pools on dull-colored dungeon floors makes it dangerously easy to overlook and step on.

Some sages believe that the gray ooze is the result of a failed alchemical experiment, while others postulate that the first gray oozes spontaneously arose from a cesspit of magical detritus. Of course, these theories that gray oozes are not living organisms, but rather the alchemical result of an unfortunate mixture of rare caustic fluids and magical waste, are derided by many who dwell in areas plagued by the creatures but which do not have a long history of magical pollution.

## Variant Gray Oozes

The gray ooze adapts readily and swiftly to changes in environments, the simple structure of its primeval form and its method of using fission to reproduce all but ensuring that such changes occur. Listed below are two such variants that adventurers have encountered.

**Crystal Ooze (CR 4):** The crystal ooze is an aquatic variant that dwells in deeper waters than most commonly found in the gray ooze's beloved swamps. A crystal ooze has the aquatic subtype and a swim speed of 30 ft. The crystal ooze lacks the gray ooze's constrict ability, but it does secrete a paralytic toxin that causes those whom it strikes to become paralyzed for 3d6 rounds if they fail a Fortitude saving throw (the save DC is Constitution-based).

**Id Ooze (CR 6):** Perhaps the strangest variant gray oozes are those that have developed a rudimentary intelligence, including the ability to communicate telepathically with other oozes, or even the ability to blast enemies with pulses of raw mental power. Id oozes are advanced gray oozes with an Intelligence score of 2 (and thus gain skill ranks and feats—typically 4 ranks in Stealth, Improved Initiative, and Toughness), can communicate basic empathic information with other id oozes within 100 feet via telepathy, and can use *lesser confusion* at will as a spell-like ability (CL equals the id ooze's HD).

*Knots of dark, moldering hair spill over the features of this sickly, thin, green-skinned crone.*

### Green Hag CR 5

**XP 1,600**

**CE** Medium monstrous humanoid

**Init +1; Senses** darkvision 90 ft.; Perception +15

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 11, flat-footed 18 (+1 Dex, +8 natural)

**hp** 58 (9d10+9)

**Fort +6, Ref +7, Will +7**

**SR 16**

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +13 (1d4+4 plus weakness)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 9th)

Constant—*pass without trace, tongues, water breathing*

At will—*dancing lights, disguise self* (DC 13), *ghost sound* (DC 12), *invisibility, pyrotechnics* (DC 14), *tree shape, whispering wind*

#### Statistics

**Str 19, Dex 12, Con 12, Int 15, Wis 13, Cha 14**

**Base Atk +9; CMB +13; CMD 24**

**Feats** Alertness, Blind-Fight, Combat Casting, Deceitful, Great Fortitude

**Skills** Bluff +13, Disguise +13, Knowledge (arcana) +11, Perception +15, Sense Motive +9, Stealth +13, Swim +18

**Languages** Aklo, Common, Giant

**SQ** mimicry

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate marshes

**Organization** solitary or coven (3 hags of any kind)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Weakness (Su)** A green hag's claws sap strength from those she strikes. Each time a green hag hits a foe with her claw attack, the victim takes 2 points of Strength damage unless he resists the weakness with a DC 16 Fortitude save.

Alternatively, a green hag can attempt to inflict even greater weakness on a foe by making a touch attack—this variant requires a standard action, and cannot be attempted in the same round the hag makes claw attacks. The opponent touched must succeed on a DC 16 Fortitude save or take 2d4 points of Strength damage. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Mimicry (Ex)** A green hag can imitate the sounds of almost any animal found near its lair.

Terrifying crones known to haunt foul swamps and tangled forests, green hags harbor an intense hatred for all beauty and purity. Making use of their varied deceptive abilities, these crones delight in murdering innocents, unhinging noble minds, and debasing the pure of heart. They are particularly fond of using *disguise self* to assume the forms of alluring young maidens and then seducing young men away from their lovers or families. In this form, they can infect such noble and upstanding citizens with all manner of debauchery and scandal. Some green hags prefer to reveal their true natures to their lovers at a moment precisely engineered to drive the man mad with horror and shame. Others drag out their dalliances and do what they can to utterly ruin the lives of the men they seduce before showing the broken shell that remains the truth. In the end, the luckiest of these unfortunate lovers end up being eaten by their green hag companions—for the unlucky, their final doom can be much worse, for the cruel imagination of the green hag is vast.

A typical green hag stands between 5 and 6 feet tall and weighs just under 160 pounds.

## Hag Covens

When three hags of any type gather, they can form a coven to gain increased magical ability. Any combination of hags can form a coven, but green hags are the most common members of such foul gatherings.

Whenever all three hags of a particular coven are within 10 feet of one another, all three of them can work together to use any of the following spell-like abilities: *animate dead*, *baleful polymorph* (DC 18), *blight* (DC 17), *bestow curse* (DC 17), *clairaudienceclairvoyance*, *charm monster* (DC 17), *commune*, *control weather*, *dream*, *forcecage*, *mind blank*, *mirage arcana* (DC 18), *reincarnate*, *speak with dead*, *veil* (DC 19), *vision*.

All three hags must take a full-round action to take part in this form of cooperative magic. All coven spell-like abilities function at CL 9th (or at the highest CL available to the most powerful hag in the coven). The save DCs are Charisma-based, and function as if with a Charisma score of 16 unless one of the hags has a higher Charisma score, in which case the spell-like ability DCs are adjusted by that hag's Charisma modifier.

At the GM's discretion, certain more powerful hag covens

might have additional spell-like abilities.

## Griffon

*This majestic beast has the body of a lion, the head and forelegs of a great eagle, and a massive pair of feathered wings.*

### Griffon CR 4

**XP 1,200**

**N Large magical beast**

**Init +2; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +12

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +6 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 42 (5d10+15)

**Fort +7, Ref +6, Will +4**

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 80 ft. (average)

**Melee** bite +8 (1d6+3), 2 talons +7 (1d6+3)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +7, 1d4+3)

#### Statistics

**Str 16, Dex 15, Con 16, Int 5, Wis 13, Cha 8**

**Base Atk +5; CMB +9; CMD 21 (25 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Fly +5, Perception +12; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics, +4 Perception

**Languages** Common (cannot speak)

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pride (6–10)

#### Treasure incidental

Griffons are powerful aerial predators, swooping down from their high aeries to take their prey with beak and talon. Aggressive and territorial, they are no mere beasts, but rather calculating combatants and loyal companions to those who earn their respect, fighting to the death to protect their friends and kin.

Weighing in at over 500 pounds and measuring 8 feet long

from hooked beak to tufted tail, the griffon strikes an imposing silhouette that has long been used in heraldry and other iconography as a symbol of power, authority, and justice. In reality, the griffon is less concerned with abstract concepts than with hunting food and protecting its own. While they can sometimes be trained or befriended to serve as mounts, griffons have no inherent affinity for humanoids, and frequently come into bloody conflict with civilized races over their attempts to secure their favorite food—horse flesh. City folk may marvel at the trained griffon's stately manner and 25-foot wingspan, but those farmers forced to share territory with its wild kin know to hurry home and secure their barns when the beasts' hunting shrieks split the sky.

Griffons mate for life, and will often search for years to take vengeance over a slain mate or child. It was likely this innate stubbornness and fierce loyalty that first brought them into domestic use as mounts and guardians of treasure hoards. Despite the inherent danger, trade in captured griffons and stolen eggs is brisk, with their eggs worth up to 3,500 gp apiece and live young twice that. Characters eager for griffon mounts, however, should note that buying or forcibly domesticating intelligent creatures like griffons is still recognized as slavery by most good deities, and winning a griffon's allegiance of its own free will is no easy task. Reaching a mutually agreeable accord (or even a friendship) is a much more elegant and safe route to securing a griffon mount.

Before it can be ridden in combat, a griffon requires practice bearing the weight of its rider. In order to be trained successfully, a griffon must first be helpful toward its trainer (possibly requiring a Diplomacy, Intimidate, or Handle Animal check). After that, 6 weeks of practice and a successful DC 20 Handle Animal check is sufficient for the beast to be comfortable with its burden, and due to their intelligence, trained griffons can be treated as knowing every trick listed in the Handle Animal skill description, possibly even responding to new, simple requests made in Common.

Griffons can carry up to 300 pounds as a light load, 600 pounds as a medium load, and 900 pounds as a heavy load. Riding a griffon requires an exotic saddle.

## Hag, Annis

*With limbs like gnarled branches and skin like a toad's, this repulsive, hunchbacked crone towers two heads taller than any normal human. Her skin the color of a violent bruise, the hideous witch gasps wretchedly, revealing a maw of jagged black teeth as she clicks together long nails that look like pitted steel.*

### Annis Hag CR 6

XP 2,400

CE Large monstrous humanoid

---

**Init +1; Senses darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13**

---

#### Defense

**AC 20, touch 10, flat-footed 19; (+1 Dex, +10 natural, -1 size)**

**hp 66 (7d10+28)**

**Fort +8, Ref +6, Will +6**

**DR 2/bludgeoning; SR 17**

---

#### Offense

**Spd 40 ft.**

**Melee bite +13 (1d6+7), 2 claws +13 (1d6+7 and grab)**

**Space 10 ft.; Reach 10 ft.**

**Special Attacks rend (2 claws, 2d6+10)**

---

**Spell-Like Abilities (CL 7<sup>th</sup>) 3/day—*alter self, fog cloud***

---

#### Statistics

**Str 25, Dex 12, Con 18, Int 13, Wis 13, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +7; CMB +15; CMD 26**

**Feats** Alertness, Blind-Fight, Great Fortitude, Intimidating Prowess

**Skills** Bluff +7, Diplomacy +7, Intimidate +17, Perception +13, Stealth +7

**Languages** Common, Giant

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold marshes

**Organization** solitary or covey (3 hags of any kind plus 1–8 ogres and 1–4 evil giants)

**Treasure Value** 2,000 gp

Also known as black hags or iron hags, annis hags are the largest and most physically intimidating of their foul brood. Known for their leathery, wart covered skin that varies from shades of deep blue to black and claws like rusty blades, annis hags forgo much of the cunning and deceptiveness of their kind, reveling in the more visceral evils of torture and slaughter. The typical annis hag stands just over 8 feet tall and weighs upward of 300 pounds.

Dwelling in dark caves, tangled hollows, and cursed ruins deep within swamps or moors, annis hags stalk forth by night to sow fear and hunt the unwary. Although possessed of cunning minds, annis prove more decadent than most other hags, frequently indulging in their taste for living flesh and the music of pleading screams. Cloaking themselves in illusions or dense mists, they lure unsuspecting prey close before revealing their monstrous natural forms. Most hunting annis disguise themselves as beautiful fey, lost maidens, or

wounded animals to attract sympathetic souls. They find the flesh of children, young animals, and the pure of heart particularly pleasing, both for the tenderness of such meals and for the sorrow such murders spread. After such meals, annis delight in stripping the skin from their victims and often garb themselves in the grisly trophies.

Like most hags, annis sometimes join coveys of their repulsive sisters, though many prove resistant to such cooperation. Favoring brutal ambushes and direct trickeries to the more complicated deceptions of their brethren, they usually join such groups only if physically forced, in return for some treasure, or for matters of revenge. They prove most resistant to joining coveys already including other annis, though groups of related annis—typically horrible triplets—are not unknown. See the Green Hag (page 164) for more details on hag coveys.

1/day—*aid, bless, cure moderate wounds, greater teleport* (within its territory\*), *neutralize poison*

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 22, **Dex** 19, **Con** 20, **Int** 13, **Wis** 25, **Cha** 26

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 25 (29 vs. trip)

**Feats** Multiattack, Weapon Focus (horn)

**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Fly +13, Knowledge (planes) +5, Perception +14, Sense Motive +14, Stealth +11, Survival +14 (+17 forests); **Racial Modifiers** +3 Survival in forests, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Common, Sylvan

**SQ** magical strike\*, wild empathy +18\*

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, mated pair, or blessing (3–6)

**Treasure** none

\*Unicorn ability

Most half-celestials are born of a mortal who loved a good outsider, but powerful holy magic can also create one.

## Half-Celestial

*A winged unicorn rises into the air on ivory pinions, a paragon of grace and beauty.*

### Half-Celestial Unicorn CR 4

**XP** 1,200

CG Large outsider (native)

**Init** +4; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +14

**Aura** *magic circle against evil*\*

---

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 13, flat-footed 13 (+4 Dex, +4

natural, –1 size; +2 deflection vs. evil)

**hp** 42 (4d10+20)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +8; +4 vs. poison

**DR** 5/magic; **Immune** charm, compulsion, disease, poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, electricity 10; **SR** 15

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., fly 120 ft. (good)

**Melee** gore +10 (1d8+6), 2 hooves +7 (1d3+3)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** smite evil 1/day (+4 damage), powerful charge (gore, 2d8+12)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 9th)

At will—*detect evil, light*

3/day—*cure light wounds, protection from evil*

“Half-celestial” is an inherited or acquired template that can be added to any living, corporeal creature with an Intelligence score of 4 or more. A half-celestial creature retains the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**CR:** HD 5 or less, as base creature + 1; HD 6–10, as base creature + 2; HD 11 or more, as base creature + 3.

**Alignment:** Any good.

**Type:** The creature's type changes to outsider (native). Do not recalculate HD, BAB, or saves.

**Armor Class:** Natural armor improves by +1.

**Defenses/Qualities:** It gains darkvision 60 feet; immunity to disease; +4 racial bonus on saves vs. poison; acid, cold, and electricity resist 10; DR 5/magic (if HD 11 or less) or 10/magic (if HD 12 or more); and SR equal to CR + 11 (maximum 35).

**Speed:** Unless the base creature flies better, the half-celestial flies at twice the base creature's land speed (good maneuverability).

**Special Abilities:** A half-celestial gains the following.

**Smite Evil (Su):** Once per day it can deal extra damage equal to its HD (maximum of +20) with a melee attack against an

evil foe.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** A half-celestial with an Int or Wis score of 8 or higher has a cumulative number of spell-like abilities depending on its Hit Dice. Unless otherwise noted, an ability is usable once per day. Caster level equals the creature's HD (or the caster level of the base creature's spell-like abilities, whichever is higher).

HD	Abilities
1–2	<i>Pro. evil</i> 3/day, <i>bless</i>
3–4	<i>Aid, detect evil</i>
5–6	<i>Cure ser. wounds, neut. poison</i>
7–8	<i>Holy smite, remove disease</i>
9–10	<i>Dispel evil</i>
11–12	<i>Holy word</i>
13–14	<i>Holy aura</i> 3/day, <i>hallow</i>
15–16	<i>Mass charm monster</i>
17–18	<i>Summon monster IX</i> (celestials only)
19–20	<i>Resurrection</i>

**Abilities:** A half-celestial gains a +4 bonus on three ability scores of its choice and a +2 bonus on the other three.

**Skills:** A half-celestial with racial Hit Dice has skill points per racial Hit Die equal to  $6 + \text{its Intelligence modifier}$ . Racial class skills are unchanged from the base creature's. Skill ranks from class levels are unaffected.

## Half-Dragon

*This six-legged dragon flaps its massive wings as it lowers its head to glare with hideous glowing eyes.*

### Dracolisk CR 7

**XP 3,200**

Half-black dragon basilisk

N Medium dragon

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +14

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 9, flat-footed 21 (–1 Dex, +12 natural)

**hp** 73 (7d10+35)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +4, **Will** +5

**Immune** acid, sleep, paralysis

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 40 ft. (average)

**Melee** bite +14 (1d8+7), 2 claws +14 (1d4+7)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (60-foot line of acid, 7d6 acid damage, Reflex DC 18 half), gaze (DC 18, see Basilisk)

#### Statistics

**Str** 24, **Dex** 8, **Con** 21, **Int** 4, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 23 (29 vs. trip)

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Great Fortitude, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Fly +9, Perception +14, Stealth +13; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate swamp or underground

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** standard

Half-dragons are only rarely the result of dragons mating with other creatures—most are the result of strange magical experiments. In most cases, a successful creation breeds true with others of its kind, as with the dreaded dracolisk.

## Creating a Half-Dragon

“Half-dragon” is an inherited or acquired template that can be added to any living, corporeal creature (referred to hereafter as the base creature). A half-dragon retains all the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**CR:** Same as the base creature + 2 (minimum 3).

**Type:** Creature type changes to dragon. Do not recalculate HD, BAB, or saves.

**Armor Class:** Nat. armor improves by +4.

**Special Qualities and Defenses:** A half-dragon gains darkvision 60 feet; low-light vision; and immunity to sleep, paralysis, and energy of the same type as its breath weapon.

**Speed:** A half-dragon has wings. Unless the base creature has a better fly speed, the half-dragon can fly at twice the creature's base land speed (average maneuverability).

**Melee:** A half-dragon has two claw attacks and a bite attack. If the base creature can use manufactured weapons, the half-dragon can as well. A new claw or bite attack deals damage as appropriate for the half-dragon's size (see “Natural Attacks” on page 296).

**Special Abilities:** A half-dragon retains all the special attacks of the base creature and gains a breath weapon usable once per day based on the dragon variety (see below). The breath weapon deals 1d6 hit points of damage per racial HD

possessed by the half-dragon (Reflex half; DC 10 + 1/2 creature's racial HD + creature's Con modifier).

Dragon Variety	Breath Weapon
Black or copper	60-foot line of acid
Brass	60-foot line of fire
Blue or bronze	60-foot line of electricity
Gold or red	30-foot cone of fire
Green	30-foot cone of acid
Silver or white	30-foot cone of cold

**Abilities:** Increase from the base creature as follows: Str +8, Con +6, Int +2, Cha +2.

**Skills:** A half-dragon with racial Hit Dice has skill points per racial Hit Die equal to 6 + its Intelligence modifier. Racial class skills are unchanged from the base creature's.

## Statistics

**Str 23, Dex 14, Con 19, Int 9, Wis 12, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +6; CMB +13; CMD 25**

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack

**Skills** Fly +0, Intimidate +9, Knowl. (religion) +5, Percep. +14, Stealth +7, Survival +14; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Survival

**Languages** Giant

## Ecology

**Environment** temperate ruins or underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–4)

**Treasure** standard (greataxe, other treasure)

\*Minotaur ability.

Half-fiends are creatures heavily tainted with demonic, infernal, or other evil power.

## Half-Fiend

*This fiendish figure, complete with bat wings, claws, a fanged bull's head, and cloven feet, bellows a roar of challenge.*

### Half-Fiend Minotaur CR 6

**XP 2,400**

CE Large outsider (native)

**Init +2; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +14

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +6 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 57 (6d10+24)

**Fort +8, Ref +7, Will +6**

**Defensive Abilities** natural cunning\*; **DR** 5/magic; **Immune** poison; **Resist** acid 10, cold 10, electricity 10, fire 10; **SR** 17

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** greataxe +11/+6 (3d6+9×3), bite +6 (1d8+3), gore +6 (1d6+3)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** smite good 1/day, powerful charge (gore +13, 2d6+9)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 6th)

3/day—darkness; 1/day—desecrate, unholy blight (DC 14)

## Creating a Half-Fiend

"Half-fiend" is an inherited or acquired template that can be added to a living, corporeal creature with an Int score of 4 or more. A half-fiend uses all the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**CR:** HD 4 or less, as base creature +1; HD 5 to 10, as base creature +2; HD 11 or more, as base creature +3.

**Alignment:** Any evil.

**Type:** The creature's type changes to outsider (native). Do not recalculate HD, BAB, or saves.

**Armor Class:** Natural armor improves by +1.

**Defenses/Qualities:** Gains darkvision 60 feet; immunity to poison; acid, cold, electricity, and fire resistance 10; DR 5/magic (if HD 11 or less) or 10/magic (if HD 12 or more); and SR equal to creature's CR + 11 (maximum 35).

**Speed:** Unless the base creature flies better, the half-fiend flies at twice the base creature's land speed (good).

**Melee:** A half-fiend gains two claw attacks and a bite attack. Damage depends on its size (see Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size).

**Special Attacks:** A half-fiend gains the following.

**Smite Good (Su):** Once per day it can add extra damage equal to its HD (maximum of +20) against a good foe.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** A half-fiend with an Int or Wis score of 8 or higher has a cumulative number of spell-like abilities set by its HD. Unless otherwise noted, an ability is usable 1/day. CL equals the creature's HD (or the CL of the base creature's

spell-like abilities, whichever is higher).

HD	Abilities
1–2	<i>Darkness</i> 3/day
3–4	<i>Desecrate</i>
5–6	<i>Unholy blight</i>
7–8	<i>Poison</i> 3/day
9–10	<i>Contagion</i>
11–12	<i>Blasphemy</i>
13–14	<i>Unholy aura</i> 3/day, <i>unhallow</i>
15–16	<i>Horrid wilting</i>
17–18	<i>Summon monster IX</i> (fiends only)
19–20	<i>Destruction</i>

**Abilities:** A half-fiend gains a +4 bonus on three ability scores of its choice and a +2 bonus on the other three.

**Skills:** A half-fiend with racial HD has skill points per racial HD equal to 6 + Int mod. Racial class skills are unchanged, and class level skill ranks are unaffected.

## Harpy

*Save for the tattered wings and taloned feet, this creature resembles a feral woman with a wild look about her.*

### Harpy CR 4

XP 1,200

CE Medium monstrous humanoid

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 13 (+2 armor, +2 Dex, +1 dodge, +1 natural)

**hp** 38 (7d10)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +7, **Will** +6

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 80 ft. (average)

**Melee** morningstar +8/+3 (1d8+1), 2 talons +3 (1d6)

**Special Attacks** captivating song

#### Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 15, **Con** 10, **Int** 7, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 17

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 21

**Feats** Dodge, Flyby Attack, Great Fortitude, Skill Focus (Bluff)

**Skills** Bluff +7, Fly +12, Intimidate +7, Perception +7, Perform (song) +5

**Languages** Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate marshes

**Organization** solitary, pair, or flight (3–12)

**Treasure** standard (leather armor, morningstar, and other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Captivating Song (Su)** A harpy's song has the power to infect the minds of those that hear it, calling them to the harpy's side. When a harpy sings, all creatures aside from other harpies within a 300-foot spread must succeed on a DC 16 Will saving throw or become captivated. A creature that successfully saves is not subject to the same harpy's song for 24 hours. A victim under the effects of the captivating song moves toward the harpy using the most direct means available. If the path leads them into a dangerous area such as through fire or off a cliff, that creature receives a second saving throw to end the effect before moving into peril. Captivated creatures can take no actions other than to defend themselves. A victim within 5 feet of the harpy simply stands and offers no resistance to the harpy's attacks. This effect continues for as long as the harpy sings and for 1 round thereafter. This is a sonic mind-affecting charm effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Often viewed as vicious and corrupted creatures, harpies know how creatures think and act. This understanding gives them an advantage when it comes to finding their favorite meals. While creatures of the wild easily fall victim to their captivating songs, these vile bird-women prefer their meals spiced with complex sentient thoughts. Easy prey makes for a boring meal.

While ultimately savage and without remorse for their actions, a number of harpies live close to humanoid societies and enjoy parlaying with creatures that they see as potential meals.

Harpies tend to wear baubles and trinkets stolen from their victims, as they like to indulge in the shiny ornaments of mankind. Up close, these creatures reek with the stench of consumed victims, and they rarely let creatures not yet captivated too near, lest they smell the gore and decay upon their feathers. For this reason, many harpies wear perfumes and scented oils.

Harpies appear wildly different in different lands. Some seem like an amalgam of vultures and women, while others bear the regal markings of hawks or falcons in their feathers. Rare clutches of harpies in isolated and tropical parts of the world even have colorful feathers akin to parrots.

## Hell Hound

This creature resembles a thin, lanky wolf with reddish-brown fur; white claws, and burning, fiery red eyes.

### Hell Hound CR 3

#### XP 800

LE Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar, fire, lawful)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +7

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+1 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 30 (4d10+8)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +5, **Will** +1

**Immune** fire

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (1d8+1 plus 1d6 fire)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (10-ft. cone, once every 2d4 rounds, 2d6 fire damage, Reflex DC 14 for half)

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 13, **Con** 15, **Int** 6, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 16 (20 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Run

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Perception +7, Stealth +13, Survival +7; **Racial Modifiers** +5 Stealth

**Languages** Infernal (cannot speak)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)

**Treasure** incidental

A typical hell hound stands 4–5 feet tall at the shoulder and weighs 120 pounds. Efficient hunters, a favorite pack tactic is to surround prey quietly, then attack with one or two hounds, driving prey toward the rest of the pack with their fiery breath. If the prey doesn't run, the pack closes in. Hell hounds track fleeing creatures relentlessly.

Hell hounds are particularly favored by fire giants, as the creatures are immune to fire and share the fire giant's sense of cruelty when it comes to handling intruders. Only when a fire giant goes too far toward treating a relatively intelligent

hell hound like a pet do such alliances begin to falter.

## Hell Hound, Nessian

This creature resembles a powerfully built wolf the size of a large draft horse, with ebony fur and burning, fiery red eyes.

### Nessian Warhound CR 9

#### XP 6,400

LE Large outsider (evil, extraplanar, fire, lawful)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +12

#### Defense

**AC** 24, touch 11, flat-footed 22 (+6 armor, +2 Dex, +7 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 126 (12d10+60)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +10, **Will** +5

**Immune** fire

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +20 (2d6+12/19–20 plus 2d6 fire)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (30-ft. cone, once every 1d4 rounds, 10d6 fire damage, Reflex DC 21 half)

#### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 15, **Con** 21, **Int** 4, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +12; **CMB** +21; **CMD** 33 (37 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Stealth, Survival), Weapon Focus (bite)

**Skills** Acrobatics +16, Perception +12, Stealth +21, Survival +13; **Racial Modifiers** +5 Stealth

**Languages** Infernal

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Hell)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–6)

**Treasure** standard (+2 chain shirt bardings)

All are fitted with shirts of fire-scorched bardings, and the loyal beasts obey their master perfectly.

They are fearsome, snarling horrors in combat.

## Herd Animal, Aurochs

This large, horned bull has a dirty black hide and an aggressive temper. Its horns are wide and sharp.

### Aurochs CR 2

XP 600

N Large animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +9

#### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 9, flat-footed 13 (+4 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 22 (3d8+9)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +3, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** gore +7 (1d8+9)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** stampede, trample (2d6+9, DC 17)

#### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 4

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 19 (23 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +9

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (3–30)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Stampede (Ex)** A stampede occurs if three or more creatures with stampede make a trample attack while remaining adjacent to each other. While stampeding, the creatures can trample foes of their size or smaller, and the trample's save DC increases by +2.

Aurochs (both singular and plural) are large herd animals similar to domesticated cattle.

## Aurochs Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; **Speed** 40 ft.; **AC** +1 natural armor, **Attack** gore (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 14, Dex 12, Con 12, Int 2, Wis 11, Cha 4; **Special Qualities** low-light

vision, scent.

**7th-Level Adv.:** Size Large; **AC** +3 natural armor; **Attack** gore (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex -2, Con +4; **Special Qualities** stampede, trample.

## Herd Animal, Bison

This creature has small, upward-pointing horns, a shaggy coat of fur, and a large hump on its shoulders.

### Bison CR 4

XP 1,200

N Large animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 9, flat-footed 17 (+8 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 42 (5d8+20)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** gore +10 (2d6+12)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** stampede (see aurochs), trample (2d6+12, DC 20)

#### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 10, **Con** 19, **Int** 2, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 4

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +12; **CMD** 22 (26 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack

**Skills** Perception +8

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold or temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (3–30)

**Treasure** none

Bison are large herd animals. They can grow as long as 12 feet and as tall as 7 feet at the shoulder. Average bison weigh 2,200 pounds. The bison's statistics can be used for almost any larger herd animal, such as the buffalo.

Bison frighten far less easily than their domesticated cousins and are much more aggressive when protecting the herd or their young. Adult bulls are extremely confrontational in mating season, and even kill one another in pursuit of

particular females. After mating season, herds of bison tend to separate into smaller herds in preparation for the arrival of new calves.

Bison companions are identical to aurochs animal companions.

makes them quite dangerous in some regions. They breed quickly, replacing fallen members with new soldiers and keeping up their numbers despite the fortunes of war. They generally need little reason to declare war, but more often than not that reason is to capture new slaves—life as a slave in a hobgoblin lair is brutal and short, and new slaves are always needed to replace those who fall or are eaten.

## Hobgoblin

*Standing as tall as a human, this muscular, gray-skinned creature peers about with tiny, observant eyes.*

### Hobgoblin CR 1/2

#### XP 200

Hobgoblin fighter 1

LE Medium humanoid (goblinoid)

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +2

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 12, flat-footed 14 (+3 armor, +2 Dex, +1 shield)

**hp** 11 (1d10+6)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +2, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** longsword +3 (1d8+2/19–20)

**Ranged** longbow +2 (1d8/x3)

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 15, **Con** 16, **Int** 10, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Toughness, Weapon Focus (longsword)

**Skills** Perception +2, Stealth +6; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth

**Languages** Common, Goblin

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate hills

**Organization** gang (4–9), warband (10–24), or tribe (25+ plus 50% noncombatants, 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 1 or 2 lieutenants of 4th or 5th level, 1 leader of 6th–8th level, 6–12 leopards, and 1–4 ogres or 1–2 trolls)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (studded leather armor, light steel shield, longsword, longbow with 20 arrows, other treasure)

Hobgoblins are militaristic and fecund, a combination that

Of all the goblinoid races, the hobgoblin is by far the most civilized. They see the larger and more solitary bugbears as tools to be hired and used where appropriate, usually for specific missions involving assassination and stealth, and look upon their smaller goblin kin with a mix of shame and frustration. Hobgoblins admire goblin tenacity, yet their minuscule kindred's unpredictable nature and fondness for fire make them unwelcome additions to hobgoblin tribes or settlements. Nonetheless, most hobgoblin tribes include a small group of goblins, typically squatting in the most undesirable corners of the settlement.

Many hobgoblin tribes combine their love of warfare with keen intellects. The science of siege engines, alchemy, and complex feats of engineering fascinate most hobgoblins, and those who are particularly skilled are treated as heroes and invariably secure high-ranking positions in the tribe. Slaves with analytical minds are quite valued, and as such raids on dwarven cities are commonplace.

It is well known that hobgoblins mistrust and even despise magic, particularly arcane magic. Their shamans are treated with a mix of fear and respect, and are usually forced to live alone on the fringes of the tribe's lair. It is all but unheard of to find a hobgoblin practicing arcane magic, or as hobgoblins call it, "elf magic." This is the root of their hatred of magic—the hobgoblins' hatred of elves.

A hobgoblin stands 5 feet tall and weighs 160 pounds.

## Hobgoblin Characters

Hobgoblins are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All hobgoblins have the following racial traits.

**+2 Dexterity, +2 Constitution:** Hobgoblins are fast and hearty.

**Darkvision:** Hobgoblins can see in the dark up to 60 feet.

**Sneaky:** Hobgoblins gain a +4 racial bonus on Stealth checks.

**Languages:** All hobgoblins begin play speaking Common and Goblin. Hobgoblins with high Intelligence scores can choose any of the following bonus languages: Draconic, Dwarven, Infernal, Giant, Orc.

# Homunculus

This vaguely humanoid creature is about the size of a cat but looks more like a toothy, winged devil.

## Homunculus CR 1

### XP 400

Any alignment (same as creator) Tiny construct

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +3

### Defense

AC 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 11 (2d10)

**Fort** +0, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

**Defensive Abilities** construct traits

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 50 ft. (good)

**Melee** 1 bite +3 (1d4–1 plus poison)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 8, **Dex** 15, **Con** —, **Int** 10, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** –1; **CMD** 11

**Feats** Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Fly +10, Perception +3, Stealth +12

**Languages** Common (cannot speak); telepathic link

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—injury; *save* Fort DC 13; *frequency* 1/minute for 60 minutes; *effect* sleep for 1 minute; *cure* 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.

**Telepathic Link (Su)** A homunculus cannot speak, but the process of creating one links it telepathically with its creator. A homunculus knows what its master knows and can convey to him or her everything it sees and hears, out to a distance of 1,500 feet.

A homunculus is a miniature servant created by a spellcaster from his own blood. They are weak combatants but make

effective spies, messengers, and scouts. A homunculus's creator determines its precise features; some are more refined looking, but most creators don't bother to improve the creature's appearance beyond the minimum necessary for functioning.

Homunculi are little more than tools designed to carry out assigned tasks. They are extensions of their creators, sharing the same alignment and basic nature. A homunculus never willingly travels more than a mile from its master, though it can be removed forcibly. If this occurs, the creature does everything in its power to return to this range, as it cannot communicate with its master beyond this distance. An attack that destroys a homunculus deals 2d10 points of damage to its master. If the creature's master is slain, the homunculus goes insane—it loses its Intelligence score, all feats, and all skill ranks, and generally claims the immediate surroundings as its domain, mindlessly attacking any who intrude upon its lair.

On rare occasions, a homunculus freed from its servitude rises above its master's original intent and becomes more than a half-insane construct guardian of a long-forgotten lair. In some cases, a homunculus might even come to see itself as the rightful heir to its master's legacy, or even the reincarnated spirit of the master himself.

## Construction

A homunculus is shaped from a mixture of clay, ash, mandrake root, spring water, and one pint of the creator's own blood. These materials cost 50 gp. After the body is sculpted, it is animated through an extended magical ritual that requires a specially prepared laboratory or workroom, similar to an alchemist's laboratory, and costing an additional 1,000 gp to supply. If the creator is personally constructing the creature's body, the building and ritual can be performed together. A homunculus with more than 2 Hit Dice can be created, but each additional Hit Die adds +2,000 gp to the cost to create.

The person whose blood is used to form a homunculus's body becomes its master; it is possible for one person to give blood for the creation, another to sculpt the base material, and another to magically animate it as a minion for the one who provided the blood.

## Homunculus

**CL** 7th; **Price** 2,050 gp

### Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *arcane eye*, *mirror image*, *mending*; **Skill** Craft (leather) or Craft (sculptures) DC 12; **Cost** 1,050 gp.

## Horse

*This proud horse thunders across the grassy plain with fluid grace, wind tugging at its loose-fitting barding.*

### Horse CR 1

**XP 400**

N Large animal

**Init +2; Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception +6**

#### Defense

**AC** 11, touch 11, flat-footed 9 (+2 Dex, -1 size)

**hp** 15 (2d8+6)

**Fort +6, Ref +5, Will +1**

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** 2 hooves –2 (1d4+1)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str 16, Dex 14, Con 17, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 7**

**Base Atk +1; CMB +5; CMD 17** (21 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Run<sup>B</sup>

**Skills** Perception +6

**SQ** docile

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (3–30)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Docile (Ex)** Unless specifically trained for combat (see the Handle Animal skill, a horse's hooves are treated as secondary attacks.

Horses stand 5 to 6 feet tall at the shoulder and weigh between 1,000 and 1,500 pounds.

The statistics above are for a typical riding horse, called by some a “light horse.” Some horses are larger and heartier, bred for labor such as pulling plows or carriages. These horses are called “heavy horses” and gain the following adjustments to the base statistics detailed above.

**Heavy Horse:** A heavy horse gains the advanced simple template. In addition, it also gains a bite attack that inflicts

1d4 damage, and its hoof damage increases to 1d6. As with a light horse, a heavy horse can be specifically trained for combat with the Handle Animal skill.

## Horse, Pony

*This squat equine plods forward with large, curious eyes. As it nears, it extends its muzzle, clearly expecting a treat.*

### Horse, Pony CR 1/2

**XP 200**

N Medium animal

**Init +1; Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception +5**

#### Defense

**AC** 11, touch 11, flat-footed 10 (+1 Dex)

**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort +5, Ref +4, Will +0**

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 hooves –3 (1d3)

#### Statistics

**Str 13, Dex 13, Con 14, Int 2, Wis 11, Cha 4**

**Base Atk +1; CMB +2; CMD 13** (17 vs. trip)

**Feats** Endurance, Run<sup>B</sup>

**Skills** Perception +5

**SQ** docile (see horse)

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (3–30)

**Treasure** none

Ponies are smaller breeds of horses better suited to halflings, gnomes, and dwarves, but they also make fond pets for humans as well. They stand 3 to 4 feet tall and weigh about 600 pounds.

A light load for a pony is up to 100 pounds, a medium load is 101–200 pounds, and a heavy load is 201–300 pounds. A pony can drag 1,500 pounds.

The statistics presented above are for a typical pony. Tougher ponies with the advanced simple template exist, but are relatively uncommon and, unlike horses, these creatures are not generally called “heavy ponies.” Like horses, ponies can be trained for combat with the Handle Animal skill, and such

mounts often serve halflings, gnomes, and other small races as steeds in combat.

This bonus stacks with channel resistance.

## Huecuva

*Rotting vestments hang across the withered flesh of this walking corpse. Its mouth hangs open in a silent scream and its eyes glow with an unholy light.*

### Huecuva CR 2

#### XP 600

CE Medium undead

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +5

**Aura** faithless (30 ft.)

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 12, flat-footed 15; (+2 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 16 (3d8+3)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +3, **Will** +4

**DR** 5/magic or silver; **Immune** undead traits

#### Offense

**Spd** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +4 (1d6+1 plus disease)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 3<sup>rd</sup>)

3/day—*disguise self*

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 14, **Con** —, **Int** 4, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Weapon Focus (claw)

**Skills** Perception +5, Stealth +7

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cloister (5–10)

**Treasure Value** 550 gp

#### Special Abilities

**Disease (Ex)** Claw, save Fort DC 12, frequency 1d3 days/1 day, effect 1d3 Dex damage and 1d3 Con damage, cure 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Faithless (Su)** The huecuva and all undead creatures within 30 feet receive a +2 profane bonus on Will saves made to resist channeled energy and any effects based off that ability.

Huecuvas are the risen corpses of heretical clerics who blasphemed and renounced their deities before meeting death. In unlife, they hate and seek to destroy those pious souls who keep their vows. Although easily mistaken for zombies or even skeletons, huecuvas have a spark of intelligence that makes them cunning and deceptive foes. Often huecuvas use *disguise self* to appear as non-threatening figures, so as to get close to their enemies before lashing out.

Most huecuvas remember little of their former lives except for the blasphemy that led them to their cursed fates. They often find themselves drawn to the ruins of old temples, where they rage against or seek hopeless absolution from the deities who so afflicted them. Huecuvas sometimes work in concert with other undead creatures that share the same area. Powerful undead, such as liches or vampires, might recruit huecuvas to help protect them from clerics.

## Creating a Huecuva

Most huecuvas arise when a god rejects a heretic priest's soul, forcing the slain to rise as horrible undead, but this is not the only way a huecuva can come into being. A huecuva can be created using *create undead*. The caster must be at least 11th level and the spell normally uses the body of an evil cleric. The spell can be used to create a huecuva using the body of a good cleric, but this requires a DC 20 caster level check. Creating a huecuva in this way is considered to be one of the most heinous things that can be done to a cleric that has passed away. The faithless aura of huecuvas created from the bodies of good clerics in this way grants a +4 profane bonus on Will saves to resist channeled energy and any effects based off that ability.

## Hydra

*Multiple angry snake-like heads rise from the sleek, serpentine body of this terrifying monster.*

### Hydra CR 4

#### XP 1,200

N Huge magical beast

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +10

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 9, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +6 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 47 (5d10+20); fast healing 5

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +7, **Will** +3

Offense
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., swim 20 ft.
<b>Melee</b> 5 bites +6 (1d8+3)
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.
<b>Special Attacks</b> pounce
Statistics
<b>Str</b> 17, <b>Dex</b> 12, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 11, <b>Cha</b> 9
<b>Base Atk</b> +5; <b>CMB</b> +10; <b>CMD</b> 21 (can't be tripped)
<b>Feats</b> Combat Reflexes, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes
<b>Skills</b> Perception +10, Swim +11; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +2 Perception
SQ hydra traits, regenerate head

Ecology
<b>Environment</b> temperate marshes
<b>Organization</b> solitary
<b>Treasure</b> standard
Special Abilities

**Fast Healing (Ex)** A hydra's fast healing ability is equal to its current number of heads (minimum fast healing 5). This fast healing applies only to damage inflicted on the hydra's body.

**Hydra Traits (Ex)** A hydra can be killed by severing all of its heads or slaying its body. Any attack that is not an attempt to sever a head affects the body, including area attacks or attacks that cause piercing or bludgeoning damage. To sever a head, an opponent must make a sunder attempt with a slashing weapon targeting a head. A head is considered a separate weapon with hardness 0 and hit points equal to the hydra's HD. To sever a head, an opponent must inflict enough damage to reduce the head's hit points to 0 or less. Severing a head deals damage to the hydra's body equal to the hydra's current HD. A hydra can't attack with a severed head, but takes no other penalties.

**Regenerate Head (Ex)** When a hydra's head is destroyed, two heads regrow in 1d4 rounds. A hydra cannot have more than twice its original number of heads at any one time. To prevent new heads from growing, at least 5 points of acid or fire damage must be dealt to the stump (a touch attack to hit) before they appear. Acid or fire damage from area attacks can affect stumps and the body simultaneously. A hydra doesn't die from losing its heads until all are cut off and the stumps seared by acid or fire.

You can make more powerful hydras by increasing their Hit Dice—each added HD increases the hydra's statistics as

appropriate, but also gives it one additional head and a +1 increase to its natural armor. A hydra's CR increases by +1 for each Hit Die it gains.

**CryoHydra/PyroHydra (+2 CR)**: Variants of the standard hydra, the cryohydra lives in cold marshes or on glaciers, while the pyrohydra prefers deserts or volcanic mountains. A cryohydra gains the Cold subtype, while a pyrohydra gains the Fire subtype. Each of its heads has a breath weapon (15-ft. cone, 3d6 cold damage [cryohydra] or 3d6 fire damage [pyrohydra], Reflex half) useable every 1d4 rounds. The save DC is 10 + 1/2 the hydra's HD + the hydra's Con modifier. Although fire attacks cannot prevent a pyrohydra's neck stump from growing new heads (since it is immune to fire), 5 points of cold damage does. Acid works normally on both hydra variants.

## Hyena

*This hyena is covered in shaggy, tan-colored fur with black and brown stripes.*

### Hyena CR 1

#### XP 400

N Medium animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +7

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)

**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +5, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+3 plus trip)

#### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 15, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Alertness

**Skills** Perception +7, Stealth +6 (+10 in tall grass); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in tall grass

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)

**Treasure** none

Hyenas are pack hunters infamous for their cunning and their

unnerving, laughter-like vocalizations. They are largely scavengers, but aren't above supplementing their diet of carrion with fresh prey.

Hyenas tend to hunt alone, but when hunting as a pack they typically send one or two members against a foe's front while the rest of the pack circles and attacks from behind.

Many of the savage humanoid races, particularly gnolls, use hyenas as guard dogs. Such hyenas typically wear leather barding and are trained from birth to be vicious and savage—many such creatures are advanced hyenas.

## Hyena Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Small; **Speed** 50 ft.; AC +2 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d4 plus trip); **Ability Scores** Str 10, Dex 17, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**4th-Level Advancement:** Size Medium; **Attack** bite (1d6 plus trip); **Ability Scores** Str +4, Dex -2, Con +2.

## Hyena, Dire

*This large hyena has a thick head, rheumy red eyes, and a mouth filled with sharp, powerful teeth.*

### Dire Hyena (Hyaenodon) CR 3

**XP 800**

N Large animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 11, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +4 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 26 (4d8+8)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +6, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +6 (2d6+6 plus trip)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 15, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 20

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception, Stealth)

**Skills** Perception +8, Stealth +7 (+11 in tall grass or heavy undergrowth); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in tall grass

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–8)

**Treasure** incidental

Dire hyenas (known to many as hyaenodons) are more fearsome than their smaller cousins. While hyaenodons won't turn down carrion as a handy meal, they much prefer to hunt for prey. A pack of dire hyenas rarely stops moving and hunting for anything other than sleep, mating, or food. Hyaenodons are 6 feet tall at the shoulder and often over 12 feet long. They weigh 900 pounds.

Gnolls have been known to train hyaenodons to serve in their lairs as guardians, or more commonly as fearsome mounts.

## Intellect Devourer

*Devoid of a head, or any features at all save for four short, clawed legs, this creature's body looks like a large, glistening brain.*

### Intellect Devourer CR 8

**XP 4,800**

CE Small aberration

**Init** +10; **Senses** blindsight 60 ft., detect magic; Perception +19

#### Defense

AC 22, touch 17, flat-footed 16 (+6 Dex, +5 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 84 (8d8+48)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +8, **Will** +8

**DR** 10/adamantine and magic; **Immune** fire, mind-affecting effects; **Resist** cold 20, electricity 20, sonic 20; **SR** 23

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to protection from evil

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 4 claws +13 (1d4+1)

**Special Attacks** body thief, sneak attack +3d6

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 8th)

Constant—*detect magic*

At will—*confusion* (DC 17, single target only), *daze monster* (DC 15, no HD limit), *inflict serious wounds* (DC 16), *invisibility*, *reduce size* (as *reduce person* but self only)

3/day—*cure moderate wounds*, *globe of invulnerability*

---

**Statistics****Str 12, Dex 23, Con 21, Int 16, Wis 10, Cha 17****Base Atk +6; CMB +6; CMD 22 (26 vs. trip)****Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Toughness, Weapon Finesse**Skills** Bluff +19, Disguise +11, Knowledge (local) +14, Perception +19, Sense Motive +8, Stealth +29, Use Magic Device +11; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Bluff, +8 Perception, +8 Stealth**Languages** Undercommon (cannot speak); telepathy 100 ft.

---

**Ecology****Environment** any underground**Organization** solitary, brood (2–6), or tribe (7–16)**Treasure** double

---

**Special Abilities**

**Body Thief (Su)** As a full-round action that provokes an attack of opportunity, an intellect devourer can reduce its size, crawl into the mouth of a helpless or dead creature, and burrow into the victim's skull to devour its brain. This is a coup de grace attempt that inflicts  $8d4+3d6+8$  points of damage. If the victim is slain (or already dead), the intellect devourer usurps control of the body and may use it as its own, as if it controlled the target via a *dominate monster* spell. The intellect devourer has full access to all of the host's defensive and offensive abilities save for spellcasting and spell-like abilities (although the intellect devourer can still use its own spell-like abilities). A host body may not have been dead for longer than 1 day for this ability to function, and even successfully inhabited bodies decay to uselessness in 7 days (unless this time is extended via *gentle repose*). As long as the intellect devourer occupies the body, it knows (and can speak) the languages known by the victim and basic information about the victim's identity and personality, yet has none of the victim's specific memories or knowledge. Damage done to a host body does not harm the intellect devourer, and if the host body is slain, the intellect devourer emerges and is dazed for 1 round. *Raise dead* cannot restore a victim of body theft, but *resurrection* or more powerful magic can.

**Vulnerable to Protection from Evil (Ex)** An intellect devourer is treated as a summoned creature for the purpose of determining how it is affected by a *protection from evil* spell.

Thought by some to be invaders from another dimension or planet, the sinister intellect devourers are certainly one of the world's cruellest races. Incapable of experiencing emotions or wallowing in the sins of physical pleasure on their own, intellect devourers are forced to steal bodies in order to

indulge their gluttony, lust, and cruelty. Stories tell of entire cities of these creatures deep underground, where host bodies are worn like clothes to hideous orgies and vile feasts. Lone intellect devourers often dwell in ruins or caves on the edge of a civilized region so they can make periodic forays into town to "shop" for an attractive new body.

An intellect devourer is 3 feet long and weighs about 60 pounds.

---

## Invisible Stalker

*No true form can be detected, yet a sense of force and hulking malevolence is undeniable in this creature's presence.*

---

**Invisible Stalker CR 7****XP 3,200****N** Medium outsider (air, elemental, extraplanar)**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +12

---

**Defense****AC** 20, touch 14, flat-footed 16 (+4 Dex, +6 natural)**hp** 80 (7d10+42)**Fort** +13, **Ref** +11, **Will** +4**Defensive Abilities** natural invisibility; **Immune** elemental traits

---

**Offense****Speed** 30 ft., fly 30 (perfect)**Melee** 2 slams +12 (2d6+4)

---

**Statistics****Str 18, Dex 19, Con 22, Int 14, Wis 15, Cha 11****Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 25**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Weapon Focus (slam)**Skills** Acrobatics +14, Bluff +10, Fly +22, Knowledge (planes) +12, Perception +12, Sense Motive +12, Stealth +14, Survival +12**Languages** Auran, Common**SQ** improved tracking

---

**Ecology****Environment** any (Plane of Air)**Organization** solitary**Treasure** standard

---

## Special Abilities

**Improved Tracking (Ex)** An invisible stalker takes no penalty to Survival checks when tracking and moving at any speed.

**Natural Invisibility (Ex)** This ability is constant—an invisible stalker remains invisible at all times, even when attacking. As this ability is inherent, it is not subject to the *invisibility purge* spell. Against foes that cannot pinpoint it, the invisible stalker gains a +20 bonus on Stealth checks when moving, or +40 when standing still—these bonuses are not included in the statistics above.

Very little is known about these enigmatic and mysterious creatures, as their very nature makes details of their true form difficult to discern. Brought to this world from the Plane of Air, these creatures fulfill tasks for those who conjure them. Invisible stalkers act as guardians, assassins, and trackers, occupations in which they excel. Their natural invisibility and skill at stealth allow them to follow their quarry without detection and give them the upper hand when it comes to exterminating a mark.

Many invisible stalkers resent this and see these petty tasks as nothing more than chores dictated by mortals. When given a particularly complex or bothersome task, an invisible stalker seeks to find a loophole in a poorly worded instruction. For instance, wizards calling an invisible stalker into service with the instructions “protect me from danger” might find themselves escorted to a faraway hidden location, or even brought to the Plane of Air.

Due to their constant summoning, many invisible stalkers harbor hostility for those dwelling on the Material Plane. Those invisible stalkers new to the mortal world only know the stories of their kind and tend to keep an open mind about the intentions of those who call them. Over time, or in the service of a particularly vile master, invisible stalkers form negative opinions of these creatures of flesh and bone, leading to their tendency to pervert their instructions and cause harm to their masters. For older and more experienced invisible stalkers, the only thing protecting those who summon them is the magic that binds them. These creatures automatically try to use inconsistencies in the wording of their tasks and literal twists on the intention to find a way to inconvenience, injure, or even kill the priest or arcanist that brought them to the plane.

---

## Iron Cobra

*This creature resembles a small, metallic cobra. Its body is made of overlapping iron plates, and its eyes are pinpoints of red light.*

### Iron Cobra CR 2

XP 600

N Small construct

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +0

---

## Defense

**AC** 20, touch 13, flat-footed 18 (+2 Dex, +7 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 15 (1d10+10)

**Fort** +0, **Ref** +2, **Will** +0

**DR** 5/—; **Immune** construct traits; **SR** 13

---

## Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +3 (1d6+1 plus poison)

---

## Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 15, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 13 (can't be tripped)

**Skills** Stealth +12; **Racial Modifiers** +6 Stealth

**SQ** find target

---

## Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–10)

**Treasure** none

---

## Special Abilities

**Find Target (Su)** Once per day, an iron cobra's creator can order it to find and kill a specific creature within 1 mile, which it does as if guided by *discern location*. The creator must have seen or be holding an item from the specified creature for this order to function.

**Poison (Ex)** An iron cobra's bite injects poison from a hidden reservoir within its body. Because it is a construct, the cobra does not naturally produce this poison, and its creator must refill this reservoir manually. The reservoir holds enough poison for 3 successful bite attacks, after which the creature merely deals bite damage. Refilling the reservoir takes 5 rounds and provokes attacks of opportunity. The creator can fill the reservoir with any injury poison (typically black adder venom), though acid, alchemical substances, and even stranger liquids have been used. *Black Adder Venom*: Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 11; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Con damage; *cure* 1 save.

The iron cobra is a simple construct that resembles a hooded cobra made out of metal. The iron cobra is typically used as a bodyguard or guardian of treasure, though its magical ability to unerringly locate creatures means it is also used as an assassin. Since an iron cobra's poison reservoir can contain

multiple types of venom, the construct's specific use can be further tailored by varying the poison used. Some spellcasters even fill these reservoirs with potions, so that when the cobra bites, it injects the potion into its target. This is a somewhat dangerous method for gaining the effects of a potion, but it does free up the cobra's master to do other things in a combat round apart from quaffing potions.

Iron is the most common material for these creations, but some crafters prefer more exotic materials when creating the serpentine constructs.

**Adamantine Cobra (+1 CR):** This cobra is more solidly built than others. Its natural armor bonus increases to +12, it gains +5 hp per HD, and it gains DR 10/—.

**Darkwood Cobra (+0 CR):** This cobra is more mobile; it gains a swim speed of 30 ft. and a climb speed of 20 ft.

**Mithral Cobra (+1 CR):** This cobra is much swifter. Its Dexterity increases by +4 and its speed to 70 ft., and it can make 2 bite attacks per round as a full attack action.

## Construction

An iron cobra's body is built from 100 pounds of magically treated materials (typically iron).

### Iron Cobra

**CL** 7th; **Price** 4,000 gp (iron); 20,000 gp (adamantine), 5,000 (darkwood), or 10,000 gp (mithral)

#### Construction

**Requirements** Craft Construct, *animate object*, *discern location*, *geas/quest*; **Skill** Craft (armor), Craft (blacksmithing), Craft (carpentry [for darkwood cobras only]), or Craft (weapons) DC 15; **Cost** 2,000 gp (iron); 10,000 gp (adamantine); 2,500 gp (darkwood); 5,000 gp (mithral)

## Kobold

*This short, reptilian humanoid has scaled skin, a snout filled with tiny teeth, and a long tail.*

### Kobold CR 1/4

#### XP 100

Kobold warrior 1

LE Small humanoid (reptilian)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +4

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 12, flat-footed 14 (+2 armor, +1 Dex, +1

natural, +1 size)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +1, **Will** –1

**Weaknesses** light sensitivity

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** spear +1 (1d6–1)

**Ranged** sling +3 (1d3)

#### Statistics

**Str** 9, **Dex** 13, **Con** 10, **Int** 10,

**Wis** 9, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** –1; **CMD** 10

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Craft (trapmaking) +6, Perception +4, Stealth +6;

**Racial Modifiers** +2 Craft (trapmaking), +2 Perception, +2 Profession (miner)

**Languages** Common, Draconic

**SQ** crafty

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate underground or deep forest

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–4), nest (5–30 plus equal number of noncombatants, 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, and 1 leader of 4th–6th level), or tribe (31–300 plus 35% noncombatants, 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 2 lieutenants of 4th level, 1 leader of 6th–8th level, and 5–16 dire rats)

**Treasure** NPC gear (leather armor, spear, sling, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Crafty (Ex)** Craft (trapmaking) and Stealth are always class skills for a kobold.

Kobolds are creatures of the dark, found most commonly in enormous underground warrens or the dark corners of the forest where the sun is unable to reach. Due to their physical similarities, kobolds loudly proclaim themselves the scions of dragonkind, destined to rule the earth beneath the wings of their great god-cousins, but most dragons have little use for the obnoxious pests.

While they may speak loudly of divine right and manifest destiny, kobolds are keenly aware of their own weakness. Cowards and schemers, they never fight fair if they can help it, instead setting up ambushes and double-crosses, holing up in their warrens behind countless crude but ingenious traps,

or rolling over the enemy in vast, yipping hordes.

Kobold coloration varies even among siblings from the same egg clutch, ranging through the colors of the chromatic dragons, with red being the most common but white, green, blue, and black kobolds not unheard of.

## Kobold Characters

Kobolds are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. A kobold with NPC class levels takes a -3 penalty to its CR (rather than the normal -2 penalty). All kobolds have the following racial traits.

**-4 Strength, +2 Dexterity, -2 Constitution:** Kobolds are fast but weak.

**Small:** Kobolds are Small and gain a +1 size bonus to their AC, a +1 size bonus on attack rolls, a -1 penalty to their CMB and CMD, and a +4 size bonus on Stealth checks.

**Normal Speed:** Kobolds have a base speed of 30 feet.

**Darkvision:** Kobolds can see in the dark up to 60 feet.

**Armor:** Kobolds have a +1 natural armor bonus.

**Crafty:** Kobolds gain a +2 racial bonus on Craft (trapmaking), Perception, and Profession (miner) checks. Craft (trapmaking) and Stealth are always class skills for a kobold.

**Weakness:** Light sensitivity.

**Languages:** Kobolds begin play speaking only Draconic. Kobolds who have high Intelligence scores can choose any of the following bonus languages: Common, Dwarven, Gnome, and Undercommon.

## Kraken

*This tremendous leviathan resembles a vast squid, yet the markings on its body are strangely unsettling to look upon.*

### Kraken CR 18

**XP 153,600**

NE Gargantuan magical beast (aquatic)

**Init** +4; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision; Perception +28

#### Defense

**AC** 32, touch 6, flat-footed 32 (+26 natural, -4 size)

**hp** 290 (20d10+180)

**Fort** +21, **Ref** +12, **Will** +11

**Immune** cold, mind-affecting effects, poison

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., swim 40 ft., jet 280 ft.

**Melee** 2 arms +26 (2d6+10/19–20 plus grab), 8 tentacles +24 (1d8+5 plus grab), bite +26 (2d8+10)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft. (60 ft. with arm, 40 ft. with tentacle)

**Special Attacks** constrict (tentacles, 1d8+10), ink cloud, rend ship

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 15th)

1/day—*control weather, control winds, dominate monster* (DC 24, animal only), *resist energy*

#### Statistics

**Str** 30, **Dex** 10, **Con** 29, **Int** 21, **Wis** 20, **Cha** 21

**Base Atk** +20; **CMB** +34 (+38 grappling); **CMD** 44 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Bleeding Critical, Blind-Fight, Cleave, Combat Expertise, Critical Focus, Improved Critical (arm), Improved Initiative, Improved Trip, Multiattack, Power Attack

**Skills** Intimidate +25, Knowledge (geography) +25, Knowledge (nature) +25, Perception +28, Stealth +11, Swim +41, Use Magic Device +25

**Languages** Aquan, Common

**SQ** tenacious grapple

#### Ecology

**Environment** any ocean

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

#### Special Abilities

**Ink Cloud (Ex)** A kraken can emit a cloud of black, venomous ink in an 80-foot spread once per minute as a free action while underwater. This cloud provides total concealment, which the kraken can use to escape a fight that is going badly. Creatures within the cloud are considered to be in darkness. In addition, the ink is toxic, functioning as contact poison against all creatures caught within it. The ink cloud persists for 1 minute before dispersing. The save DC against the poison effect is Constitution-based. **Kraken Ink:** Ink cloud—contact; *save* Fort DC 29; *frequency* 1/round for 10 rounds; *effect* 1 Str damage plus nausea; *cure* 2 consecutive saves.

**Jet (Ex)** A kraken can jet backward as a full-round action, at a speed of 280 feet. It must move in a straight line, but does not provoke attacks of opportunity while jetting.

**Rend Ship (Ex)** As a full-round action, a kraken can attempt

to use four of its tentacles to grapple a ship of its size or smaller. It makes a CMB check opposed by the ship's captain's Profession (sailor) check, but the kraken gets a cumulative +4 bonus on the check for each size category smaller than Gargantuan the ship is. If the kraken grapples the ship, it holds the ship motionless; it can attack targets anywhere on or within the ship with its tentacles, but can only attack foes on deck with its free arms and can't attack foes at all with its beak. Each round it maintains its hold on the ship, it automatically inflicts bite damage on the ship's hull.

**Tenacious Grapple (Ex)** A kraken does not gain the grappled condition if it grapples a foe with its arms or tentacles.

The legendary kraken is one of the greatest of sailors' fears, for here is a creature the size of a whale, one that can strike from the unseen depths below, can command the winds and weather that a ship needs to move, and possesses the cruel intellect of the world's most creative and spiteful criminals. Some believe krakens to be a punishment of the gods, while others hold them to be the true lords of the deep, with the air-breathing races naught but their cattle.

A kraken measures nearly 100 feet in length and weighs 4,000 pounds.

---

**Special Attacks** dancing chains, unnerving gaze

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 17, **Con** 14, **Int** 11, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 23

**Feats** Alertness, Blind-Fight, Improved Initiative, Weapon Focus (chain)

**Skills** Acrobatics +14, Climb +13, Craft (blacksmithing) +11, Escape Artist +14, Intimidate +12, Perception +14

---

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**SQ** chain armor

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, link (3–6), or chain (7–20)

---

**Treasure** standard

---

#### Special Abilities

**Chain Armor (Ex)** The chains that adorn a kyton grant it a +4 armor bonus, but are not treated as armor for the purpose of arcane spell failure, armor check penalties, maximum Dexterity, weight, or proficiency.

## Kyton

---

*Wickedly barbed chains adorn this lean figure, and gaps in the bindings reveal deathly pale flesh etched with jagged scars.*

### Kyton CR 6

**XP** 2,400

**LE** Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar, kyton, lawful)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +14

---

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 13, flat-footed 18 (+4 armor, +3 Dex, +4 natural)

**hp** 60 (8d10+16); regeneration 2 (good weapons and spells, silver weapons)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +9, **Will** +3

**DR** 5/silver or good; **Immune** cold; **SR** 17

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 4 chains +11 (2d4+2)

**Space** 5 ft; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with chains)

**Dancing Chains (Su)** A kyton can control up to four chains within 20 feet as a standard action, making the chains dance or move as it wishes. In addition, a kyton can increase these chains' length by up to 15 feet and cause them to sprout razor-edged barbs. These chains attack as effectively as the kyton itself. If a chain is in another creature's possession, the creature can attempt a DC 15 Will save to break the kyton's power over that chain. If the save is successful, the kyton cannot attempt to control that particular chain again for 24 hours or until the chain leaves the creature's possession. A kyton can climb chains it controls at its normal speed without making Climb checks. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Unnerving Gaze (Su)** Range 30 ft., Will DC 15 negates. A kyton can make its face resemble one of an opponent's departed loved ones or bitter enemies. Those who fail their saves become shaken for 1d3 rounds. This is a mind-affecting fear effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Often classified among the ranks of the infernal and called chain devils by the uninitiated, the sadomasochistic kytons are not true devils. Many suggest that kytons were natives of Hell who existed there before the advent of devilkind, while others hypothesize they were later brought to the plane by some sadistic power. Regardless of their origins, kytons roam the planes in their lust to cause and receive suffering, seeking pain through violent abductions and sadistic debauches.

The kyton presented here is a typical member of this fiendish race of outsiders, but is by no means the only type of its kind.

Just as there are numerous different species of demon and devil, rumor holds that different kinds of kytons dwell in their jangling cities in Hell and on the Plane of Shadow. These kytons are invariably more powerful than the one presented here, often having spell-like abilities or hideous and unsettling special attacks along the themes of torture and pain. Rumor holds that the most powerful kytons are completely inhuman, and that these monsters are the true progenitors of the kyton race—the kyton presented here but the result of unholy dalliances with their unfortunate victims.

**Skills** Bluff +9, Diplomacy +4, Disguise +6, Intimidate +10, Knowledge (religion) +4, Perception +15, Stealth +15, Survival +12; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Bluff, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Abyssal, Common

**SQ** undersized weapons

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate deserts

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cult (3–12)

**Treasure** double (+1 dagger, other treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

**Undersized Weapons (Ex)** Although a lamia is Large, its upper torso is the same size as that of a Medium humanoid. As a result, lamias wield weapons as if they were one size category smaller than their actual size (Medium for most lamias).

**Wisdom Drain (Su)** A lamia drains 1d4 points of Wisdom each time it hits with its melee touch attack. (Unlike with other kinds of ability drain attacks, a lamia does not heal any damage when it uses its Wisdom drain.) Lamias try to use this power early in an encounter to make foes more susceptible to *charm monster* and *suggestion*.

The hate-filled inheritors of an ancient curse, lamias appear as lean and attractive women from the waist up, while below they possess the bodies of powerful lions. Even their humanoid features bear distinctly feline traits, their eyes slitted and feral and their teeth like predatory fangs. A typical lamia stands over 6 feet tall, measures more than 8 feet long, and weighs upward of 650 pounds.

Lamias are attracted to the ruined and forsaken parts of the world. Crumbling keeps, abandoned cities, and forgotten monuments all satisfy these deadly hunters' cruel aesthetic—particularly those in arid or otherwise lifeless environs. Foremost, though, lamias favor decrepit temples. They delight in seeing the shrines of good deities in ruins and go out of their way to bring hardship to thriving holy places.

Lamias look to the eldest female of the group as their leader, mother, and shaman, cleaving to her with fanatical reverence. While lamias shun most religious followings—viewing such as the source of the curse that blighted them with bestial forms—lamia elders claim to hear the whispers of the scouring desert winds and know the cold whims of the stars, drawing upon such mystical sources to lead their people.

The lamias presented here are but the most common and least powerful members of this cursed race, with others bearing serpentine, avian, and even more perverse forms.

## Lamia

---

*This creature's upper torso is that of a comely woman with cat's eyes and sharp fangs, while her lower body is that of a lion.*

### Lamia CR 6

XP 2,400

CE Large monstrous humanoid

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +15

---

#### Defense

---

AC 20, touch 13, flat-footed 16 (+3 Dex, +1 dodge, +7 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 67 (9d10+18)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +9, **Will** +11

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed** 60 ft.

**Melee** +1 dagger +13/+8 (1d4+5/19–20), touch +7 (1d4 Wisdom drain), 2 claws +7 (1d4+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** Wisdom drain

**Spells Known** (CL 9th)

At will—*disguise self*, *ventriloquism*

3/day—*charm monster* (DC 15), *major image* (DC 14), *mirror image*, *suggestion* (DC 14)

1/day—*deep slumber* (DC 14)

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 18, **Dex** 16, **Con** 14, **Int** 13, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +14; **CMD** 28 (32 vs. trip)

**Feats** Dodge, Great Fortitude, Iron Will, Mobility, Spring Attack

# Lammasu

This majestic creature has the body of a lion, the wings of an eagle, and the face of a wise human man. Shining ornaments adorn its noble features and its eyes sparkle with flecks of gold.

## Lammasu CR 8

XP 4,800

LG Large magical beast

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +15

**Aura** magic circle against evil (20 ft.)

### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 10, flat-footed 19; (+1 Dex, +10 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 85 (9d10+36)

**Fort** +10, **Ref** +9, **Will** +8

### Offense

**Spd** 30 ft., fly 60 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +14 (1d6+6)

Space 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +14, 1d6+6), spells

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 9<sup>th</sup>)

2/day—*greater invisibility*

1/day—*dimension door*

**Cleric Spells Prepared** (CL 7th; +9 ranged touch)

4th—*holy smite* (DC 17)

3rd—*cure serious wounds, prayer, searing light*

2nd—*bear's endurance, lesser restoration, resist energy, shield other*

1st—*bless, cure light wounds* (2, DC 14), *detect evil, divine favor*

0 (at will)—*detect magic, detect poison, guidance, stabilize*

### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 12, **Con** 19, **Int** 16, **Wis** 17,

**Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 27

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack

**Skills** Diplomacy +11, Fly +11, Knowledge (arcana) +12, Perception +15, Sense Motive +12

**Languages** Celestial, Common

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate deserts

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure Value** 3,350 gp

### Special Abilities

**Spells (Sp)** A lammasu can cast spells as a 7th-level cleric.

Lammasus are protectors of the weak and ever-vigilant champions against evil. These noble creatures dwell in crumbling desert ruins or other remote areas, where they tirelessly fight against the forces of darkness, hoping to defend those they consider lesser races from the evils that often lurk in such places. Although most of these winged sentinels prove wise and knowledgeable about those who would seek to do evil in their lands, many races find lammasus arrogant, dismissive, and backhandedly insulting, taking umbrage at their superior attitudes and affectations. Such reactions confuse and sometimes insult these highly honorable creatures, who seek only to do good and aid those weaker than themselves. Lammasus who witness members of other races actively combating evil typically prove more sensitive and address such allies as equals. Should good-aligned creatures prove their skill and overcome any differences of attitude they might have with one of these majestic beings, they find a true and noble ally and an invaluable resource for those hoping to defeat evil. Lammasus are quite fatherly to those who join their cause, bringing a lifetime of experience to any struggle. This often makes them stern, but those who know lammasus find them to be extremely caring about those they protect. A lammasu eagerly lays down its own life to protect those in peril if such a sacrifice might win the day. Most lammasus are 8 feet in length and weigh approximately 600 pounds.

In combat, lammasus come prepared if the situation allows, casting a number of protective spells. Once the fight begins, lammasus prefer to rip apart evil foes with their claws, charging into the fray so that they can rake as well. Lammasus will not retreat from a fight against evil as long as there remains a chance of victory. They are brave but not foolish, and do not lightly throw their lives away if the odds are obviously against them.

# Leech, Giant

A parasite ballooned to monstrous proportions undulates in the muck, its circular maw a spiral of teeth.

## Giant Leech CR 2

**XP 600**

N Medium vermin (aquatic)

**Init** +1; **Senses** blindsight 30 ft., scent; Perception +0

### Defense

AC 11, touch 11, flat-footed 10 (+1 Dex)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +2, **Will** +1

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

**Weaknesses** susceptible to salt

### Offense

**Speed** 5 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +2 (1d6 plus attach)

**Special Attacks** blood drain

### Statistics

**Str** 11, **Dex** 12, **Con** 14, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +2 (+10 when attached); **CMD** 13 (can't be tripped)

**Skills** Stealth +1 (+9 in swamps), Swim +8; **Racial**

**Modifiers** +8 Stealth in swamps

**SQ** amphibious

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or warm marshes

**Organization** cluster, pair, or brood (3–6)

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Attach (Ex)** When a giant leech hits with a bite attack, it latches onto its target and automatically grapples. The giant leech loses its Dexterity bonus to AC and has an AC of 10, but holds on with great tenacity and automatically inflicts bite damage each round. A giant leech has a +8 racial bonus to maintain its grapple on a foe once it is attached. An attached giant leech can be struck with a weapon or grappled itself—if its prey manages to win a grapple check or Escape Artist check against it, the giant leech is removed.

**Blood Drain (Ex)** A giant leech drains blood at the end of each turn it is attached, inflicting 1 point of Strength and Constitution damage.

**Susceptible to Salt (Ex)** A handful of salt burns a giant leech as if it were a flask of acid, causing 1d6 points of damage per

use.

These invertebrate parasitic relatives of the worm lurk in stagnant or slow-moving water, waiting for a suitable host.

## Leech Swarm

*A mass of wriggling black creatures each the size of a man's finger stirs the stagnant water before enveloping its victim.*

### Leech Swarm CR 4

**XP 1,200**

N Diminutive vermin (aquatic, swarm)

**Init** +4; **Senses** blindsight 30 ft.; Perception +0

### Defense

AC 18, touch 18, flat-footed 14 (+4 Dex, +4 size)

**hp** 39 (6d8+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +6, **Will** +2

**Immune** mind-affecting effects, swarm traits, weapon damage

**Weaknesses** susceptible to salt (see giant leech)

### Offense

**Speed** 5 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** swarm (2d6 plus poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** blood drain, distraction (DC 15)

### Statistics

**Str** 1, **Dex** 18, **Con** 15, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** —; **CMD** —

**Skills** Stealth +1 (+9 in swamps), Swim +12; **Racial**  
**Modifiers** +8 Stealth in swamps, uses Dexterity to modify  
Swim checks

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or warm marshes

**Organization** solitary, pair, or infestation (3–6 swarms)

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Blood Drain (Ex)** Any living creature that begins its turn with a leech swarm in its space is drained of its blood and takes 1d3 points of Str and Con damage.

**Poison (Ex)** Swarm—injury; *save* Fort DC 15; *frequency*

1/round for 2 rounds; *effect* 1d4 Dexterity drain; *cure* 1 save.

This horrifying cloud of ravenous, blood-draining parasites eschews the stealth of a lone leech's methods in favor of swift and merciless feeding.

**Prohibited Schools** illusion, transmutation

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 10, **Dex** 14, **Con** —, **Int** 22, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 25

## Lich

---

*Once fine robes hang in tatters from this withered corpse's frame. A pale blue light shines from where its eyes should be.*

### Lich CR 12

**XP** 19,200

Human lich necromancer 11

NE Medium undead (augmented humanoid)

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., life sight\*; Perception +24

**Aura** fear (60-ft. radius, DC 18)

**Feats** Craft Wondrous Item, Defensive Combat Training, Extend Spell, Improved Lightning Reflexes, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Maximize Spell, Quicken Spell, Scribe Scroll, Toughness

**Skills** Craft (alchemy) +20, Intimidate +17, Knowledge (arcana) +20, Knowledge (planes) +20, Linguistics +20, Perception +24, Sense Motive +24, Spellcraft +20, Stealth +24; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception, +8 Sense Motive, +8 Stealth

**Languages** Abyssal, Aklo, Aquan, Celestial, Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Giant, Gnome, Goblin, Ignan, Infernal, Orc, Undercommon

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 23, touch 14, flat-footed 21 (+4 armor, +2 deflection, +2 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 111 (11d6+55 plus 15 *false life*)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +7, **Will** +11

**Defensive Abilities** channel resistance +4; **DR** 15/bludgeoning and magic; **Immune** cold, electricity, undead traits

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** NPC gear (*boots of levitation*, *headband of vast intelligence* +2 [Perception], *ring of protection* +2, *potion of invisibility*, *scroll of dominate person*, *scroll of teleport*)

\*Necromancer power (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook*, pages 81–82)

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** touch +5 (1d8+5 plus paralyzing touch)

**Special Attacks** grave touch\* (9/day), paralyzing touch (DC 18), power over undead\* (9/day, DC 18)

#### Spells Prepared (CL 11th)

6th—*circle of death* (DC 22), *globe of invulnerability*, maximized *fireball* (DC 19)

5th—*cloudkill* (DC 21), *cone of cold* (DC 21), quickened *magic missile*, *waves of fatigue*

4th—*dimension door*, *enervation*, *fire shield*, *wall of ice* (2)

3rd—*dispel magic* (2), *fireball* (DC 19), *suggestion* (DC 19), *vampiric touch* (2)

2nd—*darkness*, extended *mage armor* (already cast), *false life* (already cast), *scorching ray* (2), *see invisibility*, *spectral hand*

1st—*magic missile* (3), *ray of enfeeblement* (2), *shield* (2)

0—*bleed* (DC 16), *detect magic*, *ray of frost*, *read magic*

Few creatures are more feared than the lich. The pinnacle of necromantic art, the lich is a spellcaster who has chosen to shed his life as a method to cheat death by becoming undead. While many who reach such heights of power stop at nothing to achieve immortality, the idea of becoming a lich is abhorrent to most creatures. The process involves the extraction of the spellcaster's life-force and its imprisonment in a specially prepared phylactery—the spellcaster gives up life, but in trapping life he also traps his death, and as long as his phylactery remains intact he can continue on in his research and work without fear of the passage of time.

The quest to become a lich is a lengthy one. While construction of the magical phylactery to contain the spellcaster's soul is a critical component, a prospective lich must also learn the secrets of transferring his soul into the receptacle and of preparing his body for the transformation into undeath, neither of which are simple tasks. Further complicating the ritual is the fact that no two bodies or souls are exactly alike—a ritual that works for one spellcaster might simply kill another or drive him insane. The exact methods for each spellcaster's transformation are left to the GM's discretion, but should involve expenditures of hundreds of thousands of gold pieces, numerous deadly adventures, and a large number of difficult skill checks over

the course of months, years, or decades.

## The Lich's Phylactery

An integral part of becoming a lich is the creation of the phylactery in which the character stores his soul. The only way to get rid of a lich for sure is to destroy its phylactery. Unless its phylactery is located and destroyed, a lich can rejuvenate after it is killed (see Creating a Lich, below).

Each lich must create its own phylactery by using the Craft Wondrous Item feat. The character must be able to cast spells and have a caster level of 11th or higher. The phylactery costs 120,000 gp to create and has a caster level equal to that of its creator at the time of creation.

The most common form of phylactery is a sealed metal box containing strips of parchment on which magical phrases have been transcribed. The box is Tiny and has 40 hit points, hardness 20, and a break DC of 40.

Other forms of phylacteries can exist, such as rings, amulets, or similar items.

## Creating a Lich

"Lich" is an acquired template that can be added to any living creature (referred to hereafter as the base creature), provided it can create the required phylactery. A lich retains all the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**CR:** Same as the base creature + 2.

**Alignment:** Any evil.

**Type:** The creature's type changes to undead. Do not recalculate BAB, saves, or skill ranks.

**Senses:** A lich gains darkvision 60 ft.

**Armor Class:** A lich has a +5 natural armor bonus or the base creature's natural armor bonus, whichever is better.

**Hit Dice:** Change all of the creature's racial Hit Dice to d8s. All Hit Dice derived from class levels remain unchanged. As undead, liches use their Charisma modifiers to determine bonus hit points (instead of Constitution).

**Defensive Abilities:** A lich gains channel resistance +4, DR 15/bludgeoning and magic, and immunity to cold and electricity (in addition to those granted by its undead traits). The lich also gains the following defensive ability.

**Rejuvenation (Su):** When a lich is destroyed, its phylactery (which is generally hidden by the lich in a safe place far from where it chooses to dwell) immediately begins to rebuild the undead spellcaster's body nearby. This process takes 1d10 days—if the body is destroyed before that time passes, the phylactery merely starts the process anew. After this time

passes, the lich awakens fully healed (albeit without any gear it left behind on its old body), usually with a burning need for revenge against those who previously destroyed it.

**Melee Attack:** A lich has a touch attack that it can use once per round as a natural weapon. A lich fighting without weapons uses its natural weapons (if it has any) in addition to its touch attack (which is treated as a primary natural weapon that replaces one claw or slam attack, if the creature has any). A lich armed with a weapon uses its weapons normally, and can use its touch attack as a secondary natural weapon.

**Damage:** A lich's touch attack uses negative energy to deal 1d8 points of damage to living creatures + 1 point of damage per 2 Hit Dice possessed by the lich. As negative energy, this damage can be used to heal undead creatures. A lich can take a full-round action to infuse itself with this energy, healing damage as if it had used its touch attack against itself.

**Special Attacks:** A lich gains the two special attacks described below. Save DCs are equal to  $10 + 1/2$  lich's HD + lich's Cha modifier unless otherwise noted.

**Fear Aura (Su):** Creatures of less than 5 HD in a 60-foot radius that look at the lich must succeed on a Will save or become frightened. Creatures with 5 HD or more must succeed at a Will save or be shaken for a number of rounds equal to the lich's Hit Dice. A creature that successfully saves cannot be affected again by the same lich's aura for 24 hours. This is a mind-affecting fear effect.

**Paralyzing Touch (Su):** Any living creature a lich hits with its touch attack must succeed on a Fortitude save or be permanently paralyzed. *Remove paralysis* or any spell that can remove a curse can free the victim (see the *bestow curse* spell description, with a DC equal to the lich's save DC). The effect cannot be dispelled. Anyone paralyzed by a lich seems dead, though a DC 20 Perception check or a DC 15 Heal check reveals that the victim is still alive.

**Abilities:** Int +2, Wis +2, Cha +2. Being undead, a lich has no Constitution score.

**Skills:** Liches have a +8 racial bonus on Perception, Sense Motive, and Stealth checks. A lich always treats Climb, Disguise, Fly, Intimidate, Knowledge (arcana), Knowledge (religion), Perception, Sense Motive, Spellcraft, and Stealth as class skills. Otherwise, skills are the same as the base creature.

## Linnorm, Crag

*This immense, wingless dragon rears up on a serpentine body. Its triple tail and powerful talons swipe at the air.*

**Crag Linnorm CR 14**

**XP 38,400**

CE Gargantuan dragon

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision, scent, true seeing; **Perception** +22

#### Defense

**AC** 29, touch 10, flat-footed 25 (+4 Dex, +19 natural, -4 size)

**hp** 202 (15d12+105); regeneration 10 (cold iron)

**Fort** +16, **Ref** +15, **Will** +13

**Defensive Abilities** freedom of movement; **DR** 15/cold iron; **Immune** curse effects, fire, mind-affecting effects, paralysis, poison, sleep; **SR** 25

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 100 ft. (average), swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +23 (2d8+12/19–20 plus poison), 2 claws +23 (1d8+12), tail +18 (2d6+6 plus grab)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon, constrict (tail, 2d6+18), death curse

#### Statistics

**Str** 34, **Dex** 18, **Con** 25, **Int** 5, **Wis** 18, **Cha** 21

**Base Atk** +15 (+35 grapple); **CMB** +31; **CMD** 45 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack

**Skills** Fly +16, Perception +22, Swim +38

**Languages** Aklo, Draconic, Sylvan

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold hills

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

#### Special Abilities

**Breath Weapon (Su)** Once every 1d4 rounds as a standard action, a crag linnorm can expel a 120-foot line of magma, dealing 15d8 points of fire damage to all creatures struck (Reflex DC 24 halves). This line of magma remains red-hot for 1 round after the linnorm creates it. Creatures that took damage on the first round take 6d6 fire damage the second round (Reflex DC 24 negates), as does any creature that walks across the line of magma. If the magma was expelled while the linnorm was airborne, it instead rains downward during the second round as a sheet of fire no more than 60 feet high that does 6d6 damage (Reflex DC 24 negates) to any creature that passes through it. On the third round, the

line of magma cools to a thin layer of brittle stone that quickly degrades to powder and sand over the course of several hours; magma that's turned to a sheet of fire is consumed entirely during the second round, leaving behind only a stain of smoke in the air that swiftly disperses. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Death Curse (Su)** When a creature slays a crag linnorm, the slayer is affected by the curse of fire. *Curse of Fire*: save Will DC 22; *effect* creature gains vulnerability to fire. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Freedom of Movement (Ex)** A crag linnorm is under the constant effect of *freedom of movement*, as per the spell of the same name. This effect cannot be dispelled.

**Poison (Su)** Bite—*injury*; save Fort DC 24; *frequency* 1/round for 10 rounds; *effect* 2d6 fire damage and 1d4 Con drain; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**True Seeing (Ex)** A crag linnorm has constant *true seeing*, as per the spell of the same name.

Like all linnorms, the deadly crag linnorm is a powerful, primeval dragon, a denizen of the wild regions far north of where most civilizations dare to tread. The crag linnorm is among the weakest of its kind, yet still a devastating predator in its own right. Favored, if not by the gods, then by some primal intelligence of the mysterious world of the fey, the linnorm bestows a powerful curse on any who manage to slay it. A crag linnorm is 60 feet long and weighs 12,000 pounds.

## Linnorm, Ice

*A snake-like, dragon-headed monster of tremendous size rises up, drifts of snow and ice tumbling from its coiling flanks.*

#### Ice Linnorm CR 17

**XP** 102,400

CE Colossal dragon

**Init** +10; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision, scent, true seeing; **Perception** +26

#### Defense

**AC** 32, touch 8, flat-footed 26 (+6 Dex, +24 natural, -8 size)

**hp** 279 (18d12+162); regeneration 10 (cold iron)

**Fort** +20, **Ref** +19, **Will** +16

**Defensive Abilities** freedom of movement; **DR** 15/cold iron; **Immune** cold, curse effects, mind-affecting effects, paralysis, poison, sleep; **SR** 28

<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b>	40 ft., climb 40 ft., fly 100 ft. (average), swim 40 ft.
<b>Melee</b>	bite +24 (3d8+14/19–20 plus poison), 2 claws +24 (2d6+14), tail +19 (3d6+7 plus grab)
<b>Space</b>	30 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 30 ft.
<b>Special Attacks</b>	breath weapon, constrict (tail, 3d6+21), death curse
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b>	38, <b>Dex</b> 22, <b>Con</b> 29, <b>Int</b> 5, <b>Wis</b> 20, <b>Cha</b> 23
<b>Base Atk</b>	+18; <b>CMB</b> +40 (+49 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 56 (can't be tripped)
<b>Feats</b>	Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Improved Vital Strike, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Vital Strike
<b>Skills</b>	Climb +43, Fly +19, Perception +26, Swim +22
<b>Languages</b>	Aklo, Draconic, Sylvan
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b>	cold hills and mountains
<b>Organization</b>	solitary
<b>Treasure</b>	triple
<b>Special Abilities</b>	
<b>Breath Weapon (Su)</b>	Once every 1d4 rounds as a standard action, an ice linnorm can expel a 60-foot cone of freezing, viscous ooze, dealing 18d8 points of cold damage to all creatures struck (Reflex DC 28 halves). The freezing ooze clings to those struck, and 1 round later the ooze hardens into thick sheets of ice. Creatures that were damaged are frozen motionless unless they can break free with a DC 25 Strength, Escape Artist, or combat maneuver check. Each round a creature remains frozen it takes 1d6 points of cold damage. Another creature can free a frozen target by tearing away the ice (this takes 1d4 rounds) or dealing at least 20 points of fire damage to the frozen target. Left unattended, the ice crumbles away in 2d4 rounds on its own. Creatures with the fire subtype cannot be frozen in place by this breath weapon. Flying creatures that don't have supernatural flight fall if frozen, and swimming creatures that are frozen rise toward the surface of the water at a speed of 60 feet per round. The save DC is Constitution-based.
<b>Death Curse (Su)</b>	When a creature slays an ice linnorm, the slayer is affected by the curse of frost. <i>Curse of Frost: save Will DC 25; effect</i> creature gains vulnerability to cold. The save DC is Charisma-based.
<b>Freedom of Movement (Ex)</b>	An ice linnorm is under the constant effect of <i>freedom of movement</i> , as per the spell of

the same name. This effect cannot be dispelled.

**Poison (Su)** Bite—*injury; save Fort DC 28; frequency* 1/round for 10 rounds; *effect* 4d6 cold damage and 1d6 Con drain; *cure* 3 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**True Seeing (Ex)** An ice linnorm has *true seeing*, as the spell of the same name. This effect cannot be dispelled.

The ice linnorm dwells amid glacial crevasses and atop wind-blasted mountain peaks—tales speak of climbers unwittingly clambering over the flanks of a particularly immense ice linnorm coiled around a mountain, only to find death at its furious fangs and claws at the summit of their goal. During the fiercest winters, ice linnorms are said to slither down to the lowlands to eat entire villages.

An ice linnorm is 90 feet long and weighs 18,000 pounds.

## Linnorm, Tarn

*This nightmarishly huge, snake-like dragon possesses two equally fearsome heads. Its twin jaws seethe with acid and poison.*

### Tarn Linnorm CR 20

**XP** 307,200

CE Colossal dragon (aquatic)

**Init** +12; **Senses** all-around vision, darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision, scent, true seeing; **Perception** +40

### Defense

**AC** 36, touch 10, flat-footed 28 (+8 Dex, +26 natural, –8 size)

**hp** 385 (22d12+242); regeneration 15 (cold iron)

**Fort** +24, **Ref** +23, **Will** +20

**Defensive Abilities** freedom of movement; **DR** 20/cold iron; **Immune** acid, curse effects, flanking mind-affecting effects, paralysis, poison, sleep; **SR** 31

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 100 ft. (average), swim 80 ft.

**Melee** 2 bites +30 (3d8+16/19–20 plus poison), 2 claws +30 (2d6+16), tail +25 (3d6+8 plus grab)

**Space** 30 ft.; **Reach** 30 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon, constrict (tail, 3d6+24), death curse

### Statistics

**Str** 42, **Dex** 26, **Con** 32, **Int** 7, **Wis** 25, **Cha** 27

**Base Atk** +22; **CMB** +46 (+50 grapple); **CMD** 64 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Improved Overrun, Improved Vital Strike, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Vital Strike

**Skills** Fly +25, Perception +40, Stealth +17, Swim +49;

**Racial Modifier** +8 Perception

**Languages** Aklo, Draconic, Sylvan

**SQ** amphibious

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold lakes and swamps

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** triple

#### Special Abilities

**All-Around Vision (Ex)** A tarn linnorm's two heads grant it a +8 racial bonus on Perception checks. It cannot be flanked.

**Breath Weapon (Su)** Once every 1d4 rounds as a standard action, a tarn linnorm can expel a 120-foot line or a 60-foot cone of acid, dealing 22d8 points of acid damage to all creatures struck (Reflex DC 32 halves). This acid creates toxic fumes when it consumes organic material—on the round after a creature takes acid damage from this attack, it must make a DC 32 Fortitude save or take 2d6 points of Strength damage from the poisonous fumes (this secondary effect is a poison effect). As a full-round action, the linnorm may breathe acid with one head and bite with the other (but not use its other weapons). Alternatively, as a full-round action, it can breathe acid from both heads to create two adjacent 60-foot-long cones or two separate 120-foot-long lines. In this case it cannot use its breath weapon again for 2d4 rounds. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Death Curse (Su)** When a creature slays a tarn linnorm, the slayer is affected by the curse of death. *Curse of Death*: save Will DC 29; *effect* creature can no longer be affected by healing spells and does not heal damage naturally from rest. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Freedom of Movement (Ex)** A tarn linnorm is under the constant effect of *freedom of movement*, as the spell of the same name. This effect cannot be dispelled.

**Poison (Su)** Bite—injury; *save* Fort DC 32; *frequency* 1/round for 10 rounds; *effect* 6d6 acid damage and 1d8 Con drain; *cure* 3 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**True Seeing (Ex)** A tarn linnorm has *true seeing*, as the spell of the same name. This effect cannot be dispelled.

Although legends speak of even more powerful linnorms, it's

hard to believe after witnessing the devastation a two-headed tarn linnorm can wreak. Content to slumber away the centuries at the bottom of dark mountain lakes, the tarn linnorms are true horrors that even the mightiest of heroes fear.

A tarn linnorm is 120 feet long and weighs 24,000 pounds.

## Lion

*This great cat's muscles flex visibly under its skin as it bares its fangs and shakes its thick mane of hair.*

#### Lion CR 3

**XP 800**

**N Large Animal**

**Init** +7; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +9

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +3 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 32 (5d8+10)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +7, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +7 (1d8+5 plus grab), 2 claws +7 (1d4+5)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +7, 1d4+5)

#### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 17, **Con** 15, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +9 (+13 grapple); **CMD** 22 (26 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Run, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Perception +9, Stealth +8 (+16 in undergrowth); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics, +4 Stealth (+8 in undergrowth)

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pride (3–10)

**Treasure** none

Male lions are 5 to 8 feet long and weigh 330 to 550 pounds. Females are slightly smaller but use the same statistics.

Lions are usually the top animal predators in their territories, though they resort to scavenging if convenient or necessary. They may kill other predators (such as leopards and hyenas)

that encroach upon their haunts, but rarely eat these kills unless game is scarce. Most lions do not selectively hunt humanoids, but occasionally one learns what easy kills they are and becomes a man-eater.

Lions prefer plains but can adapt to living in shallow caves as long as there's a large and stable supply of prey to keep them fed.

## Lion, Dire

*This immense spotted lion stands as tall as a man at the shoulder, its fur matted with the blood of its victims.*

### Dire Lion (Spotted Lion) CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Large Animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +11

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 11, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +4 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 60 (8d8+24)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +8, **Will** +3

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +12 (1d8+7 plus grab), 2 claws +13 (1d6+7)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +13, 1d6+7)

#### Statistics

**Str** 25, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +14 (+18 grapple); **CMD** 26 (30 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Run, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (claw)

**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Perception +11, Stealth +7 (+15 in undergrowth); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics, +4 Stealth (+8 in undergrowth)

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm plains or hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pride (3–8)

**Treasure** incidental

Dire lions, known locally as spotted lions or cave lions, are immense predators that can grow up to 15 feet long and weigh up to 3,500 pounds. Although they are merely animals, these large creatures seem to take an almost sadistic

glee in playing with and tormenting their prey before eventually devouring it. As a result, many tribes view dire lions as the spawn of evil gods, and hunt them down as soon as their presence in a region becomes obvious.

## Lizard, Monitor

*This immense lizard moves with a slow but relentless gait. Its feet end in large talons, and ropes of drool hang from its toothy maw.*

### Monitor Lizard CR 2

**XP 600**

N Medium animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 12, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 22 (3d8+9)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (1d8+4 plus grab and poison)

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5 (+9 grapple); **CMD** 17 (21 vs. trip)

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Climb +7, Perception +8, Stealth +10 (+14 in undergrowth), Swim +11; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth (+8 in undergrowth)

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests or plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–8)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Su)** Bite—*injury; save* Fort DC 14; *onset* 1 minute; *frequency* 1/hour for 6 hours; *effect* 1d2 Dexterity damage; *cure* 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Monitor lizards are large enough to pose a threat to humans, and in some societies are often mistaken for dragons. Some can reach lengths of 10 feet or more and weights of 350 pounds.

## Monitor Lizard Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Small; **Speed** 30 ft., swim 30 ft.; AC +1 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d6 plus grab); **Ability Scores** Str 13, Dex 17, Con 12, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 6; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Medium; AC +2 natural armor; **Attack** bite (1d8 plus grab and poison); **Ability Scores** Str +4, Dex -2, Con +4.

charges, it hisses ferociously, extends its neck frills, and darts forward on its hind legs, increasing its base speed to 50 feet for that round. In addition to the normal effects of a charge, the creature charged must make a DC 13 Will save or be shaken for 1d6 rounds. This is a fear effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

This lizard is a true behemoth—an apex predator found in tropical regions. Many species of giant lizard exist—other species lack this lizard's intimidating charge special ability but might have other special attacks like grab, trip, constrict (with a bite), or pounce.

## Lizard, Giant Frilled

*This bright-eyed lizard is larger than a horse. As it hisses in anger, a brightly colored frill extends around its neck.*

### Giant Frilled Lizard CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Large animal

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +11

#### Defense

AC 18, touch 10, flat-footed 17 (+8 armor, +1 Dex, -1 size)

**hp** 59 (7d8+28)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +8, **Will** +4

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +9 (2d6+5), tail +4 (1d8+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** intimidating charge

#### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 13, **Con** 19, **Int** 2, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 22 (26 vs. trip)

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Climb +13, Perception +11, Stealth +8; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forest, plains, or hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–8)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Intimidating Charge (Ex)** When a giant frilled lizard

## Lizardfolk

*This reptilian humanoid has green scales, a short and toothy snout, and a thick alligator-like tail.*

### Lizardfolk CR 1

**XP 400**

N Medium humanoid (reptilian)

**Init** +0; **Senses** Perception +1

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 10, flat-footed 17 (+5 natural, +2 shield)

**hp** 11 (2d8+2)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +0, **Will** +0

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 15 ft.

**Melee** morningstar +2 (1d8+1), claw +0 (1d4), bite +0 (1d4)

**Ranged** javelin +1 (1d6+1)

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 10, **Con** 13, **Int** 9, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 12

**Feats** Multiattack

**Skills** Acrobatics +2, Perception +1, Swim +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics

**Languages** Draconic

**SQ** hold breath

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate swamps

**Organization** solitary, pair, band (3–12), or tribe (13–60)

**Treasure** NPC gear (heavy wooden shield, morningstar, 3 javelins)

## Special Abilities

**Hold Breath (Ex)** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for a number of rounds equal to 4 times its Constitution score before it risks drowning.

Lizardfolk are proud and powerful reptilian predators that make their communal homes in scattered villages deep within swamps and marshes. Uninterested in colonization of the dry lands and content with the simple weapons and rituals that have served them well for millennia, lizardfolk are viewed by many other races as backwater savages, but within their isolated communities lizardfolk are actually a vibrant people filled with tradition and an oral history stretching back to before humans walked upright.

Most lizardfolk stand 6 to 7 feet tall and weigh 200 to 250 pounds, their powerful muscles covered in scales of gray, green, or brown. Some breeds have short dorsal spikes or brightly colored frills, and all swim well by moving with flicks of their powerful 4-foot-long tails. While completely at home in the water, they breathe air and return to their clustered mound-dwellings to breed and sleep. As their reptilian blood makes them sluggish in the cold, most lizardfolk hunt and work during the day and retreat to their homes at night to curl up with other tribesmen in the shared warmth of large peat fires.

Though generally neutral, lizardfolks' standoffish demeanor, staunch rejection of civilization's "gifts," and legendary ferocity in battle cause them to be viewed negatively by most humanoids. These traits stem from good reasons, however, as their own slow rate of reproduction is no match for warm-blooded humanoids, and those tribes who don't defend their wetland territories to the last breath quickly find themselves overwhelmed by the mammalian hordes. As for their tendency to consume the bodies of dead friends and enemies alike, the practical lizardfolk are quick to point out that life is hard in the swamp, and nothing should go to waste.

The lizardfolk presented here dwell in a swampy environment. Lizardfolk tribes can exist in other environments as well, but they lose their swim speed and instead gain a climb speed of 15 feet.

## Lycanthrope

Lycanthropes are humanoids with the ability to turn into animals and animal-humanoid hybrid shapes. Natural lycanthropes are born with this ability and have perfect control over their shapechanging. Afflicted lycanthropes contract this ability like a curse or disease from another lycanthrope; they sometimes change form involuntarily.

## Creating a Lycanthrope

"Lycanthrope" is an inherited (for natural lycanthropes) or acquired (for afflicted lycanthropes) template that can be added to any humanoid.

**Challenge Rating:** Same as base creature or base animal (whichever is higher) + 1.

**Size and Type:** The creature (referred to hereafter as the base creature) gains the shapeshifter subtype. The lycanthrope takes on the characteristics of some type of animal (referred to hereafter as the base animal) within one size category of the base creature's size. A lycanthrope's hybrid form is the same size as the base animal or the base creature, whichever is larger.

**AC:** In hybrid or animal form the lycanthrope has the natural armor bonus of the base animal increased by +2.

**Defensive Abilities:** A natural lycanthrope gains DR 10/silver in animal or hybrid form. An afflicted lycanthrope gains DR 5/silver in animal or hybrid form.

**Speed:** Same as the base creature or base animal, depending on which form the lycanthrope is using. Hybrids use the base creature's speed.

**Melee:** A lycanthrope gains natural attacks in animal and hybrid forms according to the base animal.

**Special Attacks:** A lycanthrope retains all the special attacks, qualities, and abilities of the base creature. In hybrid or animal form it gains the special attacks, qualities, and abilities of the base animal. A lycanthrope also gains low-light vision, scent, and the following:

**Change Shape (Su)** All lycanthropes have three forms—a humanoid form, an animal form, and a hybrid form. Equipment does not meld with the new form between humanoid and hybrid form, but does between those forms and animal form. A natural lycanthrope can shift to any of its three alternate forms as a move-equivalent action. An afflicted lycanthrope can assume animal or hybrid form as a full-round action by making a DC 15 Constitution check, or humanoid form as a full-round action by making a DC 20 Constitution check. On nights when the full moon is visible, an afflicted lycanthrope gains a +5 morale bonus to Constitution checks made to assume animal or hybrid form, but a -5 penalty to Constitution checks made to assume humanoid form. An afflicted lycanthrope reverts to its humanoid form automatically with the next sunrise, or after 8 hours of rest, whichever comes first. A slain lycanthrope reverts to its humanoid form, although it remains dead.

**Curse of Lycanthropy (Su)** A natural lycanthrope's bite attack in animal or hybrid form infects a humanoid target with lycanthropy (Fortitude DC 15 negates). If the victim's size is not within one size category of the lycanthrope, this ability has no effect.

**Lycanthropic Empathy (Ex)** In any form, natural lycanthropes can communicate and empathize with animals related to their animal form. They can use Diplomacy to alter such an animal's attitude, and when so doing gain a +4 racial bonus on the check. Afflicted lycanthropes only gain this ability in animal or hybrid form.

**Ability Scores:** +2 Wis, -2 Cha in all forms; +2 Str, +2 Con in hybrid and animal forms. Lycanthropes have enhanced senses but are not fully in control of their emotions and animalistic urges. In addition to these adjustments to the base creature's stats, a lycanthrope's ability scores change when he assumes hybrid or animal form. In human form, the lycanthrope's ability scores are unchanged from the base creature's form. In animal and hybrid form, the lycanthrope's ability scores are the same as the base creature's or the base animal's, whichever ability score is higher.

## Lycanthropy

A creature that catches lycanthropy becomes an afflicted lycanthrope, but shows no symptoms (and does not gain any of the template's adjustments or abilities) until the night of the next full moon, when the victim involuntarily assumes animal form and forgets his or her own identity. The character remains in animal form until the next dawn and remembers nothing about the entire episode (or subsequent episodes) unless he makes a DC 20 Will save, in which case he becomes aware of his condition.

A *remove disease* or *heal* spell cast by a cleric of 12th level or higher cures the affliction, provided the character receives the spell within 3 days of the infecting lycanthrope's attack. Alternatively, consuming a dose of wolfsbane (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 560) gives an afflicted lycanthrope a new Fortitude save to recover from lycanthropy.

## Lycanthe, Wererat

*This hunched creature looks like a human in studded leather, but fur covers its body. Its face is rat-like, and it has a long, naked tail.*

### Wererat (Human Form) CR 2

**XP 600**

Human natural wererat rogue 2 (augmented humanoid)

LE Medium humanoid (human, shapechanger)

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 13 (+3 armor, +2 Dex, +1 dodge)

**hp** 18 (2d8+6)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +5, **Will** +3

**Defensive Abilities** evasion

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** short sword +3 (1d6+1/19–20)

**Ranged** light crossbow +3 (1d8/19–20)

**Special Attacks** sneak attack +1d6

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 15, **Con** 14, **Int** 10, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Dodge, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +7, Bluff +3, Climb +6, Intimidate +3, Knowledge (local) +5, Perception +8, Sense Motive +8, Stealth +7, Swim +6

**Languages** Common

**SQ** change shape (human, hybrid, and dire rat; *polymorph*), rogue talents (fast stealth), lycanthropic empathy (rats and dire rats), trapfinding

#### Ecology

**Environment** any urban

**Organization** solitary, pair, pack (5–10), or guild (11–30 plus 5–12 dire rats)

**Treasure** NPC gear (masterwork studded leather, short sword, light crossbow with 20 bolts, other treasure)

### Wererat (Hybrid Form)

LE Medium humanoid (human, shapechanger)

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 14, flat-footed 15 (+3 armor, +3 Dex, +1 dodge, +2 natural)

**hp** 20 (2d8+8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +6, **Will** +3

**Defensive Abilities** evasion; **DR** 10/silver

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** short sword +4 (1d6+2/19–20), bite –1 (1d4+1 plus disease and curse of lycanthropy; DC 15)

**Ranged** light crossbow +4 (1d8/19–20)

**Special Attacks** sneak attack +1d6

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 17, **Con** 16, **Int** 10, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 17

**Feats** Dodge, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Bluff +3, Climb +7, Intimidate +3, Knowledge (local) +5, Perception +8, Sense Motive +8, Stealth +8, Swim +7

**Languages** Common

**SQ** change shape (human, hybrid, and dire rat; *polymorph*), rogue talents (fast stealth), lycanthropic empathy (rats and dire rats), trapfinding

---

#### Special Abilities

**Disease (Ex)** *Filth fever*: Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 14; *onset* 1d3 days; *frequency* 1/day; *effect* 1d3 Dex damage and 1d3 Con damage; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Natural wererats tend to be short and wiry, with constantly darting eyes and frequent nervous twitches. Males often have thin, ragged moustaches.

Wererats prefer cities where they can blend in with the humanoid and rat population. Their abilities make them especially good at thieving and spying, and in many cities the thieves' guild employs numerous wererat members.

**Melee** longsword +5 (1d8+4/19–20)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 13, **Con** 14, **Int** 8, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 16

**Feats** Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Climb +3, Intimidate +4, Perception +4

**Languages** Common

**SQ** change shape (human, hybrid, and wolf; *polymorph*), lycanthropic empathy (wolves and dire wolves)

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any land

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–6)

**Treasure** NPC gear (chainmail, longsword, light crossbow with 20 bolts, other treasure)

---

## Werewolf (Hybrid Form)

CE Medium humanoid (human, shapechanger)

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +4

---

#### Defense

AC 22, touch 12, flat-footed 20 (+6 armor, +2 Dex, +4 natural)

hp 21 (2d10+6)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +2, **Will** +2 (+3 vs. fear)

**Defensive Abilities** bravery +1; **DR** 10/silver

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft. (20 ft. in armor)

**Melee** longsword +6 (1d8+6/19–20), bite +1 (1d6+1 plus trip and curse of lycanthropy)

**Ranged** light crossbow +4 (1d8/19–20)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 8, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +6; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Power Attack

**Skills** Climb +4, Intimidate +4, Perception +4

**Languages** Common

**SQ** change shape (human, hybrid, and wolf; *polymorph*),

---

## Lycanthrope, Werewolf

*This muscular creature has a man's body but the snarling head and fur coat of a wolf.*

---

### Werewolf CR 2

**XP 600**

Human natural werewolf fighter 2

CE Medium humanoid (human, shapechanger)

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +4

---

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 11, flat-footed 16 (+6 armor, +1 Dex)

hp 19 (2d10+4)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +1, **Will** +2 (+3 vs. fear)

**Defensive Abilities** bravery +1

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft. (20 ft. in armor)

## lycanthropic empathy (wolves and dire wolves)

In their humanoid form, werewolves look like normal people, though some tend to look a bit feral and have wild hair. Eyebrows that grow together, index fingers longer than the middle fingers, and strange birthmarks on the palm of the hand are all commonly accepted indications that a person is in fact a werewolf. Of course, such telltale signs are not always accurate, for such physical traits exist in normal people as well, but in areas where werewolves are a common problem, the traits can be damning regardless.

Of all the various types of lycanthropes, it is the werewolf that is the most widespread and the most feared. Stories of werewolves haunting lonely forest roads, prowling misty moors on the outskirts of rural societies, or dwelling in the shadows of the largest cities are widespread as well. In most societies, werewolves are feared and despised—and with good reason, as the typical werewolf personifies all that is savage and bestial in a lycanthrope. This isn't to say that good-aligned werewolves are unknown, but they're certainly a minority among their kind, and most werewolves are evil murderers who delight in the hunt and the succulent taste of raw meat.

Just as wolves are pack animals, werewolves have been known to gather in colonies and live among their own kind, humanoid by day and beast at night. Visitors to werewolf villages are generally rushed out of town before nightfall so as not to discover the citizenry's dark secret—unless, of course, the pack decides that the unlucky visitor won't be missed by friends back home.

### Lycanthropic Player Characters

When a PC becomes a lycanthrope, you as the GM have a choice to make. In most cases, you should take control of the PC's actions whenever he is in hybrid or animal form—lycanthropy shouldn't be a method to increase a PC's power, after all, and what an afflicted lycanthrope does while in animal or hybrid form is often at odds with what the character would actually want. If a player wants to play a lycanthrope, he should play a natural lycanthrope and follow the guidelines for playing a character of a powerful race.

## Manticore

*This creature has a vaguely humanoid head, the body of a lion, and the wings of a dragon. Its tail ends in long, sharp spikes.*

### Manticore CR 5

**XP 1,600**

**LE** Large magical beast

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +9

### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +6 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 57 (6d10+24)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +7, **Will** +3

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 50 ft. (clumsy)

**Melee** bite +10 (1d8+5), 2 claws +10 (2d4+5)

**Ranged** 4 spikes +8 (1d6+5)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 20, **Dex** 15, **Con** 18, **Int** 7, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +12; **CMD** 24 (28 vs. trip)

**Feats** Flyby Attack, Hover, Weapon Focus (spikes)

**Skills** Fly -3, Perception +9, Survival +4 (+8 tracking);

**Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Survival when tracking

**Languages** Common

### Ecology

**Environment** warm hills and marshes

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pride (3–6)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Spikes (Ex)** With a snap of its tail, a manticore can loose a volley of four spikes as a standard action (make an attack roll for each spike). This attack has a range of 180 feet with no range increment. All targets must be within 30 feet of each other. The creature can launch only 24 spikes in any 24-hour period.

Manticores are fierce predators that patrol a wide area in search of fresh meat. A typical manticore is about 10 feet long and weighs about 1,000 pounds. Some have more human-like heads, usually with beards. Males and females look much alike.

Manticores eat any meat, even carrion, though they prefer human flesh and rarely pass up an opportunity for such a delicacy. They are smart and social enough to bargain with or bully evil humanoids into alliances or offering tribute, and more powerful creatures may hire or bribe them to guard or patrol a place or area. They like lairs in high places, such as hilltops and caves in cliffs.

Although manticores were likely a magical creation, they have long since established themselves as a naturally occurring species. Curiously, manticores seem strangely

fecund, and can interbreed with a number of other similarly shaped creatures, including lions, dire lions, lamias, sphinxes, and even chimeras. The progeny of a manticore and an unusual mate is summarized on the table below.

Manticore's Mate	Offspring
Lion	Standard manticore
Dire lion	Advanced manticore
Lamia	Lamia with spiked tail and spikes special attack
Sphinx	Sphinx with spiked tail and spikes special attack
Chimera	Chimera with spiked tail and spikes special attack

## Mantis, Giant

*This towering insect walks on its back four legs. Its head is triangular and its front legs sport razor-sharp edges and claws.*

### Giant Mantis CR 3

**XP 800**

**N Large vermin**

**Init +1; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +6

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 10, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +5 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort +7, Ref +2, Will +3**

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft. fly 40 ft. (poor)

**Melee** 2 claws +5 (1d6+3 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** lunge, mandibles, sudden strike

#### Statistics

**Str 16, Dex 13, Con 16, Int —, Wis 14, Cha 11**

**Base Atk +3; CMB +7 (+11 grapple); CMD 18 (22 vs. trip)**

**Skills** Climb +11, Fly -5, Perception +6, Stealth +1 (+13 in forests); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Stealth (+12 in forests)

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Lunge (Ex)** A giant mantis's limbs are capable of reaching much farther than normal for a creature of its size. As a full-attack action, it can make a single attack with its claws at double its normal reach. When a giant mantis attacks with a claw in this manner, it gains a +4 bonus on its attack roll. A giant mantis cannot make attacks of opportunity with its lunge.

**Mandibles (Ex)** A giant mantis that grabs a foe can make a bite attack against that foe as a secondary attack. The mantis's bite is a +0 attack that inflicts 1d6+1 points of damage on a hit.

**Sudden Strike (Ex)** A giant mantis is particularly adept at moving quickly when its foes are surprised. During a surprise round, a giant mantis may act as if it had a full round to act, rather than just one standard action.

Known to many as the giant praying mantis for the way the creature's deadly front limbs fold under its head as it lies in wait for food, this creature is well feared along caravan tracks that pass through dense woodlands. The giant mantis, a master of hiding in dense undergrowth, is almost unnaturally patient as it lies in wait, striking with unsettling speed as unsuspecting meals wander by.

In many savage societies, the giant mantis is particularly feared—in regions where these vermin are common, they are often regarded as messengers of death sent to the world by angry gods. Their swift speed, alien appearance, and near-invisibility in forests give rise to many legends—that the giant mantis can become invisible, that it can smell fear, and that the souls of those who it slays and eats are digested and kept from moving on to the afterlife. While the giant mantis is nothing more than an efficient and deadly vermin, the numerous legends and whispers regarding its supposed powers and alien intellect have inspired some spellcasters to work such features into their constructs as a way to make them even more fearsome. There are even stories of entire societies of assassins who worship an immense mantis as a god, and who have taken to heart the mantis's style of murderous ambush, fighting with twin serrated rapiers.

The giant mantis presented here stands 7 feet tall and 15 feet long, and weighs 650 pounds. Larger giant mantises exist in the deepest, darkest forests of the world, where they might prey upon things as mighty as giants or dragons. Known by various names, such as the drake-eating mantis, the treebender mantis, or simply the deadly mantis, these immense behemoths average more than 60 feet in height and have a terrifying habit of destroying entire villages or towns in order to satiate their ravenous appetites. A deadly mantis is a giant mantis advanced to Colossal size, 16 Hit Dice, and

CR 14.

## Medusa

*This slender, attractive woman has strangely glowing eyes and a full head of hissing snakes for hair.*

### Medusa CR 7

XP 3,200

LE Medium monstrous humanoid

**Init** +6; **Senses** all-around vision, darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +16

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 12, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 76 (8d10+32)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +8, **Will** +7

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** dagger +10/+5 (1d4/19–20), snake bite +5 (1d4 plus poison)

**Ranged** mwk longbow +11/+6 (1d8/×3)

**Special Attacks** petrifying gaze

#### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 15, **Con** 18, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 20

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Point-Blank Shot, Precise Shot, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +10, Disguise +10, Intimidate +13, Perception +16, Stealth +13; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**Languages** Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate marshes and underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** double (dagger, masterwork longbow with 20 arrows, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**All-Around Vision (Ex)** A medusa's snake-hair allows her to see in all directions. Medusas gain a +4 racial bonus to Perception checks and cannot be flanked.

**Petrifying Gaze (Su)** Turn to stone permanently, 30 feet, Fortitude DC 16 negates. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; **save** Fort DC 18; **frequency** 1/round for 6 rounds; **effect** 1d3 Str; **cure** 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Medusas are human-like creatures with snakes instead of hair. At distances of 30 feet or more, a medusa can easily pass for a beautiful woman if she wears something to cover her serpentine locks—when wearing clothing that conceals her head and face, she can be mistaken for a human at even closer distances. Medusas use lies and disguises that conceal their faces to get close enough to opponents to use their petrifying gaze, though they like playing with their prey and may fire arrows from a distance to lead enemies into traps. Some enjoy creating intricate decorations out of their victims, using their petrified remains as accents to their swampy lairs, but most medusas take care to hide the evidence of their previous conflicts so that new foes won't have advance warning of their presence.

Used to concealing themselves, medusas in cities are usually rogues, while those in the wilderness often pass themselves off as rangers or trackers. The most notorious and legendary medusas, though, are those who take levels as bards or clerics. Charismatic and intelligent, urban medusas are often involved with thieves' guilds or other aspects of the criminal underworld. Medusas may form alliances with blind creatures or intelligent undead, both of which are immune to their stony gaze. Spellcasting medusas often serve as oracles or prophets, usually dwelling in remote locations of legendary power or infamous history. Such oracle medusas take great delight in their roles, and if presented with the proper gifts and flattery, the secrets they offer can be quite helpful. Of course, the lairs of such potent creatures are liberally decorated with statues of those who have offended them, so the seeker of knowledge is well advised to tread carefully during such meetings.

All known medusas are female. Rarely, a medusa may decide to keep a male humanoid as a mate, usually with the help of *elixirs of love* or similar magic, and is always careful to not petrify her prisoner—at least until she grows tired of his company.

## Mephit

*This small humanoid creature has thin, leathery wings, small horns, and a mischievous smile.*

### Mephit CR 3

XP 800

N Small outsider (varies)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +6

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +3 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 19 (3d10+3); fast healing 2

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +5, **Will** +3

**DR** 5/magic

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 40 ft. (average)

**Melee** 2 claws +5 (1d3+1)

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (15-foot cone, effect based on type, Reflex DC 13 for half)

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 6th)

1/day—summon (level 2, 1 mephit of the same type 25%), additional abilities based on mephit type

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 15, **Con** 12, **Int** 6, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Dodge, Improved Initiative

**Skills** Bluff +8, Fly +10, Perception +6, Stealth +12

**Languages** Common, one appropriate elemental language (Aquan, Auran, Ignan, or Terran)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (elemental planes)

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), mob (7–12)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Breath Weapon (Su)** Each type of mephit can unleash a particular breath weapon every 4 rounds as a standard action. The DC is Constitution-based and includes a +1 racial bonus.

Mephits are the servants of powerful elemental creatures. Key sites and locations on the elemental planes are full of mephits scurrying about on important errands or duties. Each mephit is associated with one element that defines its spells and abilities. The mephit types are listed below.

## Air Mephit (Air)

Air mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Air. These mephits are whimsical and prone to distraction.

• **Fast Healing:** Works only in gusty and windy areas.

• **Speed:** Fly 60 ft. (perfect)

• **Breath Weapon:** A cone of sand and grit that deals 1d8 slashing damage.

• **Spell-Like Abilities:** *blur* 1/hour, *gust of wind* 1/day.

## Dust Mephit (Air)

Dust mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Air. These mephits are irritating and persistent.

• **Fast Healing:** Works only in dusty environments.

• **Speed:** Fly 50 ft. (perfect)

• **Breath Weapon:** A cone of dust that deals 1d4 slashing damage. The dust also causes living creatures to be sickened for 3 rounds. A Reflex save halves the damage and negates the sickened effect.

• **Spell-Like Abilities:** *blur* 1/hour, *wind wall* 1/day

## Earth Mephit (Earth)

Earth mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Earth. These mephits are plodding and humorless.

• **Fast Healing:** Works only while underground.

• **Breath Weapon:** A cone of rocks that deals 1d8 bludgeoning damage.

• **Change Size:** Once per day, an earth mephit can enlarge one size category, as *enlarge person*, except that it only works on the earth mephit. This power acts as a 2nd-level spell.

• **Spell-Like Abilities:** *soften earth and stone* 1/day

## Fire Mephit (Fire)

Fire mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Fire. Fire mephits are vengeful and quick to anger.

• **Fast Healing:** Works only while in contact with fire.

• **Immune:** Fire

• **Weaknesses:** Vulnerability to cold

• **Breath Weapon:** A cone of flames that deals 1d8 fire damage.

• **Spell-Like Abilities:** *scorching ray* 1/hour, *heat metal* 1/day (DC 14)

## Ice Mephit (Cold)

Ice mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Air. These mephits are cruel and aloof.

• **Fast Healing:** Works only in areas below freezing.

• **Immune:** Cold

• **Weaknesses:** Vulnerability to fire

• **Breath Weapon:** A cone of ice that deals 1d4 cold damage.

The cold also causes living creatures to be sickened for 3 rounds. A Reflex save halves the damage and negates the sickened effect.

- **Spell-Like Abilities:** *magic missile* 1/hour, *chill metal* 1/day (DC 14)

## Magma Mephit (Fire)

Magma mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Fire. These mephits are dim-witted brutes.

- **Fast Healing:** Works only in contact with magma or lava.
- **Immune:** Fire
- **Weaknesses:** Vulnerability to cold
- **Breath Weapon:** A cone of fire that deals 1d8 fire damage.
- **Magma Form (Su):** Once per hour, a magma mephit can assume the form of a pool of lava, 3 feet in diameter and 6 inches deep. While in this form, its DR increases to 20/magic and it cannot attack. It can move at a speed of 10 feet per round and can pass through small openings and cracks. Anything touching this pool takes 1d6 fire damage. A magma mephit may remain in this form for up to 10 minutes.
- **Spell-Like Abilities:** *pyrotechnics* 1/day

Living creatures within range take 2d8 points of damage (Fortitude DC 14 half; caster level 6th). This effect is especially devastating to plant and aquatic creatures, which take a -2 penalty on their saving throws. This ability is the equivalent of a 2nd-level spell.

- **Spell-Like Abilities:** *glitterdust* 1/hour.

## Steam Mephit (Fire)

Steam mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Fire. These mephits are overconfident and brash.

- **Fast Healing:** Works only in boiling water or steam.
- **Immune:** Fire
- **Weaknesses:** Vulnerability to cold
- **Breath weapon:** A cone of steam that deals 1d4 fire damage. The scalding water also causes living creatures to be sickened for 3 rounds. A Reflex save halves the damage and negates the sickened effect.
- **Boiling Rain (Su):** Once per day a steam mephit can create a rainstorm of boiling water in a 20-foot-square area. Living creatures within the area take 2d6 points of fire damage (Fortitude DC 14 half; caster level 6th). This ability is the equivalent of a 2nd-level spell.
- **Spell-Like Abilities:** *blur* 1/hour

## Ooze Mephit (Water)

Ooze mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Water. These mephits are disgusting and slow to act.

- **Fast Healing:** Works only in wet or muddy environments.
- **Speed:** Swim 30 ft.
- **Breath Weapon:** A cone of slime that deals 1d4 acid damage. The slime also causes living creatures to be sickened for 3 rounds. A Reflex save halves the damage and negates the sickened effect.
- **Spell-Like Abilities:** *acid arrow* 1/hour, *stinking cloud* 1/day (DC 15)

## Water Mephit (Water)

Water mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Water. These mephits are constant jesters.

- **Fast Healing:** Works only while the mephit is underwater.
- **Speed:** Swim 30 ft.
- **Breath Weapon:** A cone of acid that deals 1d8 acid damage.
- **Spell-Like Abilities:** *acid arrow* 1/hour, *stinking cloud* 1/day (DC 15)

## Salt Mephit (Earth)

Salt mephits are commonly found on the Plane of Earth. These mephits are cruel and aloof.

- **Fast Healing:** Works only in arid environments.
- **Breath Weapon:** A cone of salt crystals that deals 1d4 slashing damage. The salt also causes living creatures to be sickened for 3 rounds. A Reflex save halves the damage and negates the sickened effect.
- **Dehydrate (Su):** Once per day a salt mephit can draw the moisture from an area in a 20-foot radius centered on itself.

## Merfolk

*Slipping in and out of the crashing waves, this beautiful woman has the lower torso of a long, slender fish.*

### Merfolk CR 1/3

**XP 135**

Merfolk warrior 1

N Medium humanoid (aquatic)

**Init** +1; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +3

<b>Defense</b>	
<b>AC</b> 13, touch 11, flat-footed 12 (+1 Dex, +2 natural)	
<b>hp</b> 7 (1d10+2)	
<b>Fort</b> +4, <b>Ref</b> +1, <b>Will</b> -1	
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 5 ft., swim 50 ft.	
<b>Melee</b> trident +2 (1d8+1)	
<b>Ranged</b> heavy crossbow +2 (1d8/19–20)	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 13, <b>Dex</b> 13, <b>Con</b> 14, <b>Int</b> 10, <b>Wis</b> 9, <b>Cha</b> 10	
<b>Base Atk</b> +1; <b>CMB</b> +2; <b>CMD</b> 13 (can't be tripped)	
<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception)	
<b>Skills</b> Perception +3, Swim +13	
<b>Languages</b> Aquan, Common	
<b>SQ</b> amphibious	

<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> temperate ocean	
<b>Organization</b> solitary, company (2–4), patrol (3–10 plus 2 lieutenants of 3rd level and 1 leader of 3rd–6th level), or shoal (11–60 plus 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 5 lieutenants of 5th level, 3 captains of 7th level, and 8–12 dolphins)	
<b>Treasure</b> NPC gear (trident, heavy crossbow with 10 bolts, other treasure)	
From the waist up, merfolk bear the torsos of well-built humans and delicate features reminiscent of elves and other humanoids tied to the natural world. A merfolk's lower body consists of the fins and tail of a great fish. Depending on the region, the scales of merfolk vary in hue, including gleaming silver, pale green, or even blue with stripes of yellow and crimson. Merfolk typically measure 6 to 8 feet in length and weigh over 200 pounds, with females being slightly smaller than males. Although amphibious, merfolk move only with difficulty on land and rarely wander more than a mile from sea.	

It is quite rare for a merfolk to make contact with a creature not of its kind. In fact, many go to great lengths to steer sailors away from their lands, even resorting to violence if necessary. Ancient accounts hint at merfolk protecting a terrible secret bound to the depths, and though no reports mention what this secret is, the lengths merfolk go to remain isolated from other races highlight the importance of this safeguard.

While merfolk outwardly appear to be a beautiful and powerful race, some sages and seafarers whisper that degenerate and mutated merfolk roam the deepest, most isolated regions of the seas and oceans. Some evidence states that this offshoot fell to the worship of twisted and sinister powers lurking in the darkness below, while other theories include all merfolk in this sinister agenda, holding that even those merfolk who believe they control their own destinies are, in fact, merely unknowing puppets of a sinister and unknown master race deep under the sea.

## Merfolk Characters

Merfolk are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All merfolk have the following racial traits.

**+2 Dexterity, +2 Constitution, +2 Charisma:** Merfolk are graceful, hale, and beautiful.

**Aquatic:** Merfolk are aquatic and can breathe water. Their land speed is 5 feet, but their swim speed is 50 feet. They are amphibious, but prefer not to spend long periods out of the water.

**Low-Light Vision:** All merfolk have low-light vision.

**Languages:** Merfolk begin play speaking Common and Aquan. Merfolk with high Intelligence scores can choose any of the following bonus languages: Aboleth, Aklo, Draconic, Elven, Sahuagin, and Sylvan.

## Mimic

*What appeared to be a chest filled with treasure comes to life as it grows long, glistening tentacles and a number of sharp teeth.*

### Mimic CR 4

**XP** 1,200

N Medium aberration (shapechanger)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +11

### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+1 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 52 (7d8+21)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +5, **Will** +6

**Immune** acid

### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft.

**Melee** slam +10 (1d8+6 plus adhesive)

**Special Attacks** constrict (slam, 1d8+6)

---

#### Statistics

**Str 19, Dex 12, Con 17, Int 10, Wis 13, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +5; CMB +9; CMD 20** (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (slam)

**Skills** Climb +14, Disguise +10 (+30 when mimicking objects), Knowledge (dungeoneering) +7, Perception +11;

**Racial Modifiers** +20 Disguise when mimicking objects

**Languages** Common

**SQ** mimic object

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** incidental

---

#### Special Abilities

**Adhesive (Ex)** A mimic exudes a thick slime that acts as a powerful adhesive, holding fast any creatures or items that touch it. An adhesive-covered mimic automatically grapples any creature it hits with its slam attack. Opponents so grappled cannot get free while the mimic is alive without removing the adhesive first. A weapon that strikes an adhesive-coated mimic is stuck fast unless the wielder succeeds on a DC 17 Reflex save. A successful DC 17 Strength check is needed to pry off a stuck weapon. Strong alcohol or *universal solvent* dissolves the adhesive, but the mimic can still grapple normally. A mimic can dissolve its adhesive at will, and the substance breaks down 5 rounds after the creature dies. The save DC is Strength-based.

**Mimic Object (Ex)** A mimic can assume the general shape of any Medium object, such as a massive chest, a stout bed, or a door. The creature cannot substantially alter its size, though. A mimic's body is hard and has a rough texture, no matter what appearance it might present. A mimic gains a +20 racial bonus on Disguise checks when imitating an object in this manner. Disguise is always a class skill for a mimic.

Mimics are thought to be the result of an alchemist's attempt to grant life to an inanimate object through the application of an eldritch reagent, the recipe for which is long lost. Over time, these strange but clever creatures have learned the ability to transform themselves into simulacra of man-made objects, particularly in locations that have infrequent traffic by small numbers of creatures, thus increasing their odds of successfully attacking their victims.

Though mimics are not inherently evil, some sages believe that mimics attack humans and other intelligent creatures for

sport rather than merely for sustenance. The desire to completely fool others is thought to be a part of their being, and their surprise attacks against others are a culmination of those desires.

A typical mimic has a volume of 150 cubic feet (5 feet by 5 feet by 6 feet) and weighs about 900 pounds. Legends and tales speak of mimics of much greater sizes, with the ability to assume the form of houses, ships, or entire dungeon complexes that they festoon with treasure (both real and false) to lure unsuspecting food within.

## Minotaur

*With the body of a powerfully built man and the head of a snarling bull, this creature stomps its hooves as if preparing to charge.*

---

#### Minotaur CR 4

**XP 1,200**

**CE** Large monstrous humanoid

**Init +0; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +10

---

#### Defense

**AC 14, touch 9, flat-footed 14 (+5 natural, -1 size)**

**hp 45 (6d10+12)**

**Fort +6, Ref +5, Will +5**

**Defensive Abilities** natural cunning

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** greataxe +9/+4 (3d6+6/x3) and gore +4 (1d6+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** powerful charge (gore +11, 2d6+6)

---

#### Statistics

**Str 19, Dex 10, Con 15, Int 7, Wis 10, Cha 8**

**Base Atk +6; CMB +11; CMD 21**

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack

**Skills** Intimidate +5, Perception +10, Stealth +2, Survival +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Survival

**Languages** Giant

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate ruins or underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–4)

Treasure standard (greataxe, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Natural Cunning (Ex)** Although minotaurs are not especially intelligent, they possess innate cunning and logical ability. This gives them immunity to *maze* spells and prevents them from ever becoming lost. Further, they are never caught flat-footed.

Nothing holds a grudge like a minotaur. Scorned by the civilized races centuries ago and born from a deific curse, minotaurs have hunted, slain, and devoured lesser humanoids in retribution for real or imagined slights for as long as anyone can remember. Many cultures have legends of how the first minotaurs were created by vengeful or slighted gods who punished humans by twisting their forms, robbing them of their intellects and beauty, and giving them the heads of bulls. Yet most modern minotaurs hold these legends in contempt and believe that they are not divine mockeries but divine paragons created by a potent and cruel demon lord named Baphomet.

The traditional minotaur's lair is a maze, be it a legitimate labyrinth constructed to baffle and confuse, an accidental one such as a city sewer system, or a naturally occurring one such as a tangle of caverns and other underground passageways. Employing their innate cunning, minotaurs use their maze lairs to vex unwary foes who seek them out or who simply stumble into the lairs and become lost, slowly hunting the intruders as they try in vain to find a way out. Only when despair has truly set in does the minotaur move in to strike at its lost victims. When dealing with a group, minotaurs often let one creature escape, to spread the tale of horror and lure others to their mazes in hope of slaying the beasts. Of course, to minotaurs, these would-be heroes make for delicious meals.

Minotaurs might also be found in the employ of a more powerful monster or evil creature, serving it so long as they can still hunt and dine as they please. Usually this means guarding some powerful object or valuable location, but it can also be a sort of mercenary work, hunting down the foes of its master.

Minotaurs are relatively straightforward combatants, using their horns to horribly gore the nearest living creature when combat begins.

## Mite

*This squat humanoid seems to be nearly all head—an unfortunate circumstance, considering how ugly its puffy blue face is.*

**Mite CR 1/4**

**XP 100**

LE Small fey

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +5

#### Defense

**AC** 12, touch 12, flat-footed 11 (+1 Dex, +1 size)

**hp** 3 (1d6)

**Fort** +0, **Ref** +3, **Will** +3

**DR** 2/cold iron

**Weaknesses** light sensitivity

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** dagger +0 (1d3–1/19–20)

**Ranged** dart +2 (1d3–1)

**Special Attacks** hatred

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 1st)

At will—*prestidigitation*

1/day—*doom* (DC 10)

#### Statistics

**Str** 8, **Dex** 13, **Con** 11, **Int** 8, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** –2; **CMD** 9

**Feats** Point-Blank Shot

**Skills** Climb +7, Handle Animal +0, Perception +5, Ride +2, Sleight of Hand +9, Stealth +13; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Sleight of Hand, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Undercommon

**SQ** vermin empathy +4

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, band (2–8), or tribe (9–20 plus 1 chieftain of 2nd–4th level and 2–6 giant vermin)

**Treasure** standard (dagger, 6 darts, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Hatred (Ex)** Mites receive a +1 bonus on attack rolls against humanoid creatures of the dwarf or gnome subtype due to special training against these hated foes.

**Vermin Empathy (Ex)** This ability functions as a druid's wild empathy, save that a mite can only use this ability on vermin. A mite gains a +4 racial bonus on this check. Vermin are normally mindless, but this empathic communication

imparts on them a modicum of implanted intelligence, allowing mites to train Medium vermin and use them as mounts. Vermin empathy treats swarms as if they were one creature possessing a single mind—a mite can thus use this ability to influence and direct the actions of swarms with relative ease.

Descended from even smaller fey, the mites are among the most pitiful and craven dwellers of the dark. Hideously ugly, even goblins have been known to mock mites for their homely appearances, mockery most mites take to heart and nurture for weeks, months, or even years in their tiny homes, until their distress and anger finally overcome their natural cowardice and impel them forth on short-lived bouts of bloody vengeance from the doubtful safety of a spider's back.

Mites, once closer to the strange realm of the fey, have grown larger and stockier after countless generations spent on the Material Plane. Yet still, their stature places them at the bottom of the pile in the dangerous caverns in which they live. Their traditional enemies are dwarves and gnomes, particularly the svirfneblin of the deep underground caves. The one thing that gives them a significant edge over an enemy in a fight is their natural ability to empathize with normally mindless vermin—mites are particularly fond of spiders, centipedes, and cave fishers, and a mite colony usually has a few of these far more dangerous monsters on hand to defend the group.

Although they have lost the supernatural ability to tinker with magic items, luck, or mechanical objects possessed by their more sinister and dangerous gremlin kin, mites retain the ability to perform minor magical tricks with *prestidigitation*, and often use these tricks to annoy their enemies. When faced with dangerous foes, a mite uses its *doom* ability to hex a foe—a mite's eyes bulge hideously open when it uses this spell-like ability.

A mite is 3 feet tall and weighs 40 pounds.

---

**Fort +6, Ref +10, Will +9**

**Immune** undead traits

---

**Offense**

---

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +15 (2d8+5 plus grab), tongue +10 melee touch (paralysis)

**Special Attacks** create spawn, paralysis (1d4 minutes, DC 19)

---

**Statistics**

**Str 21, Dex 19, Con —, Int 11, Wis 10, Cha 14**

**Base Atk +10; CMB +15 (+19 grapple); CMD 30**

**Feats** Ability Focus (paralysis), Dodge, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Mobility, Skill Focus (Perception), Spring Attack

**Skills** Climb +22, Perception +20, Stealth +21, Swim +19

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–4), or mob (2–4 plus 4–12 zombies)

**Treasure** standard

---

**Special Abilities**

**Create Spawn (Su)** Humanoid creatures killed by a mohrg rise immediately as fast zombies under the mohrg's control. The sudden bloom of unlife when a mohrg's victim dies and becomes a zombie causes a surge of negative energy to flow through the mohrg. Whenever a mohrg creates a zombie in this manner, it is healed 1d6 hit points per HD possessed by the slain creature and acts as if hasted for the round immediately following the spawn's creation.

## Mohrg

---

*A thick tangle of discolored entrails clings to this lurching skeleton's torso and winds upward to loll from its jaw like a clawed tongue.*

### Mohrg CR 8

**XP 4,800**

CE Medium undead

**Init +8; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +20

---

**Defense**

**AC** 23, touch 15, flat-footed 18 (+4 Dex, +1 dodge, +8 natural)

**hp** 91 (14d8+28)

Those who slay many over the course of their lifetimes, be they serial killers, mass-murderers, warmongering soldiers, or battle-driven berserkers, become marked and tainted by the sheer weight of their murderous deeds. When such killers are brought to justice and publicly executed for their heinous crimes before they have a chance to atone, the remains sometimes return to unlife to continue their dark work as a mohrg.

Undead things caring less for life than they did before their own deaths, mohrgs exist solely to wreak havoc on the living. Sometimes mistaken for skeletons or zombies, they are far more dangerous than those mindless abominations, retaining some semblance of their own memories—and the delight they once took in hearing the screams of the dying.

When possible, mohrgs gather in small groups, seeking out lone targets much as they did in life. If faced with capable

foes, a mohrg attempts to incapacitate them one by one, starting with divinely empowered characters first, both to protect itself from holy wrath, and to make the task of paralyzing and devouring the others that much easier.

Some mohrgs retain enough of their former memories that they return to the favored locations of their pasts, "haunting" old hideouts and sometimes even resuming the depredations of murderers long dead, falling back on means of death and mayhem that were more comfortable in their breathing days. Such mohrgs are even more insane than most undead beings, and can sometimes be found wandering the streets of a city or town in cowls and cloaks, carrying on their old life's work of slaughter and murder as best they can.

Of course, since those slain by a mohrg rise soon thereafter as undead themselves, the murders of a mohrg do not go unnoticed for long, even when they take extra care to prey only upon society's dregs. A sudden uprising of undead in the streets is the inevitable result of a mohrg's attentions. Since these zombies remain under the mohrg's control, and since the mohrg itself possesses a hateful and cruel intelligence, it often holds its undead army in reserve, even commanding it to lie motionless until several weeks or months have passed and the local graveyard is filled with the sleeping dead. Then, when the time is right, the mohrg calls upon its army to rise and aid it in finishing the slaughter.

## Morlock

*Skin pale as a slug's belly, eyes huge and bulging, this thing crawls down the wall like a spider, but its shape is hideously humanoid.*

### Morlock CR 2

**XP 600**

**CE** Medium monstrous humanoid

**Init +8; Senses** darkvision 120 ft., scent; Perception +2

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 14, flat-footed 11 (+4 Dex, +1 natural)

**hp** 22 (3d10+6)

**Fort +3, Ref +9, Will +5**

**Immune** disease, poison

**Weaknesses** light blindness

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** club +5 (1d6+2), bite +0 (1d4+1)

**Special Attacks** leap attack, sneak attack +1d6, swarming

#### Statistics

**Str 14, Dex 19, Con 15, Int 5, Wis 14, Cha 6**

**Base Atk +3; CMB +5; CMD 19**

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Acrobatics +13, Climb +22, Stealth +8 (+12 in caverns); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in caverns, +8 Acrobatics, +16 Climb

**Languages** Undercommon

**SQ** expert climber

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, band (3–6), or tribe (7–18)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Expert Climber (Ex)** A morlock can cling to cave walls and even ceilings as long as the surface has hand- and footholds. In effect, a morlock is treated as constantly being under a nonmagical version of the spell *spider climb*, save that it cannot cling to smooth surfaces. This ability doubles the normal +8 racial bonus to Climb checks normally afforded creatures with a climb speed to a +16 racial bonus.

**Leap Attack (Ex)** As a standard action, a morlock may make a single attack during a jump. It can make this attack at any point along the course of the leap—the start, the end, or while in mid-air. While jumping, a morlock does not provoke attacks of opportunity for leaving a threatened square.

**Swarming (Ex)** Morlocks dwell and fight in cramped quarters every day of their lives, and as such are quite adept at swarming foes. Up to two morlocks can share the same square at the same time. If two morlocks in the same square attack the same foe, they are considered to be flanking that foe as if they were in two opposite squares.

Degenerate humans long lost from the world of light, morlocks have regressed through years of subterranean dwelling into ravenous, barely thinking beasts of the endless night. They no longer remember the civilized lives their ancestors led, although many morlock tribes still dwell in the shattered ruins of their ancient homes. Ironically, in many cases morlocks worship the statues left behind by these ancestors as their gods. Morlock priests of such ancestor worship have access to the domains of Darkness, Earth, Madness, and Strength. A typical morlock stands just over 5 feet tall and weighs roughly 150 pounds.

Morlocks move about on two legs at times, but often drop down to a creepy four-limbed shuffle when speed or stealth is necessary. Their wiry, often emaciated frames mask the strength of their limbs and their swift reactions.

Morlocks typically give birth to broods of three to four babies at a time, ravenous creatures born with a full set of teeth and a cannibalistic predisposition. The first few weeks of a brood's life must be carefully mothered to prevent attrition—it usually takes that long for the morlock young to overcome their natural inclination to feed on whatever is closest. Morlocks mature quickly, achieving adulthood after only 5 years of life. A typical morlock can live to a ripe old age of 60—although the majority of their kind die far sooner than that due to violence.

---

Treasure standard

---

### Special Abilities

**Despair (Su)** All creatures within a 30-foot radius that see a mummy must make a DC 16 Will save or be paralyzed by fear for 1d4 rounds. Whether or not the save is successful, that creature cannot be affected again by the same mummy's despair ability for 24 hours. This is a paralysis and a mind-affecting fear affect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Mummy Rot (Su)** Curse and disease—slam; *save Fort DC 16; onset 1 minute; frequency 1 day; effect 1d6 Con and 1d6 Cha; cure —*. Mummy rot is both a curse and disease and can only be cured if the curse is first removed, at which point the disease can be magically removed. Even after the curse element of mummy rot is lifted, a creature suffering from it cannot recover naturally over time. Anyone casting a conjuration (healing) spell on the afflicted creature must succeed on a DC 20 caster level check, or the spell is wasted and the healing has no effect. Anyone who dies from mummy rot turns to dust and cannot be raised without a *resurrection* or greater magic. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Created to guard the tombs of the honored dead, mummies are ever vigilant for those who would desecrate their sacred ground.

## Mummy

---

*Wrapped from head to toe in ancient strips of moldering linen, this humanoid moves with a shuffling gait.*

### Mummy CR 5

XP 1,600

LE Medium undead

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16

**Aura** despair (30 ft., paralyzed for 1d4 rounds, Will DC 16 negates)

---

### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 10, flat-footed 20 (+10 natural)

**hp** 60 (8d8+24)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +2, **Will** +8

**DR** 5/—; **Immune** undead traits

**Weaknesses** vulnerable to fire

---

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** slam +14 (1d8+10 plus mummy rot)

---

### Statistics

**Str** 24, **Dex** 10, **Con** —, **Int** 6, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +13; **CMD** 23

**Feats** Power Attack, Toughness, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (slam)

**Skills** Perception +16, Stealth +11

**Languages** Common

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, warden squad (2–6), or guardian detail (7–12)

Mummies are created through a rather lengthy and gruesome embalming process, during which all of the body's major organs are removed and replaced with dried herbs and flowers. After this process, the flesh is anointed with sacred oils and wrapped in purified linens. The creator then finishes the ritual with a *create undead* spell.

Although most mummies are created merely as guardians and remain loyal to their charge until their destruction, certain powerful mummies have much more free will. The majority are at least 10th-level clerics, and are often kings or pharaohs who have called upon dark gods or sinister necromancers to bind their souls to their bodies after death—usually as a means to extend their rule beyond the grave, but at times simply to escape what they fear will be an eternity of torment in their own afterlife.

## Naga, Dark

---

*A sharp-featured humanoid head crowns the powerful, sinuous body of this snake-like monstrosity.*

### Dark Naga CR 8

XP 4,800

LE Large aberration

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., detect thoughts; Perception +19

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Spells</b> Dark nagas cast spells as 7th-level sorcerers.
<b>AC</b> 22, touch 15, flat-footed 16 (+5 Dex, +1 dodge, +7 natural, -1 size)	Dark nagas covet luxury, wealth, and power over others. With bodies covered by shimmering, eel-like black scales, dark nagas slither deftly through forsaken lands and abandoned ruins, scouring such places for treasures and weaker creatures they might force into service. Their forked tongues spread only lies, and others whom they can't manipulate they destroy with their insidious poison and destructive magical abilities. A typical dark naga measures approximately 12 feet long and weighs upward of 300 pounds.
<b>hp</b> 85 (10d8+40)	
<b>Fort</b> +7, <b>Ref</b> +10, <b>Will</b> +9 (+11 vs. charm effects)	
<b>Defensive Abilities</b> guarded thoughts; <b>Immune</b> poison	
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft.	
<b>Melee</b> bite +8 (1d4+1), sting +8 (2d4+2 plus poison)	Arrogant and sybaritic, dark nagas seek to dominate lesser creatures, relishing the fear they inspire and power over other beings. While some manage to carve indulgent fiefdoms from tribes of goblins, orcs, lizardfolk, or other barbarous races, the luster of cosmopolitan fineries proves enticing as well, leading some to infiltrate city sewers and slums to gather an urban following. They particularly relish morbidly crafted jewelry and treasures, often adorning themselves with jeweled bands or taking their ease atop piles of treasure.
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.	
<b>Spells Known</b> (CL 7th)	
3rd (5/day)— <i>displacement, lightning bolt</i> (DC 16)	
2nd (7/day)— <i>cat's grace, invisibility, scorching ray</i>	
1st (7/day)— <i>expeditious retreat, magic missile, ray of enfeeblement</i> (DC 14), <i>shield, silent image</i>	
0 (6/day)— <i>daze, detect magic, light, mage hand, open/close, ray of frost, read magic</i>	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 14, <b>Dex</b> 21, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> 16, <b>Wis</b> 15, <b>Cha</b> 17	
<b>Base Atk</b> +7; <b>CMB</b> +10; <b>CMD</b> 26 (can't be tripped)	
<b>Feats</b> Alertness, Combat Casting, Dodge, Eschew Materials <sup>B</sup> , Lightning Reflexes, Stealthy	
<b>Skills</b> Bluff +13, Diplomacy +9, Disguise +9, Escape Artist +13, Intimidate +12, Knowledge (arcana) +13, Perception +19, Sense Motive +10, Spellcraft +12, Stealth +18	
<b>Languages</b> Common, Infernal	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> any underground	
<b>Organization</b> solitary or nest (2–4)	
<b>Treasure</b> standard	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	
<b>Detect Thoughts</b> (Su) A dark naga can continuously use <i>detect thoughts</i> as per the spell (caster level 9th; Will DC 18 negates). The save DC is Charisma-based.	
<b>Guarded Thoughts</b> (Ex) Dark nagas are immune to any form of mind reading, such as that granted by <i>detect thoughts</i> . This ability also grants a +2 racial bonus on all saves against charm effects.	
<b>Poison</b> (Ex) Sting— <i>injury; save</i> Fort DC 19; <i>frequency</i> 1 round; <i>effect</i> sleep for 2d4 minutes; <i>cure</i> 1 save.	

**Spells** Dark nagas cast spells as 7th-level sorcerers.

Dark nagas covet luxury, wealth, and power over others. With bodies covered by shimmering, eel-like black scales, dark nagas slither deftly through forsaken lands and abandoned ruins, scouring such places for treasures and weaker creatures they might force into service. Their forked tongues spread only lies, and others whom they can't manipulate they destroy with their insidious poison and destructive magical abilities. A typical dark naga measures approximately 12 feet long and weighs upward of 300 pounds.

Arrogant and sybaritic, dark nagas seek to dominate lesser creatures, relishing the fear they inspire and power over other beings. While some manage to carve indulgent fiefdoms from tribes of goblins, orcs, lizardfolk, or other barbarous races, the luster of cosmopolitan fineries proves enticing as well, leading some to infiltrate city sewers and slums to gather an urban following. They particularly relish morbidly crafted jewelry and treasures, often adorning themselves with jeweled bands or taking their ease atop piles of treasure.

Dark nagas hate others of their kind, especially other dark nagas, seeing their brethren as deadly opponents to be dispatched swiftly and mercilessly—often rightly so.

## Naga, Guardian

*A contemplative humanoid face framed by a cobra-like hood adorns the body of this long, brightly colored serpent.*

### Guardian Naga CR 10

**XP** 9,600

LG Large aberration

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +23

### Defense

**AC** 24, touch 15, flat-footed 18 (+6 Dex, +9 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 114 (12d8+60)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +12, **Will** +12

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (2d6+7 plus poison)

**Ranged** spit +14 touch (poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Spells Known** (CL 9th)

4th (5/day)—*divine power, greater invisibility*

3rd (7/day)—*cure serious wounds, dispel magic, lightning*

*bolt* (DC 17)

2nd (7/day)—*detect thoughts* (DC 16), *lesser restoration*, see *invisibility, scorching ray*

1st (7/day)—*cure light wounds, divine favor, expeditious retreat, mage armor, magic missile*

0 (6/day)—*cure minor wounds, daze* (DC 14), *detect magic, light, mage hand, open/close, ray of frost, read magic*

## Statistics

**Str 21, Dex 23, Con 20, Int 16, Wis 19, Cha 18**

**Base Atk +9; CMB +15; CMD 31** (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Alertness, Blind-Fight, Combat Casting, Combat Expertise, Eschew Materials<sup>B</sup>, Improved Trip, Lightning Reflexes

**Skills** Bluff +16, Diplomacy +16, Knowledge (arcana) +18, Perception +23, Sense Motive +20, Spellcraft +18, Stealth +17

**Languages** Celestial, Common

## Ecology

**Environment** temperate plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–6)

**Treasure** standard

## Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury or spit—contact; save Fort DC 19; frequency 1/round for 6 rounds; effect 1d4 Con damage; cure 2 consecutive saves*. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Spells** A guardian naga casts spells as a 9th-level sorcerer, and can cast spells from the cleric list as well as those normally available to a sorcerer. Cleric spells are considered arcane spells for a guardian naga.

**Spit (Ex)** A guardian naga can spit its venom up to 30 feet as a standard action. This is a ranged touch attack with no range increment. Opponents hit by this attack must make successful saves (see above) to avoid the effect.

Although ferocious in shape, with radiant scales, cobra-like hoods, and powerful serpentine bodies, guardian nagas serve as dutiful protectors of places of fundamental power and sanctity. Their scales often bear elaborate patterns similar to those of exotic jungle snakes. A typical guardian naga stretches 14 feet long and weighs approximately 350 pounds.

While many guardian nagas adhere to the exotic practices of ancient or forgotten faiths, others are merely drawn to sites of innate wonder—towering waterfalls, natural spires, mountaintop temples—minding them out of their own senses of duty and reverence. Often these nagas join a living faith, serving as protectors of sanctuaries or ancient treasures. A

pair of nagas might take up residence near a site they deem worthy of protection, hatching a brood and raising their offspring there. When the young grow to adulthood, they have the choice of departing to seek their own homes or staying to protect their elder's charge. Sometimes, a guardian naga protecting a ruin or temple is but the current protector in a line of sentinels stretching back centuries. Such sentinels often take the same name as their forebears to appear as a single, exceptionally long-lived figure.

# Naga, Spirit

*Yellowed, venom-dripping fangs fill the human-like mouth of this sinister serpentine monstrosity.*

## Spirit Naga CR 9

**XP 6,400**

CE Large aberration

**Init +5; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +22

## Defense

**AC 23, touch 14, flat-footed 18 (+5 Dex, +9 natural, -1 size)**

**hp 95 (10d8+50)**

**Fort +8, Ref +10, Will +10**

## Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +10 (2d6+6 plus poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** charming gaze

**Spells Known** (CL 7th)

3rd (5/day)—*displacement, fireball* (DC 16)

2nd (7/day)—*cat's grace, invisibility, summon swarm*

1st (7/day)—*charm person* (DC 14), *cure light wounds, divine favor, magic missile, shield of faith*

0 (6/day)—*cure minor wounds, daze* (DC 13), *detect magic, mage hand, open/close, ray of frost, read magic*

## Statistics

**Str 18, Dex 20, Con 21, Int 12, Wis 17, Cha 17**

**Base Atk +7; CMB +12; CMD 27** (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Ability Focus (charming gaze), Combat Casting, Eschew Materials<sup>B</sup>, Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Perception), Stealthy

**Skills** Bluff +13, Escape Artist +13, Intimidate +9, Knowledge (arcana) +14, Perception +22, Spellcraft +11,

Stealth +15, Swim +12

**Languages** Abyssal, Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate marshes

**Organization** solitary or nest (2–4)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Charming Gaze (Su)** As *charm person*, 30 feet, Will DC 20 negates. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 20; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d4 Con damage; *cure* 1 save.

**Spells** A spirit naga casts spells as a 7th-level sorcerer, and can cast spells from the cleric list as well as those normally available to a sorcerer. Cleric spells are considered arcane spells for a spirit naga.

Morbid-minded and wretched to look upon, spirit nagas are the witches of the naga race, hateful outcasts long shunned for their dark powers and loathsome ways. A typical spirit naga is slender, with the scales of a venomous serpent and a tangle of greasy hair framing their pale faces. Most measure 14 feet long but weigh less than 300 pounds.

Spirit nagas delight in places of death and desolation. Battle-scarred ruins, untended graveyards, despoiled forests, and tangled swamps all attract these repulsive creatures. Where guardian nagas favor places of innate sanctity, spirit nagas seek out places of fundamental corruption, sites they believe to be imbued with dark magics. The crypts of long-dead tyrants, the death places of great heroes, and the ruins of nefarious keeps all attract these wretched serpents.

Most spirit nagas believe themselves to be the inheritors of some mysterious dark favor, seeing their innate magical talents as evidence of such. Most commune with vague powers of death and devastation, working profane rights and seeking grotesque auguries from cultic forces. To aid them, spirit nagas often use their enchanting gaze, changing victims into fawning fanatics and would-be sacrifices.

Spirit nagas occasionally band together in small groups—some seeming to mimic the covens of hags. While a particular plot or foe might bring these deadly serpents together for a short time, spirit nagas are loyal only to themselves, and such alliances always end in deadly betrayal.

## Naga , Water

*Slender spines and brightly colored frills stretch back from the human-like face of this massive water snake. Every motion of the serpent's long form sets its brightly patterned scales and glistening fins to flashing like gems in the surf.*

## Water Naga CR 7

**XP** 3,200

**N** Large aberration

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +17

#### Defense

AC 20, touch 15, flat-footed 14; (+6 Dex, +5 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 76 (8d8+40)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +10, **Will** +9

#### Offense

**Spd** 30 ft., swim 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +8 (2d6+4 plus poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Sorcerer Spells Known** (CL 7th; +11 ranged touch)

3rd (5/day)—*protection from energy, suggestion* (DC 16)

2nd (7/day)—*acid arrow, invisibility, mirror image*

1st (7/day)—*expeditious retreat, magic missile, obscuring mist, shield, true strike*

0 (at will)—*acid splash, daze, detect magic, light, mage hand, open/close, read magic*

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 23, **Con** 20, **Int** 10, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 16

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +10; **CMD** 26 (cannot be tripped)

**Feats** Combat Casting, Eschew Materials<sup>B</sup>, Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Perception), Skill Focus (Stealth)

**Skills** Bluff +7, Knowledge (local) +7, Perception +17, Spellcraft +11, Stealth +12, Swim +18

**Languages** Aquan, Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate aquatic

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–4)

**Treasure Value** 2,600 gp

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite, level 7, *save* Fort DC 19, *frequency* 1 round (10), *effect* 1 Con damage, *cure* 1 save.

**Spells (Sp)** A water naga can cast spells as a 7th-level sorcerer.

Shimmering in all the colors of the tropical ocean, a water

naga's natural brilliance belies its deadliness. Although doubtlessly intelligent, these nagas bear more in common with normal snakes than most of their kind, preferring to be left to their own devices and lashing out at any creature that would disturb them. Water nagas measure 10 feet long and weigh 250 pounds.

Where many nagas claim particular lairs as their homes, water nagas typically have a number of retreats, migrating from one to the next with the seasons. Preferring warmer waters, these nagas keep summer and winter lairs, with several favored shelters in between, making a circuit of familiar rivers and coasts at predictable times throughout the year. Fiercely territorial when it comes to their lairs, water nagas typically attack any who intrude upon their sanctuaries, only bothering to question interlopers once such creatures have been weakened by poison, if at all.

As their yearly treks make many water nagas especially well traveled, those who live near the serpents' lairs—usually lizardfolk, fey, and human tribes—often court the snake creatures' good graces with offerings of rich local delicacies, hoping to learn of nearby lands and pass on their own stories to distant neighbors. Enjoying flattery, exciting tales, and the adoration of those they see as lesser creatures, most water nagas take pride in their roles as travelers. However, while rarely malicious, they quickly grow bored of repetitive, mundane anecdotes and often embellish the stories they've heard with their own fictions—caring little for the repercussions such misleading tales might cause for their listeners. The congeniality of some water nagas does not extend to the entire race, however, and many unwary souls, even those with the best intentions, might face these serpentine creatures' deadly kiss.

---

## Offense

---

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** 4 tongues +21 (3d6+10/19–20 plus grab)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.

**Special Attacks** breath weapon (50-ft. cone, 14d10 acid, Reflex DC 27 half, once every 1d4 rounds), mind thrust, psychic crush, swallow whole (2d6+10 plus 2d6 acid, AC 23, hp 23)

## Spell-Like Abilities (CL 20th)

---

Constant—*fly*

At will—*detect thoughts* (DC 17), *charm monster* (DC 19), *clairvoyance/clairaudience*, *suggestion* (DC 18), *telekinesis* (DC 20), *teleport*, *poison* (DC 19)

3/day—quickened *suggestion* (DC 18)

---

## Statistics

---

**Str** 30, **Dex** 7, **Con** 24, **Int** 16, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 21

**Base Atk** +15; **CMB** +29 (+33 grapple); **CMD** 37 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Cleave, Great Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (tongue), Improved Initiative, Improved Overrun, Iron Will, Power Attack, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*suggestion*)

**Skills** Bluff +25, Climb +33, Diplomacy +25, Fly –4, Intimidate +28, Knowledge (arcana) +26, Perception +25, Spellcraft +26

**Languages** Aklo, Terran, Undercommon; telepathy 100 ft.

---

## Neothelid

---

*Its slime-drenched length coiled upon itself in a shuddering mountain, this huge worm's tentacled head rises like a snake's.*

### Neothelid CR 15

**XP** 51,200

CE Gargantuan aberration

**Init** +2; **Senses** blindsight 100 ft., trace teleport 60 ft.; Perception +25

### Defense

**AC** 30, touch 4, flat-footed 30 (–2 Dex, +26 natural, –4 size)

**hp** 230 (20d8+140)

**Fort** +15, **Ref** +4, **Will** +16

**DR** 10/cold iron; **SR** 26

### Ecology

---

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cult (3–5 plus 4–12 charmed slaves of various races)

### Treasure standard

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Mind Thrust (Su)** As a standard action up to three times a day, a neothelid can deliver a massive blast of mental energy at any one target within 60 feet, inflicting 15d10 points of damage. A successful DC 25 Will save negates the effect. This effect can only harm creatures with Intelligence scores. This is a mind-affecting effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Psychic Crush (Su)** As a standard action up to three times a day, a neothelid can attempt to crush the mind of a single creature within 60 feet. The target must make a DC 25 Will save or collapse, becoming unconscious and dying at –1 hit points. If the target succeeds on the save, it takes 6d6 points

of damage and is sickened for 1 round. This is a mind-affecting effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Trace Teleport (Ex)** A neothelid telepathically and reflexively learns the mental coordinates of the destination, of all creatures that teleport within 60 feet of it, gaining an awareness of the location equivalent to “seen casually.” This knowledge fades and is lost after 1 minute. This power does not grant any environmental information about the conditions of the destination.

Dwelling only in the deepest reaches of the underworld, the immense neothelids once ruled empires in the depths, yet their numbers have been vastly reduced as other races have proven swifter to breed and adapt. Today, the neothelid is a legend, the subject of tales of horror among those few to have experienced the creature’s wrath in person and lived to tell about it.

Neothelids are served by all manner of strange worm-like creatures, minions they use to observe and wage war against their enemies. The neothelids themselves were spawned by even more horrific entities, ageless horrors from strange dimensions beyond the edge of known reality—the neothelids see themselves as the chosen agents of these malevolent forces, working to ready the world for their return.

*detect magic*

At will—*deep slumber* (DC 16), *invisibility*, *magic missile*, *ray of enfeeblement* (DC 14)

At will (with heartstone)—*etherealness*, *soul bind*

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str 21, Dex 19, Con 22, Int 18, Wis 16, Cha 17**

**Base Atk +8; CMB +13; CMD 27**

**Feats** Alertness, Combat Casting, Deceitful, Mounted Combat

**Skills** Bluff +16, Diplomacy +11, Disguise +16, Intimidate +14, Knowledge (arcana) +12, Knowledge (planes) +15, Perception +16, Ride +15, Sense Motive +16, Spellcraft +15

**Languages** Abyssal, Celestial, Common, Infernal

**SQ** change shape (any humanoid, *alter self*), heartstone

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any evil-aligned plane

**Organization** solitary, mounted (1 and 1 nightmare), or coven (3 hags of any type)

**Treasure** standard

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Disease (Su)** *Demon Fever*: Bite—injury; save Fort DC 20; onset immediate; frequency 1/day; effect 1d6 Con damage (target must save a 2nd time or 1 point of the damage is drain instead); cure 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Dream Haunting (Su)** A night hag can visit the dreams of chaotic or evil targets by using a special periapt known as a heartstone to become ethereal, then hovering over the creature. Once it does so, it rides on the victim’s back until dawn. The sleeper suffers tormenting dreams and takes 1 point of Constitution drain upon awakening. Only another ethereal being can stop these nocturnal intrusions by confronting and defeating the night hag.

**Heartstone (Su)** All night hags carry a heartstone—a special gemstone worth at least 1,800 gp that is worn as a periapt. A heartstone’s magic is fueled by the hag’s spirit and proximity—once separated from its owner (or upon the hag’s death), a heartstone retains its magic for only 24 hours before becoming a nonmagical gem again. The heartstone instantly cures any disease contracted by the holder. In addition, a heartstone provides a +2 resistance bonus on all saving throws (this bonus is included in the statistics block above). A night hag that loses this charm can no longer use *etherealness* or *soul bind* until it finds a replacement gemstone.

---

## Night Hag

---

*Grisly fetishes and the rags of once fine clothes hang off the corpse-thin frame of this horrifying, sharp-fanged crone.*

### Night Hag CR 9

**XP 6,400**

NE Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init +4; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16

---

#### Defense

---

**AC 25, touch 14, flat-footed 21 (+4 Dex, +11 natural)**

**hp** 92 (8d10+48)

**Fort +14, Ref +8, Will +11**

**DR 10/cold iron and magic; Immune** charm, cold, fear, fire, sleep; **SR 24**

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +13 (1d4+5), bite +13 (2d6+5 plus disease)

**Special Attacks** dream haunting

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 8th)

Constant—*detect chaos*, *detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect law*,

Terrifying murderesses and greedy soul brokers, night hags prey upon mortals while they're most vulnerable. Preferring to kill their prey slowly, haunting their dreams night after night, these hags trap the tormented souls of their victims within dark gems so they might be sold in the infernal markets of the outer planes. Night hags vary widely in appearance, standing between 5-1/2 and 7 feet tall, and weighing from 150 to 300 pounds.

## Nightmare

*This eerie horse-like creature's skin is an inky blackness. Fire spurts from its hair and nostrils, and its hooves spray sparks.*

### Nightmare CR 5

XP 1,600

NE Large outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +12

#### Defense

AC 19, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+2 Dex, +8 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 51 (6d10+18)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +7, **Will** +3

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 90 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +9 (1d4+4), 2 hooves +4 (1d6+2 plus 1d4 fire)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** smoke

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 6th)

1/day (self plus 1 rider only)—*plane shift*

#### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 15, **Con** 16, **Int** 13, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 23 (27 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Improved Initiative, Run

**Skills** Fly +13, Intimidate +10, Knowledge (planes) +10, Perception +12, Sense Motive +12, Stealth +7, Survival +10

**Languages** Abyssal, Infernal

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Abaddon)

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Smoke (Su)** In battle, a nightmare exhales smoke that chokes and blinds foes, filling a 15-foot cone each round as a free action. Anyone in the cone must succeed on a DC 16 Fortitude save or become sickened until 1d6 minutes after leaving the area. This smoke acts as *obscuring mist* for the purposes of concealment. The smoke persists for 1 round. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Nightmares are flaming harbingers of death. They allow only the most evil of creatures to ride them, and are never mere mounts, but rather willing partners in destruction.

The cauchemar is a more dangerous variant of the nightmare, particularly valued for its ability to enter the Ethereal Plane with its rider in addition to being able to use *plane shift* to invade other realities.

## Nightmare, Cauchemar

*This towering, burning equine stands upon smoking hooves. Hellfire shimmers in its hateful eyes.*

### Cauchemar CR 11

XP 12,800

NE Huge outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +22

#### Defense

AC 26, touch 10, flat-footed 24 (+2 Dex, +16 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 147 (14d10+70)

**Fort** +14, **Ref** +11, **Will** +7

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 90 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +22 (2d6+10), 2 hooves +17 (2d6+5 plus 1d6 fire)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** smoke (DC 22)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 15th)

1/hour (self plus 1 rider only)—*etherial jaunt, plane shift*

#### Statistics

**Str** 31, **Dex** 15, **Con** 21, **Int** 16, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +14; **CMB** +26; **CMD** 38 (+2 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Cleave, Improved Initiative, Improved Overrun, Iron Will, Power Attack, Run

**Skills** Acrobatics +19, Bluff +18, Fly +19, Intimidate +18, Knowledge (arcana, planes) +20, Perception +22, Sense Motive +22, Stealth +11

**Languages** Abyssal, Infernal

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** any (Abaddon)

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

## Nixie

---

*As it gracefully swims through the water, it becomes clear that this small, green-skinned creature has webbed hands and feet. Its hair is the color of seaweed, and small pearls and shells are wrapped within.*

### Nixie CR 1

---

**XP 400**

N Small fey (aquatic)

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +6

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 14, touch 14, flat-footed 11; (+3 Dex, +1 size)

**hp** 9 (2d6+2)

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +6, **Will** +4

**DR** 5/cold iron; **SR** 12

---

### Offense

---

**Spd** 20 ft., swim 30 ft.

**Melee** short sword +5 (1d4-2/19-20)

**Ranged** light crossbow +5 (1d6/19-20)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)

3/day—*charm person* (DC 15)

1/day—*water breathing*

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 7, **Dex** 16, **Con** 13, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 18

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** -2; **CMD** 11

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +9, Craft (any one) +5, Escape Artist +8, Handle Animal +6, Perception +6, Perform (sing) +8, Sense Motive +5, Stealth +12, Swim +10

**Languages** Aquan, Sylvan

**SQ** amphibious, wild empathy (+12)

**Gear** light crossbow with 20 bolts, short sword

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate aquatic

**Organization** gang (2–4), band (6–11), tribe (20–80)

**Treasure Value** 200 gp (pearls and shells)

---

### Special Abilities

---

**Wild Empathy (Ex)** This ability functions just like the druid ability of the same name. Nixies receive a +6 racial bonus on wild empathy checks.

Nixies serve as playful guardians of ponds, rivers, lakes, and springs. They prefer dwelling in idyllic places, protecting them from the depredations of predators and careless humanoids. While this often involves confusing enemies and driving them away, nixies are not afraid of spilling blood to protect their homes—though they prefer not to resort to such ends unless completely necessary. Nixies are 4 feet tall and rarely weigh more than 45 pounds.

Nixies avoid combat if possible, using *charm person* to lead humanoids away from their lairs. In some circumstances, they use this ability to enslave people to act as protectors or help with a task that is simply too big for the nixies to deal with. They even cast *water breathing* on such creatures to allow them to help with tasks below the surface.

Nixies are reclusive and prefer to keep their presence hidden. They make lairs underwater, even forming small communities if their numbers are great enough. Legends speak of a secret nixie kingdom at the bottom of a great lake, but no one has yet confirmed its location.

## Nixies in Mythology

The nixie (also known as *neck* or *nix*) of English and German mythology is not nearly as benevolent as those presented here. In their traditional folktales they are often depicted as beautiful creatures that lure people into the water to drown. These more malevolent nixies could change shape, becoming any number of aquatic forms. To replicate these stories of more sinister nixies, add the following abilities to the standard nixie. A nixie with these abilities is CR 2.

**Lure (Su)** This ability functions just like a harpy's captivating song. A DC 15 Will save negates this effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Shapeshift (Su)** A nixie can change shape to become any Small or Medium aquatic creature as if using *beast shape I*. A nixie can maintain this form indefinitely and can return to its normal shape as a free action. Caster level 5th.

# Nymph

A delicate figure rises from the water, her long ears tapering to points above her head, her beauty painful in its perfection.

## Nymph CR 7

XP 3,200

CG Medium fey

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +14

**Aura** blinding beauty (30 ft., DC 21)

### Defense

AC 23, touch 23, flat-footed 17 (+7 deflection, +5 Dex, +1 dodge)

**hp** 60 (8d6+32)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +18, **Will** +16

**DR** 10/cold iron

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** mwk dagger +10 (1d4/19–20)

**Special Attacks** stunning glance

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 8th)

1/day—*dimension door*

**Spells Prepared** (CL 7th)

4th—*summon nature's ally IV*

3rd—*call lightning* (DC 16), *cure moderate wounds*, *water breathing*

2nd—*barkskin*, *flame blade*, *resist energy*, *tree shape*

1st—*charm animal* (DC 14), *endure elements*, *entangle* (DC 14), *obscuring mist*, *produce flame*

0—*detect magic*, *guidance*, *light*, *stabilize*

### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 21, **Con** 18, **Int** 16, **Wis** 17, **Cha** 25

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 27

**Feats** Agile Maneuvers, Combat Casting, Dodge, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Diplomacy +18, Escape Artist +16, Handle Animal +15, Heal +11, Knowledge (nature) +14, Perception +14, Sense Motive +14, Stealth +16, Swim +19

**Languages** Common, Sylvan

**SQ** inspiration, unearthly grace, wild empathy +21

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forest

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard (dagger, other treasure)

### Special Abilities

**Blinding Beauty (Su)** This ability affects all humanoids within 30 feet of a nymph. Those who look directly at a nymph must succeed on a DC 21 Fortitude save or be blinded permanently. A nymph can suppress or resume this ability as a free action. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Inspiration (Su)** A nymph can choose an intelligent creature to inspire and serve as a muse by giving that creature some token of her affection (typically a lock of her hair). As long as the nymph retains her favor for this creature and as long as the creature carries the nymph's token, the creature gains a +4 insight bonus on all Will saving throws, Craft checks, and Perform checks. A bard who has a nymph for a muse in this way can use his bardic performance for an additional number of rounds per day equal to his nymph muse's Charisma modifier. The nymph retains a link to her token and its carrier as if she had cast a *status* spell on the carrier. The nymph can end this effect at any time as a free action. A single nymph may only inspire one creature at a time in this manner.

**Spells** A nymph casts spells as a 7th-level druid, but cannot swap out prepared spells to cast summon spells.

**Stunning Glance (Su)** As a standard action, a nymph can stun a creature within 30 feet with a look. The target must succeed on a DC 21 Fortitude save or be stunned for 2d4 rounds. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Unearthly Grace (Su)** A nymph adds her Charisma modifier as a racial bonus on all her saving throws, and as a deflection bonus to her Armor Class.

**Wild Empathy (Su)** This works like the druid's wild empathy class feature, except the nymph has a +6 racial bonus on the check. The nymph's effective druid level is equal to her HD for determining her total modifier to the check.

Many have lost their lives in vain search of the beauty of the nymph, and many more to the madness and obsession their grace has upon minds and bodies unprepared for their companionship. Yet the nymph herself is not a cruel creature—a guardian of nature's purest places and most beautiful realms, she treats those who respect her and her abode with kindness, and may even favor someone who takes her fancy with magical gifts. Yet those who would seek to abuse or harm her or her home quickly find that behind her beauty is a fierce protector more than capable of defending her charge.

## Ochre Jelly

*This yellow-orange amoeboid creature slithers across the ground, pseudopods grasping ahead of its slow approach.*

### Ochre Jelly CR 5

XP 1,600

N Large ooze

**Init** –5; **Senses** blindsight 60 ft.; Perception –5

#### Defense

**AC** 4, touch 4, flat-footed 4 (–5 Dex, –1 size)

**hp** 63 (6d8+36)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** –3, **Will** –3

**Defensive Abilities** split; **Immune** electricity, mind-affecting effects, ooze traits, slashing and piercing damage

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., climb 10 ft.

**Melee** slam +5 (2d4+3 plus 1d4 acid and grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (2d4+3 plus 1d4 acid)

#### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 1, **Con** 22, **Int** —, **Wis** 1, **Cha** 1

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +7 (+11 grapple); **CMD** 12 (can't be tripped)

**Skills** Climb +10

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate underground or marshes

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Acid (Ex)** An ochre jelly secretes a digestive acid that dissolves only flesh (not bone) when it strikes a foe—creatures not made of flesh (including most constructs and oozes, skeletal undead, plants, and incorporeal creatures) are immune to the ochre jelly's acid damage.

**Split (Ex)** Slashing weapons, piercing weapons, and electricity attacks deal no damage to an ochre jelly. Instead the creature splits into two identical jellies, each with half of the original creature's current hit point total, rounded down. A jelly with 10 hit points or less cannot be further split and dies if reduced to 0 hit points.

Ochre jellies are animate masses of protoplasm hued a sickly combination of yellow, orange, and brown. At rest, their flat, pulsing bodies stand roughly 6 inches tall and can stretch out to a wide diameter—in motion, they often ball up into quivering spherical shapes and almost seem to roll as they move. Their malleable bodies allow them to seep through cracks and holes far smaller than the space they fill. Creatures dwelling below ground often attempt to seal up any such cracks to fortify their lairs against ochre jellies.

An ochre jelly's highly specialized acid only dissolves flesh. This discovery has led many poisoners and hack alchemists to search out specimens for their tinkering. Some specialized weapons have resulted from these experiments that target the living body in wicked ways. Rumors of a slow-release poison that breaks down the cellular walls in living creatures surfaced a few years ago, but its creator guards the secret with his life.

Notes in a long-forgotten tome mention a burial practice used in faraway places that resembles cremation. Instead of burning the corpse to ashes, the practitioners seal the body into a stone sarcophagus with an ochre jelly so it can dissolve the body. Afterward, the morticians place the ochre jelly into a large canopic jar, complete with a bronze plaque naming the deceased. This practice protects items entombed with the body (which is quickly reduced to nothing but a polished skeleton), and the creature's essence, it is believed, still rides along with the living jelly.

Ochre jellies stand about 6 inches tall, spread out to a little over 10 feet in diameter, and weigh upward of 2,600 pounds. When in combat, they tend to pile up upon themselves and exude long, dripping pseudopods to slam and grapple anything that moves.

Although the typical ochre jelly has stats as presented here, in the deepest reaches of the underground world these mindless predators can grow to enormous sizes. Perhaps more disturbing, though, are rumors of ochre jellies that have developed additional methods of capturing prey. Adventurers speak of jellies capable of poisoning foes with a touch or exuding clouds of noxious gas that burns the eyes and throat, leaving those who draw too near helpless as the immense protoplasmic beast slithers over their bodies and begins to feed.

## Octopus

*Eight tentacles, each adorned with rows of countless suckers, unfurl from the barrel-shaped body of this large-eyed creature.*

### Octopus CR 1

XP 400

N Small animal (aquatic)

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +1

---

**Defense**

**AC** 15, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +1 natural, +1 size)  
**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +6, **Will** +1

---

**Defensive Abilities** ink cloud

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 30 ft., jet 200 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (1d3+1 plus poison), tentacles +3 (grab)

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 12, **Dex** 17, **Con** 14, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 3

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +1 (+5 grapple); **CMD** 14 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Multiattack<sup>B</sup>, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Escape Artist +13, Stealth +20, Swim +9; **Racial**

**Modifiers** +8 Stealth, +10 Escape Artist

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** temperate or cold ocean

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

---

**Special Abilities**

**Ink Cloud (Ex)** An octopus can emit a 10-foot-radius sphere of ink once per minute as a free action. The ink provides total concealment in water, and persists for 1 minute.

**Jet (Ex)** An octopus can jet backward once per round as a full-round action, at a speed of 200 feet. It must move in a straight line while jetting, and does not provoke attacks of opportunity when it does so.

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 13; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1 Str; *cure* 1 save.

The octopus is a cunning animal capable of using complex tactics to get food.

## Octopus Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Small; **AC** +1 natural; **Speed** 20 ft.,

swim 30 ft., jet 200 ft.; **Attack** bite (1d3), tentacles (grab);

**Ability Scores** Str 12, Dex 17, Con 14, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 3;

**Special Qualities** low-light vision, ink cloud.

**4th-Level Advancement:** **Attack** bite (1d3 plus poison);

**Ability Scores** Str +2, Con +2.

## Octopus, Giant

*A storm of tentacles, each twenty feet in length, flails with deadly precision from the leathery body of this gigantic octopus.*

---

**Giant Octopus CR 8**

**XP** 4,800

N Large animal (aquatic)

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +8

---

**Defense**

**AC** 18, touch 11, flat-footed 16 (+2 Dex, +7 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 90 (12d8+36)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +12, **Will** +7

**Defensive Abilities** ink cloud (30-foot-radius sphere)

---

**Offense**

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 30 ft., jet 200 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (1d8+5 plus poison), 8 tentacles +11 (1d4+2 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (20 ft. with tentacle)

**Special Attack** constrict (tentacle, 1d4+2)

---

**Statistics**

**Str** 20, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 3

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +15 (+19 grapple); **CMD** 27 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Multiattack<sup>B</sup>, Skill Focus (Stealth), Stealthy

**Skills** Escape Artist +18, Perception +8, Stealth +18, Swim +13; **Racial Modifiers** +10 Escape Artist, +8 Stealth

---

**Ecology**

**Environment** any ocean

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** incidental

---

**Special Abilities**

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 19; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d3 Str; *cure* 2 saves.

The giant octopus is a true monster capable of catching and eating sharks, humans, or anything else it can grab with its tentacles.

# Ogre

*This lumbering giant's beady eyes are devoid of wit or kindness, and its puffy face features a wide mouth with ill-fitting teeth.*

## Ogre CR 3

**XP 800**

CE Large humanoid (giant)

**Init** -1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; **Perception** +2

### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 8, flat-footed 17 (+4 armor, -1 Dex, +5 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +0, **Will** +3

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft. (40 ft. base)

**Melee** greatclub +7 (2d8+7)

**Ranged** javelin +1 (1d8+5)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 8, **Con** 15, **Int** 6, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 7

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Iron Will, Toughness

**Skills** Climb +7, Perception +2

**Languages** Giant

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or cold hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–4), or family (5–16)

**Treasure** standard (hide armor, greatclub, 4 javelins, other treasure)

Stories are told of ogres—horrendous stories of brutality and savagery, cannibalism and torture. Of rape and dismemberment, necrophilia, incest, mutilation, and all manners of hideous murder. Those who have not encountered ogres know the stories as warnings. Those who have survived such encounters know these tales to be tame compared to the truth.

An ogre revels in the misery of others. When smaller races aren't available to crush between meaty fists or defile in blood-red lusts of violence, they turn to each other for

entertainment. Nothing is taboo in ogre society. One would think that, left to themselves, an ogre tribe would quickly tear itself apart, with only the strongest surviving in the end—but if there is one thing ogres respect, it is family.

Ogre tribes are known as families, and many of their deformities and hideous features arise from the common practice of incest. The leader of a tribe is most often the father of the tribe, although in some cases a particularly violent or domineering ogress claims the title of mother. Ogre tribesicker among themselves, a trait that thankfully keeps them busy and turned against each other rather than neighboring races. Yet time and again, a particularly violent and feared patriarch rises among the ogres, one capable of gathering multiple families under his command.

Regions inhabited by ogres are dreary, ugly places, for these giants dwell in squalor and see little need to live in harmony with their environment. The borderland between civilization and ogre territory is a desperate realm of outcasts and despair, for here dwell the ogrekin, the deformed offspring and results of frequent ogre raids against the lands of the smaller folk.

Ogre games are violent and cruel, and victims they use for entertainment are lucky if they die the first day. Ogres' cruel senses of humor are the only way their crude minds show any spark of creativity, and the tools and methods of torture ogres devise are always nightmarish.

An ogre's great strength and lack of imagination makes it particularly suited for heavy labor, such as mining, forging, and clearing land, and more powerful giants (particularly hill giants and stone giants) often subjugate ogre families to serve them in such regards.

A typical adult ogre stands 10 feet tall and weighs roughly 650 pounds.

# Oni, Ogre Mage

*Clad in beautiful armor, this exotically garbed giant roars, its tusks glistening and its eyes afire with murderous intent.*

## Ogre Mage CR 8

**XP 4,800**

LE Large outsider (giant, native, oni, shapechanger)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; **Perception** +13

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 12, flat-footed 18 (+4 armor, +3 Dex, +5 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 92 (8d10+48); regeneration 5 (fire or acid)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +5, **Will** +10

**SR 19**

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** greatsword +14/+9 (3d6+10)

**Ranged** composite longbow +10 (2d6+7)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 9th)

Constant—*fly*

At will—*darkness, invisibility*

1/day—*charm monster* (DC 17), *cone of cold* (DC 18), *gaseous form, deeper slumber* (DC 16)

### Statistics

**Str** 24, **Dex** 17, **Con** 23, **Int** 14, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 17

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +16; **CMD** 29

**Feats** Combat Expertise, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Iron Will

**Skills** Bluff +14, Disguise +14, Fly +5, Intimidate +14, Knowledge (arcana) +13, Perception +13, Sense Motive +13, Spellcraft +13, Use Magic Device +14

**Languages** Common, Giant

**SQ** change shape (Small, Medium, or Large humanoid; *alter self or giant form I*), flight

### Ecology

**Environment** cold hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, or patrol (1–2 plus 2–4 ogres)

**Treasure** double (chain shirt, greatsword, composite longbow [+7 Str] with 20 arrows, other treasure)

The ogre mage, like all oni, is an evil spirit come to the Material Plane and clad in living flesh—in this case, that of a brutish ogre. Ogre mages are often found serving as leaders of ogre tribes, yet not all of them seek to link their destinies to their less-intelligent kin. Some become lone marauders who hold villages hostage, demanding regular tribute in the form of gold, food, or maidens, lest they take more than they ask.

## Oni Traits

The oni are a diverse race of evil outsiders, of which the ogre mage is the most common. Other types of oni exist as well—evil spirits that clothe themselves in the flesh of other types of humanoid. The majority of oni are giants, with goblinoid, tengu, and reptilian oni being relatively common as well.

While oni are incredibly varied in their shapes and powers, they still share certain traits in common.

- **Regeneration:** All oni regenerate, although the rate of regeneration varies. Damage from fire or acid can kill an oni.
- **Change Shape:** All oni are shapechangers, but their ability to change shape is generally limited to creatures similar in shape to their true form.
- **Native:** Oni are native outsiders. As evil spirits clad in mortal humanoid flesh, all oni also possess one of the humanoid subtypes—usually giant.

## Orc

*This savage creature looks like a bestial version of a savage human, with green-gray skin and greasy black hair.*

### Orc CR 1/3

#### XP 135

Orc warrior 1

CE Medium humanoid

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception –1

#### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 10, flat-footed 13 (+3 armor)

**hp** 6 (1d10+1)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +0, **Will** –1

**Defensive Abilities** ferocity

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** falchion +4 (2d4+4/18–20)

**Ranged** javelin +1 (1d6+3)

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 11, **Con** 12, **Int** 7, **Wis** 8, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Weapon Focus (falchion)

**Skills** Intimidate +2

**Languages** Common, Orc

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate hills, mountains, or underground

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–4), squad (11–20 plus 2 sergeants of 3rd level and 1 leader of 3rd–6th level), or band

(30–100 plus 150% noncombatants plus 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 10 adults, 1 lieutenant of 5th level per 20 adults, and 1 leader of 7th level per 30 adults)

**Treasure** NPC gear (studded leather armor, falchion, 4 javelins, other treasure)

Along with their brute strength and comparatively low intellect, the primary difference between orcs and the civilized humanoids is their attitude. As a culture, orcs are violent and aggressive, with the strongest ruling the rest through fear and brutality. They take what they want by force, and think nothing of slaughtering or enslaving entire villages when they can get away with it. They have little time for niceties or details, and their camps and villages tend to be filthy, ramshackle affairs filled with drunken brawls, pit fights, and other sadistic entertainment. Lacking the patience for farming and only able to shepherd the most robust and self-sufficient animals, orcs almost always find it easier to take what someone else has built than to create things themselves. They are arrogant and quick to anger when challenged, but only worry about honor so far as it directly benefits them to do so.

An adult male orc is roughly 6 feet tall and 210 pounds. Orcs and humans interbreed frequently, though this is almost always the result of raids and slave-taking rather than consensual unions. Many orc tribes purposefully breed for half-orcs and raise them as their own, as the smarter progeny make excellent strategists and leaders for their tribes.

## Orc Characters

Orcs are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All orcs have the following racial traits.

**+4 Strength, -2 Intelligence, -2 Wisdom, -2 Charisma:**  
Orcs are brutal and savage.

**Darkvision:** Orcs can see in the dark up to 60 feet.

**Ferocity**

**Light Sensitivity**

**Weapon Familiarity:** Orcs are always proficient with greataxes and falchions, and treat any weapon with the word “orc” in its name as a martial weapon.

**Languages:** Orcs begin play speaking Common and Orc. Orcs with high Intelligence scores can choose from among the following bonus languages: Dwarven, Giant, Gnoll, Goblin, Undercommon.

## Otyugh

*This three-legged freak is mostly mouth. Three tentacles, two tipped with barbs and one with eyes, extend from its sides.*

### Otyugh CR 4

**XP 1,200**

**N Large aberration**

**Init +0; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +9

#### Defense

**AC 17, touch 9, flat-footed 17 (+8 natural, -1 size)**

**hp 39 (6d8+12)**

**Fort +3, Ref +2, Will +6**

**Immune** disease

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +7 (1d8+4 plus disease), 2 tentacles +3 (1d6+2 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft. (15 ft. with tentacle)

**Special Attacks** constrict (tentacle, 1d6+2)

#### Statistics

**Str 18, Dex 10, Con 13, Int 5, Wis 13, Cha 6**

**Base Atk +4; CMB +9 (+13 grapple); CMD 19 (21 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Alertness, Toughness, Weapon Focus (tentacle)

**Skills** Perception +9, Stealth +2 (+10 in lair); **Racial Modifiers** +8 Stealth in lair

**Languages** Common

#### Special Abilities

**Disease (Ex) Filth fever:** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fortitude DC 14; *onset* 1d3 days; *frequency* 1/day; *effect* 1d3 Dex damage and 1d3 Con damage; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cluster (3–4)

**Treasure** standard

Otyughs are particularly vile and horrid creatures that lurk in places most sane creatures avoid. Their lairs are muddens, cesspools, offal pits, toxic swamps, and sewers—the greater a lair’s filth, the greater the draw to the refuse-eating otyugh. They glory in the role of scavenger, wandering through vast underground caverns in search of the choicest cuts of garbage and waste. Upon finding such refuse, they gorge upon it, gathering what cannot be consumed in one debauch to bring back to their foul-smelling lairs. Otyughs spend

most of their time in these filthy dens, which they keep constantly filled with carrion, dung, and worse sorts of stinking effluvia.

Intelligent creatures dwelling in subterranean areas near an otyugh often form a partnership of convenience with the disgusting beast. These creatures gladly provide their refuse and piles of raw meat to the otyugh, transforming the creature into an effective form of trash disposal. In return, the otyugh leaves its benefactors alone, and does not attack them, possibly even acting as a guardian.

The most horrifying thing to most races about the notorious otyugh is not the nature of its diet or its choice of lairs, but rather that a creature with an otyugh's tastes can be anything other than a mindless scavenger. In fact, otyughs are surprisingly intelligent, and often quite eager to form alliances with those who offer them a steady supply of delicious diversions in the form of offal and waste. Most otyughs understand the fact that other creatures find them unpleasant and hideous, but few really care.

## Owlbear

*An amalgam of fur and feathers, this bizarre half-bear, half-owl monstrosity raises its huge, ursine claws in anger.*

### Owlbear CR 4

**XP 1,200**

**N Large magical beast**

**Init +5; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; **Perception +12**

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 10, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +5 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 47 (5d10+20)

**Fort +10, Ref +5, Will +2**

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +8 (1d6+4 plus grab), bite +8 (1d6+4)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 12, **Con** 18, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +5; **CMB** +10 (+14 grapple); **CMD** 21 (25 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Great Fortitude, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +12

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (3–8)

**Treasure** incidental

The origin of the owlbear is a subject of great debate among scholars of the monstrous creatures of the world. However, most concur that at some point in the distant past, a deranged wizard created the original specimens by crossing an owl with a bear—perhaps as proof of some insane concept about the nature of life, but possibly out of sheer lunacy. Whatever the original purpose of such a freakish creation as the owlbear, the creature bred true and has become quite well-established in woodlands across the world, where it plays a key role in a region's ecosystem as an apex predator.

Owlbears are notoriously bloodthirsty killers, well known for their short tempers, aggression, and savage nature. They tend to attack without provocation, slaughtering any living creatures that cross their paths. Many scholars that have encountered these creatures in the wild have noted that they all have red-rimmed eyes that roll about wildly when they close in for an attack. This is sometimes presented as a sign of madness, suggesting that all owlbears are born with a pathological need to fight and kill, but more level-headed researchers believe that it's simply part of the way the massive bird-beast's keen eyes are constructed.

Owlbears generally inhabit desolate areas of the wilderness, making their messy lairs within wild forests or inside dark, shallow caverns. They are equally adept at hunting during the day and at night, depending upon the prey available near their lairs.

Adult owlbears live in mated pairs, and hunt in small groups, leaving their young behind in their lairs while they search for prey. A typical owlbear lair contains 1d6 juveniles, which can fetch a price of up to 3,000 gp apiece in many city markets.

While it is considered impossible to truly domesticate owlbears due to their feral natures, they can still be used as guardians if contained within an area but allowed to roam and hunt freely there. Professional animal trainers charge up to 2,000 gp to rear or train an owlbear into a serviceable guardian that can obey simple commands (DC 23 for a juvenile creature; DC 30 for a fully grown adult).

A full-grown male can stand as tall as 8 feet and weighs up to 1,500 pounds.

## Pegasus

*This magnificent horse has great bird-like wings upon its back and moves with a quiet and proud grace.*

## Pegasus CR 3

**XP 800**

CG Large magical beast

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., detect evil, detect good, low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +11

### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +3 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 34 (4d10+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +6, **Will** +4

### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft., fly 120 ft. (average)

**Melee** bite +7 (1d3+4), 2 hooves +2 (1d6+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 4th)

Constant—*detect evil* (60-ft. radius), *detect good* (60-ft. radius)

### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 15, **Con** 16, **Int** 10, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 21 (25 vs. trip)

**Feats** Flyby Attack, Iron Will

**Skills** Fly +5, Perception +11, Sense Motive +7; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**Languages** Common (cannot speak)

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate and warm plains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or herd (6–10)

**Treasure** none

The pegasus is a magnificent winged horse that sometimes serves the cause of good. Though highly prized as aerial steeds, pegasi are wild and shy creatures not easily befriended. A typical pegasus stands 6 feet high at the shoulder, weighs 1,500 pounds, and has a wingspan of 20 feet. Most pegasi are white, though occasionally one is hatched with conventional horse colors and markings.

The pegasus is, despite its appearance, as intelligent as a human. As such, those who try to train a pegasus to serve as a mount find the pegasus to be recalcitrant and even violent. A pegasus cannot speak, but it understands Common and greatly prefers the company of a good companion. The proper method to convince a pegasus to serve as a mount is to befriend it with diplomacy, favors, and good deeds. A

pegasus is generally indifferent to a good-aligned creature, unfriendly to a neutral one, and hostile to an evil one—before a pegasus will serve as a mount, a pegasus must be made helpful via Diplomacy checks or other means. Riding a pegasus requires an exotic saddle or no saddle at all, as a regular saddle's straps interfere with the creature's wings. A pegasus can fight while carrying a rider, but the rider cannot also attack unless he or she succeeds on a Ride check. Trained pegasi are not afraid of combat, and the rider does not need to make a Ride check each round merely to control his mount.

Pegasi lay eggs—they are worth 2,000 gp each on the open market, while young are worth 3,000 gp per head. However, as they are intelligent, good-aligned creatures, selling eggs and young is essentially slavery and is looked down on or outlawed in good societies.

Pegasi mature at the same rate as horses. Professional trainers charge 1,000 gp to rear or train a pegasus, which serves a good or neutral master with absolute faithfulness for life.

A light load for a pegasus is up to 300 pounds; a medium load, 301–600 pounds; and a heavy load, 601–900 pounds.

In some pegasi, the blood of a mighty heroic stallion ancestor runs strong. These champions have the lifespan of a human, the advanced template, perfect flight maneuverability, fire resistance 10, a +4 racial bonus on saving throws against poison, and an immunity to petrification attacks. Some are able to speak a few words in Common or Celestial. They are fully aware of their superiority over common horses and pegasi, and need no training to fly with a rider, but only allow themselves to be ridden by great heroes.

## Phase Spider

*This large spider-like monster has an eerie, humanoid face surrounded by a shaggy mane of fur.*

### Phase Spider CR 5

**XP 1,600**

N Large magical beast

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; **Perception** +6

### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 12, flat-footed 14 (+3 Dex, +5 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 51 (6d10+18)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +8, **Will** +3

**Defensive Abilities** ethereal jaunt

<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., climb 20 ft.	
<b>Melee</b> bite +10 (2d6+7 plus poison and grab)	
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.	
<b>Special Attacks</b> ethereal ambush	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 20, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 16, <b>Int</b> 7, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 10	
<b>Base Atk</b> +6; <b>CMB</b> +12 (+16 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 25 (37 vs. trip)	
<b>Feats</b> Ability Focus (poison), Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Stealth)	
<b>Skills</b> Climb +18, Perception +6, Stealth +7	
<b>Languages</b> Aklo	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> warm hills	
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or cluster (3–6)	
<b>Treasure</b> none	

#### Special Abilities

**Ethereal Ambush (Ex)** A phase spider that attacks foes on the Material Plane in a surprise round can take a full round of actions if it begins the combat by phasing into the Material Plane from the Ethereal Plane.

**Ethereal Jaunt (Su)** A phase spider can shift from the Ethereal Plane to the Material Plane as a free action, and shift back again as a move action (or as part of a move action). The ability is otherwise identical to *ethereal jaunt* (CL 15th).

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 18; *frequency* 1/round for 8 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Constitution damage; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Phase spiders are voracious predators from the Ethereal Plane who hunt on the Material Plane. When prey is located, the spider shifts to the Ethereal Plane to prepare an ambush. Against a lone victim, the spider shifts to the Material Plane, bites the victim, then retreats back to the Ethereal Plane to wait for the poison to take effect. Against multiple foes, a phase spider follows these same tactics, and on each round a foe remains in reach at the start of its turn, it repeats this gambit. If no foes are in reach, it moves while ethereal to prepare an attack on an available target, but unless it feels safe in spending an entire round on the Material, it won't phase back to attack unless it can do so while saving a move action for an escape.

Phase spiders are the natural enemy of another denizen of the Ethereal Plane—the xill. The two races have long fought a

bloody war with no real prospect of a resolution anytime soon. Were phase spiders less horrifying and alien in appearance, they might find the allies they need to defeat the sinister xill among other races, but their monstrous forms and often overwhelming hunger make diplomacy difficult.

On the Ethereal Plane, phase spiders can manipulate the raw smoky ether in a manner similar to how a spider manipulates webs. Vast, complex nests of semisolid ether float idly through the eddies of the Ethereal Plane, each supporting numerous phase spiders. The creatures enjoy each other's company, but have no real concept of family—a newborn phase spider is fully capable of fending for itself and is treated no differently by its parents or siblings than any other.

The typical phase spider is 8 feet long and weighs about 700 pounds.

## Phoenix

*This immense bird seems to be made of living flame. It spreads its wings and gives vent to a musical cry as it takes to the air.*

#### Phoenix CR 15

**XP** 51,200

NG Gargantuan magical beast (fire)

**Init** +11; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., *detect magic*, *detect poison*, low-light vision, *see invisibility*; Perception +37

**Aura** shroud of flame (20 ft., 4d6 fire, DC 25)

#### Defense

**AC** 28, touch 14, flat-footed 20 (+7 Dex, +1 dodge, +14 natural, –4 size)

**hp** 210 (20d10+100); regeneration 10 (cold or evil)

**Fort** +17, **Ref** +19, **Will** +14

**Defensive Abilities** self-resurrection; **DR** 15/evil; **Immune** fire **SR** 26

**Weaknesses** vulnerable to cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., fly 90 ft. (good)

**Melee** 2 talons +24 (2d6+8/19–20 plus 1d6 fire) and bite +24 (2d8+8 plus 1d6 fire)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.

#### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 18th)

Constant—*detect magic*, *detect poison*, *see invisibility*

At will—*continual flame*, *cure critical wounds*, *greater dispel magic*, *remove curse*, *wall of fire*

3/day—fire storm (DC 24), greater restoration, heal, mass cure critical wounds, quickened wall of fire

## Statistics

**Str 27, Dex 25, Con 20, Int 23, Wis 22, Cha 22**

**Base Atk +20; CMB +32; CMD 50**

**Feats** Blinding Critical, Combat Reflexes, Critical Focus, Dodge, Flyby Attack, Improved Critical (talon), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Mobility, Quicken Spell-Like Ability (*wall of fire*)

**Skills** Acrobatics +30, Diplomacy +26, Fly +28, Intimidate +26, Knowledge (nature plus any one other) +26, Perception +37, Sense Motive +26; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Auran, Celestial, Common, Ignan

## Ecology

**Environment** warm desert and hills

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

## Special Abilities

**Self-Resurrection (Su)** A slain phoenix remains dead for only 1d4 rounds unless its body is completely destroyed by an effect such as *disintegrate*. Otherwise, a fully healed phoenix emerges from the remains 1d4 rounds after death, as if brought back to life via *resurrection*. The phoenix gains 1 permanent negative level when this occurs, although most use *greater restoration* to remove this negative level as soon as possible. A phoenix can self-resurrect only once per year. If a phoenix dies a second time before that year passes, its death is permanent. A phoenix that dies within the area of a *desecrate* spell cannot self-resurrect until the *desecrate* effect ends, at which point the phoenix immediately resurfaces. A phoenix brought back to life by other means never gains negative levels as a result.

**Shroud of Flame (Su)** A phoenix can cause its feathers to burst into fire as a free action. As long as its feathers are burning, it inflicts an additional 1d6 points of fire damage with each natural attack, and any creature within reach (20 feet for most phoenixes) must make a DC 25 Reflex save each round to avoid taking 4d6 points of fire damage at the start of its turn. A creature that attacks the phoenix with natural or non-reach melee weapons takes 1d6 points of fire damage (no save) with each successful hit. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The phoenix is a legendary bird of fire that dwells in the most remote parts of the desert. As the birds are known to be great scholars, many seekers of rare lore search out particular phoenixes for advice. Yet it is the phoenix's ability to rebirth itself from its own dead body for which the creature is best known.

The phoenix is a benevolent creature, aiding those who do good and actively harming those who do evil.

# Pixie

*This tiny, whimsical-looking humanoid darts about swiftly on wildly colored gossamer wings.*

## Pixie CR 4

**XP 1,200**

NG Small fey

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +9

## Defense

**AC** 18, touch 17, flat-footed 12 (+5 Dex, +1 dodge, +1 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 18 (4d6+4)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +9, **Will** +6

**Defensive Abilities** invisibility; **DR** 10/cold iron; **SR** 15

## Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** short sword +8 (1d4–2/19–20)

**Ranged** longbow +8 (1d6–2/×3)

**Special Attacks** special arrows

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 8th)

Constant—*detect chaos*, *detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect law* 1/day—*dancing lights*, *detect thoughts* (DC 15), *dispel magic*, *entangle* (DC 14), *lesser confusion* (DC 14), *permanent image* (DC 19; visual and auditory elements only), *shield*

## Statistics

**Str 7, Dex 21, Con 12, Int 16, Wis 15, Cha 16**

**Base Atk +2; CMB –1; CMD 15**

**Feats** Dodge, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +12, Bluff +10, Escape Artist +12, Fly +18, Knowledge (nature) +10, Perception +9, Sense Motive +9, Stealth +16, Use Magic Device +10

**Languages** Common, Sylvan

## Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–4), band (6–11), or tribe (20–80)

**Treasure** standard

### **Special Abilities**

**Invisibility (Su)** A pixie remains invisible even when it attacks. This ability is constant, but the pixie can suppress or resume it as a free action.

**Special Arrows (Su)** When a pixie fires an arrow from any bow, it can decide to change the arrow's properties by sprinkling it with magical pixie dust. Doing so is a free action as long as the pixie is the one who fires the arrow. A pixie can generate a number of uses of dust equal to its Charisma score each day (16 uses per day for most pixies)—the dust is useless to another creature unless the pixie gives the dust freely. In this case, the pixie chooses what effect the dust will have on an arrow when it is applied, and it takes a standard action to apply the dust to the arrow. Once pixie dust is applied to an arrow, the pixie's chosen effect persists on the arrow for only 1 round. As long as an arrow is altered in this way, it does not inflict damage when it hits—it only causes its new effect. A pixie can choose any one of the following three effects when dusting an arrow. Save DCs are Charisma-based.

**Charm:** The target must succeed on a DC 15 Will save or be affected as though by a *charm monster* spell for 10 minutes.

**Memory Loss:** The target must succeed on a DC 15 Will save or be affected by a *modify memory* spell (this effect can only eliminate the previous 5 minutes of memory—a pixie typically uses this ability to make the target forget it encountered the pixie so it won't chase the pixie when he flees).

**Sleep:** The target must succeed on a DC 15 Will save or fall asleep for 5 minutes.

Perhaps the best-known and most elusive of all fey creatures, pixies live in the deepest, most pristine forests, but their insatiable curiosity often leads them far from home. Most pixies stand just over 2 feet tall—though they typically fly about the eye level of creatures they're conversing with in order to maintain eye contact—and weigh about 30 pounds. Pixies talk quickly and easily become overexcited.

Strange beings both of and beyond the natural world, pixies have magic that occasionally favors them in strange ways. For example, one out of every 10 pixies exhibits an additional spell-like ability that it can use once per day (caster level 8th), usually *baleful polymorph*, *beast shape II* (Tiny creatures only), or even a powerful spell like *irresistible dance*. Alternatively, you can change the types of effects that pixie dust can have on arrows—as a general rule, these alternate effects should be mind-affecting effects. *Confusion*, *fear*, *hideous laughter*, and *hypnotism* are all good choices for variant pixie arrow powers. You should take care when assigning alternate powers to a pixie, though, since doing so can create a threat that far exceeds what their

physical statistics (and relatively low CR) can logically support.

## **Pseudodragon**

*This housecat-sized miniature dragon has fine scales, sharp horns, wicked little teeth, and a tail tipped with a barbed stinger.*

### **Pseudodragon CR 1**

**XP 400**

NG Tiny dragon

**Init** +2; **Senses** blindsense 60 ft., darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +6

### **Defense**

**AC** 16, touch 14, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +2 natural, +2 size)

**hp** 15 (2d12+2)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +5, **Will** +4

**Immune** paralysis, sleep; **SR** 12

### **Offense**

**Speed** 15 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** sting +6 (1d3–2 plus poison), bite +6 (1d2–2)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft. (5 ft. with tail)

### **Statistics**

**Str** 7, **Dex** 15, **Con** 13, **Int** 10, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 10 (14 vs. trip)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Diplomacy +5, Fly +15, Perception +6, Sense Motive +6, Stealth +19 (+23 in forests), Survival +6; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth (improves to +8 in forests)

**Languages** Draconic; telepathy (60 ft.)

### **Ecology**

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, or clutch (3–5)

**Treasure** standard

### **Special Abilities**

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—injury; *save* Fort DC 14; *frequency* 1/minute for 10 minutes; *effect* sleep for 1 minute; *cure* 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.

Pseudodragons are tiny cousins of true dragons, and are

playful but shy. They often only vocalize in chirps, hisses, growls, and purrs, but can communicate telepathically with any intelligent creature. If approached peacefully and offered food, they are usually willing to share information about what they've seen in their territory, but threats or violence make them flee.

Pseudodragons are carnivores, devouring insects, rodents, small birds, and snakes, though they sometimes eat eggs, and most also enjoy butter, cheese, and fish. They either hunt on the ground like lizards or look for prey on the wing like a raptor. As smart as a typical humanoid, they do not enjoy being treated as pets and prefer being treated as friends. They are wary of evil folk but can bond with sorcerers and wizards as familiars, and some have befriended druids and rangers or partnered with good dragons as scouts. Pseudodragons will serve as familiars if they approve of a spellcaster's personality (and if the spellcaster takes the Improved Familiar feat), but often also bond with those whose company they enjoy or who have proven themselves true friends. A pseudodragon might follow another character in this manner for days, weeks, years, or even a lifetime if the creature is treated well, provided with food, and generally well-loved.

Upon reaching adulthood, a pseudodragon's body is about 1 foot long with a 2-foot tail, and weighs about 7 pounds. A pseudodragon egg is the size of a chicken egg, but leathery and spotted brown, and a mating female lays 2–5 eggs every spring. A clutch of pseudodragons (the collective noun—not to be confused with pseudodragons from the same brood of eggs) usually consists of a mated pair and several near-adult offspring.

## Purple Worm

*This enormous worm is covered with dark purple plates of chitinous armor. Its giant, tooth-filled mouth is the size of an ox.*

### Purple Worm CR 12

XP 19,200

N Gargantuan magical beast

**Init** –2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +18

#### Defense

**AC** 26, touch 4, flat-footed 26 (–2 Dex, +22 natural, –4 size)

**hp** 200 (16d10+112)

**Fort** +17, **Ref** +8, **Will** +4

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft., swim 10 ft.

**Melee** bite +25 (4d8+12/19–20 plus grab), sting +25 (2d8+12 plus poison)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** swallow whole (4d8+18 bludgeoning damage, AC 21, 20 hp)

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 35, **Dex** 6, **Con** 25, **Int** 1, **Wis** 8, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +16; **CMB** +32 (+36 grapple); **CMD** 40 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Critical Focus, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (bite), Power Attack, Staggering Critical, Weapon Focus (bite, sting)

**Skills** Perception +18, Swim +20

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** incidental

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 25; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d4 Strength damage; *cure* 3 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Purple worms are giant scavengers that inhabit the deepest regions of the world, consuming any organic material that they encounter. They are notorious for swallowing their prey whole. It is not uncommon to hear of a group of adventurers vanishing down the ravenous maw of a purple worm, screaming as they disappear one by one.

Although they seek to consume living creatures, purple worms also consume vast amounts of dirt and minerals as they burrow underground. The insides of a purple worm may contain a considerable number of gemstones and other items able to withstand the corrosive acid inside its gullet. In areas filled with valuable minerals, such as those near dwarven mines, the natural tunnels created by burrowing purple worms are often filled with vast amounts of unrefined ores.

A purple worm usually claims a large underground cavern as its den, and while it returns here to rest and digest food, it spends the majority of its time on the prowl, burrowing through the endless dark or slithering along established tunnels in the constant drive to feed its immense hunger. Although not completely mindless, purple worms are rather stupid. They make popular guardians for those who have the magic to control them or a chamber in their lair large enough to hold one captive.

Although the deep-dwelling purple worm is the most common of its ilk, variant immense worms of differing

colors dwell in other remote wildernesses. A sleek, mottled blue-and-green variant of the giant worm dwells in deep underground lakes or tropical seas (this variant loses its burrow speed but increases its swim speed to 40 feet). A deep crimson variant of even greater size dwells in remote badlands and rocky deserts (this variant is never less than Colossal in size). Other species doubtless remain to be discovered in the far corners of the world.

**Modifiers** +4 Bluff, +8 Disguise

**Languages** Common, Infernal, Undercommon

**SQ** change shape (any humanoid, *alter self*)

---

## Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cult (3–12)

**Treasure** double (+1 *kukri*, other treasure)

---

## Special Abilities

---

**Detect Thoughts (Su)** A rakshasa can detect thoughts as per the spell of the same name (CL 18th). It can suppress or resume this ability as a free action. When a rakshasa uses this ability, it always functions as if it had spent three rounds concentrating and thus gains the maximum amount of information possible. A creature can resist this effect with a DC 18 Will save. The save DC is Charisma-based.

The rakshasa is an evil spirit that cloaks itself in the guise of a humanoid creature that it might walk unseen among its prey. They embody what is taboo among most societies, and in the shape of those it seeks to defile, a rakshasa gorges itself on these hideous acts. Were they human, these acts of cannibalism, blasphemy, and worse would mark them as criminals condemned to the cruelest of hells.

When not disguised as a humanoid, the otherwise humanoid rakshasa has the head of an animal. Often, they possess the heads of great cats (such as a tiger or panther) or a snake (like a cobra or viper), yet other heads are not unknown—apes, jackals, vultures, elephants, mantises, lizards, rhinos, boars, and more are possible. In most cases, the type of head a rakshasa possesses speaks in some way to its personality—a tiger-headed rakshasa is stealthy and ravenous, while a boar-headed one might be gluttonous and crude. These changes rarely impact the rakshasa's base statistics, although there are more powerful variants of the standard rakshasa that possess multiple heads, more potent spellcasting powers, and additional deadly and unusual special abilities.

Rakshasas scoff at religion—they understand the power of the divine, but see themselves as the only thing worthy of worship from the mortal races. Rakshasa clerics are thus quite rare. Although rakshasas are outsiders, they are also very much creatures of the Material Plane, and many believe the first rakshasas chose this exile over some other role offered them by a long-forgotten god. Although they usually work alone, it isn't unheard of to find extended families of rakshasas working together to ruin a mortal civilization from the inside out over the course of many generations. A rakshasa is 6 feet tall and weighs 180 lbs.

# Rakshasa

---

*This figure's backward-bending fingers and its bestial, snarling visage leave little doubt as to its fiendish nature.*

## Rakshasa CR 10

**XP** 9,600

**LE** Medium outsider (native, shapechanger)

**Init** +9; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +14

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 25, touch 16, flat-footed 19 (+5 Dex, +1 dodge, +9 natural)

**hp** 115 (10d10+60)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +12, **Will** +8

**DR** 15/good and piercing; **SR** 25

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** +1 *kukri* +16/+11 (1d4+3/15–20), claw +10 (1d4+1), bite +10 (1d6+1)

**Special Attacks** detect thoughts

**Spells Known** (CL 7th)

3rd (5/day)—*lightning bolt* (DC 16), *suggestion* (DC 16)

2nd (7/day)—*acid arrow*, *invisibility*, *minor image*

1st (7/day)—*charm person* (DC 14), *mage armor*, *magic missile*, *shield*, *silent image*

0—*dancing lights*, *detect magic*, *ghost sound* (DC 13), *mage hand*, *mending*, *message*, *prestidigitation*

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 16, **Dex** 20, **Con** 22, **Int** 13, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 17

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +13; **CMD** 29

**Feats** Combat Expertise, Dodge, Improved Critical (*kukri*), Improved Initiative, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +20, Diplomacy +16, Disguise +24, Perception +14, Perform +16, Sense Motive +14, Stealth +18; **Racial**

## Rat, Dire

This filthy rat is the size of a small dog. It has a coat of coarse fur, a long and scabby tail, and two glittering eyes.

### Dire Rat CR 1/3

**XP 135**

N Small animal

**Init +3; Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception +4**

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 14, flat-footed 11 (+3 Dex, +1 size)

**hp** 5 (1d8+1)

**Fort +3, Ref +5, Will +1**

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., climb 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +1 (1d4 plus disease)

**Special Attacks** disease

#### Statistics

**Str 10, Dex 17, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 4**

**Base Atk +0; CMB -1; CMD 12** (16 vs. trip)

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Climb +11, Perception +4, Stealth +11, Swim +11;

**Racial Modifiers** uses Dex to modify Climb and Swim

#### Ecology

**Environment** any urban

**Organization** solitary or pack (2–20)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Disease (Ex) Filth fever:** Bite—**injury**; **save Fort DC 11; onset** 1d3 days; **frequency** 1/day; **effect** 1d3 Dex damage and 1d3 Con damage; **cure** 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Dire rats grow up to 2 feet long and weigh up to 25 pounds. They are common menaces in dungeons and city sewers alike.

## Dire Rat Companions

**Starting Statistics:** **Size** Small; **Speed** 40 ft., climb 20 ft., swim 20 ft.; **Attack** bite (1d4); **Ability Scores** Str 10, Dex 17, Con 12, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 4; **Special Qualities** low-light vision, scent.

**4th-Level Advancement:** **Attack** bite (1d4 plus disease); **Ability Scores** Str +2, Con +2.

## Rat Swarm

A squirming, roiling mass of squeaking rats draws closer, teeth flashing and claws scratching everything in its path.

### Rat Swarm CR 2

**XP 600**

N Tiny animal (swarm)

**Init +6; Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception +8**

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 14, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 16 (3d8+3)

**Fort +4, Ref +5, Will +2**

**Defensive Abilities** swarm traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 15 ft., climb 15 ft., swim 15 ft.

**Melee** swarm (1d6 plus disease)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** disease, distraction (DC 12)

#### Statistics

**Str 2, Dex 15, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 2**

**Base Atk +2; CMB —; CMD —**

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Balance +6, Climb +10, Perception +8, Stealth +14, Swim +10; **Racial Modifiers** uses Dex to modify Climb and Swim

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pack (2–5 swarms), or infestation (6–12 swarms)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Disease (Ex) Filth fever:** Swarm—**injury**; **save Fort DC 12; onset** 1d3 days; **frequency** 1/day; **effect** 1d3 Dex damage and 1d3 Con damage; **cure** 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

A rat swarm typically consists of a biting, roiling mass of hundreds of disease-ridden rats driven to uncharacteristic

heights of aggression by fantastic and overwhelming hunger. In such numbers, they become voracious hunters, capable of killing a full-grown human with hundreds of bites. Rat swarms are often found in the sewers of large human settlements.

Rat swarms surround and attack any warm-blooded prey in their path.

## Remorhaz

*An immense centipede-like beast erupts from the snow, rows of chitinous plates on its back glowing red-hot.*

### Remorhaz CR 7

XP 3,200

N Huge magical beast

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +16

#### Defense

AC 20, touch 9, flat-footed 19 (+1 Dex, +11 natural, -2 size)

**hp** 94 (9d10+45)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +7, **Will** +4

**Immune** fire, cold

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +13 (3d6+9 plus grab)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** heat, swallow whole (2d6+9 plus 8d6 fire, AC 15, hp 9)

#### Statistics

**Str** 22, **Dex** 13, **Con** 21, **Int** 5, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +17 (+21 grapple); **CMD** 28 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +16

**Languages** Giant (cannot speak)

#### Ecology

**Environment** cold deserts and glaciers

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Heat (Su)** An enraged remorhaz generates heat so intense that anything touching its body takes 8d6 points of fire damage. Creatures striking a remorhaz with natural attacks or unarmed strikes are subject to this damage, but creatures striking with melee weapons are not. The heat can melt or burn weapons; any weapon that strikes a remorhaz is allowed a DC 19 Fortitude save to avoid taking damage. The save DC is Constitution-based.

In a world of ice and snow, the remorhaz is particularly feared for the terrible fires that burn within its body. These internal fires cause the armor plates along its back to glow red-hot when the creature is particularly angry, excited, or in pain. Creatures adapted to arctic regions are often particularly vulnerable to fire, making the remorhaz's primary defense an incredibly potent one and securing its role as a dangerous predator in such frozen reaches.

Remorhazes dwell in extensive warrens carved into the hearts of glaciers. The beasts use their heat to melt tunnels through ice, tunnels whose smooth glassy sides swiftly refreeze in their wake to create uncommonly stable and numerous mazes.

Although the remorhaz has much in common superficially with lesser vermin, the beast is surprisingly intelligent. While not capable of speech, the typical remorhaz has a good grasp of the Giant tongue, and tribes of giants often use this to their advantage to secure allegiances with the great beasts. Frost giants are particularly obsessed with them, for those giants who brave the cruel and deadly burns a remorhaz can inflict to become "worm friends" gain a potent weapon to use against their enemies—an assassin capable of burrowing up through the floor of a glacial keep to strike directly against a frost giant's greatest weakness: fire. Other giants use the beasts as living forges, for their backs are hot enough to melt metal.

A remorhaz is 25 feet long and weighs 10,000 pounds.

## Retriever

*A spider the size of a bull elephant rears up on its back four legs in a violent challenge, eyes shimmering with magical energy.*

### Retriever CR 11

XP 12,800

CE Huge construct (extraplanar)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, Perception +15

<b>Defense</b>	
AC 25, touch 11, flat-footed 22 (+3 Dex, +14 natural, -2 size)	
<b>hp</b> 137 (15d10+55); fast healing 5	
<b>Fort +7, Ref +10, Will +5</b>	
<b>Defensive Abilities</b> construct traits	
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 50 ft.	
<b>Melee</b> bite +19 (1d8+6 plus grab), 4 claws +19 (2d6+6/19-20)	
<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.	
<b>Special Attacks</b> eye rays (+16 ranged touch)	
<b>Spell-Like Abilities</b> (CL 20th)	
At will— <i>discern location</i>	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str 22, Dex 16, Con —, Int 3, Wis 11, Cha 1</b>	
<b>Base Atk</b> +15; <b>CMB</b> +23 (+27 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 36 (40 vs. trip)	
<b>Feats</b> Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Great Fortitude, Improved Critical (claw), Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Toughness	
<b>Skills</b> Perception +15	
<b>Languages</b> Abyssal (cannot speak)	
<b>SQ</b> relentless	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> any (Abyss)	
<b>Organization</b> solitary	
<b>Treasure</b> none	
<b>Special Abilities</b>	

**Eye Rays (Su)** A retriever's eyes can produce four different magical rays, each with a range of 100 feet. Each round, it can fire one ray as a free action. A particular ray is usable only once every 4 rounds. A retriever can fire an eye ray in the same round that it makes physical attacks—firing an eye ray does not provoke attacks of opportunity. The save DC for eye rays is 19—the save DC is Constitution-based, and includes a +2 racial bonus. The eye ray effects are the following.

- *Fire*: Deals 12d6 fire damage (Reflex half).
- *Cold*: Deals 12d6 cold damage (Reflex half).
- *Electricity*: Deals 12d6 electricity damage (Reflex

half).

- *Petrification*: Target must succeed on a Fortitude save or turn to stone permanently.

**Relentless (Su)** A retriever is constantly under the effects of *spider climb* and *water walk*; these abilities cannot be dispelled.

Not all constructs are formed from unliving matter like stone, wood, metal, or dead flesh. In the darkest corners of the Great Beyond, certain powerful demon lords have mastered the art of shaping the raw, protoplasmic flesh of the Abyss into hideous monstrosities devoid of life, emotion, and the will to resist control. The monstrous retriever is the best-known of such constructs, a huge spider-like creation capable of unleashing potent energy upon those it has been ordered to seek.

Demon lords use retrievers to seek out those who dare abandon their loyalties or flee from servitude. Often, the presence of a retriever in a demon's den is enough in and of itself to ensure the loyalty of the lesser demons. The constructs also excel in tracking down specific objects and returning them to their masters—their intelligence is just enough to allow them to focus on their ordered tasks but not quite enough for them to form ideas of rebellion and longings for freedom.

A retriever's body is the size of an elephant, and its legspan is nearly 30 feet. It weighs 6,500 pounds.

## Conjuring a Retriever

Although a retriever is not an outsider, it may nonetheless be conjured by either *greater planar ally* or *greater planar binding*. The spellcaster must take care to do so, however, using special rare incenses and complex diagrams inked on the floor and walls using expensive phosphorescent inks, lest the retriever attack the spellcaster upon completion of the spell. These components cost 25,000 gp and replace the usual costs associated with casting either spell (including *greater planar binding*'s Charisma check requirement).

## Rhinoceros

*This rhinoceros has a low-slung head with twisted ears that lie back along its neck.*

### Rhinoceros CR 4

**XP** 1,200

N Large animal

**Init** +0; **Senses** scent; **Perception** +12

<b>Defense</b>	N Large animal
<b>AC</b> 16, touch 9, flat-footed 16 (+7 natural, -1 size)	<b>Init</b> +0; <b>Senses</b> scent; Perception +15
<b>hp</b> 42 (5d8+20)	
<b>Fort</b> +10, <b>Ref</b> +4, <b>Will</b> +2	
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Speed</b> 40 ft.	AC 19, touch 9, flat-footed 19 (+10 natural, -1 size)
<b>Melee</b> gore +8 (2d6+9)	<b>hp</b> 76 (8d8+40)
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.	<b>Fort</b> +13, <b>Ref</b> +6, <b>Will</b> +3
<b>Special Attacks</b> powerful charge (gore, 4d6+12)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Speed</b> 30 ft.
<b>Str</b> 22, <b>Dex</b> 10, <b>Con</b> 19, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 5	<b>Melee</b> gore +14 (2d8+13)
<b>Base Atk</b> +3; <b>CMB</b> +10; <b>CMD</b> 20 (24 vs. trip)	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.
<b>Feats</b> Endurance, Great Fortitude, Skill Focus (Perception)	<b>Special Attacks</b> powerful charge (gore, 4d8+18), trample (2d6+13, DC 23)
<b>Skills</b> Perception +12	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Str</b> 28, <b>Dex</b> 10, <b>Con</b> 21, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 3
<b>Environment</b> warm plains	<b>Base Atk</b> +6; <b>CMB</b> +16; <b>CMD</b> 26 (30 vs. trip)
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or herd (3–12)	<b>Feats</b> Diehard, Endurance, Great Fortitude, Skill Focus (Perception)
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Skills</b> Perception +15
The rhinoceros feeds on leafy plants, branches, and even thorny shrubs. Its thick hide is a mottled gray color, and it can run surprisingly fast for a beast of its size. The rhinoceros is notoriously short-tempered and prone to attacking anything it perceives as approaching too closely (generally within a distance of 80 feet—the distance of a single charge—for most rhinos).	<b>Ecology</b>
	<b>Environment</b> cold plains
	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or herd (3–12)
	<b>Treasure</b> none

## Rhinoceros Companions

**Starting Statistics:** Size Medium; AC +4 natural; **Speed** 40 ft.; **Attack** gore (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str 14, Dex 14, Con 15, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 5; **Special Qualities** scent.

**7th-Level Advancement:** Size Large; AC +3 natural armor; **Attack** gore (2d6); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –4, Con +4; **Special Qualities** powerful charge.

## Roc

*This immense raptor unleashes a shrill cry as it bares its talons, each large enough to carry off a horse.*

### Roc CR 9

**XP** 6,400

N Gargantuan animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +15

**Rhinoceros, Woolly**  
**Woolly Rhinoceros CR 6**  
**XP** 2,400

<b>Defense</b>	a 10-mile radius of the nest.
<b>AC</b> 22, touch 8, flat-footed 20 (+2 Dex, +14 natural, -4 size)	Rocs are most commonly white but can be a number of different colors, from dark brown or gold to black or blood red. Their massive feathers are highly prized, and their eggs even more so. Due to their scarcity and the high risk involved in harvesting them, a single man-sized roc egg can net 4,000 gp if transported to market undamaged. A roc can be trained as well as any other animal, but its great size makes this a daunting task for most would-be trainers of human size. The same isn't true for giants—particularly cloud and storm giants, who often use trained rocs as guardians for their lairs. Rocs are even large enough to serve as mounts for the most prestigious of giants.
<b>hp</b> 120 (16d8+48)	
<b>Fort</b> +13, <b>Ref</b> +14, <b>Will</b> +8	
<b>Offense</b>	
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., fly 80 ft. (average)	Rocs taken as animal companions by druids or rangers are typically newly hatched birds—a baby roc is the size of a person and ready for flight and hunting within minutes of hatching. Unfortunately for druids seeking animal companions of legendary size, an animal companion roc is limited to Large size—still large enough for a Medium druid or ranger to use the flying beast as a mount.
<b>Melee</b> 2 talons +18 (2d6+9/19–20 plus grab), bite +17 (2d8+9)	
<b>Space</b> 20 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.	
<b>Statistics</b>	
<b>Str</b> 28, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 17, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 11	
<b>Base Atk</b> +12; <b>CMB</b> +25 (+29 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 37	
<b>Feats</b> Flyby Attack, Improved Critical (talons), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (talons)	
<b>Skills</b> Fly +7, Perception +15	
<b>Ecology</b>	
<b>Environment</b> warm mountains	
<b>Organization</b> solitary or mated pair	
<b>Treasure</b> none	
Rocs are terrifying, legendary birds renowned for their ability to carry off elephants and other big animals. A typical roc is 30 feet long from beak to tail, with an 80-foot wingspan and weight of up to 8,000 pounds. While their beaks are hooked like an eagle's and designed for slashing and tearing, most rocs prefer to seize prey in their massive, clawed talons and drop them from great heights before feasting on the shattered remains. For this reason, they are often followed by flocks of scavengers like rooks, buzzards, and eagles hoping to steal portions of the roc's messy meals. The roc generally ignores such opportunists, but if the scavengers don't take care, they nevertheless may find themselves accidentally consumed by the feeding roc.	
Rocs are equally comfortable over land and sea. While they are capable of sleeping in the air as they soar solo across great ranges in search of food, they generally return home to the mountains to roost and procreate. They prefer rocky crags that are completely inaccessible by terrestrial means, building vast nests of tree trunks and ruined masonry. Once a decade, a mated pair lays a clutch of 3–5 eggs and raises its young. Outside of mating, rocs are extremely antisocial, and may attack others of their kind in vicious aerial battles in order to establish their territorial boundaries. When a nest contains eggs or chicks, parents trade off in their long-ranging flights, with one restricting its wanderings to within	

Rocs are most commonly white but can be a number of different colors, from dark brown or gold to black or blood red. Their massive feathers are highly prized, and their eggs even more so. Due to their scarcity and the high risk involved in harvesting them, a single man-sized roc egg can net 4,000 gp if transported to market undamaged. A roc can be trained as well as any other animal, but its great size makes this a daunting task for most would-be trainers of human size. The same isn't true for giants—particularly cloud and storm giants, who often use trained rocs as guardians for their lairs. Rocs are even large enough to serve as mounts for the most prestigious of giants.

Rocs taken as animal companions by druids or rangers are typically newly hatched birds—a baby roc is the size of a person and ready for flight and hunting within minutes of hatching. Unfortunately for druids seeking animal companions of legendary size, an animal companion roc is limited to Large size—still large enough for a Medium druid or ranger to use the flying beast as a mount.

## Roc Companions

**Starting Statistics:** **Size** Medium; **AC** +5 natural armor; **Speed** 20 ft., fly 80 ft.; **Attack** 2 talons (1d4), bite (1d6); **Ability Scores** Str 12, Dex 19, Con 9, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 11; **Special Qualities** low-light vision.

**7th-Level Advancement:** **Size** Large; **AC** +3 natural armor; **Attack** 2 talons (1d6 plus grab), bite (1d8); **Ability Scores** Str +8, Dex –2, Con +4.

## Roper

*A huge eye opens in this conical creature's front, just above a toothy mouth. Long strands of fibrous material whip from its sides.*

### Roper CR 12

**XP** 19,200

CE Large aberration

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +24

### Defense

**AC** 27, touch 10, flat-footed 26 (+1 Dex, +17 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 162 (12d8+108)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +5, **Will** +13

**Immune** electricity; **Resist** cold 10; **SR** 27

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

**Offense**

**Speed** 10 ft.

**Melee** bite +20 (4d8+18/19–20)

**Ranged** 6 strands +10 touch (1d6 Strength)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** pull (strand, 5 feet), strands

**Statistics**

**Str** 34, **Dex** 13, **Con** 29, **Int** 13, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +22; **CMD** 33 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception, Stealth), Weapon Focus (strand)

**Skills** Climb +27, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +16, Knowledge (religion) +13, Perception +24, Stealth +18 (+26 in stony or icy areas); **Racial Modifiers** +8 Stealth in stony or icy areas

**Languages** Aklo, Undercommon

**Ecology**

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cluster (3–6)

**Treasure** standard

**Special Abilities**

**Strands (Ex)** A roper can extend up to six thin, sticky strands from its body at a time, launching them to a maximum range of 50 feet. A roper's attacks with its strands resolve as ranged touch attacks. These strands are quite strong, but can be severed by any amount of slashing damage (a strand is AC 20). A creature struck by a strand is numbed and weakened by the strange material, and must make a DC 25 Fortitude save or take 1d6 points of Strength damage. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The roper is an ambush hunter. Capable of altering the coloration and shape of its body, a roper in hiding looks remarkably like a stalagmite of stone or ice (or in low-ceilinged chambers, a stony or icy pillar). In areas without such features to hide among, a roper can compress its body into a much more squat, boulder-like shape. The strands it extrudes are not flesh but a thick, semiliquid material similar to partially melted wax but with the strength of an iron chain and the ability to numb flesh and sap strength. The roper can manipulate these strands with great finesse, and can fling them as far as 50 feet to snatch objects that attract its attention.

Although alien and monstrous in shape, the roper is in fact one of the most intelligent denizens of the deep caverns of the world. They do not form large societies (although ropers can be found living among some deep-dwelling denizens like the intellect devourers or neothelids, with whom they have been known to sometimes ally), but often congregate in small clusters. Particularly interested in the philosophy of life and death and the finer points of the more cruel and sinister religions of the world, a roper can talk or argue for hours with those it initially sought merely to eat. Stories speak of particularly skilled debaters and philosophers who have been kept for days or even years as pets or conversational companions by roper clusters, but in the end, if such pets don't eventually escape, a roper's appetite always wins out over its intellectual curiosity—especially in cases where pets are constantly outmaneuvering their keeper's wits and patience.

A roper is 9 feet tall and weighs 2,200 pounds.

## Rust Monster

*This insectile monster has four legs, a strange propeller-shaped protrusion at the end of its tail, and two long, feathery antennae.*

**Rust Monster CR 3**

**XP 800**

N Medium aberration

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent metals 90 ft.; Perception +12

**Defense**

**AC** 18, touch 13, flat-footed 15 (+3 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 27 (5d8+5)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +4, **Will** +5

**Offense**

**Speed** 40 ft., climb 10 ft.

**Melee** bite +6 (1d3), antennae +1 touch (rust)

**Statistics**

**Str** 10, **Dex** 17, **Con** 13, **Int** 2, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +3; **CMD** 16 (20 vs. trip)

**Feats** Ability Focus (rust), Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Climb +8, Perception +12

**Ecology**

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–10)

**Treasure** incidental (no metal treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Rust (Su)** A rust monster's antennae are a primary touch attack that causes any metal object they touch to swiftly rust and corrode. The object touched takes half its maximum hp in damage and gains the broken condition—a second hit destroys the item. A rust monster never provokes attacks of opportunity by attempting to strike a weapon with its antennae. Against creatures made of metal, a rust monster's antennae deal  $3d6+5$  points of damage. An attended object, any magic object, or a metal creature can attempt a DC 15 Reflex save to negate this effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Scent Metals (Ex)** This ability functions much the same as the scent ability, except that the range is 90 feet and the rust monster can only use it to sense metal objects (including creatures wearing or carrying metal objects).

Of all the terrifying beasts an explorer might encounter underground, only the rust monster targets that which the average adventurer values most: his treasure.

Typically 5 feet long and weighing almost 200 pounds, the lobster-like rust monster would be frightening enough even without the alien feeding process that gives it its name. Rust monsters consume metal objects, preferring iron and ferrous alloys like steel but devouring even mithral, adamantine, and enchanted metals with equal ease. Any metal touched by the rust monster's delicate antennae or armored hide corrodes and falls to dust within seconds, making the beast a major threat to subterranean adventurers and those dwarven miners who must defend their forges and compete for ore.

Though rust monsters have no innate tendency toward violence, their insatiable hunger leads them to charge anything they come across that bears even trace amounts of metal, and any resistance is met with unthinking savagery. It's not unheard of for rust monsters in metal-poor areas to track escaped victims for days using their scent metal ability, provided the victims retain intact metal objects. Fortunately, it's often possible to escape a rust monster's attentions by throwing it a dense metal object like a shield and running in the opposite direction. Those who frequent areas infested with rust monsters quickly learn to keep a few stone or wooden weapons close at hand.

## Sahuagin

*This scaly humanoid has a long, fish-like tail. Its arms and legs end in webbed claws, and its piscine head features a toothy maw.*

### Sahuagin CR 2

**XP 600**

**LE** Medium monstrous humanoid (aquatic)

**Init** +1; **Senses** blindsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +6

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+1 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 15 (2d10+4)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +4, **Will** +4

**Weaknesses** light blindness

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 60 ft.

**Melee** trident +4 (1d8+3), bite –1 (1d4+1) or 2 claws +4 (1d4+2), bite +4 (1d4+2)

**Ranged** heavy crossbow +3 (1d10/19–20)

**Special Attacks** blood frenzy

#### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 13, **Con** 14, **Int** 14, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Great Fortitude

**Skills** Handle Animal +1, Perception +6, Ride +6, Stealth +6, Survival +6, Swim +15

**Languages** Aquan, Common; speak with sharks

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or warm ocean

**Organization** Solitary, pair, team (5–8), patrol (11–20 plus 1 lieutenant of 3rd level and 1–2 sharks), band (20–80 plus 100% noncombatants, 1 lieutenant of 3rd level and 1 chieftain of 4th level per 20 adults, and 1–2 sharks), or tribe (70–160 plus 100% noncombatants, 1 lieutenant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 1 chieftain of 4th level per 40 adults, 9 guards of 4th level, 1–4 underpriestesses of 3rd–6th level, 1 priestess of 7th level, 1 baron of 6th–8th level, and 5–8 sharks)

**Treasure** NPC gear (trident, heavy crossbow with 10 bolts, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Blood Frenzy (Ex)** Once per day, a sahuagin that takes damage in combat can fly into a frenzy in the following round. It gains +2 Constitution and +2 Strength, but takes a –2 penalty to its AC. The frenzy lasts as long as the battle or 1

minute, whichever is shorter.

**Speak with Sharks (Su)** A sahuagin can communicate telepathically with sharks to a distance of 150 feet. This communication is limited to simple concepts, such as “come here,” “defend me,” or “attack this target.”

Ravenous and cruel, the sahuagin are, unfortunately, among the most prosperous oceanic races. Great cities raised by these creatures darken the deep ocean trenches, and many are the near-coastal fortresses where they launch endless raids against their air-breathing enemies who dwell in close proximity to the shore. Warlike and proud, the sahuagin rarely ally with others, and view most other aquatic races such as the aboleths, the merfolk, and their ilk as competitors. The only creatures they seem to respect and adore apart from their own kind are sharks, for in these relentless predators the sahuagin see much of themselves. A sahuagin stands 7 feet tall and weighs about 250 pounds.

Sahuagin are prone to beneficial mutations, and when a mutant is born it almost always rises to the society's nobility or rulership. The most common sahuagin mutation is an extra pair of arms (granting two additional claw attacks or the opportunity to wield more weapons). Rumors speak of the rare malenti—sahuagin who look not like sharkmen but aquatic elves, yet who share their kin's bloodlusts and cruel natures. Malenti often serve as spies and assassins for sahuagin rulers, but rumors of all-malenti tribes in isolated reaches of the sea persist.

(2d6+1 plus 1d6 fire and grab)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft. (10 ft. with tail)

**Special Attacks** constrict (2d6+4 plus 1d6 fire), heat

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 16, **Dex** 13, **Con** 18, **Int** 14, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +8; **CMB** +11 (+15 grapple); **CMD** 22 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Cleave, Iron Will, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Acrobatics +12, Bluff +12, Craft (weaponsmithing) +17, Intimidate +12, Knowledge (planes) +13, Perception +16, Sense Motive +13, Stealth +12; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Craft (armorsmithing, blacksmithing, and weaponsmithing)

**Languages** Common, Ignan

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any (Plane of Fire)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cluster (3–5)

**Treasure** standard (spear, other nonflammable treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Heat (Ex)** A salamander generates so much heat that its mere touch deals an additional 1d6 points of fire damage. A salamander's metallic weapons also conduct this heat.

Salamanders are native to the Plane of Fire, where their legions of fierce warriors are much feared by the other inhabitants of the plane. Because some of the stronger elemental fire races enslave salamanders for their metalworking skill and fighting prowess, the salamanders hate the efreet and other inhabitants with a passion.

Though their lairs typically hover in temperatures of 500 degrees F or more, salamanders can tolerate lower temperatures. They generally do so only when forced, and are even surlier and more short-tempered than normal in such environments. Although they hail from the Plane of Fire, the salamander race identifies more with the Abyss, and they hold demons (particularly those associated with fire, like balors and certain fire-themed demon lords) in great esteem. It's not unusual to encounter large groups of salamanders in the Abyss as a result.

Salamanders are often conjured to the Material Plane to serve as guardians or, more commonly, to craft weapons, armor, and other metalwork, for their skill in these areas is legendary. Salamanders also infest areas of the Material Plane where the boundaries between this world and the Plane of Fire have worn thin, such as in and near volcanoes.

Because their habitat is so extreme, salamanders only save

## Salamander

---

*This snake-bodied humanoid hisses with anger. Spines of crackling flame dance along the creature's blackened, fiery-red scales.*

### Salamander CR 6

**XP** 2,400

**CE** Medium outsider (extraplanar, fire)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +16

---

#### Defense

---

**AC** 18, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+1 Dex, +7 natural)

**hp** 76 (8d10+32)

**Fort** +10, **Ref** +7, **Will** +6

**DR** 10/magic; **Immune** fire

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to cold

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** spear +11/+6 (1d8+4/x3 plus 1d6 fire), tail slap +6

treasure that can withstand high temperatures, such as swords, armor, jewels, rods, and other items made from high-melting-point metals. Salamander society is a cruel one based on power and the ability to subjugate those beneath oneself. Beings beneath a salamander that cause it discomfort are dealt a slow and painful death.

## Satyr

*This handsome, grinning man has the furry legs of a goat and a set of curling ram horns extending from his temples.*

### Satyr CR 4

**XP** 1,200

CN Medium fey

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +18

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 12, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 44 (8d6+16)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +8, **Will** +8

**DR** 5/cold iron

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** dagger +6 (1d4+2/19–20), horns +1 (1d6+1)

**Ranged** short bow +6 (1d6/×3)

**Special Attacks** pipes

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 8th)

At will—*charm person* (DC 15), *dancing lights*, *ghost sound* (DC 14), *sleep* (DC 15), *suggestion* (DC 17)

1/day—*fear* (DC 18), *summon nature's ally III*

#### Statistics

**Str** 14, **Dex** 15, **Con** 15, **Int** 12, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 19

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +6; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Dodge, Mobility, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +15, Diplomacy +15, Disguise +9, Intimidate +9, Knowledge (nature) +10, Perception +18, Perform (wind instruments) +21, Stealth +17, Survival +7; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Perform, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Common, Sylvan

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, pair, band (3–6), or orgy (7–11)

**Treasure** standard (dagger, short bow plus 20 arrows, masterwork panpipes, other treasure)

#### Special Abilities

**Pipes (Su)** A satyr can focus and empower his magic by playing haunting melodies on his panpipes. When he plays, all creatures within a 60-foot radius must make a DC 18 Will save or be affected by *charm person*, *fear*, *sleep*, or *suggestion*, depending on what tune the satyr chooses. A creature that successfully saves against any of the pipes' effects cannot be affected by the same set of pipes for 24 hours, but can still be affected by the satyr's other spell-like abilities as normal. The satyr's use of his pipes does not count toward his uses per day of his spell-like abilities, and if separated from them he may continue to use his standard abilities. The pipes themselves are masterwork, and a satyr can craft a replacement with 1 week of labor. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Satyrs, known in some regions as fauns, are debauched and hedonistic creatures of the deepest, most primeval parts of the woods. They adore wine, music, and carnal delights, and are renowned as rakes and smooth-talkers, wooing unwary maidens and shepherd boys and leaving a trail of awkward explanations and unplanned pregnancies in their wakes.

Though their bodies are almost always those of attractive and well-built men, much of the satyrs' talent for seduction lies in their talent for music. With the aid of his eponymous pipes, a satyr is capable of weaving a wide variety of melodic spells designed to enchant others and bring them in line with his capricious desires.

In addition to their constant frolicking, satyrs often act as guardians of the creatures in their forest homes, and any who manage to turn the satyr's lust to wrath are likely to find themselves facing down dangerous animals surrounding the faun. Still, while satyrs tend to value their own amusement well above the rights of others, they bear no ill will toward those they seduce. Children born from such encounters are always full-blooded satyrs, and are generally spirited away by their riotous kin soon after birth.

## Scorpion, Giant

*The sixteen-foot-long scorpion scrabbles forward, ferocious claws raised in challenge, stingered tail arched over its back.*

### Giant Scorpion CR 3

**XP** 800

N Large vermin

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +4

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 9, flat-footed 16 (+7 armor, -1 size)

**hp** 37 (5d8+15)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +1, **Will** +1

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 50 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +6 (1d6+4 plus grab), sting +6 (1d6+4 plus poison)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (1d6+4)

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 10, **Con** 16, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +8 (+12 grapple); **CMD** 18 (30 vs. trip)

**Skills** Climb +8, Perception +4, Stealth +0; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Climb, +4 Perception, +4 Stealth

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm or temperate deserts, forests, plains, or underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—injury; *save* Fort DC 17; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Strength damage; *cure* 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.

Giant scorpions are monstrous versions of the more common desert scorpion. They are likely to attack any creature that approaches. Giant scorpions usually charge when attacking, grabbing prey in their pincers, then lashing their segmented tails forward to kill their victim with injected venom.

Giant scorpions are just over 8 feet long from head to the base of the tail; the tail adds an additional 8 feet or so, although it is usually curled up over the scorpion's back. Giant scorpions weigh between 2,000 and 6,000 pounds.

Giant scorpions normally feed on other giant vermin, as well as large mammals that they paralyze with their venom, but they will attack and eat any living creature that ventures too close. In turn, giant scorpions are preyed upon by purple

worms and other large predators.

Giant scorpions engage in complex courtship rituals when they mate, grasping each other's pincers, arching their tails, and performing a circular "dance." Soon after mating, the male usually retreats to avoid being cannibalized by the female.

Female scorpions do not lay eggs; they give birth to live young in broods of a dozen or so. The mother carries her brood on her back until the young are old enough to fend for themselves and hunt their own prey.

Giant scorpions live in underground burrows, either as solitary hunters or in small colonies, and will sometimes take up residence in man-made ruins or dungeons if food is plentiful. Giant scorpion colonies are usually made up of scorpions from the same brood that have yet to strike out on their own.

Other species of scorpions exist as well, some smaller but most quite a bit larger and favoring different terrains, such as forests, plains, or even underground. You can adjust the stats for the giant scorpion by changing Hit Dice and size (adjusting Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution as appropriate) to represent a wide range of species. The following table lists the most common variants.

Species	CR	Size	HD
Greensting scorpion	1/4	Tiny	1d8
Ghost scorpion	1/2	Small	2d8
Cave scorpion	1	Medium	3d8
Deadfall scorpion	8	Huge	10d8
Giant emperor scorpion	11	Gargantuan	16d8
Black scorpion	15	Colossal	22d8

## Sea Hag

*Hair like rotting seaweed drapes this ancient witch. Loose, algae-colored skin sags off her starved frame.*

#### Sea Hag CR 4

**XP** 1,200

**CE** Medium monstrous humanoid (aquatic)

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +11

**Aura** horrific appearance (60 ft.)

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 13 (+3 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 38 (4d10+16)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +7, **Will** +5

**SR 15**

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +8 (1d6+4)

**Special Attacks** evil eye

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 16, **Con** 18, **Int** 12, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +8; **CMD** 21

**Feats** Skill Focus (Bluff, Perception)

**Skills** Bluff +9, Knowledge (any one) +5, Perception +11, Stealth +10, Swim +19

**Languages** Common, Giant

**SQ** amphibious

### Ecology

**Environment** any aquatic

**Organization** solitary or coven (3 hags of any kind)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Evil Eye (Su)** Three times per day, a sea hag can cast her dire gaze upon any single creature within 30 feet. The target must succeed on a DC 14 Will save or be staggered as strange nebulous distress and a gnawing sense of impending doom plagues the victim. If a sea hag uses her evil eye on someone already afflicted by this curse, the victim must make a DC 14 Fortitude save or be overwhelmed with fright and collapse into a comatose state for 3 days. Each day that passes, the comatose victim must make a DC 14 Fortitude save or perish. The evil eye is a mind-affecting fear effect. The save DCs are Charisma-based. *Evil Eye Curse: Gaze*—failed save; *save* Will DC 14; *frequency* 1/day; *effect* staggered (or fall comatose if already under the effects of the evil eye).

**Horrible Appearance (Su)** The sight of a sea hag is so revolting that anyone within 60 feet (other than another hag) who sets eyes upon one must succeed on a DC 14 Fortitude save or instantly be weakened, taking 1d6 points of Strength damage. Creatures that are affected by this power or that successfully save against it cannot be affected again by the same hag's horrific appearance for 24 hours. This is a mind-affecting effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Monstrous sea witches, these wicked hags possess terrifying features that few dare look upon. Reveling in discord, the foul creatures drag sailors to watery graves and torment the peoples of the oceans with wicked promises. Sea hags are always terrible to look upon, and despite their gluttonous

ways, they are usually emaciated creatures who look half-starved. Most stand about 6 feet tall and weigh 150 pounds.

Sea hags prefer to dwell relatively close to shore where fishermen and trading vessels are more commonly encountered. Most choose to live far from urban areas so that their acts don't draw as much attention from would-be enemies, but it's not uncommon for a particularly brave or eager sea hag to settle in a city harbor or in the mouth of a deep river.

Sea hags form covens similar to other hags, but their aquatic nature generally keeps them from forming mixed covens. In the case of a shoreline-dwelling green hag (often a green hag who dwells in a saltmarsh or other coastal swampland), a coven often consists of two sea hags who look to the green hag as their mother and leader. More commonly, a sea hag coven consists of a group of particularly friendly and sisterly sea hags.

## Sea Serpent

*Spine-frilled neck arching up from the water like a snake ready to strike, this ship-sized serpent hisses a challenge.*

### Sea Serpent CR 12

**XP** 19,200

N Gargantuan magical beast (aquatic)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision; Perception +8

### Defense

**AC** 25, touch 8, flat-footed 23 (+17 armor, +2 Dex, -4 size)

**hp** 187 (15d10+105)

**Fort** +16, **Ref** +13, **Will** +7

**Defensive Abilities** elusive; **Immune** cold; **Resist** fire 30

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +23 (4d8+12 plus grab), tail slap +18 (3d6+6 plus grab)

**Space** 20 ft.; **Reach** 20 ft.

**Special Attacks** capsizes, constrict (3d6+18), swallow whole (4d8+18 bludgeoning damage, AC 18, hp 18)

### Statistics

**Str** 34, **Dex** 14, **Con** 25, **Int** 2, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +15; **CMB** +31 (+35 grapple); **CMD** 43 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Skill Focus (Stealth), Stealthy

**Skills** Perception +8, Stealth +13, Swim +20

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any ocean

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

---

### Special Abilities

**Capsize (Ex)** A sea serpent can attempt to capsize a boat or ship of its size or smaller by ramming it as a charge attack and making a combat maneuver check. The DC of this check is 25 or the result of the boat captain's Profession (sailor) check, whichever is higher.

**Elusive (Su)** Sea serpents have long been the stuff of maritime legends, but despite countless attempts to hunt them, they are rarely encountered unless they wish it. As a full-round action while in water, a sea serpent can move up to its run speed (300 ft.) without leaving any trace of its passing (identical in effect to a *pass without trace*). An elusive sea serpent gains a +40 circumstance bonus to its Stealth check. In addition, except when in combat, a sea serpent is considered to be under the effects of a *nondetection* spell. Both of these spell effects are at caster level 20th and cannot be dispelled.

Tales of immense sea serpents have colored the accounts of seagoing folk since the first ship sailed beyond sight of land. Yet proof of these immense and elusive creatures is remarkably difficult to come by, for not only is the ocean vast and the true sea serpent rare, but these creatures are quite adept at both avoiding capture and destroying ships bent on such a daunting task. Due to the sea serpent's hermitic nature, many sailors take to ascribing the sighting of such a beast to an omen, although whether the sighting portends peril or providence depends as much upon the ship's morale as it does anything else—the sea serpent itself has little interest in prophecy, and only its hunger determines how dangerous its proximity to a curious ship can be.

Although sea serpents are little more than animals, they possess about them an air of mysticism that even old salts and cynics are forced to admit quickens the heart and buoys (or sinks) the spirit. Reports of sea serpent sightings are just as likely to encourage travel as they are to cause panic among seafarers, as explorers and adventurers flock to the site in hopes of sighting such a legendary creature.

Typical sea serpents are 60 feet in length and weigh 4,500 pounds, but their upward size limit is unknown. Certainly, the sea is a vast and mysterious place more than capable of supporting whales and other such leviathans, and tales of sea

serpents that exceed lengths of 300 feet or more are not unheard of. You can generate statistics for a sea serpent of such tremendous size by applying the advanced simple template or the giant simple template to the statistics presented here. Alternatively, you can advance this sea serpent to Colossal size, increasing its Hit Dice to 25 and its CR to 18.

---

## Shadow

*Barely seen out of the corner of the eye, this wisp of shadow is vaguely humanoid in outline and writhes with unholy life.*

---

### Shadow CR 3

**XP** 800

**CE** Medium undead (incorporeal)

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +8

---

### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 15, flat-footed 12 (+2 deflection, +2 Dex, +1 dodge)

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +3, **Will** +4

**Defensive Abilities** incorporeal, channel resistance +2; **Immune** undead traits

---

### Offense

**Speed** fly 40 ft. (good)

**Melee** incorporeal touch +4 (1d6 Strength damage)

**Special Attacks** create spawn

---

### Statistics

**Str** —, **Dex** 14, **Con** —, **Int** 6, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 17

**Feats** Dodge, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Fly +11, Perception +8, Stealth +8 (+12 in dim light, +4 in bright light); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in dim light (-4 in bright light)

---

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or swarm (7–12)

**Treasure** standard

---

### Special Abilities

**Create Spawn (Su)** A humanoid creature killed by a shadow's Strength damage becomes a shadow under the

control of its killer in 1d4 rounds.

**Strength Damage (Su)** A shadow's touch deals 1d6 points of Strength damage to a living creature. This is a negative energy effect. A creature dies if this Strength damage equals or exceeds its actual Strength score.

The sinister shadow skirts the border between the gloom of darkness and the harsh truth of light. The shadow prefers to haunt ruins where civilization has moved on, where it hunts living creatures foolish enough to stumble into its territory. The shadow is an undead horror, and as such has no goals or outwardly visible motivations other than to sap life and vitality from living beings.

## Shadow, Greater

*This shadowy figure sways and moves with an erratic grace, as if lit by an unseen fire.*

### Greater Shadow CR 8

**XP 4,800**

CE Medium undead (incorporeal)

**Init +5; Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13

#### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 18, flat-footed 12 (+2 deflection, +5 Dex, +1 dodge)

**hp** 58 (9d8+18)

**Fort +5, Ref +8, Will +7**

**Defensive Abilities** incorporeal, channel resistance +2;  
**Immune** undead traits

#### Offense

**Speed** fly 40 ft. (good)

**Melee** incorporeal touch +11 (1d8 Strength)

**Special Attacks** create spawn (as per shadow), strength damage

#### Statistics

**Str —, Dex 20, Con —, Int 6, Wis 12, Cha 15**

**Base Atk +6; CMB +11; CMD 24**

**Feats** Dodge, Flyby Attack, Mobility, Skill Focus (Perception, Stealth)

**Skills** Fly +15, Perception +13, Stealth +20 (+24 in dim light, +16 in bright light); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth in dim light (-4 in bright light)

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Strength Damage (Su)** A greater shadow's touch deals 1d8 points of Strength damage to a living creature. This is a negative energy effect. A creature dies if this Strength damage equals or exceeds its actual Strength score.

Greater shadows are those undead shadows that have come to be particularly infused with negative energy, such as those that have spent vast lengths of time in areas of the Plane of Shadow awash in negative energy, or those that have drained the lives of thousands of victims. These undead monsters are often found with a small band of normal shadows, which typically treat a greater shadow as a leader to rally behind.

## Shadow Mastiff

*Although shaped like a dog, this muscular creature has a coat that drinks up the light, drawing shadows in around it. Its maw is full of sharp teeth, and a wisp of shadow drips from its writhing tongue.*

### Shadow Mastiff CR 5

**XP 1,600**

NE Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init +6; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; Perception +10

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 12, flat-footed 15; (+2 Dex, +5 natural)

**hp** 51 (6d10+18)

**Fort +8, Ref +7, Will +5**

**Defensive Abilities** shadow blend

#### Offense

**Spd** 50 ft.

**Melee** bite +10 (1d6+6 plus trip)

**Special Attacks** bay

#### Statistics

**Str 19, Dex 15, Con 17, Int 4, Wis 12, Cha 13**

**Base Atk +6; CMB +10; CMD 22**

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Power Attack

**Skills** Perception +10, Stealth +11, Survival +10

**Languages** Common (cannot speak)

## Shambling Mound

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (5–8)

**Treasure Value** none

### Special Abilities

**Bay (Su)** When a shadow mastiff howls or barks, all creatures except evil outsiders within a 300-foot spread must succeed on a DC 16 Will save or become panicked for 2d4 rounds. This is a sonic, mind-affecting fear effect. A creature that successfully saves cannot be affected by the same mastiff's bay for 24 hours. The save DC is Charisma-based and includes a +2 racial bonus.

**Shadow Blend (Su)** In any condition of illumination other than full daylight, a shadow mastiff disappears into the shadows, giving it total concealment. Artificial illumination, even a *light* or *continual flame* spell, does not negate this ability. A *daylight* spell, however, does. A shadow mastiff can suspend or resume this ability as a free action.

Tireless hunters, stealthy trackers, and deadly predators, shadow mastiffs stalk the dark corners of the outer planes, preying upon all beings that stray from the light. These beasts bear little in common with actual canines aside from their general forms, their bodies being the evolution of countless centuries hunting the most merciless wildernesses of the Outer Planes and the Plane of Shadow. On the Material Plane, they prefer to travel in shadow, moving soundlessly and unseen to find prey, hunting in vicious sport just as often as in hunger. Shadow mastiffs stand over 4 feet tall, with most weighing nearly 300 pounds.

In combat, shadow mastiffs prefer to fight in shadows, shying from areas of bright light unless faced with no other choice and using their bay to cause their enemies to flee from well-lit areas. Shadow mastiffs prefer to hunt in groups, using pack tactics to lure prey into traps and to draw away sources of light. They do not make lairs, and are usually not found with any sort of treasure, unless it is on the body of a recently slain victim.

## Summoning a Shadow Mastiff

A shadow mastiff can be summoned using *summon monster VI*, although it is more frequently called with *lesser planar ally* or *lesser planar binding*. A shadow mastiff receives a +4 circumstance bonus on its Charisma check to refuse service if it is summoned into an area of bright illumination. The caster receives a +2 bonus on his Charisma check to demand service if the task is one that involves hunting and slaying a specific creature.

*A mass of tangled vines and dripping slime rises on two trunk-like legs, reeking of rot and freshly turned earth.*

### Shambling Mound CR 6

**XP** 2,400

N Large plant

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +11

### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 9, flat-footed 19 (+10 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 67 (9d8+27)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +5, **Will** +5

**Defensive Abilities** plant traits; **Immune** electricity; **Resist** fire 10

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +11 (2d6+5 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (2d6+7)

### Statistics

**Str** 21, **Dex** 10, **Con** 17, **Int** 7, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +12 (+16 grapple); **CMD** 22

**Feats** Cleave, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (slam)

**Skills** Perception +11, Stealth +8 (+16 in swamps or forest), Swim +13; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth (+12 in swamps or forests), +4 Perception

**Languages** Common, Sylvan (cannot speak)

**SQ** electric fortitude

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forest or marshes

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Electric Fortitude (Ex)** Shambling mounds take no damage from electricity. Instead, any electricity attack used against a shambling mound temporarily increases its Constitution score by 1d4 points. The shambling mound loses these temporary points at the rate of 1 per hour.

Shambling mounds, also called shamblers, appear to be heaps of rotting vegetation. They are actually intelligent, carnivorous plants with a fondness for elf flesh in particular. What serve as a shambler's brain and sensory organs are located in its upper body. Shambling mounds typically have an 8-foot girth and stand between 6 and 9 feet tall. They weigh about 3,800 pounds.

Shambling mounds are strange creatures, more akin to animate tangles of creeping parasitic vines than single rooted plants. They are omnivorous, able to draw their sustenance from nearly anything, wrapping their creepers around living trees to draw forth the sap, sending rootlets into the soil to absorb raw nutrients, or consuming flesh and bone from crushed prey.

Shamblers are frighteningly stealthy in their native environments. Blending in with the surrounding terrain, they can lie in wait for days on end without moving, waiting patiently for a potential meal. A shambler could be almost anywhere at any time, attacking without warning and not caring whether it leaves any survivors, so long as it acquires its next meal.

Shambling mounds normally lead solitary, nomadic existences in deep forests and fetid swamps, although they can also be found underground living among damp fungal thickets. Disturbing rumors persist, however, of shamblers gathering in strange congregations around great earthen mounds in the depths of marshes and jungles, often during the height of violent electrical storms. Their reasons for doing so are unknown, and many sages have wondered whether there is some obscure and alien purpose at work.

---

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 12, **Con** 13, **Int** 1, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 18

**Feats** Great Fortitude, Improved Initiative

**Skills** Perception +8, Swim +11

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any ocean

**Organization** solitary, pair, school (3–6), or pack (7–13)

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

**Keen Scent (Ex)** A shark can notice creatures by scent in a 180-foot radius underwater and can detect blood in the water at ranges of up to a mile.

The shark is a relentless eating machine, a creature evolved over the course of eons to do one job perfectly—hunting. Sharks have achieved a special place in the lore of most seafaring races, who view them as devils, monsters, and the wrath of the gods.

The shark presented here is a 10-foot-long, 300-pound blue shark. Smaller sharks exist, although these are not dangerous. The same cannot be said of larger sharks, such as the following (you can create stats for these sharks by applying the indicated simple templates).

**Hammerhead Shark (CR 3):** This shark has a distinctive hammer-shaped head. It is an advanced shark.

**Tiger Shark (CR 3):** Larger than the average shark, the ravenous tiger shark is a giant shark.

**Great White Shark (CR 4):** One of the most notorious maneaters of the sea, the truly immense great white shark is an advanced giant shark.

## Shark

---

*This blue shark's fins slice through the water, its black eyes rolling and its gaping jaws showing countless teeth.*

### Shark CR 2

**XP** 600

N Large animal (aquatic)

**Init** +5; **Senses** blindsense 30 ft., keen scent; Perception +8

---

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 10, flat-footed 13 (+1 Dex, +4 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 22 (4d8+4)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

---

#### Offense

**Speed** swim 60 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (1d8+4)

## Shark, Dire

---

*Large as a dragon, this shark's jaws open to reveal a cavernous, tooth-lined gullet capable of swallowing a horse whole.*

### Dire Shark (Megalodon) CR 9

**XP** 6,400

N Gargantuan animal (aquatic)

**Init** +6; **Senses** blindsense 30 ft., keen scent; Perception +25

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Fort +4, Ref +5, Will +2</b>
<b>AC</b> 23, touch 8, flat-footed 21 (+2 Dex, +15 natural, -4 size)	<b>Immune</b> electricity
<b>hp</b> 112 (15d8+45)	
<b>Fort +14, Ref +13, Will +8</b>	
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Speed</b> swim 60 ft.	<b>Speed</b> 40 ft., climb 20 ft., swim 20 ft.
<b>Melee</b> bite +17 (4d10+15/19–20 plus grab)	<b>Melee</b> bite +4 (1d4)
<b>Space</b> 20 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 20 ft.	<b>Special Attacks</b> shock
<b>Special Attacks</b> swallow whole (2d6+15 damage, AC 17, 11 hp)	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Str 10, Dex 15, Con 13, Int 2, Wis 13, Cha 6</b>
<b>Str 30, Dex 15, Con 17, Int 1, Wis 12, Cha 10</b>	<b>Base Atk +3; CMB +2; CMD 14 (18 vs. trip)</b>
<b>Base Atk +11; CMB +25 (+29 grapple); CMD 37</b>	<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Stealth)
<b>Feats</b> Bleeding Critical, Critical Focus, Great Fortitude, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Lightning Reflexes, Skill Focus (Perception)	<b>Skills</b> Climb +8, Perception +8, Stealth +17, Swim +8; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +2 Perception, +4 Stealth
<b>Skills</b> Perception +25, Swim +18	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Environment</b> warm marshes
<b>Environment</b> any ocean	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, clutch (3–6), or colony (7–12)
<b>Organization</b> solitary	<b>Treasure</b> incidental
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Special Abilities</b>
The true nightmare of the sea is the megalodon, a shark that represents the pinnacle of this species' evolution. Horrifying in its immense size and ruinous appetite, the megalodon is certainly the beast behind many legends of enormous fish who swallow ships whole. A megalodon is 60 feet long and weighs 100,000 pounds.	<b>Electricity Sense (Ex)</b> Shocker lizards automatically detect any electrical discharges within 100 feet.

## Shocker Lizard

*This dog-sized lizard has two horns, one on either side of its head, and green scales that crackle with sparks of lightning.*

### Shocker Lizard CR 2

**XP 600**

N Small magical beast

**Init +6; Senses** darkvision 60 ft., electricity sense, low-light vision; Perception +8

#### Defense

AC 16, touch 13, flat-footed 14 (+2 Dex, +3 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 19 (3d10+3)

A shocker lizard has a pale yellow underside, with bright green scales elsewhere on its 3-foot-long body, and weighs about 25 pounds. Shocker lizards tend toward group living, as their electrical abilities grow in power when they are close to another lizard.

A shocker lizard colony is usually located near a source of water. Once the colony has settled on a location, the lizards become very territorial and attack anything that intrudes on them. A solitary shocker lizard is a timid and hesitant creature—but when several of them gather they become formidable and fearsome opponents capable of killing creatures several times their own size.

A shocker lizard relies on its electricity abilities in combat,

and a lizard tends to bite only after its shock has rendered an opponent unconscious, or when the shock seems to have no effect at all. A solitary lizard flees once it delivers its shocks, but if other shocker lizards are nearby, they all hone in on their comrade's discharges and attempt to administer lethal shocks to their foe.

Many have attempted to capture and tame shocker lizards, but this often proves a difficult and painful task. Alone and in captivity, shocker lizards tend to wither and die swiftly unless their keepers spend a lot of time grooming and playing with the lizards to keep them company. Kept in pairs or larger numbers, captive shocker lizards thrive, but their increasing electrical ability makes them more difficult to manage for keepers who aren't themselves immune to electricity.

tripped)

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Critical Focus, Great Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Critical (slam), Improved Initiative, Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Power Attack, Stunning Critical

**Skills** Climb +23, Perception +33, Swim +23; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

**Languages** Aklo

**SQ** amphibious

---

### Ecology

---

**Environment** cold aquatic or underground

**Organization** solitary or tide (2–6)

**Treasure** standard

---

### Special Abilities

---

**All-Around Vision (Ex)** A shoggoth's many sense organs grant a +4 racial bonus on Perception and immunity to flanking.

**Maddening Cacophony (Su)** As a free action, a shoggoth can give voice to sounds and words sane life was not meant to hear. All creatures in a 60-foot radius must make a DC 22 Will save or be confused for 1d6 rounds. Each round a creature is affected it takes 1d6 points of Wisdom damage. A creature that saves cannot be affected by this shoggoth's maddening cacophony for 24 hours. This is a sonic mind-affecting effect. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Engulf (Ex)** To use this ability, the shoggoth must begin its turn grappling a creature or must trample. A shoggoth may attempt to engulf as many creatures as it grapples or tramples in a round. This ability otherwise functions as swallow whole, save that a creature that cuts is way out of a shoggoth leaves no hole in the protoplasmic creature's body.

Although even lunatics and doom-saying prophets desperately claim the monstrous shoggoth is nothing more than a drug-induced vision or thankfully unreal nightmare, the truth is altogether more dire. The shoggoths exist, although they keep to the deepest of ocean trenches or the most remote of forgotten caverns and ruins, emerging only rarely to spread madness and destruction in their slime-caked wakes.

The first shoggoths were created in eons past, long before the first gods turned their attentions to the Material Plane. Some hold that the aboleths engineered them, while certain strange texts hint of a race even older that engineered the first shoggoths as slaves. Eventually, these dread beasts developed enough intelligence to rebel against their creators, and now they lurk, patient but potent, in the lightless deep.

---

## Shoggoth

---

*This immense mound of black slime thunders forward, eyes and mouths and even stranger things forming in its heaving bulk.*

### Shoggoth CR 19

**XP** 204,800

**CN** Huge ooze (aquatic)

**Init** +11; **Senses** all-around vision, darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision, scent, tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +33

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 33, touch 15, flat-footed 26 (+7 Dex, +18 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 333 (23d8+230); fast healing 10

**Fort** +19, **Ref** +14, **Will** +15

**DR** 10/—; **Immune** blindness, charm effects, cold, deafness, ooze traits, sonic; **Resist** acid 20, electricity 20, fire 20; **SR** 30

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 50 ft., climb 30 ft., swim 50 ft.

**Melee** 4 slams +30 (3d6+15/19–20 plus grab)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 30 ft.

**Special Attacks** constrict (3d6+15), maddening cacophony, engulf (4d6+22 bludgeoning damage plus 8d6 acid damage, AC 19, hp 33), trample (4d8+15, DC 36)

---

### Statistics

---

**Str** 40, **Dex** 24, **Con** 31, **Int** 5, **Wis** 22, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +17; **CMB** +34 (+39 grapple); **CMD** 51 (cannot be

## Skeleton

The pile of bones suddenly stirs, rising up to take on a human shape. Its long, bony fingers reach out to claw at the living.

### Human Skeleton CR 1/3

**XP 135**

NE Medium undead

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +0

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 12, flat-footed 14 (+2 armor, +2 Dex, +2 natural)

**hp** 4 (1d8)

**Fort** +0, **Ref** +2, **Will** +2

**DR** 5/bludgeoning; **Immune** cold, undead traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** broken scimitar +0 (1d6), claw –3 (1d4+1) or 2 claws +2 (1d4+2)

#### Statistics

**Str** 15, **Dex** 14, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>

**Gear** broken chain shirt, broken scimitar

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** any

**Treasure** none

Skeletons are the animated bones of the dead, brought to unlife through foul magic. While most skeletons are mindless automatons, they still possess an evil cunning imparted to them by their animating force—a cunning that allows them to wield weapons and wear armor.

## Creating a Skeleton

“Skeleton” is an acquired template that can be added to any corporeal creature (other than an undead) that has a skeletal system (referred to hereafter as the base creature).

**Challenge Rating:** Depends on Hit Dice, as follows:

HD	CR	XP
1/2	1/6	65
1	1/3	135
2–3	1	400
4–5	2	600
6–7	3	800
8–9	4	1,200
10–11	5	1,600
12–14	6	2,400
15–17	7	3,200
18–20	8	4,800

**Alignment:** Always neutral evil.

**Type:** The creature's type changes to undead. It retains any subtype except for alignment subtypes (such as good) and subtypes that indicate kind (such as giant). It does not gain the augmented subtype. It uses all the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**Armor Class:** Natural armor bonus changes as follows:

Skeleton Size	Natural Armor Bonus
Tiny or smaller	+0
Small	+1
Medium or Large	+2
Huge	+3
Gargantuan	+6
Colossal	+10

**Hit Dice:** A skeleton drops any HD gained from class levels and changes racial HD to d8s. Creatures without racial HD are treated as if they have 1 racial HD. If the creature has more than 20 Hit Dice, it can't be made into a skeleton by the *animate dead* spell. A skeleton uses its Cha modifier (instead of its Con modifier) to determine bonus hit points.

**Saves:** Base save bonuses are Fort +1/3 HD, Ref +1/3 HD, and Will +1/2 HD + 2.

**Defensive Abilities:** A skeleton loses the base creature's defensive abilities and gains DR 5/bludgeoning and immunity to cold. It also gains all of the standard immunities and traits possessed by undead creatures.

**Speed:** A winged skeleton can't use its wings to fly. If the base creature flew magically, so can the skeleton. All other movement types are retained.

**Attacks:** A skeleton retains all the natural weapons, manufactured weapon attacks, and weapon proficiencies of the base creature, except for attacks that can't work without flesh. A creature with hands gains one claw attack per hand; the skeleton can strike with each of its claw attacks at its full

attack bonus. A claw attack deals damage depending on the skeleton's size (see Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size). If the base creature already had claw attacks with its hands, use the skeleton claw damage only if it's better.

**Special Attacks:** A skeleton retains none of the base creature's special attacks.

**Abilities:** A skeleton's Dexterity increases by +2. It has no Constitution or Intelligence score, and its Wisdom and Charisma scores change to 10.

**BAB:** A skeleton's base attack bonus is equal to 3/4 of its Hit Dice.

**Skills:** A skeleton loses all skill ranks possessed by the base creature and gains none of its own.

**Feats:** A skeleton loses all feats possessed by the base creature and gains Improved Initiative as a bonus feat.

**Special Qualities:** A skeleton loses most special qualities of the base creature. It retains any extraordinary special qualities that improve its melee or ranged attacks.

**Environment:** Any, usually the same as base creature.

**Organization:** Any.

**Treasure:** Generally none, although sometimes a skeleton's creator arms it with magical armor or weapons.

base creature.

**Challenge Rating:** As a normal skeleton +1.

**Fast Healing:** A bloody skeleton has fast healing equal to 1 per 2 Hit Dice it possesses (minimum 1).

**Saves:** A bloody skeleton gains channel resistance +4.

**Abilities:** A bloody skeleton's Charisma is 14.

**Special Qualities:** A bloody skeleton gains the deathless special quality.

**Deathless (Su):** A bloody skeleton is destroyed when reduced to 0 hit points, but it returns to unlife 1 hour later at 1 hit point, allowing its fast healing thereafter to resume healing it. A bloody skeleton can be permanently destroyed if it is destroyed by positive energy, if it is reduced to 0 hit points in the area of a *bless* or *hallow* spell, or if its remains are sprinkled with a vial of holy water.

## Burning Skeleton

A burning skeleton is surrounded by an aura of flames that deals fire damage to those it strikes. In addition to the changes for the skeleton template, make the following adjustments to the base creature.

**Challenge Rating:** As a normal skeleton +1.

**Aura:** Burning skeletons possess a fiery aura.

**Fiery Aura (Ex):** Creatures adjacent to a burning skeleton take 1d6 points of fire damage at the start of their turn. Anyone striking a burning skeleton with an unarmed strike or natural attack takes 1d6 points of fire damage.

**Defensive Abilities:** Burning skeletons lose their immunity to cold but gain immunity to fire. A burning skeleton gains vulnerability to cold damage.

**Melee Attacks:** A burning skeleton's melee attacks (including both those made with a natural weapon and those made with a manufactured weapon) deal an additional 1d6 points of fire damage.

**Abilities:** A burning skeleton's Charisma is 12.

**Special Qualities:** A burning skeleton gains fiery death.

**Fiery Death (Su):** A burning skeleton explodes into a burst of flame when it dies. Anyone adjacent to the skeleton when it is destroyed takes 1d6 points of fire damage per 2 Hit Dice the skeleton possessed (minimum 1d6). A Reflex save (DC = 10 + 1/2 the skeleton's Hit Dice + the skeleton's Cha bonus) halves this damage.

## Bloody Skeleton

A bloody skeleton is coated in a slick layer of blood and gore infused with negative energy. This gore allows the skeleton to reform and heal itself. In addition to the changes for the skeleton template, make the following adjustments to the

## Skeletal Champion

*This armored skeleton stands in a battle-ready pose, its*

*weapon held high as cold blue light shines in its eye sockets.*

## Skeletal Champion CR 2

**XP 600**

Human skeletal champion warrior 1

NE Medium undead

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +6

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 12, flat-footed 19 (+6 armor, +1 Dex, +2 natural, +2 shield)

**hp** 17 (3 HD; 2d8+1d10+3)

**Fort** +3 **Ref** +1 **Will** +3; channel resistance +4

**DR** 5/bludgeoning; **Immune** cold, undead traits

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** mwk longsword +7 (1d8+3/19–20)

### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 13, **Con** —, **Int** 9, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 12

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5; **CMD** 16

**Feats** Cleave, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (longsword)

**Skills** Intimidate +7, Perception +6, Stealth –1

### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or platoon (3–12)

**Treasure** standard (breastplate, heavy steel shield, masterwork longsword, other treasure)

Some skeletons retain their intelligence and cunning, making them formidable warriors. These undead are far more powerful than their mindless kin, and many gain class levels.

## Creating a Skeletal Champion

“Skeletal Champion” is an acquired template that can be added to any corporeal creature (other than an undead) that has a skeletal system (referred to hereafter as the base creature) and a minimum Intelligence of 3.

**CR:** A skeletal champion's CR is +1 higher than a normal skeleton with the same HD.

**Type:** The creature's type becomes undead. It keeps subtypes save for alignment subtypes and subtypes that indicate kind.

**Alignment:** Any evil.

**Armor Class:** Natural armor as per skeleton.

**Hit Dice:** Change all of the creature's racial HD to d8s, then add 2 racial Hit Dice to this total (creatures without racial HD gain 2). HD from class levels are unchanged.

**Defensive Abilities:** A skeletal champion gains DR 5/bludgeoning, channel resistance +4, and immunity to cold. It also gains all of the standard undead traits.

**Speed:** As standard skeleton.

**Attacks:** As standard skeleton.

**Abilities:** Str +2, Dex +2. As undead, it has no Constitution score.

**BAB:** Its BAB for racial HD equals 3/4 of its HD.

**Skills:** Gains skill ranks per racial Hit Die equal to 4 + its Int modifier. Class skills for racial HD are Climb, Disguise, Fly, Intimidate, Knowledge (arcana), Knowledge (religion), Perception, Sense Motive, Spellcraft, and Stealth. Skills gained from class levels remain unchanged.

**Feats:** A skeletal champion gains Improved Initiative as a bonus feat.

**Saves:** Base save bonuses for racial Hit Dice are Fort +1/3 HD, Ref +1/3 HD, and Will +1/2 HD + 2.

## Skum

*This hunched, green-skinned humanoid has a wide, frog-like head but a mouth more akin to that of a toothy fish.*

## Skum (Ulat-Kini) CR 2

**XP 600**

LE Medium monstrous humanoid (aquatic)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +5

### Defense

**AC** 13, touch 11, flat-footed 12 (+1 Dex, +2 natural)

**hp** 20 (2d10+9)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +4, **Will** +3

**Resist** cold 10

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

**Melee** trident +4 (1d8+2), claw +2 (1d4+1), bite +2 (1d6+1)

**Ranged** trident +3 (1d8+2)

## Statistics

**Str 15, Dex 13, Con 17, Int 10, Wis 10, Cha 6**

**Base Atk +2; CMB +4; CMD 15**

**Feats** Multiattack<sup>B</sup>, Toughness

**Skills** Intimidate +3, Perception +5 (+9 underwater), Stealth +6 (+10 underwater), Swim +15; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception and Stealth underwater

**Languages** Aboleth, Undercommon

**SQ** amphibious

## Ecology

**Environment** temperate or cold aquatic or underground

**Organization** solitary, brood (2–5), pack (6–12), or cabal (13–95 plus 50% noncombatants, 1 subchief of 3rd level per 20 adults, 1 sorcerer of 4th–6th level per 40 adults, 1 chieftain of 7th–9th level, and 2–6 oozes)

**Treasure** NPC gear (trident, other treasure)

Skum are the most prolific and successful of the countless races created by the aboleths to serve as slaves. At the height of the aboleth empire, skum were legion and their armies waged many wars upon the land, yet now that the aboleths are in decline, skum have been set loose to manage on their own.

For the most part, the skum have been less than successful at this endeavor, and today they exist in a shadow of their previous multitude, most of them dwelling deep underground in slowly crumbling ruins left standing only because their enemies have lost interest in pursuing the now-won war against these fish-like humanoids. Skum have even lost their own name—only the most erudite and wise of their kind remember that they were once known as the ulat-kini. Today, most identify themselves with the racial epithet applied to them by surface-dwellers—“skum.”

Skum do not age, and barring death by violence or disease, they can live forever. Unfortunately, this near immortality is crippled by the fact that skum are incapable of reproducing among themselves, for all skum are male. The aboleths did not want their slave race to prosper without their permission. Yet terribly, this does not mean that skum cannot breed. Originally created from human stock, skum can impregnate humans, and the children issued from such unholy unions are invariably deformed. Those who are not born skum undergo gradual transformations throughout their lives, and when they would normally die of old age, such hybrids instead go through “the change,” shedding their wrinkled flesh and transforming into one of the ulat-kini. While most skum tribes lack the drive to perpetuate their race and would prefer to languish in their hideous sunken ruins, tribes settling offshore of remotely populated coastlines seem to be on the

rise. Some such communities raid villages for breeding stock, but a few more insidious tribes form alliances with these desperate folk, providing protection and bounty from the sea in return for wives.

## Slug, Giant

*This massive, gray-brown slug leaves a viscous trail of slime in its wake as a long rasping tongue tastes the air for prey.*

### Giant Slug CR 8

**XP 4,800**

**N** Huge vermin

**Init** –4; **Senses** blindsight 60 ft.; Perception +0

### Defense

**AC** 20, touch 4, flat-footed 20; (–4 Dex, +16 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 102 (12d8+48)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +0, **Will** +4

**DR** 10/slashing or piercing **Immune** acid, mind-affecting effects

**Weaknesses** susceptible to salt

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft.

**Melee** tongue +15 (2d10+12 plus 2d8 acid)

**Ranged** spit acid +3 (10d6 acid)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

### Statistics

**Str 27, Dex 2, Con 18, Int —, Wis 10, Cha 1**

**Base Atk +9; CMB +19; CMD 25** (can't be tripped)

**SQ** malleable

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate and warm marshes and underground

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

### Special Abilities

**Spit Acid (Ex)** A giant slug can spit acid at an opponent within 60 feet (no range increment). With a successful ranged touch attack, the target takes 10d6 points of acid damage (no save).

**Malleable (Ex)** A giant slug's body is very malleable,

allowing it to fit into narrow areas with ease. A giant slug takes no penalty to its speed or checks when squeezing in an area that is one size category smaller than its actual size (10 feet wide for most giant slugs). A giant slug can squeeze normally through an area two size categories smaller than its actual size (5 feet wide for most giant slugs).

**Susceptible to Salt (Ex)** A handful of salt burns a giant slug as if it were a flask of acid, causing 1d6 points of damage per use.

No simple garden pests, giant slugs pose a serious threat to those caught in their path. Folk who dwell near swamps and other regions that support giant slugs risk losing livestock and even their homes to these enormous beasts. Giant slugs constantly wander in search of food, their preference being fleshy organic material, which they slice into smaller, easily gulped chunks with their rasp-like tongues.

What strange influence might have caused the first giant slugs to grow to such monstrous proportions is unknown, but today, giant slugs breed true and birth their oversized offspring after a fleshy, squirming courtship ritual. After mating, a female giant slug lays just over a hundred eggs, each approximately a foot in diameter. The mother slug guards this clutch fiercely and aggressively attacks any creatures that wander too close. Giant slugs inhabiting swamps aboveground mate once a year, and those who live in the area know better than to go into the swamps during this month.

Deep below ground, some subterranean races use giant slugs as mounts or guardians. Creatures like mites, who have a strange empathy with vermin, can be used to keep giant slugs docile, but in most cases, those who would use giant slugs must do so with great care, keeping them well fed until they are needed for battle. Frightened whispers report armies of troglodytes using giant slugs as siege mounts. One particularly disturbing tale mentions a vast underground cavern inhabited by scores of skum and aboleth-controlled aquatic giant slugs with strange, mind-numbing abilities infused into their acidic saliva.

---

**hp** 19 (3d8+6)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +6, **Will** +2

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +5 (1d4+4 plus grab)

**Special Attacks** constrict (1d4+4)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 17, **Con** 12, **Int** 1, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +5 (+9 grapple); **CMD** 18 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness

**Skills** Acrobatics +15, Climb +11, Perception +12, Stealth +11, Swim +11; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Stealth, +8 Acrobatics

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** warm forests, swamps, and fresh water

**Organization** solitary or nest (2–6)

**Treasure** none

Be they jungle-dwelling pythons or swamp-dwelling boas like the anaconda, constrictor snakes are among the most deadly predatory animals of the tropical wilds. Fortunately, these large snakes are relatively passive, save for when they are preparing to shed their skins or are particularly hungry. Nevertheless, the sinuous creatures are held in fear by many societies who often ascribe fiendish qualities to them.

The constrictor snake presented here is a relatively small one. You can create stats for a larger maneater like an anaconda by applying the advanced and giant simple templates, or by advancing the stats above to a 7 HD Large snake (CR 5), or even a 14 HD Huge snake (CR 10).

## Snake, Constrictor

---

*This large snake has a thick, muscular body and dull green scales decorated with dirty brown stripes.*

### Constrictor Snake CR 2

**XP** 600

N Medium animal

**Init** +3; **Senses** scent; Perception +12

---

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 13, flat-footed 12 (+3 Dex, +2 natural)

## Snake, Venomous

---

*This brightly colored snake assumes an aggressive posture, its hissing mouth open to display its fangs.*

### Venomous Snake CR 1

**XP** 400

N Medium animal

**Init** +5; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +9

---

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 3 (+1 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort** +5, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

**Melee** bite +2 (1d4–1 plus poison)

#### Statistics

**Str** 8, **Dex** 13, **Con** 14, **Int** 1, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 11 (can't be tripped)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Weapon Finesse<sup>B</sup>

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Climb +9, Perception +9, Stealth +9, Swim +9; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Stealth, +8 Acrobatics; modifies Climb and Swim with Dexterity

#### Ecology

**Environment** any temperate or warm

**Organization** solitary, pair, or nest (3–8)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 13; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Con; *cure* 1 save.

Countless species of poisonous snakes dwell in the wild, their bites capable of bringing down creatures much larger than themselves. Snakes of the size presented here are thankfully rarer than their smaller kin, but many species of rattlesnake, cobra, and similar reptiles can grow to this size.

Venomous snakes are generally far more aggressive than constrictor snakes, and even larger variants do exist: you can create stats for a king cobra, for example, by applying the advanced and giant simple templates to the stats given above.

## Spectre

*This translucent, ghostly figure fades into view from the damp mist, its face distorted by wrath into a hideous mask.*

### Spectre CR 7

**XP** 3,200

LE Medium undead (incorporeal)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +17

**Aura** unnatural aura (30 ft.)

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 15, flat-footed 12 (+2 deflection, +3 Dex)

**hp** 52 (8d8+16)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +5, **Will** +9

**Defensive Abilities** incorporeal, channel resistance +2

**Weaknesses** resurrection vulnerability, sunlight powerlessness

#### Offense

**Speed** fly 80 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** incorporeal touch +9 (1d8 plus energy drain)

**Special Attacks** create spawn, energy drain (2 levels, DC 16)

#### Statistics

**Str** —, **Dex** 16, **Con** —, **Int** 14, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +6; **CMD** 21

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +11, Intimidate +13, Knowledge (history) +10, Knowledge (religion) +13, Perception +17, Stealth +14, Survival +11

**Languages** Common

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or swarm (7–12)

#### Special Abilities

**Create Spawn (Su)** Any humanoids slain by a spectre become spectres themselves in 1d4 rounds. Spawn so created are less powerful than typical spectres, and suffer a –2 penalty on all d20 rolls and checks, receive –2 hp per HD, and only drain one level on a touch. Spawn are under the command of the spectre that created them and remain enslaved until its death, at which point they lose their spawn penalties and become full-fledged and free-willed spectres. They do not possess any of the abilities they had in life.

**Resurrection Vulnerability (Su)** A *raise dead* or similar spell cast on a spectre destroys it (Will negates). Using the spell in this way does not require a material component.

**Sunlight Powerlessness (Ex)** Spectres are powerless in natural sunlight (not merely a *daylight* spell) and flee from it. A spectre caught in sunlight cannot attack and is staggered.

**Unnatural Aura (Su)** Animals, whether wild or domesticated, can sense the unnatural presence of a spectre at a distance of 30 feet. They do not willingly approach nearer than that and panic if forced to do so unless a master succeeds at a DC 25 Handle Animal, Ride, or wild empathy check. A panicked animal remains so as long as it is within 30 feet of the spectre.

Spectres are evil undead that hate sunlight and living things. Most are the remnants of murdered or evil humans, their anger preventing them from entering the afterlife. Like ghosts, spectres haunt the places of their deaths, and seek to draw others into the lonely abyss of undeath.

A spectre looks much as it did in life and can be easily recognized by those who knew the individual or have seen the individual's face in paintings or drawings. Spectres retain a strong sense of identity, and even ancient, insane spectres generally remain coherent. Evil historians and necromancers often try to ally with spectres for the knowledge they held in life and retain in undeath.

---

## Statistics

---

**Str** 22, **Dex** 13, **Con** 16, **Int** 18, **Wis** 19, **Cha** 19

**Base Atk** +12; **CMB** +19; **CMD** 30 (34 vs. trip)

**Feats** Alertness, Combat Casting, Hover, Improved Critical (claw), Improved Initiative, Iron Will

**Skills** Bluff +14, Diplomacy +14, Fly +7, Intimidate +14, Knowledge (any two) +6, Perception +21, Sense Motive +19, Spellcraft +12

**Languages** Common, Draconic, Sphinx

---

## Ecology

---

**Environment** warm deserts and hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cult (3–6)

**Treasure** double

Although there are many different species of sphinx, the one certain scholars refer to as the “gynosphinx” (a name many sphinxes find insulting) is a wise and majestic creature that is nevertheless terrifying when angered. Less moralistic than their male counterparts (the “androsphinx”—a different creature entirely than the sphinx presented here), sphinxes are careful and methodical in their decision-making, and pride themselves on their cold logic and impartiality. They have little patience for the lesser sphinx variants, seeing them as little better than animals. Sphinxes love riddles and complicated dilemmas, and treasure strange facts and arcane trivia far more than gold or gems

While not great scholars in any traditional sense, sphinxes' great appreciation of puzzles leads them to research shallowly in a wide variety of subjects, and they can often be invaluable sources of information, especially when making use of their magical abilities. They are usually happy to barter with other races, and regularly trade material goods for information or new and interesting quandaries. They make excellent guardians for temples, tombs, and other important locations, so long as they are kept adequately entertained. Sphinxes place great value on politeness, but can be dangerously temperamental—while they may decide to share their latest riddles with travelers out of altruism, they think little of devouring those who don't give their dilemmas adequate attention or provide useful insight.

Sphinxes are typically 10 feet long and about 800 pounds. While their wings are capable of holding them aloft for long periods of time, they are poor fliers, and prefer to land before engaging foes, lashing out with their powerful claws. Though fiercely territorial, they tend to give intruders plenty of warning before attacking.

**Sphinx (Gynosphinx) CR 8**

**XP** 4,800

N Large magical beast

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +21

---

### Defense

---

**AC** 21, touch 10, flat-footed 20 (+1 Dex, +11 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 102 (12d10+36)

**Fort** +11, **Ref** +9, **Will** +10

---

### Offense

---

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (poor)

**Melee** 2 claws +17 (2d6+6/19–20)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +17, 2d6+6)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 12th)

Constant—*comprehend languages*, *detect magic*, *read magic*, *see invisibility*

3/day—*clairaudience/clairvoyance*

1/day—*dispel magic*, *locate object*, *remove curse*, *legend lore*

1/week—any one of the following: *symbol of fear* (DC 20), *symbol of pain* (DC 19), *symbol of persuasion* (DC 20), *symbol of sleep* (DC 19), *symbol of stunning* (DC 21); all symbols last for 1 week maximum

## Spider, Giant

*A spider the size of a man crawls silently from the depths of its funnel-shaped web.*

### Giant Spider CR 1

**XP 400**

N Medium vermin

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +4

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 13, flat-footed 11 (+1 armor, +3 Dex)

**hp** 16 (3d8+3)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +4, **Will** +1

**Immune** mind-affecting effects

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** bite +2 (1d6 plus poison)

**Special Attack** web (+5 ranged, DC 12, hp 2)

#### Statistics

**Str** 11, **Dex** 17, **Con** 12, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +2; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 15 (27 vs. trip)

**Skills** Climb +16, Perception +4 (+8 in webs), Stealth +7 (+11 in webs); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception, +4 Stealth (+8 in webs), +16 Climb

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or colony (3–8)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 14; *frequency* 1/round for 4 rounds; *effect* 1d2 Strength damage; *cure* 1 save.

The statistics above are for a web-spinning spider. Hunting spiders lose the web ability but gain a +8 racial modifier on Acrobatics checks. All giant spiders have a +2 racial bonus on poison save DCs.

Other species of giant spiders exist, as detailed below.

Species	CR	Size	HD
Scarlet spider	1/4	Tiny	1d8

Species	CR	Size	HD
Giant crab spider	1/2	Small	2d8
Giant black widow	3	Large	5d8
Ogre spider	5	Huge	7d8
Giant tarantula	8	Gargantuan	10d8
Goliath spider	11	Colossal	14d8

## Spider Swarm

*An awful, scuttling mass of legs and mandibles scrambles forward out of the darkness.*

### Spider Swarm CR 1

**XP 400**

N Diminutive vermin (swarm)

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft.; **Perception** +4

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 17, flat-footed 14 (+3 Dex, +4 size)

**hp** 9 (2d8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +3, **Will** +0

**Defensive Abilities** swarm traits; **Immune** mind-affecting effects, weapon damage

**Weaknesses** swarm traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

**Melee** swarm (1d6 plus poison and distraction)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** distraction (DC 11)

#### Statistics

**Str** 1, **Dex** 17, **Con** 10, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 2

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** —; **CMD** —

**Skills** Climb +11, Perception +4; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception; uses Dexterity for Climb checks

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, tangle (3–6 swarms) or colony (11–20 swarms)

**Treasure** none

Special Abilities	Special Abilities
<b>Poison (Ex)</b> Swarm—injury; save Fort DC 11; frequency 1/round for 2 rounds; effect 1d2 Str; cure 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based.	<b>Ink Cloud (Ex)</b> A squid can emit a 5-foot-radius cloud of ink once per minute as a free action while underwater. This cloud provides total concealment. The ink persists for 1 minute.
The sight of a carpet of swarming spiders is unsettling indeed—particularly when the swarm is made up of spiders each the size of a gold coin and possessing blade-like mandibles capable of lacerating flesh with sickening ease. A swarm of spiders is a colonial mass of arachnids that relies on overwhelming much larger prey with sheer numbers rather than catching smaller snacks. While spider swarms spin webs, these webs are incapable of catching larger prey and typically serve the swarm as a lair rather than a method of capturing dinner.	<b>Jet (Ex)</b> A squid can jet in a straight line as a full-round action. It does not provoke attacks of opportunity while jetting.  Squids are aggressive predators that fear little and are more than willing to attack prey larger than themselves.
<b>Squid</b>	<b>Squid Companions</b>
<i>This slender red squid darts through the water with alacrity. Two large eyes stare from above the creature's tentacles.</i>	<b>Starting Statistics:</b> Size Medium; AC +1 natural; Speed swim 60 ft., jet 240 ft.; <b>Attack</b> tentacles (1d4 plus grab), bite (1d3); <b>Ability Scores</b> Str 14, Dex 15, Con 11, Int 2, Wis 12, Cha 2; <b>Special Qualities</b> low-light vision, ink cloud.
<b>Squid CR 1</b>	<b>4th-Level Advancement: Ability Scores</b> Str +2, Con +2.
<b>XP 400</b>	<b>Squid, Giant</b>
N Medium animal (aquatic)	<i>Immense in size, this great squid's tentacles writhe and flash with almost nauseating speed. The beast's eyes are as big as shields.</i>
<b>Init</b> +6; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision; Perception +7	<b>Giant Squid CR 9</b>
<b>Defense</b>	<b>XP 6,400</b>
AC 13, touch 12, flat-footed 11 (+2 Dex, +1 natural)	N Huge animal (aquatic)
<b>hp</b> 13 (3d8)	<b>Init</b> +7; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision; Perception +22
<b>Fort</b> +3, <b>Ref</b> +7, <b>Will</b> +2	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Defensive Ability</b> ink cloud (5-ft. radius)	AC 20, touch 11, flat-footed 17 (+3 Dex, +9 natural, -2 size)
<b>Offense</b>	<b>hp</b> 102 (12d8+48)
<b>Speed</b> swim 60 ft., jet 240 ft.	<b>Fort</b> +14, <b>Ref</b> +13, <b>Will</b> +5
<b>Melee</b> bite +4 (1d3+2), tentacles +2 (1d4+1 plus grab)	<b>Defensive Ability</b> ink cloud (20-ft. radius)
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Str</b> 15, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 11, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 2	<b>Speed</b> swim 60 ft., jet 260 ft.
<b>Base Atk</b> +2; <b>CMB</b> +4 (+8 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 16	<b>Melee</b> bite +14 (2d6+7), 2 arms +14 (1d6+7), tentacles +12 (4d6+3 plus grab)
Feats Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Multiattack <sup>B</sup>	<b>Space</b> 15 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 15 ft. (30 ft. with arms and tentacles)
<b>Skills</b> Perception +7, Swim +10	<b>Special Attacks</b> constrict (4d6+10)
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Environment</b> any ocean	<b>Str</b> 25, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 19, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 2
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or school (3–12)	<b>Base Atk</b> +9; <b>CMB</b> +18 (+22 grapple); <b>CMD</b> 31
<b>Treasure</b> none	

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Great Fortitude, Improved Critical, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Multiattack<sup>B</sup>, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +22, Swim +15

#### Ecology

**Environment** any ocean

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

The giant squid is a legendary beast capable of feeding on humans with ease. Hunger has been known to drive these normally deep-dwelling creatures up to the ocean surface where anything they encounter is potential prey. A giant squid is 45 feet long and weighs 1,500 pounds.

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** temperate and warm swamps

**Organization** solitary, colony (2–4), flock (5–8), storm (9–14), or swarm (15–40)

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Attach (Ex)** When a stirge hits with a touch attack, its barbed legs latch onto the target, anchoring it in place. An attached stirge is effectively grappling its prey. The stirge loses its Dexterity bonus to AC and has an AC of 12, but holds on with great tenacity and inserts its proboscis into the grappled target's flesh. A stirge has a +8 racial bonus to maintain its grapple on a foe once it is attached. An attached stirge can be struck with a weapon or grappled itself—if its prey manages to win a grapple check or Escape Artist check against it, the stirge is removed.

## Stirge

---

*This insectoid creature has two pairs of bat wings, a tangle of thin legs, and a needle-sharp proboscis.*

### Stirge CR 1/2

**XP 200**

**N** Tiny magical beast

**Init** +4; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +1

---

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 16, flat-footed 12 (+4 Dex, +2 size)

**hp** 5 (1d10)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +6, **Will** +1

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft., fly 40 ft. (average)

**Melee** touch +7 (attach)

**Space** 2-1/2 ft.; **Reach** 0 ft.

**Special Attacks** blood drain

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 3, **Dex** 19, **Con** 10, **Int** 1, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +3 (+11 grapple when attached); **CMD** 9 (17 vs. trip)

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +8, Stealth +16

**SQ** diseased

**Blood Drain (Ex)** A stirge drains blood at the end of its turn if it is attached to a foe, inflicting 1 point of Constitution damage. Once a stirge has dealt 4 points of Constitution damage, it detaches and flies off to digest the meal. If its victim dies before the stirge's appetite has been sated, the stirge detaches and seeks a new target.

**Diseased (Ex)** Due to the stagnant swamps in which they live and their contact with the blood of numerous creatures, stirges are harbingers of disease. Any creature subjected to a stirge's blood drain attack has a 10% chance of being exposed to filth fever, blinding sickness, or a similar disease (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 557). Once this check is made, the victim can no longer be infected by this particular stirge, though attacks by different stirges are resolved normally and may result in multiple illnesses.

Stirges are vicious, blood-drinking swamp pests that prey on wild animals, livestock, and unwary travelers. While weak individually, swarms of the creatures are capable of draining a man dry in minutes, leaving only a desiccated husk in their wake.

Closer to mammals than insects, stirges carry their bodies through the air on four fleshy wings, searching out warm-blooded prey. They are fond of hiding near watering holes and waiting for travelers to drop their guard, then swooping out to attach and drink their fill by thrusting their long feeding tubes into unprotected veins. After feeding they flap heavily off into the mud and reeds to lay their eggs and rest until hunger drives them to hunt again.

Stirges are usually 1 foot long, with a wingspan of twice that, and weigh just under a pound. Their coloration is rust-red or reddish-brown with a dirty yellow underbelly, though stirges that have not fed in some time are often pale pink, their color deepening as they gorge.

# Svirfneblin

This bald gnome has rocky gray skin and a wiry physique. Its pale eyes are overly large and expressive.

## Svirfneblin CR 1

### XP 400

Svirfneblin ranger 1

N Small humanoid (gnome)

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 120 ft., low-light vision; **Perception** +6

### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 15, flat-footed 11 (+2 Dex, +2 dodge, +1 size)

**hp** 15 (1d10+5)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +6, **Will** +2

### SR 12

### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft. (15 ft. in armor)

**Melee** heavy pick +3 (1d4+1/x4)

**Ranged** light crossbow +4 (1d6/19–20)

**Special Attacks** favored enemy (dwarf +2), +1 to attack vs. dwarven and reptilian humanoids

### Spell-Like Abilities (CL 1st)

Constant—*nondetection*

1/day—*blindness/deafness* (DC 12), *blur*, *disguise self*

### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 15, **Con** 14, **Int** 10, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 15

### Feats

**Skills** Craft (alchemy) +6, Heal +4, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +4, Perception +6, Stealth +12 (+14 underground), Survival +4 (+5 tracking); **Racial Modifiers** +2 Craft (alchemy), +2 Perception, +2 Stealth (+4 Stealth underground)

**Languages** Gnome, Undercommon

**SQ** stonecunning, track, wild empathy +0

### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, company (2–4), squad (5–20 plus 1 leader of 3rd–6th level and 2 sergeants of 3rd level), or band (30–50 plus 1 sergeant of 3rd level per 20 adults, 5 lieutenants of 5th level, 3 captains of 7th level, and 2–5 Medium earth elementals)

**Treasure** NPC Gear (heavy pick, light crossbow with 10 bolts, other treasure)

Svirfneblin, or “deep gnomes,” are a reclusive offshoot of the gnome race. They dwell underground in hidden cities, safe from dark elves and other subterranean races. They have skin the color of gray or brown stone. Males are bald, and females have stringy gray hair. A svirfneblin’s ties to the eerie realm of the fey are much stronger than those of their surface-dwelling gnome kin, and this makes them either strangely detached from their emotions or violently random in their outbursts. Svirfneblin have long fought wars against the duergar, and have a difficult time seeing the difference between duergar and other dwarves.

## Svirfneblin Characters

Svirfneblin are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. A svirfneblin’s CR is equal to his class level. Svirfneblin have the following racial traits.

**-2 Strength, +2 Dexterity, +2 Wisdom, -4 Charisma:** Svirfneblin are fast and observant, but relatively weak and emotionally distant.

**Small:** Svirfneblin are Small creatures and gain a +1 size bonus to their AC, a +1 size bonus on attack rolls, a –1 penalty to their CMB and CMD, and a +4 size bonus on Stealth checks.

**Defensive Training:** Svirfneblin gain a +2 dodge bonus to Armor Class.

**Senses:** Svirfneblin have darkvision 120 ft. and low-light vision.

**Fortunate:** Svirfneblin gain a +2 racial bonus on all saving throws.

**Skilled:** Svirfneblin gain a +2 racial bonus on Stealth checks; this improves to a +4 bonus underground. They gain a +2 racial bonus on Craft (alchemy) checks and Perception checks.

**Hatred:** Svirfneblin receive a +1 bonus on attack rolls against humanoid creatures of the reptilian and dwarven subtypes due to training against these hated foes.

**Stonecunning:** Svirfneblin gain stonecunning as a dwarf (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 21).

**Spell Resistance:** Svirfneblin have SR equal to 11 + class levels.

**Svirfneblin Magic:** Svirfneblin add +1 to the DC of any illusion spells they cast. Svirfneblin also gain the spell-like abilities listed above; caster level equals the svirfneblin’s

class levels.

**Languages:** Svirfneblin begin play speaking Gnome and Undercommon. Those with high Int scores can choose from the following bonus languages: Aklo, Common, Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Giant, Goblin, Orc, or Terran.

SQ carapace, powerful leaper

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

---

**Carapace (Su)** The tarrasque's scales deflect cones, lines, rays, and *magic missile* spells, rendering the tarrasque immune to such effects. There is a 30% chance a deflected effect reflects back in full force at the caster; otherwise it is simply negated.

**Powerful Leaper (Ex)** The tarrasque uses its Strength to modify Acrobatics checks made to jump, and has a +24 racial bonus on Acrobatics checks made to jump.

**Regeneration (Ex)** No form of attack can suppress the tarrasque's regeneration—it regenerates even if disintegrated or slain by a death effect. If the tarrasque fails a save against an effect that would kill it instantly, it rises from death 3 rounds later with 1 hit point if no further damage is inflicted upon its remains. It can be banished or otherwise transported as a means to save a region, but the method to truly kill it has yet to be discovered.

**Rush (Ex)** Once per minute for 1 round, the tarrasque can move at a speed of 150 feet. This increases its Acrobatics bonus on checks made to jump to +87.

**Spines (Ex)** The tarrasque can loose a volley of six spear-like spines from its body as a standard action with a toss of its head or a lash of its tail. Make an attack roll for each spine—all targets must be within 30 feet of each other. The spines have a range increment of 120 ft.

The legendary tarrasque is among the world's most destructive monsters. Thankfully, it spends most of its time in a deep torpor in an unknown cavern in a remote corner of the world—yet when it wakens, kingdoms die.

Although far from intelligent, the tarrasque is smart enough to understand a few words in Aklo (though it cannot speak). Likewise, it isn't mindless in its rampages, but instead focuses on targets that threaten it, and is difficult to distract with trickery.

---

## Tarrasque

---

*This immense reptilian beast towers over the surroundings like a dinosaur; all teeth and horns and claws and thrashing spiked tail.*

### Tarrasque CR 25

XP 1,638,400

N Colossal magical beast

**Init** +7; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Perception** +43

**Aura** frightful presence (300 ft., DC 27)

---

#### Defense

---

**AC** 40, touch 5, flat-footed 37 (+3 Dex, +35 natural, -8 size)

**hp** 525 (30d10+360); regeneration 40

**Fort** +31, **Ref** +22, **Will** +12

**DR** 15/epic; **Immune** ability damage, acid, bleed, disease, energy drain, fire, mind-affecting effects, paralysis, permanent wounds, petrification, poison, polymorph; **SR** 36

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** bite +37 (4d8+15/15–20/×3 plus grab), 2 claws +37 (1d12+15), 2 gores +37 (1d10+15), tail slap +32 (3d8+7)

**Ranged** 6 spines +25 (2d10+15/×3)

**Space** 30 ft.; **Reach** 30 ft. (60 ft. with tail slap)

**Special Attacks** rush, spines, swallow whole (6d6+22 plus 6d6 acid, AC 27, hp 52)

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str** 41, **Dex** 16, **Con** 34, **Int** 3, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +30; **CMB** +53 (+57 grapple); **CMD** 66

**Feats** Awesome Blow, Blind-Fight, Bleeding Critical, Cleave, Combat Reflexes, Critical Focus, Great Cleave, Great Fortitude, Improved Bull Rush, Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, Power Attack, Run, Stunning Critical

**Skills** Acrobatics +3 (+43 when jumping), Perception +43;

**Racial Modifiers** +8 Perception

**Languages** Aklo (cannot speak)

---

## Tengu

---

*Black feathers cover this crow-headed humanoid, and its hands and legs end in powerful talons.*

### Tengu CR 1/2

XP 200

Male tengu rogue 1

N Medium humanoid (tengu)

**Init** +3; **Senses** low-light vision; **Perception** +8

---

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 13, flat-footed 12 (+2 armor, +3 Dex)

**hp** 9 (1d8+1)

**Fort** +1, **Ref** +5, **Will** +2

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** dagger +3 (1d4+1/19–20), bite –2 (1d3)

**Ranged** short bow +3 (1d6/×3)

**Special Attacks** sneak attack +1d6

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 17, **Con** 12, **Int** 10, **Wis** 15, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +7, Appraise +4, Bluff +3, Climb +5, Knowledge (local) +4, Linguistics +8, Perception +8, Stealth +9; **Racial Modifiers** +2 Perception, +2 Stealth, +4 Linguistics

**Languages** Common, Goblin, Halfling, Tengu

**SQ** gifted linguist, swordtrained, trapfinding

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate mountains or urban

**Organization** solitary, pair, or conspiracy (3–12)

**Treasure** NPC gear (leather armor, dagger, short bow and 20 arrows, other treasure)

---

#### Special Abilities

**Gifted Linguist (Ex)** Tengus gain a +4 racial bonus on Linguistics checks, and learn 2 languages each time they gain a rank in Linguistics rather than 1 language.

**Swordtrained (Ex)** Tengus are trained from birth in swordplay, and as a result are automatically proficient with sword-like weapons (including bastard swords, daggers, elven curve blades, falchions, greatswords, kukris, longswords, punching daggers, rapiers, scimitars, short swords, and two-bladed swords).

Tengus are a race of avian humanoids that resemble crows or ravens, and often bear much of the same stigma. Though they frequently choose to live among other races in densely populated cities, their society is tight and closed, and they

rarely allow others to see its inner workings. Tengus often band together in small groups to create roosts in vacant warehouses or condemned buildings, and these raucous gathering places are generally assumed to be thieves' guilds by outsiders—an assumption that's correct roughly half the time.

Like the crows they share physical traits with, tengus are naturally covetous, especially of shiny or colorful items, and prone to bouts of good-natured kleptomania if they don't carefully keep themselves in check. Vain and prideful creatures, they are easily persuaded with flattery.

## Tengu Characters

Tengus are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial Hit Dice. All tengus have the following racial traits.

**+2 Dexterity, –2 Constitution, +2 Wisdom:** Tengus are fast and observant, but relatively fragile and delicate.

**Senses:** Tengus have low-light vision.

**Sneaky:** Tengus gain a +2 racial bonus on Perception and Stealth.

**Gifted Linguist:** See above.

**Swordtrained:** See above.

**Natural Weapon:** Tengus possess a bite natural attack that inflicts 1d3 points of damage on a hit. This is a primary attack, or a secondary attack if the tengu wields a manufactured weapon.

**Languages:** Tengus begin play speaking Common and their own dialect of Tengu. Tengus with high Intelligence scores can choose any language as a bonus language.

## Tiefling

*This lanky man sneers as he draws his sword. Tiny horns and a barbed tail reveal that he is something more than human.*

---

#### Tiefling CR 1/2

**XP 200**

Tiefling rogue 1

NE Medium outsider (native)

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; **Perception** +5

---

#### Defense

**AC** 16, touch 13, flat-footed 13 (+3 armor, +3 Dex)

**hp** 10 (1d8+2)

**Fort** +2, **Ref** +5, **Will** +1

**Resist** cold 5, electricity 5, fire 5

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** short sword +3 (1d6+1/19–20)

**Ranged** light crossbow +3 (1d8/19–20)

**Special Attacks** sneak attack +1d6

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 1st)

1/day—*darkness*

#### Statistics

**Str** 13, **Dex** 17, **Con** 14, **Int** 12, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** +1; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +6, Bluff +4, Disable Device +6, Escape Artist +6, Intimidate +2, Perception +5, Sense Motive +5, Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +8; **Racial Modifiers** +2 Bluff, +2 Stealth

**Languages** Abyssal, Common, Infernal

**SQ** fiendish sorcery, trapfinding

#### Ecology

**Environment** any land

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–5)

**Treasure** NPC gear (studded leather armor, short sword, light crossbow with 20 bolts)

#### Special Abilities

**Fiendish Sorcery** (Ex) Tieflings with the Abyssal or Infernal bloodline treat their Charisma score as 2 points higher for all sorcerer class abilities.

Tieflings are humans with demonic, devilish, or other evil outsider blood in their ancestry. Often persecuted for their strange appearance and unnatural mannerisms, most tieflings disguise their nature or are forced to live on the fringes or underbelly of civilized society. Though they are not born evil, it is an easy path for them to find, especially as most suffer at the hands of “normal” folks while growing up. Tieflings look mostly human except for some physical traits that reveal their strange heritage.

## Tiefling Characters

Tieflings are defined by their class levels—they do not possess racial HD. They have the following racial traits.

**+2 Dexterity, +2 Intelligence, -2 Charisma:** Tieflings are

quick in body and mind, but are inherently strange.

**Darkvision:** Tieflings see in the dark up to 60 feet.

**Skilled:** Tieflings have a +2 racial bonus on Bluff and Stealth checks.

**Spell-Like Ability:** Tieflings can use *darkness* once per day as a spell-like ability. The caster level for this ability equals the tiefling's class level.

**Fiendish Resistance:** Tieflings have cold resistance 5, electricity resistance 5, and fire resistance 5.

**Fiendish Sorcery:** See above.

**Languages** Tieflings begin play speaking Common and either Abyssal or Infernal. Tieflings with high Intelligence scores can choose any of the following: Abyssal, Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Gnome, Goblin, Halfling, Infernal, and Orc.

## Tiger

*This powerful feline predator moves with a deadly grace, its reddish-orange fur slashed with black stripes.*

#### Tiger CR 4

**XP** 1,200

N Large animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +3 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 45 (6d8+18)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +7, **Will** +3

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +10 (1d8+6 plus grab), bite +9 (2d6+6 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +10, 1d8+6)

#### Statistics

**Str** 23, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 6

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +11 (+15 grapple); **CMD** 23 (27 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (claw)

**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Perception +8, Stealth +7 (+11 in areas of tall grass), Swim +11; **Racial Modifiers** +4

Acrobatics, +4 Stealth (+8 in tall grass)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any forests

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

Tigers stand more than 3 feet tall at the shoulder and are about 9 feet long. They weigh from 400 to 600 pounds.

Tigers are usually the top animal predators in their territories, and have been known to kill bears, crocodiles, giant snakes, wolves, and even other great cats. Even humanoids are far from safe, especially in cases where a tiger has developed a taste for humanoid flesh. Tigers prefer terrain with plenty of cover and proximity to water as their hunting grounds.

While the tiger itself is a fearsome predator, its strength and ferocity pales in comparison to that of the larger dire tiger. Known to many scholars as the smilodon and to tribal societies as the saber-toothed tiger, the dire tiger is invariably one of the region's top predators. Its defining feature is a pair of huge incisors that hang down like fearsome knives from the upper jaw, protruding menacingly even when the creature's mouth is shut.

These immense hunting cats grow to be over 12 feet long and can weigh up to 6,000 pounds.

## Tiger, Dire

*This large tiger grumbles a warning as it crouches. Two saber-like fangs jut downward from its powerful jaws.*

### Dire Tiger (Smilodon) CR 8

**XP 4,800**

N Large animal

**Init** +6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +12

#### Defense

AC 17, touch 11, flat-footed 15 (+2 Dex, +6 natural, -1 size)

**hp** 105 (14d8+42)

**Fort** +12, **Ref** +11, **Will** +5

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +18 (2d4+8 plus grab), bite +18 (2d6+8/19–20 plus grab)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** pounce, rake (2 claws +18, 2d4+8)

#### Statistics

**Str** 27, **Dex** 15, **Con** 17, **Int** 2, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +10; **CMB** +19 (+23 grapple); **CMD** 31 (35 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Critical (bite), Improved Initiative, Improved Iron Will, Run, Skill Focus (Perception), Skill Focus (Stealth), Weapon Focus (bite, claw)

**Skills** Acrobatics +6, Perception +12, Stealth +8 (+14 in tall grass), Swim +13; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Acrobatics, +4 Stealth (+8 in tall grass)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any forests, plains, and swamps

**Organization** solitary or pair

**Treasure** none

## Treant

*This animated tree's bark is knotted into vaguely humanoid features, with branches for arms and roots for legs.*

### Treant CR 8

**XP 4,800**

NG Huge plant

**Init** –1; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +12

#### Defense

AC 21, touch 7, flat-footed 21 (–1 Dex, +14 natural, –2 size)

**hp** 114 (12d8+60)

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +3, **Will** +9

**Defensive Abilities** plant traits; **DR** 10/slashing

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 slams +17 (2d6+9/19–20)

**Ranged** rock +7 (2d6+9)

**Space** 15 ft.; **Reach** 15 ft.

**Special Attacks** rock throwing (180 ft.), trample (2d6+13, DC 25)

#### Statistics

**Str** 29, **Dex** 8, **Con** 21, **Int** 12, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 13

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +20; **CMD** 29

**Feats** Alertness, Improved Critical (slam), Improved Sunder, Iron Will, Power Attack, Weapon Focus (slam)

**Skills** Diplomacy +9, Intimidate +9, Knowledge (nature) +9, Perception +12, Sense Motive +9, Stealth –9 (+7 in forests); **Racial Modifiers** +16 Stealth in forests

**Languages** Common, Sylvan, Treant

**SQ** animate trees, double damage against objects, treespeech

#### Ecology

**Environment** any forest

**Organization** solitary or grove (2–7)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Animate Trees (Sp)** A treant can animate any trees within 180 feet at will, controlling up to two trees at a time. It takes 1 full round for a tree to uproot itself, after which it moves at a speed of 10 feet and fights as a treant (although it has only one slam attack and lacks the treant's animation and rock-throwing abilities), gaining the treant's vulnerability to fire. If the treant that animated it terminates the animation, moves out of range, or is incapacitated, the tree immediately takes root wherever it is and returns to its normal state.

**Double Damage Against Objects (Ex)** A treant or animated tree that makes a full attack against an object or structure deals double damage.

**Treespeech (Ex)** A treant has the ability to converse with plants as if subject to a continual *speak with plants* spell, and most plants greet them with an attitude of friendly or helpful.

Treants are guardians of the forest and speakers for the trees. As long-lived as the forests themselves, and seeing themselves as parents and shepherds rather than gardeners, treants are slow and methodical in most things but terrifying when forced to fight in defense of their flock. Though they rarely seek out the companionship of the short-lived races, and have an inherent distrust of change, they have been known to tolerate those who seek to learn from their long, rambling monologues, especially if the pupils express a desire to help protect the wildlands. Yet against those who would threaten the forest, especially loggers who seek to harvest wood for lumber or those who try to clearcut a section of forest in order to build a fort or establish a town, the treants' wrath is swift and devastating. They are particularly gifted at tearing down what others build—a trait that serves angry treants well.

Treants are primarily solitary creatures, with a given individual sometimes responsible for an entire forest, but they occasionally come together in small groups called groves to share news and reproduce. In times of grave danger, all of the groves in a region may gather for a great

months-long meeting called a moot, but such events are exceedingly rare, and millennia may go by between them.

The typical treant is 30 feet tall, with a trunk 2 feet in diameter, and weighs 4,500 pounds. Treants tend to resemble the species of trees most common in their woodland territories.

## Troglodyte

*This humanoid's scaly hide is dull gray. Its frame resembles that of a cave lizard, with a long tail and crests on its head and back.*

#### Troglodyte CR 1

**XP 400**

**CE** Medium humanoid (reptilian)

**Init** –1; **Senses** darkvision 90 ft.; Perception +0

**Aura** stench (30 ft., DC 13, 10 rounds)

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 9, flat-footed 15 (–1 Dex, +6 natural)

**hp** 13 (2d8+4)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** –1, **Will** +0

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** club +2 (1d6+1), claw –3 (1d4), bite –3 (1d4) or 2 claws +2 (1d4+1), bite +2 (1d4+1)

**Ranged** javelin +0 (1d6)

#### Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 9, **Con** 14, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 11

**Feats** Great Fortitude

**Skills** Stealth +5 (+9 in rocky areas); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth (+8 in rocky areas)

**Languages** Draconic

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, clutch (3–6), squad (7–12 plus 1 cleric or druid of 3rd level and 1–2 monitor lizards), or band (20–80 plus 20% noncombatants, 1 chieftain of 3rd–6th level, 1–3 clerics or druids of 3rd–6th level, and 3–13 monitor lizards)

**Treasure** NPC gear (club, 3 javelins, other treasure)

The troglodyte is a feral, savage cave dweller. They are among the most populous denizens of the upper reaches of the endless caverns of the underworld, equally at home raiding the settlements of those who dwell above or below ground, yet for all their race's fecundity and sprawl, as a whole they represent only a minor threat. At times, great leaders can draw legions of troglodytes to their command to create vast and deadly armies, but left to their own devices, troglodyte tribes are content to keep each other under control with numerous feuds, cannibalistic raids, and bitter civil wars.

The troglodyte is one of the oldest of intelligent races, and ruins found in some remote caverns testify to the fact that their empire was once among the largest in the world. At the dawn of time, the troglodyte civilization was generations ahead of other humanoid races—while those races hid in caves and worshiped fire, the troglodytes raised vast cities of stone ziggurats and twisting canals, kept other races as slaves, and worshiped ancient and inhuman gods and demons. Yet as the other races evolved and grew increasingly civilized, they outstripped their onetime troglodyte oppressors. Today, the roles have changed—now it is the troglodyte that hides in caves and lives the life of a feral savage.

Religion is strong among troglodyte tribes, and their shamans and priests are universally the highest regarded members of a clan. A troglodyte chieftain is not always a cleric or druid, but those who do not have divine power are usually mere mouthpieces and puppet lords that answer to the beck and call of the local seer or shaman. Troglodytes generally worship one of the countless demon lords, particularly those of a reptilian or primeval shape and form or those whose Abyssal domains most closely resemble the tangled caverns troglodytes prefer. Troglodyte druids are usually neutral evil if they dwell with their own kind (and are universally feared and respected for the eerie command they have over beasts).

A typical troglodyte stands about 5 feet tall and weighs 150 pounds.

## Troll

*This tall creature has rough, green hide. Its hands end in claws, and its bestial face has a hideous, tusked underbite.*

### Troll CR 5

**XP 1,600**

**CE Large humanoid (giant)**

**Init +2; Senses darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +8**

#### Defense

**AC 16, touch 11, flat-footed 14; (+2 Dex, +5 natural, -1**

**size)**

**hp 63 (6d8+36); regeneration 5 (acid or fire)**

**Fort +11, Ref +4, Will +3**

---

#### Offense

---

**Speed 30 ft.**

**Melee bite +8 (1d8+5), 2 claws +8 (1d6+5)**

**Space 10 ft.; Reach 10 ft.**

**Special Attacks rend (2 claws, 1d6+7)**

---

#### Statistics

---

**Str 21, Dex 14, Con 23, Int 6, Wis 9, Cha 6**

**Base Atk +4; CMB +10; CMD 22**

**Feats** Intimidating Prowess, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Intimidate +9, Perception +8

**Languages** Giant

---

#### Ecology

---

**Environment** cold mountains

**Organization** solitary or gang (2–4)

**Treasure** standard

Trolls possess incredibly sharp claws and amazing regenerative powers, allowing them to recover from nearly any wound. They are stooped, fantastically ugly, and astonishingly strong—combined with their claws, their strength allows them to literally tear apart flesh to feed their voracious appetites. Trolls stand about 14 feet tall, but their hunched postures often make them appear shorter. An adult troll weighs around 1,000 pounds.

A troll's appetite and its regenerative powers make it a fearless combatant, ever prepared to charge headlong at the nearest living creature and attack with all of its fury. Only fire seems to cause a troll to hesitate, but even this mortal threat is not enough to stop a troll's advance. Those who commonly battle with trolls know to locate and burn any pieces after a fight, for even the smallest scrap of flesh can regrow a full-size troll given enough time. Fortunately, only the largest part of a troll regrows in this way.

Despite their cruelty in combat, trolls are surprisingly tender and kind to their own young. Female trolls work as a group, spending a great deal of time teaching young trolls to hunt and fend for themselves before sending them off to find their own territories. A male troll tends to live a solitary existence, partnering with a female for only a brief time to mate. All trolls spend most of their time hunting for food, as they must consume vast amounts each day or face starvation. Due to

this need, most trolls stake out large territories as their own, and fights between rivals are quite common. While these are usually nonlethal, trolls are aware of each others' weaknesses and will use such knowledge to kill their own kind if food is scarce.

## Scrags

Dwelling in both fresh and salt water, these cousins of the troll have the aquatic subtype and the amphibious special quality. Scrags have a base land speed of 20 feet and a swim speed of 40 feet. A scrag's regeneration ability only works if it is in contact with water. Scrags dwell in any body of water in any climate, though they are most common in cold northern rivers and lakes, and are less bestial in appearance than their terrestrial cousins, though no less violent.

## Unicorn

*This magnificent beast looks like a white horse, but with a goat's beard and a single long ivory horn on its brow.*

### Unicorn CR 3

**XP 800**

CG Large magical beast

**Init** +3; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +10

**Aura** magic circle against evil

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 12, flat-footed 12; (+3 Dex, +3 natural, –1 size; +2 deflection vs. evil)

**hp** 34 (4d10+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +7, **Will** +6; +2 resistance vs. evil

**Immune** charm, compulsion, poison

#### Offense

**Speed** 60 ft.

**Melee** gore +8 (1d8+4), 2 hooves +5 (1d3+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attacks** powerful charge (gore, 2d8+8)

**Spell-Like Abilities** (CL 9th)

At will—*detect evil* (as free action), *light*

3/day—*cure light wounds*

1/day—*cure moderate wounds*, *greater teleport* (within its forest territory), *neutralize poison* (DC 21)

#### Statistics

**Str** 18, **Dex** 17, **Con** 16, **Int** 11, **Wis** 21, **Cha** 24

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +9; **CMD** 22 (26 vs. trip)

**Feats** Multiattack, Weapon Focus (horn)

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Perception +10, Stealth +8, Survival +7 (+10 in forests); **Racial Modifiers** +3 Survival in forests, +4 Stealth

**Languages** Common, Sylvan

**SQ** magical strike, wild empathy +17

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate forests

**Organization** solitary, mated pair, or blessing (3–6)

**Treasure** none

#### Special Abilities

**Magic Circle against Evil (Su)** This ability continually duplicates the effect of the spell. The unicorn cannot suppress this ability.

**Magical Strike (Ex)** A unicorn's gore attack is treated as a magic good weapon for the purposes of damage reduction.

**Wild Empathy (Su)** This works like the druid's wild empathy class feature, except the unicorn has a +6 racial bonus on the check. Unicorns with druid levels add this racial modifier to their wild empathy checks.

Unicorns are fierce, intelligent creatures of the forest, noble beasts who keep their own counsel and typically appear only to defend their homes against evil. They universally shun all creatures except for good-aligned fey, good-aligned humanoid women, and the woodlands' native animals, though they may fight alongside other good creatures against common enemies. A typical unicorn is 8 feet long and 5 feet tall at the shoulder, weighing 1,200 pounds.

Unicorns mate for life, and the pairs generally make their homes in specific glades or dells within the vast forests they protect (these regions can cover anywhere from a few dozen square miles to hundreds). They allow good and neutral creatures to pass through, hunt for food, or reside in their woods unharmed, but evil creatures and those who damage the local ecosystem more than necessary through sport hunting or commercial logging are swiftly driven out or killed. On rare occasions, lone unicorns without mates or whose partners have been slain have been known to adopt young women of exceptionally pure virtue as surrogates, allowing the women to ride on their backs and becoming their guardians and protectors for life. This bond generally ends amiably if the woman becomes more committed to someone else—such as a lover or child—giving rise to the myth that unicorns only befriend virgins.

A unicorn's horn is the focus for its powers, and in order to use its spell-like abilities on other creatures the unicorn must touch them with it. Evil creatures greatly value unicorn horns as reagents for healing potions and other dark rites, and a single powdered unicorn horn counts as 1,600 gp when used as a component for crafting healing magic.

## Vampire

*This alluring, raven-haired beauty casually wipes a trickle of blood from a pale cheek, then smiles to reveal needle-sharp fangs.*

### Vampire CR 9

**XP** 6,400

Female human vampire sorcerer 8

CE Medium undead (augmented humanoid)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13

#### Defense

**AC** 23, touch 17, flat-footed 18 (+2 deflection, +4 Dex, +1 dodge, +6 natural)

**hp** 102 (8d6+72); fast healing 5

**Fort** +13, **Ref** +11, **Will** +12

**Defensive Abilities** channel resistance +4; **DR** 10/magic and silver; **Immune** undead traits; **Resist** cold 10, electricity 10

**Weaknesses** vampire weaknesses

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** slam +8 (1d4+4 plus energy drain)

**Special Attacks** blood drain, children of the night, create spawn, dominate (DC 22), energy drain (2 levels, DC 22)

**Bloodline Spell-Like Ability** (CL 8th, +7 touch)

11/day—grave touch

**Sorcerer Spells Known** (CL 8th, +8 ranged touch)

4th (5/day)—*greater invisibility*

3rd (5/day)—*dispel magic, fireball* (DC 21), *vampiric touch*

2nd (8/day)—*false life, invisibility, scorching ray, web* (DC 20)

1st (8/day)—*burning hands* (DC 19), *chill touch* (DC 19), *disguise self, expeditious retreat, mage armor, magic missile*

0—*acid splash, detect magic, light, mage hand, mending, message, open/close, read magic*

**Bloodline** undead

#### Statistics

**Str** 16, **Dex** 18, **Con** —, **Int** 14, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 26

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 24

**Feats** Alertness<sup>B</sup>, Blind-Fight, Combat Casting, Combat Reflexes<sup>B</sup>, Dodge<sup>B</sup>, Eschew Materials, Extend Spell, Improved Initiative<sup>B</sup>, Lightning Reflexes<sup>B</sup>, Silent Spell, Still Spell, Toughness<sup>B</sup>, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Bluff +27, Knowledge (arcana) +13, Knowledge (religion) +13, Perception +13, Sense Motive +13, Spellcraft +13, Stealth +12, Use Magic Device +19; **Racial Modifiers** +8 Bluff, +8 Perception, +8 Sense Motive, +8 Stealth

**Languages** Abyssal, Common, Draconic

**SQ** change shape (dire bat or wolf, *beast shape II*), gaseous form, shadowless, spider climb

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary or family (vampire plus 2–8 spawn)

**Treasure** NPC gear (*cloak of resistance* +3, *headband of alluring charisma* +4, *ring of protection* +2)

Vampires are undead humanoid creatures that feed on the blood of the living. They look much as they did in life, often becoming more attractive, though some have a hardened, feral look instead.

## Creating a Vampire

“Vampire” is an acquired template that can be added to any living creature with 5 or more Hit Dice (referred to hereafter as the base creature). Most vampires were once humanoids, fey, or monstrous humanoids. A vampire uses the base creature’s stats and abilities except as noted here.

**CR:** Same as the base creature + 2.

**AL:** Any evil.

**Type:** The creature’s type changes to undead (augmented). Do not recalculate class Hit Dice, BAB, or saves.

**Senses:** A vampire gains darkvision 60 ft.

**Armor Class:** Natural armor improves by +6.

**Hit Dice:** Change all racial Hit Dice to d8s. Class Hit Dice are unaffected. As undead, vampires use their Charisma modifier to determine bonus hit points (instead of Constitution).

**Defensive Abilities:** A vampire gains channel resistance +4, DR 10/magic and silver, and resistance to cold 10 and electricity 10, in addition to all of the defensive abilities

granted by the undead type. A vampire also gains fast healing 5. If reduced to 0 hit points in combat, a vampire assumes gaseous form (see below) and attempts to escape. It must reach its coffin home within 2 hours or be utterly destroyed. (It can normally travel up to 9 miles in 2 hours.) Additional damage dealt to a vampire forced into gaseous form has no effect. Once at rest, the vampire is helpless. It regains 1 hit point after 1 hour, then is no longer helpless and resumes healing at the rate of 5 hit points per round.

**Weaknesses:** Vampires cannot tolerate the strong odor of garlic and will not enter an area laced with it. Similarly, they recoil from mirrors or strongly presented holy symbols. These things don't harm the vampire—they merely keep it at bay. A recoiling vampire must stay at least 5 feet away from the mirror or holy symbol and cannot touch or make melee attacks against that creature. Holding a vampire at bay takes a standard action. After 1 round, a vampire can overcome its revulsion of the object and function normally each round it makes a DC 25 Will save.

Vampires cannot enter a private home or dwelling unless invited in by someone with the authority to do so.

Reducing a vampire's hit points to 0 or lower incapacitates it but doesn't always destroy it (see fast healing). However, certain attacks can slay vampires. Exposing any vampire to direct sunlight staggers it on the first round of exposure and destroys it utterly on the second consecutive round of exposure if it does not escape. Each round of immersion in running water inflicts damage on a vampire equal to one-third of its maximum hit points—a vampire reduced to 0 hit points in this manner is destroyed. Driving a wooden stake through a helpless vampire's heart instantly slays it (this is a full-round action). However, it returns to life if the stake is removed, unless the head is also severed and anointed with holy water.

**Speed:** Same as the base creature. If the base creature has a swim speed, the vampire is not unduly harmed by running water.

**Melee:** A vampire gains a slam attack if the base creature didn't have one. Damage for the slam depends on the vampire's size (Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size). Its slam also causes energy drain (see below). Its natural weapons are treated as magic weapons for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction.

**Special Attacks:** A vampire gains several special attacks. Save DCs are equal to  $10 + 1/2$  vampire's HD + vampire's Cha modifier unless otherwise noted.

**Blood Drain (Su):** A vampire can suck blood from a grappled opponent; if the vampire establishes or maintains a pin, it drains blood, dealing 1d4 points of Constitution damage. The vampire heals 5 hit points or gains 5 temporary hit points for 1 hour (up to a maximum number of temporary hit points equal to its full normal hit points) each round it drains blood.

**Children of the Night (Su):** Once per day, a vampire can call forth 1d6+1 rat swarms, 1d4+1 bat swarms, or 2d6 wolves as a standard action. (If the base creature is not terrestrial, this power might summon other creatures of similar power.) These creatures arrive in 2d6 rounds and serve the vampire for up to 1 hour.

**Create Spawn (Su):** A vampire can create spawn out of those it slays with blood drain or energy drain, provided that the slain creature is of the same creature type as the vampire's base creature type. The victim rises from death as a vampire in 1d4 days. This vampire is under the command of the vampire that created it, and remains enslaved until its master's destruction. A vampire may have enslaved spawn totaling no more than twice its own Hit Dice; any spawn it creates that would exceed this limit become free-willed undead. A vampire may free an enslaved spawn in order to enslave a new spawn, but once freed, a vampire or vampire spawn cannot be enslaved again.

**Dominate (Su):** A vampire can crush a humanoid opponent's will as a standard action. Anyone the vampire targets must succeed on a Will save or fall instantly under the vampire's influence, as though by a *dominate person* spell (caster level 12th). The ability has a range of 30 feet. At the GM's discretion, some vampires might be able to affect different creature types with this power.

**Energy Drain (Su):** A creature hit by a vampire's slam (or other natural weapon) gains two negative levels. This ability only triggers once per round, regardless of the number of attacks a vampire makes.

**Special Qualities:** A vampire gains the following.

**Change Shape (Su):** A vampire can use change shape to assume the form of a dire bat or wolf, as *beast shape II*.

**Gaseous Form (Su):** As a standard action, a vampire can assume *gaseous form* at will (caster level 5th), but it can remain gaseous indefinitely and has a fly speed of 20 feet with perfect maneuverability.

**Shadowless (Ex):** A vampire casts no shadows and shows no reflection in a mirror.

**Spider Climb (Ex):** A vampire can climb sheer surfaces as though under the effects of a *spider climb* spell.

**Ability Scores** Str +6, Dex +4, Int +2, Wis +2, Cha +4. As an undead creature, a vampire has no Constitution score.

**Skills** Vampires gain a +8 racial bonus on Bluff, Perception, Sense Motive, and Stealth checks.

**Feats** Vampires gain Alertness, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative, Lightning Reflexes, and Toughness as bonus feats.

# Vampire Spawn

A vampire can elect to create a vampire spawn instead of a full-fledged vampire when she uses her create spawn ability on a humanoid creature only. This decision must be made as a free action whenever a vampire slays an appropriate creature by using blood drain or energy drain. A vampire spawn's statistics are identical to those of a wight, save for the following changes.

- It gains the blood drain and dominate vampire special attacks.
- It gains channel resistance +2, DR 5/silver, resist cold and energy 10, fast healing 2, and the vampire qualities listed above (gaseous form, shadowless, and spider climb).
- A vampire spawn gains all of the standard vampire weaknesses.
- A vampire spawn is CR 4.

---

## Ecology

---

**Environment** any

**Organization** pair, cluster (3–6), or mob (7–12)

**Treasure** none

---

## Special Abilities

---

**Kiss (Su)** A vargouille can kiss a helpless target by making a successful melee touch attack (this provokes attacks of opportunity). A kissed opponent must succeed on a DC 16 Fortitude save or begin a terrible transformation that changes the creature into a vargouille within 24 hours (and often much sooner; roll 1d6 separately for each phase of the transformation). First, over a period of 1d6 hours, all the victim's hair falls out. Within another 1d6 hours thereafter, the ears grow into leathery wings, tentacles sprout on the chin and scalp, and the teeth become long, pointed fangs. During the next 1d6 hours, the victim takes Intelligence drain and Charisma drain equal to 1 point per hour (to a minimum of 3). The transformation is complete 1d6 hours thereafter, when the victim's head breaks free of the body (which promptly dies) and becomes a vargouille. This transformation's progress is paused by sunlight or any light spell of 3rd level or higher, but stopping the transformation requires *remove disease* or a similar effect. The transformation is a disease effect. The save DC is Constitution-based and includes a +4 racial bonus.

**Poison (Su)** Bite—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 12; *frequency* once; *effect* damage caused by bite can only be healed with magic if the spellcaster succeeds on a DC 20 caster level check; *cure* 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based.

**Shriek (Su)** Instead of biting, a vargouille can open its distended mouth to shriek. Those within 60 feet (except other vargouilles) who hear the shriek and can clearly see the creature must succeed on a DC 12 Fortitude save or be paralyzed for 2d4 rounds or until the monster attacks them, goes out of range, or leaves their sight. A creature that successfully saves cannot be affected again by the same vargouille's shriek for 24 hours. The save DC is Constitution-based.

A vargouille is larger than a human head, typically between 12 and 20 inches high with a 15- to 35-inch wing span. Vargouilles are not natives of the Material Plane but can often be found there nevertheless, occupying graveyards, ancient battlefields, or anywhere one can find remnants of death and decay. These hideous monsters come from the fiendish outer planes, where they flop and flap through strange and haunted skies in constant search of fresh souls to torment. In these nightmare realms, vargouilles play a role similar to that of a raven or vulture, although they augment these roles with a malevolent delight in causing pain and anguish that no scavenger bird could ever hope to match.

Vargouilles attack by swooping in on their opponents,

# Vargouille

*This creature is a blackened, bat-winged fiend's head. Tentacles dangle from chin and scalp, and its fanged mouth hangs agape.*

## Vargouille CR 2

### XP 600

NE Small outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +7

---

### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 11, flat-footed 13; (+1 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 19 (3d10+3)

**Fort** +4, **Ref** +4, **Will** +2

---

### Offense

**Speed** fly 30 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +5 (1d4 plus poison)

**Special Attacks** kiss, poison, shriek

---

### Statistics

**Str** 10, **Dex** 13, **Con** 13, **Int** 5, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 8

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +2; **CMD** 13

**Feats** Skill Focus (Stealth), Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Fly +13, Intimidate +5, Perception +7, Stealth +8

**Languages** Infernal

shrieking them into paralysis, and then biting them with rows of razor-sharp teeth. When multiple vargouilles take up a common cause and fight as allies, they overwhelm their victim with bites and shrieks, tearing it to shreds.

A vargouille's low power and hideous method of reproduction make for a dangerous combination. Vargouilles are relatively easy to summon to the Material Plane, and once here, they can swiftly reproduce, creating more and more of their hideous kind from those who fall victim to their kiss. Vargouilles created on the Material Plane in this manner are still extraplanar creatures, and as such can be banished with the right magic.

**Organization** solitary, gang (2–6), or tribe (7–30 plus 1 chieftain)

**Treasure** standard (longspear, other treasure)

Vegepygmys are created by a dangerous fungus known as russet mold—creatures slain by russet mold serve as incubators for the mold's spores, and a day later, the dead body bursts to release 1d6 fully grown vegepygmys. A vegepygmy has no real relation to the body from which it emerges, but the creature may yet retain a strange sort of reverence for its “birth corpse” and carry with it a grisly memento from the body, typically a few bones or teeth. Often, a vegepygmy uses such bones to craft a crude spear or some other weapon.

Vegepygmy tribes live in tightly knit communities and fiercely guard their patches of russet mold. Vegepygmies cannot speak—they communicate via a crude language of rhythmic taps, beats, and clicks. Hunting parties echo these exchanges through the caves they travel. Vegepygmies stand 2 to 4 feet tall and weigh between 15 to 45 pounds.

*Short, thin, and green, this small humanoid wields a spear. Tendrils of fungus dangle from its arms, midsection, and legs.*

## Vegepygmy CR 1/2

**XP 200**

N Small plant

**Init** +2; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision; Perception +7

### Defense

AC 16, touch 13, flat-footed 14; (+2 Dex, +3 natural, +1 size)

**hp** 5 (1d8+1)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +2, **Will** +0

**Defensive Abilities** plant traits, **DR** 5/slashing or bludgeoning; **Immune** electricity

### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +1 (1d4) or longspear +1 (1d6)

### Statistics

**Str** 11, **Dex** 14, **Con** 12, **Int** 8, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +0; **CMB** –1; **CMD** 11

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +7, Stealth +10 (+18 in vegetation); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth (+12 in vegetation)

**Languages** Undercommon, Vegepygmy (cannot speak)

### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

## Russet Mold (CR 6)

This hazardous fungus can be found in dark, wet areas, and often grows in great abundance at the heart of a vegepygmy lair. When a creature approaches within 5 feet of a patch of russet mold, the fungus releases a cloud of spores in a 5-foot radius burst. Everyone in the area must make a DC 15 Fortitude save or the spores quickly take root in their victims, inflicting 2 points of Constitution damage per round. A new Fortitude save can be attempted each round to halt the growth. Although immunity to disease won't protect against russet mold spores, the growth can be halted by *remove disease* and similar effects. Exposure to sunlight also halts the spores' growth. Plants are immune to russet mold spores.

After 24 hours, a fully grown vegepygmy bursts from the body of any creature slain by russet mold, provided the creature was Small or larger. For each size category larger than Small, the body produces one additional vegepygmy.

A patch of russet mold is unharmed by all effects save for acid, alcohol, or *remove disease* (or a similar magical effect, such as *heal*), all of which can kill a single patch of russet mold on contact. Sunlight doesn't kill the mold, but does render it dormant and harmless as long as the sunlight persists.

## Violet Fungus

This mushroom grows from a bed of tentacular roots. Deep violet tendrils slither out of the dozens of fissures in its pointed cap.

### Violet Fungus CR 3

**XP 800**

N Medium plant

**Init** -1; **Senses** low-light vision; Perception +0

#### Defense

AC 15, touch 9, flat-footed 15 (-1 Dex, +6 natural)

**hp** 30 (4d8+12)

**Fort** +7, **Ref** +0, **Will** +1

**Immune** plant traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 10 ft.

**Melee** 4 tentacles +4 (1d4+1 plus rot)

**Space** 5 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

#### Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 8, **Con** 16, **Int** —, **Wis** 11, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 13

#### Ecology

**Environment** any underground

**Organization** solitary, pair, or grove (3–12)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Rot (Ex)** A creature struck by a violet fungus's tentacle must succeed on a DC 15 Fortitude save or the flesh around the point of contact swiftly begins to rot away, exposing raw bone with shocking swiftness. This hideous affliction causes 1d4 points of Strength damage and 1d4 points of Constitution damage. This is a poison effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The violet fungus is one of the most notorious and feared dangers of the world's caves. A traveler can often see signs of the violet fungus in those who dwell or hunt in places where these carnivorous fungi lurk. In these folk, deep and hideous scars mar bodies where entire furrows of flesh seem scooped away—the marks of a close encounter with a violet fungus.

A violet fungus feeds on the rot and decay of organic matter, but unlike most fungi, they are not passive consumers of

corruption. A violet fungi's tendrils can strike with unexpected swiftness, and are coated with a virulent venom that causes flesh to rot and decay with nauseating speed. This potent poison, if left untreated, can cause the flesh of an entire arm or leg to drop away in no time at all, leaving behind only warm bones that soon rot into corruption as well.

Although violet fungi are mobile, they only move to attack or to hunt for prey. A violet fungus that has a steady supply of rot to sup upon is generally content to remain in one place. Many underground-dwelling cultures take advantage of this penchant, particularly troglodytes and vegepygmies, and keep multiple violet fungi in key junctions and entrances to their caverns as guardians, making sure to keep them well fed with carrion to prevent them wandering farther into the den in search of food.

Some species of shriekers (*Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook* 416) are relatively similar in appearance to violet fungi, although they lack the tentacular branches. It's not uncommon to find shriekers and violet fungi growing in the same grove—especially in areas where other creatures cultivate the fungi as guardians.

A violet fungus is 4 feet tall and weighs 50 pounds.

## Violet Venom

Although a violet fungus's tentacles swiftly grow inert after the mushroom is slain, they can be wielded as Medium-sized whips for 2d6 minutes after being harvested from the creature. These whips inflict rot on anything they touch—including the wielder of the deadly weapon—and both save DCs to resist and effects are identical to the stats presented above.

A DC 25 Craft (alchemy) check and 250 gp worth of reagents can preserve the venom somewhat, although the procedure dilutes it significantly.

**Violet Venom:** Poison—contact; *save* Fort DC 13, *frequency* 1/minute for 6 minutes, *effect* 1d2 Strength and 1d2 Con damage; *cure* 1 save; *cost* 800 gp.

## Wasp, Giant

*This horse-sized wasp is covered in yellow and black vertical stripes—its stinger is the size of a sword and drips with venom.*

### Giant Wasp CR 3

**XP 800**

N Large vermin

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +9

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Wasp Swarm CR 3</b>
AC 14, touch 10, flat-footed 13; (+1 Dex, +4 natural, -1 size)	<b>XP 800</b>
<b>hp</b> 34 (4d8+16)	N Diminutive vermin (swarm)
<b>Fort</b> +8, <b>Ref</b> +2, <b>Will</b> +2	<b>Init</b> +1; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +9
<b>Immune</b> mind-affecting effects	<b>Defense</b>
<b>Offense</b>	AC 15, touch 15, flat-footed 14; (+1 Dex, +4 size)
<b>Speed</b> 20 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)	<b>hp</b> 31 (7d8)
<b>Melee</b> sting +6 (1d8+6 plus poison)	<b>Fort</b> +5, <b>Ref</b> +3, <b>Will</b> +3
<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.	<b>Defensive Abilities</b> swarm traits; <b>Immune</b> weapon damage
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Weakness</b> swarm traits
<b>Str</b> 18, <b>Dex</b> 12, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> —, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 11	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Base Atk</b> +3; <b>CMB</b> +8; <b>CMD</b> 19	<b>Speed</b> 5 ft., fly 40 ft. (good)
<b>Skills</b> Fly +3, Perception +9; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8 Perception	<b>Melee</b> swarm (2d6 plus poison)
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.
<b>Environment</b> temperate forests	<b>Special Attacks</b> distraction (DC 13), poison
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, group (3–6), or nest (7–19)	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Str</b> 1, <b>Dex</b> 13, <b>Con</b> 10, <b>Int</b> —, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 9
<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Base Atk</b> +5; <b>CMB</b> —; <b>CMD</b> —
<b>Poison (Ex)</b> Sting—injury; save Fort DC 18; frequency 1/round for 6 rounds; effect 1d2 Dexterity damage; cure 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based, and includes a +2 racial bonus.	<b>Skills</b> Fly +11, Perception +9; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +8 Perception
Giant wasps nearly always form nests, though not like their much smaller cousins. Each nest functions with one leader (the queen), a few workers, and several soldiers. The workers and the queen produce offspring while the soldiers protect the nest and hunt for food. Giant wasp nests are typically found in caves, abandoned houses, or any complex large enough to fit a dozen 10-foot-tall insects.	<b>SQ</b> swarm traits, vermin traits
Giant wasps attack when hungry or threatened, stinging their prey to death. They take dead or incapacitated opponents back to their lairs as food for their unhatched young—the experience of lying in a wasp nest, paralyzed while its grubs feed, is one of nature's cruellest inventions. Even when part of a nest, giant wasps tend toward solitary hunting, and it's rare to see more than one at a time.	<b>Ecology</b>
	<b>Environment</b> temperate forests
	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, fury (3–6 swarms), maelstrom (7–12 swarms)
	<b>Treasure</b> none
	<b>Special Abilities</b>
	<b>Poison (Ex)</b> Swarm—injury; save Fort DC 13; frequency 1/round for 4 rounds; effect 1 Dexterity damage; cure 1 save. The save DC is Constitution-based.
	A wasp swarm is a flying mass of thousands of carnivorous wasps. In such large numbers, they become voracious hunters, capable of taking down large creatures with their venom-filled stings. While a wasp swarm is capable of inflicting hundreds of stings, its true danger arises from its insatiable appetite for meat.
<b>Wasp Swarm</b>	
<i>A low, ominous buzz announces the arrival of a mass of many thousands of angry, stinging wasps.</i>	

constant series of new targets to swarm and sting, a swarm can continue its rampage nonstop until it is destroyed or dispersed.

## Wight

*The flesh of this walking corpse is rotting and putrid, its body skeletal in places and its eye sockets glowing with red light.*

### Wight CR 3

**XP 800**

LE Medium undead

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +11

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 11, flat-footed 14 (+1 Dex, +4 natural)

**hp** 26 (4d8+8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +2, **Will** +5

**Defensive Abilities** undead traits

**Weaknesses** resurrection vulnerability

#### Offense

**Speed** 30 ft.

**Melee** slam +4 (1d4+1 plus energy drain)

**Special Attacks** create spawn, energy drain (1 level, DC 14)

#### Statistics

**Str** 12, **Dex** 12, **Con** —, **Int** 11, **Wis** 13, **Cha** 15

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 15

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Intimidate +9, Knowledge (religion) +7, Perception +11, Stealth +16; **Racial Modifier** +8 Stealth

**Languages** Common

**SQ** create spawn

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or pack (7–12)

**Treasure** standard

#### Special Abilities

**Create Spawn (Su)** Any humanoid creature that is slain by a wight becomes a wight itself in only 1d4 rounds. Spawn so created are less powerful than typical wights, and suffer a –2

penalty on all d20 rolls and checks, as well as –2 hp per HD. Spawn are under the command of the wight that created them and remain enslaved until its death, at which point they lose their spawn penalties and become full-fledged and free-willed wights. They do not possess any of the abilities they had in life.

**Resurrection Vulnerability (Su)** A *raise dead* or similar spell cast on a wight destroys it (Will negates). Using the spell in this way does not require a material component.

Wights are humanoids who rise as undead due to necromancy, a violent death, or an extremely malevolent personality. In some cases, a wight arises when an evil undead spirit permanently bonds with a corpse, often the corpse of a slain warrior. They are barely recognizable to those who knew them in life; their flesh is twisted by evil and undeath, the eyes burn with hatred, and the teeth become beast-like. In some ways, a wight bridges the gap between a ghoul and a spectre—a warped animated corpse whose touch steals living energy.

As undead, wights do not need to breathe, so they are sometimes found underwater, though they are not particularly good swimmers unless they were originally swimming creatures such as aquatic elves or merfolk. Underwater wights prefer low-ceilinged caves where their limited swimming isn't as much of a liability.

The wight presented here is a typical example of its kind, but sometimes when a wight creates spawn from particularly unusual humanoids, the resulting wights are quite different in power, such as the following three variants.

**Brute Wight (CR 5):** Giants that are killed by wights become hunchbacked, simple-minded undead. Brute wights are giant advanced wights, but cannot create spawn of their own.

**Cairn Wight (CR 4):** Some societies deliberately create these specialized wights to serve as guardians for barrows or other burial sites. A cairn wight is an advanced wight that fights with a weapon, typically a sword, that channels its energy drain attack and affects creatures damaged by the weapon as if they had been struck by the wight's slam attack.

**Frost Wight (CR 4):** Wights created in cold environments sometimes become pale undead with blue-white eyes and ice in their hair. Frost wights have the cold subtype and their slam attacks deal 1d6 cold damage in addition to the normal effects. A creature touching a frost wight with natural weapons or unarmed strikes takes 1d6 cold damage.

## Will-o'-Wisp

*This faintly glowing ball of light bobs gently in the air, the nebulous image of what might be a skull visible somewhere in its depths.*

## Will-o'-wisp CR 6

XP 2,400

CE Small aberration (air)

**Init** +13; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +15

### Defense

AC 25, touch 25, flat-footed 16; (+5 deflection, +9 Dex, +1 size)

**hp** 40 (9d8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +12, **Will** +9

**Defensive Abilities** natural invisibility; **Immune** magic

### Offense

**Speed** fly 50 ft. (perfect)

**Melee** shock +16 touch (2d8 electricity)

### Statistics

**Str** 1, **Dex** 29, **Con** 10, **Int** 15, **Wis** 16, **Cha** 14

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +0; **CMD** 24

**Feats** Alertness, Blind-Fight, Dodge, Improved Initiative, Weapon Finesse

**Skills** Acrobatics +21, Bluff +11, Escape Artist +21, Fly +31, Perception +15, Stealth +25

**Languages** Aklo, Common

**SQ** feed on fear

### Ecology

**Environment** any swamp

**Organization** solitary, pair, or string (3–4)

**Treasure** incidental

### Special Abilities

**Feed on Fear (Su)** Any time a will-o'-wisp is within 15 feet of a dying creature or creature subject to a fear effect, it gains fast healing 5.

**Immunity to Magic (Ex)** Will-o'-wisps are immune to all spells and spell-like abilities that allow spell resistance, except *magic missile* and *maze*.

**Natural Invisibility (Ex)** Will-o'-wisps have the ability to extinguish their natural glow as a move action, effectively becoming invisible, as per the spell.

Every trapper and bog farmer living near marshes or swamps has his own name for these faintly glowing balls of light—jack o' the lanterns, corpse candles, walking fires, pine lights, spooklights, rushlights—but all recognize them as dangerous

predators and false guides in the darkness.

Evil creatures that feed on the strong psychic emanations of terrified creatures, will-o'-wisps delight in tempting gullible travelers into dangerous situations. In the wild lands where they're most common, will-o'-wisps favor simple tactics like positioning themselves over cliffs or quicksand where they can easily be mistaken for lanterns (especially if they can set their traps near actual signal lanterns), allowing them to lure unwary travelers into perilous situations. On rare occasions, will-o'-wisps seeking easier pickings will move into a city and take up residence near gallows or follow along invisibly behind an army in order to harvest the fear of the dying men; why the vast majority choose to remain in the swamps where victims are scarce remains a mystery. Will-o'-wisps only use their electric shock ability under extreme duress, preferring to let other creatures or hazards claim their victims while they float nearby and feast.

Will-o'-wisps can glow any color they choose, but are most frequently yellow, white, green, or blue. They can even vary their luminosity to create patterns—many will-o'-wisps are fond of creating vague skull-like shapes in their glow to further terrify their victims. Their actual bodies are barely visible globes of translucent spongy material 1 foot across and weighing 3 pounds, capable of emitting light from every surface. A will-o'-wisp's light is approximately as bright as a torch, and though they do not seem to use sound to communicate with each other, they hear perfectly and can vibrate their bodies rapidly to simulate speech.

While vilified by most other sentient creatures, will-o'-wisps are actually quite intelligent, if utterly alien in their reasoning. Sometimes organized into groups called "strings," their society and goals remain complete unknowns to outsiders, as do their origins, though they have sometimes been known to strike bargains with those who can offer them vast quantities of appropriately frightened victims. As will-o'-wisps do not age, and are effectively immortal unless killed by violence, particularly ancient will-o'-wisps can serve as fantastic repositories of knowledge from the ancient past, although convincing one of these cruel creatures to cooperate with an interrogation can be a trick in and of itself.

## Wolf

*This powerful canine watches its prey with piercing yellow eyes, darting its tongue across sharp white teeth.*

## Wolf CR 1

XP 400

N Medium animal

**Init** +2; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Perception +8

<b>Defense</b>	<b>hp</b> 37 (5d8+15)
<b>AC</b> 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)	<b>Fort</b> +7, <b>Ref</b> +6, <b>Will</b> +2
<b>hp</b> 13 (2d8+4)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Fort</b> +5, <b>Ref</b> +5, <b>Will</b> +1	<b>Speed</b> 50 ft.
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Melee</b> bite +7 (1d8+6 plus trip)
<b>Speed</b> 50 ft.	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.
<b>Melee</b> bite +2 (1d6+1 plus trip)	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Str</b> 19, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 17, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 10
<b>Str</b> 13, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 15, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 6	<b>Base Atk</b> +3; <b>CMB</b> +8; <b>CMD</b> 20 (24 vs. trip)
<b>Base Atk</b> +1; <b>CMB</b> +2; <b>CMD</b> 14 (18 vs. trip)	<b>Feats</b> Run, Skill Focus (Perception), Weapon Focus (bite)
<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception)	<b>Skills</b> Perception +8, Stealth +6, Survival +1 (+5 scent tracking); <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Survival when tracking by scent
<b>Skills</b> Perception +8, Stealth +6, Survival +1 (+5 scent tracking); <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +4 Survival when tracking by scent	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Environment</b> cold or temperate forests
<b>Environment</b> cold or temperate forests	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–8)
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–12)	<b>Treasure</b> none
<b>Treasure</b> none	An enormous version of a normal wolf, dire wolves represent the wolf in its most primal form. These creatures follow the same basic behaviors of regular wolves, but are much more aggressive. Dire wolves often serve giants as hunting companions and vicious guard animals. Some ferocious humanoids and woodsmen use trained dire wolves as mounts. Darker than normal wolves, dire wolves' coats tend toward blacks and deep mottled grays. An adult dire wolf is typically about 9 feet long and weighs roughly 800 pounds.
Wandering alone or in packs, wolves sit at the top of the food chain. Ferociously territorial and exceptionally wide-ranging in their hunting, wolf packs cover broad areas. A wolf's wide paws contain slight webbing between the toes that assists in moving over snow, and its fur is a thick, water-resistant coat ranging in color from gray to brown and even black in some species. Its paws contain scent glands that mark the ground as it travels, assisting in navigation as well as broadcasting its whereabouts to fellow pack members. Generally, a wolf stands from 2-1/2 to 3 feet tall at the shoulder and weighs between 45 and 150 pounds, with females being slightly smaller.	<b>Wolf, Dire</b>
<i>This immense black wolf is the size of a horse, its fangs as large and sharp as knives.</i>	<b>Wolverine</b>
<b>Dire Wolf CR 3</b>	<i>This stocky, muscular mammal is the size of a badger; its snarling lips revealing a mouth full of yellow teeth.</i>
<b>XP 800</b>	<b>Wolverine CR 2</b>
N Large animal	<b>XP 600</b>
<b>Init</b> +2; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +10	N Medium animal
<b>Defense</b>	<b>Init</b> +2; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +10
<b>AC</b> 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +3 natural, –1 size)	<b>Defense</b>
	<b>AC</b> 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)
	<b>hp</b> 22 (3d8+9)
	<b>Fort</b> +5, <b>Ref</b> +5, <b>Will</b> +2

<b>Offense</b>	<b>hp</b> 42 (5d8+20)
<b>Speed</b> 30 ft., burrow 10 ft., climb 10 ft.	<b>Fort</b> +7, <b>Ref</b> +7, <b>Will</b> +2
<b>Melee</b> 2 claws +4 (1d6+2), bite +4 (1d4+2)	
<b>Special Attacks</b> rage	<b>Speed</b> 30 ft., climb 10 ft.
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Melee</b> 2 claws +6 (1d8+4), bite +6 (1d6+4)
<b>Str</b> 15, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 15, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 10	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.
<b>Base Atk</b> +2; <b>CMB</b> +4; <b>CMD</b> 16 (20 vs. trip)	<b>Special Attacks</b> rage
<b>Feats</b> Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Skills</b> Climb +10, Perception +10	<b>Str</b> 19, <b>Dex</b> 17, <b>Con</b> 17, <b>Int</b> 2, <b>Wis</b> 12, <b>Cha</b> 10
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Base Atk</b> +3; <b>CMB</b> +8; <b>CMD</b> 21 (25 vs. trip)
<b>Environment</b> cold forests	<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Perception), Toughness
<b>Organization</b> solitary	<b>Skills</b> Climb +12, Perception +12
<b>Treasure</b> none	<b>Ecology</b>
<b>Special Abilities</b>	<b>Environment</b> cold forests
<b>Rage (Ex)</b> A wolverine that takes damage in combat flies into a rage on its next turn, clawing and biting madly until either it or its opponent is dead. It gains +4 to Strength, +4 to Constitution, and -2 to AC. The creature cannot end its rage voluntarily.	<b>Organization</b> solitary or pair
Wolverines are territorial, especially when it comes to food, and have been known to defend their kills against much larger predators, such as black bears. They are fearsome opponents, launching into a frenzy when wounded. They tend to give off a very strong, unpleasant musk smell when angry.	<b>Treasure</b> none
Armed with powerful jaws, strong legs, and a thick hide, wolverines are remarkably strong for their size. They are reckless in battle and throw themselves at their foes, clawing and biting furiously.	<b>Special Abilities</b>
	<b>Rage (Ex)</b> A dire wolverine that takes damage in combat flies into a rage on its next turn, madly clawing and biting until either it or its opponent is dead. It gains +4 to Strength, +4 to Constitution, and -2 to AC. The creature cannot end its rage voluntarily.
	Dire wolverines tend to be even more territorial than their smaller wolverine cousins, and they defend to the death the areas where they choose to live, often selecting humanoid-settled regions as their own and then fearlessly tearing the settlements apart. Dire wolverines grow to about 12 feet in length and can weigh as much as 2,000 pounds.
<h2 style="text-align: center;">Wolverine, Dire</h2>	
<i>This terrible wolverine is as large as a bear; its jaws and claws oversized and brutal, its eyes dark and filled with rage.</i>	
<b>Dire Wolverine CR 4</b>	<b>Worg</b>
<b>XP</b> 1,200	
N Large animal	
<b>Init</b> +7; <b>Senses</b> low-light vision, scent; Perception +12	<i>This unusually large wolf has an evil, almost intelligent light shining in its deep red eyes.</i>
<b>Defense</b>	
AC 16, touch 12, flat-footed 13 (+3 Dex, +4 natural, -1 size)	<b>Worg CR 2</b>
	<b>XP</b> 600
	NE Medium magical beast
	<b>Init</b> +2; <b>Senses</b> darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +11

<b>Defense</b>	<b>Defense</b>
AC 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)	AC 17, touch 10, flat-footed 16 (+1 Dex, +7 natural, -1 size)
<b>hp</b> 26 (4d10+4)	<b>hp</b> 57 (6d10+24)
<b>Fort</b> +5, <b>Ref</b> +6, <b>Will</b> +3	<b>Fort</b> +9, <b>Ref</b> +6, <b>Will</b> +3
<b>Offense</b>	<b>Immune</b> cold
<b>Speed</b> 30 ft.	<b>Weaknesses</b> vulnerability to fire
<b>Melee</b> bite +7 (1d6+4 plus trip)	<b>Offense</b>
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Speed</b> 30 ft.
<b>Str</b> 17, <b>Dex</b> 15, <b>Con</b> 13, <b>Int</b> 6, <b>Wis</b> 14, <b>Cha</b> 10	<b>Melee</b> bite +10 (1d8+7 plus 1d6 cold and trip)
<b>Base Atk</b> +4; <b>CMB</b> +7; <b>CMD</b> 19 (23 vs. trip)	<b>Space</b> 10 ft.; <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.
<b>Feats</b> Run, Skill Focus (Perception)	<b>Special Attacks</b> breath weapon (every 1d4 rounds, 15-ft. cone, 6d6 cold damage, Reflex half DC 17)
<b>Skills</b> Perception +11, Stealth +9, Survival +5; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +2 Perception, +2 Stealth, +2 Survival	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Languages</b> Common, Goblin	<b>Str</b> 20, <b>Dex</b> 13, <b>Con</b> 18, <b>Int</b> 9, <b>Wis</b> 13, <b>Cha</b> 10
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>Base Atk</b> +6; <b>CMB</b> +12; <b>CMD</b> 23 (27 vs. trip)
<b>Environment</b> temperate forests and plains	<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Run, Skill Focus (Perception)
<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (3–11)	<b>Skills</b> Perception +11, Stealth +4 (+10 in snow), Survival +5; <b>Racial Modifiers</b> +2 Perception, +2 Stealth (+8 in snow), +2 Survival
<b>Treasure</b> incidental	<b>Languages</b> Common, Giant
Worgs are oversized, evil, intelligent wolves often found dwelling amid goblins or other savage races. A typical worg has gray or black fur, stands 3 feet tall at the shoulder, and weighs 300 pounds.	<b>Ecology</b>
Worgs hunt in packs, running down and surrounding their prey like common wolves, but their intelligence and ability to speak make them better at coordinating their attacks. They sometimes use one packmate as a decoy, pretending to be a humanoid calling for help in order to lure intelligent prey into an ambush. Worgs that travel with goblins often allow them to ride on their backs, but in such situations it is usually the worg that is the master, not the rider.	<b>Environment</b> cold forests and plains
	<b>Organization</b> solitary, pair, or pack (6–11)
	<b>Treasure</b> standard
	Winter wolves are larger, smarter, more ferocious variants of worgs with white fur and a deadly breath weapon.
	A typical winter wolf is 8 feet long, stands 4-1/2 feet tall at the shoulder, and weighs about 450 pounds. Winter wolves will often ally themselves with frost giants, hill giants, and other large humanoids, serving entire tribes of giants as both scouts and guards.

## Worg, Winter Wolf

*This bear-sized wolf has white fur and a rime of frost around its muzzle. Its eyes are pale blue, almost white in color.*

### Winter Wolf CR 5

XP 1,600

NE Large magical beast (cold)

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +11

## Wraith

*This ghostly creature is little more than a dark shape with two flickering pinpoints of light where its eyes should be.*

### Wraith CR 5

XP 1,600

LE Medium undead (incorporeal)

**Init** +7; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., lifesense; Perception +10

**Aura** unnatural aura (30 ft.)

---

#### Defense

**AC** 18, touch 18, flat-footed 14 (+5 deflection, +3 Dex)

**hp** 47 (5d8+25)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +4, **Will** +6

**Defensive Abilities** channel resistance +2, incorporeal; **Immune** undead traits

**Weaknesses** sunlight powerlessness

---

#### Offense

**Speed** fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** incorporeal touch +6 (1d6 negative energy plus 1d6 Con drain)

**Special Attack** create spawn

---

#### Statistics

**Str** —, **Dex** 16, **Con** —, **Int** 14, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 21

**Base Atk** +3; **CMB** +6; **CMD** 16

**Feats** Blind-Fight, Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative

**Skills** Diplomacy +10, Fly +7, Intimidate +13, Knowledge (planes) +7, Perception +10, Sense Motive +10, Stealth +11

**Languages** Common, Infernal

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, gang (3–6), or pack (7–12)

**Treasure** none

---

#### Special Abilities

**Create Spawn (Su)** A humanoid slain by a wraith becomes a wraith in 1d4 rounds. These spawn are less powerful than typical wraiths, and suffer a –2 penalty on all d20 rolls and checks, receive –2 hp per HD, and only drain 1d2 points of Constitution on a touch. Spawn are under the command of the wraith that created them until its death, at which point they lose their spawn penalties and become free-willed wraiths. They do not possess any of the abilities they had in life.

**Constitution Drain (Su)** Creatures hit by a wraith's touch attack must succeed on a DC 17 Fortitude save or take 1d6 points of Constitution drain. On each successful attack, the wraith gains 5 temporary hit points. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Lifesense (Su)** A wraith notices and locates living creatures within 60 feet, just as if it possessed the blindsight ability.

**Sunlight Powerlessness (Ex)** A wraith caught in sunlight cannot attack and is staggered.

**Unnatural Aura (Su)** Animals do not willingly approach within 30 feet of a wraith, unless a master makes a DC 25 Handle Animal, Ride, or wild empathy check.

Wraiths are undead creatures born of evil and darkness. They hate light and living things, as they have lost much of their connection to their former lives.

## Dread Wraith

A wraith that exists for long enough and feeds on enough life force undergoes an unholy transformation, becoming a creature known as a dread wraith. This causes the wraith to increase in size and strength, and to inflict 2d6 points of negative energy damage and 1d8 Constitution drain with its incorporeal touch. You can create a dread wraith by applying the giant and advanced simple templates, or you can increase the basic wraith to a Large 16 HD undead.

## Wyvern

*A dark blue dragon, its wings immense and its tail tipped with a hooked stinger, lands on two taloned feet and roars a challenge.*

#### Wyvern CR 6

**XP** 2,400

N Large dragon

**Init** +5; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, scent; Perception +18

---

#### Defense

**AC** 19, touch 10, flat-footed 18 (+1 Dex, +9 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 73 (7d12+28)

**Fort** +9, **Ref** +6, **Will** +8

**Immune** sleep, paralysis

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., fly 60 ft. (poor)

**Melee** sting +10 melee (1d6+4 plus poison), bite +10 melee (2d6+4 plus grab), 2 wings +5 (1d6+2)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 5 ft.

**Special Attack** rake (2 talons +10, 1d6+4)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 12, **Con** 18, **Int** 7, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 9

**Base Atk** +7; **CMB** +12 (+16 grapple); **CMD** 23

**Feats** Flyby Attack, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Fly +5, Perception +18, Sense Motive +11, Stealth +7;

**Racial Modifier** +4 Perception

**Languages** Draconic

### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or warm hills

**Organization** solitary, pair, or flight (3–6)

**Treasure** standard

### Special Abilities

**Poison (Ex)** Sting—*injury; save DC* 17; *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds; *effect* 1d4 Constitution damage; *cure* 2 consecutive saves. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Wyverns are nasty, brutish, and violent reptilian beasts akin to more powerful dragons. They are always aggressive and impatient, and are quick to resort to force in order to accomplish their goals. For this reason, dragons generally look down upon wyverns, considering their distant cousins nothing more than primitive savages with a distinct lack of style or wit. In most cases, this generalization is spot-on. Although far from animalistic in intellect, and capable of speech, most wyverns simply can't be bothered with the subtlety of diplomacy, and prefer to fight first and parley later, and even then only if faced with a foe they can neither defeat nor flee from.

Wyverns are territorial creatures. Though they occasionally hunt in small groups for large prey, they are generally solitary creatures, hunting in areas ranging in size from 100 to 200 square miles. Wyverns have been known to fight to the death among themselves for the right to hunt a territory rich with prey.

Although constantly hungry and prone to mayhem, a wyvern that can be befriended (usually through a delicate combination of flattery, intimidation, food, and treasure) becomes a powerful ally. They often serve giants and monstrous humanoids as guardians, and some lizardfolk and boggard tribes even use them as mounts, although such arrangements are quite costly in terms of food and gold, for few are the wyverns who would willingly serve as steeds for lesser creatures for long.

A wyvern is about 16 feet in length, half of which is tail. The average wyvern weighs 2,000 pounds.

## Xill

*This flame-red humanoid appears to be a strange mix of insect and reptile, with four arms and twitching, fanged*

*mandibles.*

### Xill CR 6

**XP** 2,400

**LE** Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +8; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +13

### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 14, flat-footed 17 (+4 Dex, +5 natural, +2 shield)

**hp** 67 (9d10+18)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +10, **Will** +6

**SR** 17

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft.

**Melee** short swords +13/+13/+8 (1d6+3/19–20), claw +13 (1d4+3 plus grab), bite +7 (1d3+1 plus paralysis), or 4 claws +13 (1d4+3 plus grab), bite +12 (1d3+3 plus paralysis)

**Ranged** 2 longbows +13 (1d8/×3)

**Special Attacks** implant, paralysis (1d4 hours, DC 16)

### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 18, **Con** 14, **Int** 15, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 11

**Base Atk** +9; **CMB** +12 (+16 grapple); **CMD** 26

**Feats** Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative, Iron Will, Weapon Focus (claw, short sword)

**Skills** Acrobatics +16, Bluff +12, Intimidate +12, Knowledge (arcana) +14, Knowledge (planes) +14, Perception +13, Sense Motive +13, Stealth +16

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**SQ** multiweapon mastery, planewalk

### Ecology

**Environment** any (Ethereal Plane)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or gang (3–6)

**Treasure** standard (heavy steel shield, 2 short swords, 2 longbows with 40 arrows, other treasure)

### Special Abilities

**Implant (Ex)** As a standard action, a xill can lay 2d6 eggs in a helpless creature. A xill's eggs hatch in 24 hours, at which point the young consume the host from within, inflicting 1 point of Con damage per hour per young until the host dies. The young then emerge and planewalk to the Ethereal Plane, if possible, to mature. A *remove disease* spell (or similar

effect) rids a victim of all implanted eggs or active young, or they can be cut out one at a time with DC 20 Heal checks (each attempt takes 10 minutes). If a check fails, the healer can try again, but each attempt (successful or not) deals 1d4 points of damage to the patient.

**Multiweapon Mastery (Ex)** A xill never takes penalties to an attack roll when fighting with multiple weapons, and treats claws as primary attacks even when also wielding weapons.

**Planewalk (Su)** A xill can shift from the Ethereal Plane to the Material Plane as a move action. Shifting from the Material Plane to the Ethereal Plane takes 2 consecutive full-round actions, during which time the xill is immobile. As a xill fades away, it becomes harder to hit: opponents have a 20% miss chance in the first round and a 50% miss chance in the second. A xill can take a single willing or helpless creature with it when it switches planes.

Xills are the scourge of the Ethereal Plane, conquering everything in their paths with only one purpose: to perpetuate their race at the expense of others. All xills are female and capable of fertilizing their own eggs, but require living hosts to incubate these eggs, which they inject into paralyzed victims by means of a grotesque ovipositor normally kept retracted behind their mandibles. Evil and alien, the plane-shifting xills possess impressive intelligence and a totalitarian, militaristic culture all their own. Though they see most other life forms as incubators, they particularly prize phase spiders for this purpose.

---

**Melee** bite +10 (4d6+3), 3 claws +10 (1d4+3)

#### Statistics

**Str 17, Dex 10, Con 17, Int 10, Wis 11, Cha 10**

**Base Atk +7; CMB +10; CMD 20 (22 vs. trip)**

**Feats** Cleave, Improved Bull Rush, Power Attack, Toughness

**Skills** Appraise +10, Intimidate +10, Knowledge (dungeoneering) +10, Perception +14, Stealth +10, Survival +10; **Racial Modifiers** +4 Perception

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any (Plane of Earth)

**Organization** solitary, pair, or cluster (3–6)

**Treasure** standard (precious metals, gems, and magic gems or jewelry only)

---

#### Special Abilities

**All-Around Vision (Ex)** A xorn sees in all directions at the same time, giving it a +4 racial bonus on Perception checks. A xorn cannot be flanked.

**Earth Glide (Ex)** A xorn can glide through any sort of natural earth or stone as easily as a fish swims through water. Its burrowing leaves no sign of its passage nor hint at its presence to creatures that don't possess tremorsense. A *move earth* spell cast on an area containing a xorn moves the xorn back 30 feet, stunning the creature for 1 round unless it succeeds on a DC 15 Fortitude save.

## Xorn

---

*This squat beast is as wide as it is tall. Strangely symmetrical, it has three arms, three legs, three eyes, and one huge mouth.*

### Xorn CR 6

**XP 2,400**

N Medium outsider (earth, extraplanar)

**Init** +0; **Senses** all-around vision, darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft.; **Perception** +14

---

#### Defense

**AC** 21, touch 10, flat-footed 21 (+11 natural)

**hp** 66 (7d10+28)

**Fort** +8, **Ref** +2, **Will** +5

**DR** 5/bludgeoning; **Immune** cold, fire, flanking; **Resist** electricity 10

---

#### Offense

**Speed** 20 ft., burrow 20 ft.; **earth glide**

Strange creatures as big around as they are tall, xorns have little interest in natives of the Material Plane—except for the gems and precious metals they might be carrying. Lurking beneath the surface for what might seem long stretches of time to humans, a xorn might wait months, even years, for the right treat to come along, assaulting the being carrying its favorite meal, such as a certain gemstone or the right sort of silver. Adventurers who frequent regions inhabited by xorns often carry with them small chunks of raw ore or relatively inexpensive gemstones or crystals to use as bribes. While the price of a gemstone or piece of metal is often in direct proportion to the object's flavor and desirability as a meal, most xorns are quite gluttonous and prefer quantity over quality when it comes to food

Treasure found carried by a xorn or stashed in its lair amounts to little more than snacks set aside for another day. An offering of a particularly delicious (and expensive) jewel or piece of precious metal can swiftly secure a xorn's temporary allegiance. Since xorns can swim through solid rock with ease, they make excellent guides in underground regions.

Xorns grow in size as they age. The youngest xorns are approximately 3 feet in size, and can be represented by

applying the young simple template to the statistics presented here. The most commonly encountered xorns are about 5 feet tall (and wide), while the largest are 8 feet or more and weigh upward of 9,000 pounds. These elder xorns are giant advanced xorns, but some even greater xorns exist as well, with upward of 15 Hit Dice.

Often, an elder xorn possesses class levels as well. These creatures are generally leaders, heroes, or even outcasts or villains in xorn society. A classed elder xorn typically has levels in barbarian or rogue. Xorns aren't particularly religious, but those who do have deep faith are typically druids (though such xorns rarely, if ever, take animal companions, as such followers cannot follow through solid rock, and instead choose to take the Earth domain). Xorn bards and sorcerers are not unheard of either, with bards favoring Perform (sing) as their focus, and sorcerers almost invariably having the Elemental (earth) bloodline.

## Yellow Musk Creeper

*Coiling around several human skeletons, this wet green plant's sickly flowers smoke with a nasty yellow vapor.*

### Yellow Musk Creeper CR 2

**XP 600**

N Medium plant

**Init +2; Senses** tremorsense 30 ft.; Perception +0

#### Defense

**AC** 14, touch 12, flat-footed 12 (+2 Dex, +2 natural)

**hp** 22 (3d8+9)

**Fort +6, Ref +3, Will +1**

**Defensive Abilities** plant traits

#### Offense

**Speed** 5 ft.

**Melee** tendril +5 (1d4+4)

**Space** 5 ft., **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** create yellow musk zombie, pollen spray

#### Statistics

**Str 17, Dex 15, Con 16, Int —, Wis 11, Cha 8**

**Base Atk +2; CMB +5; CMD 17** (can't be tripped)

#### Ecology

**Environment** temperate or warm forests and underground

**Organization** patch (creeper plus 1–6 yellow musk zombies)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Create Yellow Musk Zombie (Su)** As a full-round action, a yellow musk creeper can bore dozens of tendrils into the brain of a helpless creature within reach, such as a creature entranced by its pollen. This attack inflicts 1d4 points of Intelligence damage per round. When a creature is reduced to 0 Intelligence, it dies, and the tendrils break off inside its brain. One hour later, the creature animates as a yellow musk zombie (see below).

**Pollen Spray (Ex)** As a standard action, a yellow musk creeper can spray a cloud of pollen at a single creature within 30 feet. It must make a +4 ranged touch attack to strike the target, who must then succeed on a DC 14 Will save or be entranced for 1d6 rounds. An entranced creature can take no action other than to move at its normal speed into a space within the yellow musk creeper's reach, at which point an entranced creature remains motionless and allows the creeper to insert tendrils into its brain. The save DC is Constitution-based.

The yellow musk creeper is a hideous plant that grows in haunted graveyards, grisly battlefields, and other places where death hangs heavy in the air and thick in the soil. The yellow musk creeper's method of procreation is singularly frightful—it slays the living, infests them with its seeds and pollen, then animates them as zombies. These zombies serve the plant as a guardian for several days, but when new zombies are created, older ones wander off into the surrounding wild, collapsing and breaking apart within 2d6 days to give seed to a new yellow musk creeper.

## Yellow Musk Zombie

A yellow musk zombie is a rotting creature from which wet green vines have sprouted. Treat a yellow musk zombie as a standard zombie, but with this special quality.

**Plant Traits (Ex)** This zombie's animation is provided not by necromancy but by the plant that grows throughout its body. Yellow musk zombies lack undead traits, but gain plant traits. They are treated as plants, not undead, for the resolution of magical effects and attacks. Channel energy cannot harm a yellow musk zombie, for example, nor does negative energy heal a yellow musk zombie.

## Yeth Hound

*This emaciated, hairless canine has a strange air of menace and cruelty about it.*

### Yeth Hound CR 3

**XP 800**

NE Medium outsider (evil, extraplanar)

**Init** +6; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; **Perception** +9

#### Defense

**AC** 15, touch 12, flat-footed 13 (+2 Dex, +3 natural)

**hp** 30 (4d10+8)

**Fort** +3, **Ref** +6, **Will** +6

**DR** 5/silver

#### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (good)

**Melee** bite +7 (2d6+4 plus sinister bite and trip)

**Special Attacks** bay

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 15, **Con** 15, **Int** 6, **Wis** 14, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +4; **CMB** +7; **CMD** 19 (23 vs. trip)

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Fly)

**Skills** Fly +16, Perception +9, Stealth +9, Survival +9

**Languages** Abyssal or Infernal (cannot speak)

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** solitary, pair, or pack (6–11)

**Treasure** incidental

#### Special Abilities

**Bay (Su)** When a yeth hound howls or barks, all creatures except other evil outsiders within a 300-foot spread must succeed on a DC 12 Will save or become panicked for 2d4 rounds. This is a sonic mind-affecting fear effect. Whether or not the save is successful, an affected creature is immune to the same hound's bay for 24 hours. The save DC is Charisma-based.

**Flight (Su)** A yeth hound can cease or resume its flight as a free action.

**Sinister Bite (Su)** A yeth hound's bite is treated as evil-aligned for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction. In addition, a good-aligned creature bitten by a yeth hound must make a DC 14 Will save or be shaken for 1 round. If the victim is already suffering from a fear effect (such as the hound's bay attack), the victim is instead completely overcome with fear and can do nothing but cower for 1 round. This is a mind-affecting fear effect. The save DC is Constitution-based.

Yeth hounds are evil outsiders that delight in hunting

intelligent prey. They lope through the night skies, relentlessly pursuing their chosen quarry for miles, and harrying them with their frightful baying. Yeth hounds hunt only at night. They fear the sun and never venture out in daylight, even if their lives depend on it. A yeth hound stands 4 feet tall at the shoulder and weighs about 400 pounds.

Yeth hounds do not collect treasure, having no use for such baubles. The thrill of the hunt and the sweet tang of fear in their prey is all they value. However, some items of worth may occasionally be found in a yeth hound den, the discarded remnants of prey dragged back to the lair. Despite their bestial appearance, the yeth hound is rather intelligent, even if it does little with its intellect but devise and carry out ingenious, hateful plans to torment and horrify its prey before it finally strikes.

Yeth hounds can often be found in the company of night hags or evil hunters. Yeth hounds hate other canine monsters such as barghests and worgs, and attack them on sight if they have the advantage of numbers. They are often associated with particularly bestial demons, and can be found serving demon cults as guardians and trackers. A gift of a yeth hound companion to a particularly successful cult is sure sign of favor in the eyes of a demonic patron. A cult with yeth hounds granted to them in this manner must take care to retain this favor, for if they displease their demonic patron, the hounds could turn on them.

Yeth hounds inhabit secluded dens in remote wilderness areas far from bothersome civilization. These dens are always subterranean, far removed from the hated sunlight. Yeth hounds range great distances from their dens during their nightly hunts, and have been known to carry kills for miles just for the comfort of consuming a fresh meal in their lair. The sight of a yeth hound loping through the sky with a body clenched in its jaws is unsettling indeed.

## Yeti

*This creature stands like a man, yet is half again the height of most men and covered with a coat of thick white fur.*

#### Yeti CR 4

**XP** 1,200

N Large monstrous humanoid (cold)

**Init** +1; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft., scent; **Perception** +10

#### Defense

**AC** 17, touch 10, flat-footed 16 (+1 Dex, +7 natural, –1 size)

**hp** 45 (6d10+12)

**Fort** +6, **Ref** +6, **Will** +6

**Immune** cold

**Weaknesses** vulnerability to fire

---

### Offense

**Speed** 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

**Melee** 2 claws +9 (1d6+4 plus 1d6 cold)

**Space** 10 ft.; **Reach** 10 ft.

**Special Attacks** frightful gaze, rend (2 claws, 1d6+6 plus 1d6 cold)

---

### Statistics

**Str** 19, **Dex** 12, **Con** 15, **Int** 9, **Wis** 12, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +6; **CMB** +11; **CMD** 22

**Feats** Cleave, Great Fortitude, Power Attack

**Skills** Climb +21, Intimidate +9, Perception +10, Stealth +1 (+9 in snow); **Racial Modifiers** +4 Stealth (+12 in snow)

**Languages** Aklo

---

### Ecology

**Environment** cold mountains

**Organization** solitary, pair, or tribe (3–8)

**Treasure** standard

---

### Special Abilities

**Cold (Su)** A yeti's body generates intense cold, dealing 1d6 points of cold damage to any creature that contacts it with a natural attack or unarmed strike, or whenever it hits a foe with its claws or rend attack.

**Frightful Gaze (Su)** Creatures within 30 feet that meet a yeti's gaze must succeed on a DC 13 Will save or stand paralyzed in fear for 1 round. This is a mind-affecting fear paralysis effect. A creature that successfully saves cannot be affected again by the frightful gaze of that yeti for 1 day. The save DC is Charisma-based.

Mysterious and rarely seen (save by victims), the yeti is a towering denizen of the loneliest and tallest mountain peaks. Those who dwell upon the lower reaches of such storied slopes whisper tales of "abominable snowmen" who come down from the heights to raid, taking livestock or even humans as prey and leaving behind only monstrous barefoot tracks in the bloodstained snow.

Although yeti stories are accurate in their portrayals of fierce, stealthy, and immensely strong creatures, they are not when it comes to ascribing the yeti's temperament and source. They dwell in small tribes atop their distant mountains, where they are sheltered from contact with most other races. Those with violent or cruel natures are usually forced out of tribes to live lonely lives as exiles, and without the support of a tribe such yeti are often driven to raiding

lowlander settlements, thus perpetuating the myth of the yeti as a demon made flesh.

The source of such cruel madness can often be traced to a singular source—proximity to strange, eldritch dimensions. The yetis' mountain lairs rise high in places where the boundaries between this world and others rasp thin. It is unclear if the yeti are invaders from these dimensions or Material Plane natives influenced by otherworldly realms, but it seems certain that whatever their origins, the yeti are no friends to those who dwell beyond, and may even act as guardians against intrusions from such strange worlds into the Material Plane.

## Zombie

*This walking corpse wears only a few soiled rags, its flesh rotting off its bones as it stumbles forward, arms outstretched.*

---

### Human Zombie CR 1/2

---

#### XP 200

NE Medium undead

**Init** +0; **Senses** darkvision 60 ft.; Perception +0

---

#### Defense

**AC** 12, touch 10, flat-footed 12 (+2 natural)

**hp** 12 (2d8+3)

**Fort** +0, **Ref** +0, **Will** +3

**DR** 5/slashing; **Immune** undead traits

---

#### Offense

**Spd** 30 ft.

**Melee** slam +4 (1d6+4)

---

#### Statistics

**Str** 17, **Dex** 10, **Con** —, **Int** —, **Wis** 10, **Cha** 10

**Base Atk** +1; **CMB** +4; **CMD** 14

**Feats** Toughness<sup>B</sup>

**Special Qualities** staggered

---

#### Ecology

**Environment** any

**Organization** any

**Treasure** none

Zombies are the animated corpses of dead creatures, forced into foul unlife via necromantic magic like *animate dead*.

While the most commonly encountered zombies are slow and tough, others possess a variety of traits, allowing them to spread disease or move with increased speed.

Zombies are unthinking automatons, and can do little more than follow orders. When left unattended, zombies tend to mill about in search of living creatures to slaughter and devour. Zombies attack until destroyed, having no regard for their own safety.

Although capable of following orders, zombies are more often unleashed into an area with no command other than to kill living creatures. As a result, zombies are often encountered in packs, wandering around places the living frequent, looking for victims. Most zombies are created using *animate dead*. Such zombies are always of the standard type, unless the creator also casts *haste* or *remove paralysis* to create fast zombies, or *contagion* to create plague zombies.

## Creating a Zombie

“Zombie” is an acquired template that can be added to any corporeal creature (other than an undead), referred to hereafter as the base creature.

**Challenge Rating:** This depends on the creature's new total number of Hit Dice, as follows:

HD	CR	XP
1/2	1/8	50
1	1/4	100
2	1/2	200
3–4	1	400
5–6	2	600
7–8	3	800
9–10	4	1,200
11–12	5	1,600
13–16	6	2,400
17–20	7	3,200
21–24	8	4,800
25–28	9	6,400

**Alignment:** Always neutral evil.

**Type:** The creature's type changes to undead. It retains any subtype except for alignment subtypes (such as good) and subtypes that indicate kind. It does not gain the augmented subtype. It uses all the base creature's statistics and special abilities except as noted here.

**Armor Class:** Natural armor is based on the zombie's size:

Zombie Size	Natural Armor Bonus
Tiny or smaller	+0
Small	+1
Medium	+2
Large	+3
Huge	+4
Gargantuan	+7
Colossal	+11

**Hit Dice:** Drop HD gained from class levels (minimum of 1) and change racial HD to d8s. Zombies gain a number of additional HD as noted on the following table.

Zombie Size	Bonus Hit Dice
Tiny or smaller	—
Small or Medium	+1 HD
Large	+2 HD
Huge	+4 HD
Gargantuan	+6 HD
Colossal	+10 HD

Zombies use their Charisma modifiers to determine bonus hit points (instead of Constitution).

**Saves:** Base save bonuses are Fort +1/3 HD, Ref +1/3 HD, and Will +1/2 HD + 2.

**Defensive Abilities:** Zombies lose their defensive abilities and gain all of the qualities and immunities granted by the undead type. Zombies gain DR 5/slashing.

**Speed:** Winged zombies can still fly, but maneuverability drops to clumsy. If the base creature flew magically, so can the zombie. Retain all other movement types.

**Attacks:** A zombie retains all the natural weapons, manufactured weapon attacks, and weapon proficiencies of the base creature. It also gains a slam attack that deals damage based on the zombie's size, but as if it were one size category larger than its actual size (see Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size).

**Special Attacks:** A zombie retains none of the base creature's special attacks.

**Abilities:** Str +2, Dex –2. A zombie has no Con or Int score, and its Wis and Cha become 10.

**BAB:** A zombie's base attack is equal to 3/4 its Hit Dice.

**Skills:** A zombie has no skill ranks.

**Feats:** A zombie loses all feats possessed by the base creature, and does not gain feats as its Hit Dice increase, but it does gain Toughness as a bonus feat.

**Special Qualities:** A zombie loses most special qualities of the base creature. It retains any extraordinary special qualities that improve its melee or ranged attacks. A zombie gains the following special quality.

*Staggered (Ex):* Zombies have poor reflexes and can only perform a single move action or standard action each round. A zombie can move up to its speed and attack in the same round as a charge action.

## Variant Zombies

The typical zombie is a slow-moving abomination that is tough to destroy. Yet this tough zombie is not the only type of zombie to plague crypts or stalk graveyards. Each of the following two variant zombies modifies the base zombie in a few simple ways.

### Fast Zombie

Unlike the standard, plodding zombie, a fast zombie moves with a supernatural quickness.

**Speed:** Increase the base creature's land speed by 10 feet.

**Defensive Abilities:** A fast zombie does not gain DR 5/slashing.

**Special Attacks:** A fast zombie gains the following special attack.

*Quick Strikes (Ex):* Whenever a fast zombie takes a full-attack action, it can make one additional slam attack at its highest base attack bonus.

**Abilities:** As a standard zombie, except its Dexterity is increased by 2 instead of reduced by 2.

**Special Qualities:** A fast zombie does not gain the staggered

### Plague Zombie

These zombies carry a terrible disease that perpetuates their undead lineage—those infected by a plague zombie's contagion rise as zombies themselves when they perish.

**Defensive Abilities:** A plague zombie does not gain DR 5/slashing.

**Special Attacks:** A plague zombie gains the following special attacks.

*Death Burst (Ex):* When a plague zombie dies, it explodes in a burst of decay. All creatures adjacent to the plague zombie are exposed to its plague as if struck by a slam attack and must make a Fortitude save or contract zombie rot.

*Disease (Su):* The slam attack—as well as any other natural attacks—of a plague zombie carries the zombie rot disease.

*Zombie rot:* slam; save Fort DC = 10 + 1/2 the zombie's Hit Dice + the zombie's Cha modifier; onset 1d4 days; frequency 1/day; effect 1d2 Con, this damage cannot be healed while the creature is infected; cure 2 consecutive saves. Anyone who dies while infected rises as a plague zombie in 2d6 hours.

### 3. Monster Creation

Creating a monster is part science and part art. While most monsters follow a general pattern of their overall power and abilities as related to their Challenge Rating (CR), there are many exceptions. Some monsters, for example, have significantly more hit points or a higher AC than the average for their CR, but make up for this advantage by being weak in other areas. Other monsters have significantly higher average damage, but have a lower attack bonus.

### Building the Monster

The following guidelines are provided to assist in monster creation and to help balance a creation for its CR.

#### Step 1: Concept

The first step in creating a new monster is to define its concept and role in the game. Generally, this involves picking the monster's CR, type, physical appearance, and manner of fighting. Once you have these basic pieces of information, you should find a number of similar monsters of the same type and roughly the same CR for comparison purposes.

*Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR*

CR	Hit Points	Armor Class	High Attack	Low Attack	Average Damage		Primary Ability DC	Secondary Ability DC	Good Save	Poor Save
					High	Low				
1/2	10	11	1	0	4	3	11	8	3	0
1	15	12	2	1	7	5	12	9	4	1
2	20	14	4	3	10	7	13	9	5	1
3	30	15	6	4	13	9	14	10	6	2
4	40	17	8	6	16	12	15	10	7	3
5	55	18	10	7	20	15	15	11	8	4
6	70	19	12	8	25	18	16	11	9	5
7	85	20	13	10	30	22	17	12	10	6
8	100	21	15	11	35	26	18	12	11	7
9	115	23	17	12	40	30	18	13	12	8
10	130	24	18	13	45	33	19	13	13	9
11	145	25	19	14	50	37	20	14	14	10
12	160	27	21	15	55	41	21	15	15	11
13	180	28	22	16	60	45	21	15	16	12
14	200	29	23	17	65	48	22	16	17	12
15	220	30	24	18	70	52	23	16	18	13
16	240	31	26	19	80	60	24	17	19	14
17	270	32	27	20	90	67	24	18	20	15
18	300	33	28	21	100	75	25	18	20	16
19	330	34	29	22	110	82	26	19	21	16
20	370	36	30	23	120	90	27	20	22	17

#### Step 2: Target Statistics

Once you have a creature's type and CR determined, use Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR to determine its approximate statistics by CR. These values are a rough guideline only. You will notice that many of the existing

monsters in this book do not follow these guidelines exactly. Most monsters excel in one of these areas, usually in the amount of damage dealt, but lag in one or two other areas to help balance them out. When referring to Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR, keep the following points in mind.

**CR:** This is the approximate CR of the monster. This number

might change as design progresses.

**Hit Points:** This is the approximate hit point total for the monster. Note that creatures with particularly high Armor Classes or saving throws, or a number of resistances, might have a lower number. Outsiders and constructs typically have lower hit point totals.

**Armor Class:** This is the average Armor Class for a creature of this CR. When it comes time to design the creature's protections, keep this number in mind. Creatures with hit points above the average often have lower Armor Class values to compensate.

**High Attack:** This is the average total attack bonus for a creature of this CR. This value is for creatures that are primarily melee or ranged combatants. Creatures with a higher than normal average damage typically have a lower attack value to compensate.

**Low Attack:** This is the average total attack bonus for a creature of this CR that does not rely upon melee or ranged attacks to deal damage. This includes most creatures that rely on spells and spell-like abilities in combat.

**Average Damage:** This is the average amount of damage dealt by a creature of this CR if all of its attacks are successful. To determine a creature's average damage, add the average value for all of the damage dice rolled (as determined by Table 5: Average Die Results) to the damage modifier for each attack.

A creature that relies on melee or ranged weapons in combat should have average damage within the range of high and low damage.

A creature with higher than normal attack bonuses will often deal lower damage, while a creature with lower than normal attack bonuses will often deal higher damage.

**Primary Ability DC:** This is the average difficulty class (DC) for any spells, spell-like abilities, and special abilities (such as breath weapons) possessed by a creature of this CR that relies on such attacks in combat. If an ability is particularly powerful, it might have a lower DC to

compensate.

**Secondary Ability DC:** This is the average DC for spells and special abilities for a creature that does not rely on such attacks in combat. Generally, a DC should not be lower than this number.

**Good Save:** This is the average saving throw bonus for a creature of this CR if the saving throw is one of the creature's good saving throws.

**Poor Save:** This is the average saving throw bonus for a creature of this CR if the saving throw is one of the creature's poor saving throws.

*Table 5: Average Die Results*

Die Type	Average Result*
d4	2.5
d6	3.5
d8	4.5
d10	5.5
d12	6.5
d20	10.5

\*Always round down after multiplying. For example, treat the average of 1d4 as 2, and the average of 2d4 as 5.

## Step 3: Hit Dice

The next step in creating a monster is to determine the approximate number of Hit Dice it has. Hit Dice determine a wide variety of other statistics, including the creature's feats, skills, hit points, attack bonuses, and special ability DCs.

A creature's total number of Hit Dice depends on a number of factors, but the two most important are its CR and its type. Table 6: Creature Hit Dice lists the average number of Hit Dice for each creature type, depending on its CR. While many of the monsters in this book are close to these values, some are not. This is because they have higher or lower average hit points to balance out their Armor Class or resistances.

*Table 6: Creature Hit Dice*

Creature Type	Challenge Rating																				
	1/2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Aberration	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	34
Animal	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	34
Construct	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	18	19	20	21	23	25	28	31
Dragon	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	21	23	25	29
Fey	2	3	4	5	6	8	10	12	13	15	17	18	20	22	23	25	26	28	31	33	37
Humanoid	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	34
Magical beast	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	18	19	20	21	23	25	28	31

Creature Type	Challenge Rating																				
	1/2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Monstrous humanoid	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	18	19	20	21	23	25	28	31
Ooze	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	34
Outsider	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	18	19	20	21	23	25	28	31
Plant	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	34
Undead	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	34
Vermin	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	28	30	32

Table 7: Size

Size	Minimum CR	Maximum CR	Base Str	Base Dex	Base Con
Fine	—	2	1	18	8
Diminutive	—	4	1	16	8
Tiny	—	6	2	14	8
Small	—	—	6	12	8
Medium	—	—	10	10	10
Large	2	—	18	8	14
Huge	4	—	26	6	18
Gargantuan	6	—	34	6	22
Colossal	8	—	42	6	26

## Step 4: Size

Now that you have the creature's average statistics, it's time to pick its size. Most creatures range in size from Small to Huge, but other sizes are not uncommon. A creature's size sets a baseline for its physical ability scores and its natural weapon damage (as noted in the Natural Attacks description in the Universal Monster Rules—see Chapter 5, page 292). You should pick a size that fits well with the creature's intended role in the game and Challenge Rating. If you decide to give a creature an unusual size for its CR or HD, you should justify the unusual choice in the monster's description to account for the discrepancy—in most cases, such unusually sized monsters should be highly magical in nature. See Table 7: Size for more information on creature sizes and expected scores.

**Minimum/Maximum CR:** These values list the minimum and the maximum challenge ratings a creature of the indicated size should fall between.

**Base Str, Base Dex, Base Con:** These list the average scores for a creature of this size. Your specific monster's Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution might vary greatly from these numbers, but if they do, you should pay close attention to how these variances affect its other statistics.

## Step 5: Abilities

Once you have determined a creature's size, type, and Hit Dice, it's time to move on to its ability scores. The bonuses granted from these ability scores should increase a creature's hit points, attack bonuses, and saving throws to the approximate values presented on Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR.

A creature's physical ability scores (Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution) should be relatively close to the base values presented on Table 7: Size, depending on its size. Creatures with a few Hit Dice but a high average hit point total should have a higher than normal Constitution.

A creature's mental ability scores (Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma) are largely defined by the creature's concept. The base for all of these abilities is 10. Creatures that rely on spells and spell-like abilities in combat should have one mental ability score that stands out (usually Charisma). Creatures incapable of speech have an Intelligence score of 2 or lower. Unintelligent undead, constructs, oozes, plants, and vermin rarely have an Intelligence score.

## Step 6: Skills and Feats

Using Table 9: Creature Statistics by Type, determine how many skill ranks your creature has based on its type and Hit Dice. Assign these ranks as determined by the creature's concept. Any skill that you put points into is considered a class skill for the creature. Any skill without assigned skill points is not a class skill for the creature, even if advanced versions of the creature have ranks in those skills. Creatures with a low Intelligence typically only have ranks in Dexterity- and Strength-based skills.

After you have assigned skills, it's time to assign the creature's feats. Each creature with an Intelligence score receives a number of feats equal to  $1 + 1$  per every 2 Hit Dice after the first (so, 1 at 1 HD, 2 at 3 HD, etc.). A creature must qualify to take a feat as normal. See Table 8: Statistics Summary for a quick feat calculation chart.

*Table 8: Statistics Summary*

HD	Fast BAB	Medium BAB	Slow BAB	Good Save	Bad Save	Feats
1	+1	+0	+0	+2	+0	1
2	+2	+1	+1	+3	+0	1
3	+3	+2	+1	+3	+1	2
4	+4	+3	+2	+4	+1	2
5	+5	+3	+2	+4	+1	3
6	+6	+4	+3	+5	+2	3
7	+7	+5	+3	+5	+2	4
8	+8	+6	+4	+6	+2	4
9	+9	+6	+4	+6	+3	5
10	+10	+7	+5	+7	+3	5
11	+11	+8	+5	+7	+3	6
12	+12	+9	+6	+8	+4	6
13	+13	+9	+6	+8	+4	7
14	+14	+10	+7	+9	+4	7
15	+15	+11	+7	+9	+5	8
16	+16	+12	+8	+10	+5	8
17	+17	+12	+8	+10	+5	9
18	+18	+13	+9	+11	+6	9
19	+19	+14	+9	+11	+6	10
20	+20	+15	+10	+12	+6	10
21	+21	+15	+10	+12	+7	11
22	+22	+16	+11	+13	+7	11
23	+23	+17	+11	+13	+7	12
24	+24	+18	+12	+14	+8	12
25	+25	+18	+12	+14	+8	13
26	+26	+19	+13	+15	+8	13
27	+27	+20	+13	+15	+9	14
28	+28	+21	+14	+16	+9	14
29	+29	+21	+14	+16	+9	15
30	+30	+22	+15	+17	+10	15

## Step 7: Other Statistics

Using Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR, Table 9: Creature

*Table 9: Creature Statistics by Type*

Type	Hit Die	Base Attack Bonus (BAB)	Good Saving Throws	Skill Ranks*
Aberration	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	Will	4 + Int mod per HD
Animal	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	Fort, Ref	2 + Int mod per HD
Construct	d10	HD (Fast BAB)	—	2 + Int mod per HD
Dragon	d12	HD (Fast BAB)	Fort, Ref, Will	6 + Int mod per HD
Fey	d6	HD × 1/2 (Slow BAB)	Ref, Will	6 + Int mod per HD

Statistics by Type, and Table 8: Statistics Summary, you can now determine many of the creature's other statistics.

When building a creature's Armor Class, start by adding armor, shield, and natural armor bonuses to its Dexterity modifier. If a creature does not wear armor, give it a tougher hide to get it near its average AC. Remember that creatures with higher hit point totals might have a lower Armor Class, whereas creatures with fewer hit points might have a higher Armor Class. If a creature's Armor Class deviates from the average by more than 5 points, it might not be the right CR.

When determining a creature's attack bonuses, refer to the guidelines from Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR based on the creature's CR. If the bonus is too low, consider increasing the creature's Strength or Dexterity, or increasing the amount of damage it deals to above the average. If the bonus is too high, consider decreasing the creature's Strength or Dexterity, or decrease the amount of damage it deals. If this value is significantly different, and the creature is intended to rely on melee or ranged attacks, consider adjusting the creature's CR.

Use Table 5: Average Die Results to determine the number of damage dice, combined with damage bonuses, that the creature needs to reach the average damage for its CR. The creature might need additional or more damaging attacks to approach the average. Remember that creatures that primarily deal damage with other abilities, such as spells, do not need to meet the average damage for their attacks. You can also use Table 5: Average Die Results to determine a creature's average hit points. Remember that PC class levels provide the maximum number of hit points at 1st level.

Repeat this process for a creature's saving throws. If the saving throws are too high, consider altering the ability scores on which they are based.

When determining a creature's speed, first decide if it has any alternative modes of movement, such as burrow, climb, fly, or swim. Most Medium creatures have a base speed of 30 feet. Quadrupeds and Large creatures increase this by 10 feet each. Smaller creatures decrease this base speed by 10 feet. If a creature is particularly fast or slow, modify the base speed by 10 feet. Burrow and climb speeds are usually half a creature's base speed, while flying speeds are roughly double. Remember to give a creature the appropriate skills for any unusual movement methods.

Type	Hit Die	Base Attack Bonus (BAB)	Good Saving Throws	Skill Ranks*
Humanoid	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	Varies (any one)	2 + Int mod per HD
Magical beast	d10	HD (Fast BAB)	Fort, Ref	2 + Int mod per HD
Monstrous humanoid	d10	HD (Fast BAB)	Ref, Will	4 + Int mod per HD
Ooze	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	—	2 + Int mod per HD
Outsider	d10	HD (Fast BAB)	Varies (any two)	6 + Int mod per HD
Plant	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	Fort	2 + Int mod per HD
Undead	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	Will	4 + Int mod per HD
Vermin	d8	HD × 3/4 (Medium BAB)	Fort	2 + Int mod per HD

\* As long as a creature has an Intelligence of at least 1, it gains a minimum of 1 skill point per Hit Die. Creatures with an Intelligence score of “—” gain no skill points or feats.

## Step 8: Special Abilities and Qualities

Monsters are different from characters in that they can have all sorts of different special abilities and qualities. Each of these is tied closely to the creature's concept, allowing it to fill a specific role in the game. For examples, look at monsters in this book. Monsters should use abilities from the Universal Monster Rules whenever possible, instead of creating new yet similar abilities—when you do create new abilities, use the Universal Monster Rules as a template for how to present and create the new abilities.

Most special abilities that cause damage, such as breath weapons, give a save (Fortitude, Reflex, or Will depending on the ability). The DC for almost all special abilities is equal to  $10 + 1/2$  the creature's Hit Dice + a relevant ability modifier (usually Constitution or Charisma depending on the ability). Special abilities that add to melee and ranged attacks generally do not allow a save, as they rely on the attacks hitting to be useful.

Special senses and resistances to certain energy types are common in creatures of CR 5 and lower. Damage reduction, energy immunities, and regeneration are more common in creatures above CR 5. Spell resistance and immunities become more common above CR 10. As a general rule a creature's spell resistance should equal its CR + 11.

CR	XP	Slow GP	Medium GP	Fast GP
3	800 XP	550 gp	800 gp	1,200 gp
4	1,200 XP	750 gp	1,150 gp	1,700 gp
5	1,600 XP	1,000 gp	1,550 gp	2,300 gp
6	2,400 XP	1,350 gp	2,000 gp	3,000 gp
7	3,200 XP	1,750 gp	2,600 gp	3,900 gp
8	4,800 XP	2,200 gp	3,350 gp	5,000 gp
9	6,400 XP	2,850 gp	4,250 gp	6,400 gp
10	9,600 XP	3,650 gp	5,450 gp	8,200 gp
11	12,800 XP	4,650 gp	7,000 gp	10,500 gp
12	19,200 XP	6,000 gp	9,000 gp	13,500 gp
13	25,600 XP	7,750 gp	11,600 gp	17,500 gp
14	38,400 XP	10,000 gp	15,000 gp	22,000 gp
15	51,200 XP	13,000 gp	19,500 gp	29,000 gp
16	76,800 XP	16,500 gp	25,000 gp	38,000 gp
17	102,400 XP	22,000 gp	32,000 gp	48,000 gp
18	153,600 XP	28,000 gp	41,000 gp	62,000 gp
19	204,800 XP	35,000 gp	53,000 gp	79,000 gp
20	307,200 XP	44,000 gp	67,000 gp	100,000 gp
21	409,600 XP	56,000 gp	84,000 gp	126,000 gp
22	615,000 XP	70,000 gp	105,000 gp	158,000 gp
23	820,000 XP	88,000 gp	132,000 gp	198,000 gp
24	1,230,000 XP	110,000 gp	165,000 gp	248,000 gp
25	1,640,000 XP	138,000 gp	208,000 gp	312,000 gp

Table 10: XP and GP values by CR

CR	XP	Slow GP	Medium GP	Fast GP
1/8	50 XP	20 gp	35 gp	50 gp
1/6	65 XP	30 gp	45 gp	65 gp
1/4	100 XP	40 gp	65 gp	100 gp
1/3	135 XP	55 gp	85 gp	135 gp
1/2	200 XP	85 gp	130 gp	200 gp
1	400 XP	170 gp	260 gp	400 gp
2	600 XP	350 gp	550 gp	800 gp

## Step 9: Treasure

A creature should have an amount of treasure appropriate to its CR. See Table 10: XP and GP values by CR for a list of treasure totals based on CR. For some creatures, their treasure consists of the loot from their recent meals strewn across their lairs, while for others it consists of a greed-fueled hoard or even gear it uses in combat. Make sure to account for any weapons or armor that the creature is using, as determined by step 7.

## **Step 10: Details**

Now that you have all of the creature's statistics sorted out, it's time to fill in all the details—such as name, alignment, space, reach, environment, and ecology—as you see fit.

# 4. Monster Advancement

The following rules allow you to adjust monsters, increasing (or even decreasing) their statistics and abilities while still creating a balanced and fun encounter.

## Templates

A template is a set of rules that you apply to a monster to transform it into a different monster. All templates give precise directions on how to change a monster's statistics to transform it into the new monster.

**Acquired Templates:** Some templates, like the lich, are the results of a creature's choice and desire to transform. Others, like the ghost template, are the result of an external force acting upon a creature (for example, when a tormented person dies and becomes a ghost). Yet in both cases, the template changed a creature well after its birth or creation—these types are called “acquired templates,” and can be added to a creature at any time during its existence.

**Inherited Templates:** Some templates, such as the half-dragon and half-fiend templates, are part of a creature from the beginning of its existence. Creatures are born or created with these templates already in place, and have never known life without them. These types of templates are called “inherited templates.”

## Simple Templates

Simple templates can be applied during the game with minimal effort. This makes it easy, for example, to deal with celestial and fiendish creatures conjured in the heat of battle by *summon monster* spells.

All simple templates have two categories of changes. The “quick rules” present a fast way to modify die rolls made in play to simulate the template's effects without actually rebuilding the stat block—this method works great for summoned creatures. The “rebuild rules” list the exact changes you make to the base stat block if you have the time to completely rebuild it—this method works best when you have time during game preparation to build full stat blocks. The two methods result in creatures of similar, if not identical, abilities.

## Advanced Creature (CR +1)

Creatures with the advanced template are fiercer and more

powerful than their ordinary cousins.

**Quick Rules:** +2 on all rolls (including damage rolls) and special ability DCs; +4 to AC and CMD; +2 hp/HD.

**Rebuild Rules:** AC increase natural armor by +2; **Ability Scores** +4 to all ability scores.

## Celestial Creature (CR +0 or +1)

Celestial creatures dwell in the higher planes, but can be summoned using spells such as *summon monster* and *planar ally*. A celestial creature's CR increases by +1 only if the base creature has 5 or more HD. A celestial creature's quick and rebuild rules are the same.

**Rebuild Rules:** **Senses** gains darkvision 60 ft.; **Defensive Abilities** gains DR and energy resistance as noted on the table; **SR** gains SR equal to new CR +5; **Special Attacks** smite evil 1/day as a swift action (adds Cha bonus to attack rolls and damage bonus equal to HD against evil foes; smite persists until target is dead or the celestial creature rests).

Table 11: Celestial Creature Defenses

Hit Dice	Resist Cold, Acid, and Electricity	DR
1–4	5	—
5–10	10	5/evil
11+	15	10/evil

## Fiendish Creature (CR +0 or +1)

Creatures with the fiendish template live in the Lower Planes, such as the Abyss and Hell, but can be summoned using spells such as *summon monster* and *planar ally*. A fiendish creature's CR increases by +1 only if the base creature has 5 or more HD. A fiendish creature's quick and rebuild rules are the same.

**Rebuild Rules:** **Senses** gains darkvision 60 ft.; **Defensive Abilities** gains DR and energy resistance as noted on the table; **SR** gains SR equal to new CR +5; **Special Attacks** smite good 1/day as a swift action (adds Cha bonus to attack rolls and damage bonus equal to HD against good foes; smite persists until target is dead or the fiendish creature rests).

Table 12: Fiendish Creature Defenses

Hit Dice	Resist Cold and Fire	DR
1–4	5	—
5–10	10	5/good
11+	15	10/good

## Giant Creature (+1)

Creatures with the giant template are larger and stronger than their normal-sized kin. This template cannot be applied to creatures that are Colossal.

**Quick Rules:** +2 to all rolls based on Str or Con, +2 hp/HD, -1 penalty on all rolls based on Dex.

**Rebuild Rules:** Size increase by one category; AC increase natural armor by +3; Attacks increase dice rolled by 1 step; Ability Scores +4 size bonus to Str and Con, -2 Dex.

## Young Creature (CR -1)

Creatures with the young template are immature specimens of the base creature. You can also use this simple template to easily create a smaller variant of a monster. This template cannot be applied to creatures that increase in power through aging or feeding (such as dragons or barghests) or creatures that are Fine-sized.

**Quick Rules:** +2 to all Dex-based rolls, -2 to all other rolls, -2 hp/HD.

**Rebuild Rules:** Size decrease by one category; AC reduce natural armor by -2 (minimum +0); Attacks decrease damage dice by 1 step; Ability Scores -4 Strength, -4 Con, +4 size bonus to Dex.

## Adding Racial Hit Dice

Adding racial Hit Dice to a monster is a similar process to building a monster from scratch. As additional Hit Dice are added, other abilities increase in power as well. Additional Hit Dice usually results in better attack bonuses, saves, hit points, and skills, as well as more feats. It can also include additional spellcasting capability and other powers.

## Step 1: Plan the Monster

When advancing a monster by adding racial HD, you should start by deciding what you want the monster to become. In most cases, this means merely a tougher, stronger version of an existing monster. Note the desired CR of the new monster. This is also the point at which you should decide whether the creature is going to increase in size. As a general rule, creatures whose Hit Dice increase by 50% or more should also increase in size, but GMs should feel free to ignore this rule if warranted by the individual creature or situation.

Table 13: Monster Advancement

Higher CR	Lower CR	Hit Point Change	AC Change	Attack Bonus Change	Damage Bonus Change
1	Less than 1	5	1	1	2-3
2	1	5	2	2	2-3
3	2	10	1	1-2	2-3
4	3	10	2	2	2-3
5	4	15	1	1-2	3-4
6	5	15	1	1-2	3-5
7	6	15	1	1-2	4-5
8	7	15	1	1-2	4-5
9	8	15	2	1-2	4-5
10	9	15	1	1	3-5
11	10	15	1	1	4-5
12	11	15	2	1-2	4-5
13	12	20	1	1	4-5
14	13	20	1	1	3-5
15	14	20	1	1	4-5
16	15	20	1	1-2	8-10
17	16	30	1	1	7-10
18	17	30	1	1	8-10
19	18	30	1	1	7-10
20	19	40	2	1	8-10
21+	20+	40	2	1	8-10

## Step 2: Add Hit Dice

Next, determine how many Hit Points the base monster receives per Hit Die (see Table 5: Average Die Results for average results based on the die type). Using Table 13: Monster Advancement, add up all of the values in the Hit Point Change column for each increase using the Higher CR column. For example, if the base monster was CR 3 and the new monster is set to be CR 5, the total would be 25 hit points. Next, add additional Hit Dice to the monster to increase its hit points by the desired amount. Note that if the creature increases in size, its Constitution may also increase, as noted on Table 14: Size Changes, granting it additional hit points that might offset the need for additional Hit Dice (this also applies to any other Constitution increases).

These values are not absolute. Some monsters have fewer hit points than normal for a creature of their CR and rely on a higher AC or other defenses. Some creatures are primarily spellcasters and typically have fewer Hit Dice. When advancing your monster in this way, be sure to take these factors into account and adjust your monster accordingly.

*Table 14: Size Changes*

Old Size*	New Size	Str	Dex	Con	Natural Armor
Fine	Diminutive	Same	-2	Same	Same
Diminutive	Tiny	+2	-2	Same	Same
Tiny	Small	+4	-2	Same	Same
Small	Medium	+4	-2	+2	Same
Medium	Large	+8	-2	+4	+2
Large	Huge	+8	-2	+4	+3
Huge	Gargantuan	+8	Same	+4	+4
Gargantuan	Colossal	+8	Same	+4	+5

\* Repeat the adjustment if the creature moves up more than one size.

*Table 15: Size Bonuses and Penalties*

Size	AC/Attack	CMB/CMD	Fly Skill	Stealth Skill
Fine	+8	-8	+8	+16
Diminutive	+4	-4	+6	+12
Tiny	+2	-2	+4	+8
Small	+1	-1	+2	+4
Medium	+0	+0	+0	+0
Large	-1	+1	-2	-4
Huge	-2	+2	-4	-8
Gargantuan	-4	+4	-6	-12
Colossal	-8	+8	-8	-16

### Step 3: Ability Scores

Once you have determined the number of additional Hit Dice possessed by the creature, use this number to modify its other statistics. Start with ability scores. For every 4 additional Hit Dice gained by the monster, add 1 to one of its ability scores. In addition, make any modifications to its ability scores based on an increase in size, as noted on Table 14: Size Changes.

### Step 4: Skills and Feats

When adding skills, check to see if the creature's Int modifier changed. If it is unchanged, simply multiply the total number of ranks per Hit Dice gained by a monster of its type times the total number of added Hit Dice and add that number of ranks to its existing skills. If its Intelligence modifier has increased, perform the same calculation as if it had not increased and then multiply the change in its Intelligence modifier times its new total number of Hit Dice and add that number of additional ranks as well (adding new skills as

needed to spend all of the ranks). If the creature changed size, make sure to adjust its Fly skill and Stealth skill bonuses (if any) as noted on Table 15: Size Bonuses and Penalties.

Next, give the creature additional feats. Creatures gain one feat at 1 Hit Die and one additional feat for every 2 Hit Dice above 1. Most additional feats should be focused on increasing the creature's combat abilities, but metamagic feats and skill feats are also possible choices depending on the creature's role.

### Step 5: Statistics

Next, adjust the creature's derived statistics, such as its initiative, AC, saving throws, melee and ranged attack bonuses, BAB, CMB, and CMD. Adjust any special attacks or qualities that are based on the creature's size, Hit Dice, or ability scores. If the creature changed in size, be sure to adjust its AC, attack, CMB, and CMD accordingly (as noted on Table 15: Size Bonuses and Penalties). Table 13: Monster Advancement also tracks the average change to the creature's AC, attack rolls, and damage rolls. Add up these values for each step of change between the creature's original and new CR. If the creature changed size, make sure to make changes to its natural armor bonus, as noted on Table 14: Size Changes. If the creature does not meet these averages, you should consider adjusting its ability scores or Hit Dice to get it closer to the target.

### Step 6: Comparison

Finally, compare the new monster's statistics to those presented on Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR for a creature of its adjusted CR. Note that if the original creature deviated from these values, the new one should do so in a similar fashion. For example, if the original creature had higher than normal hit points but a lower than normal CR, the creature should maintain that balance at a higher CR (even though its hit points and AC both increased).

## Adding Class Levels

Of all the methods of advancing a monster, adding class levels requires the most adjudication and careful comparison. Some classes truly add to the power and abilities of some monster types, while others do not. For example, adding levels of barbarian to a hill giant can be a great addition, whereas adding levels of sorcerer is less useful. When adding class levels to a creature, take the following three steps.

## Step 1: Determine Creature's Role

When adding class levels to a creature, the first step is to determine what role the base creature fulfills. There are three basic roles into which a creature might fall. A creature can fall into more than one role if its abilities are diverse.

**Combat:** This creature is designed to be good at melee or ranged combat with a weapon or its natural weapons. In either case, these monsters have a number of feats and abilities to enhance their combat prowess (or are good simply by nature of their Hit Dice and ability scores). If a creature does not possess many spells, special abilities, or skills, it is a combat monster.

Most animals, constructs, dragons, humanoids, magical beasts, monstrous humanoids, plants, and vermin fall into this role, as do some creatures of all the other types.

**Spell:** Spell creatures possess a large number of spells that allow them to attack or harass their enemies. These creatures usually have lower hit points and relatively weak attacks as compared to the averages for creatures of their CR. Note that creatures that only possess spell-like abilities do not fall into this role, and are usually considered combat or special.

Most dragons and outsiders fall into this role, but any creature that has a list of spells prepared or spells known likely falls under this heading as well.

**Skill:** Creatures of this type rely on skills (usually Stealth) to ambush or take down their prey. This also includes creatures who take advantage of the environment or spells, such as fog or *invisibility*.

Some aberrations, fey, magical beasts, monstrous humanoids, and outsiders fall into this role.

**Special:** Creatures that do not fall into any of the other categories usually rely on special abilities and powers to attack their foes. They might be tough or dangerous in physical combat, but the threat is greatly increased by their special abilities.

A list of monster roles for determining key classes appears in Chapter 14.

Table 16: Monsters with Class Levels

Monster Role	Barbarian, Fighter, Ranger	Cleric, Druid, Sorcerer, Wizard	Bard, Rogue	Monk, Paladin
Combat	Key	—	—	—
Spell	—	Key*	—	—
Skill	Key	—	Key	—
Special	—	—	—	—

\* This class is only key if its spellcasting levels stack with those possessed by the creature.

## Step 2: Add Class Levels

Once you have determined the creature's role, it's time to add class levels. The first step of this process is to modify the creature's ability scores. Creatures with class levels receive +4, +4, +2, +2, +0, and -2 adjustments to their ability scores, assigned in a manner that enhances their class abilities. Creatures with NPC class levels do not receive adjustments to their ability scores.

Next, add the class levels to the monster, making all of the necessary additions to its HD, hit points, BAB, CMB, CMD, feats, skills, spells, and class features. If the creature possesses class features (such as spellcasting or sneak attack) for the class that is being added, these abilities stack. This functions just like adding class levels to a character without racial Hit Dice.

A monster with class levels always possesses treasure equal to an NPC of a level equal to the monster's final CR (as calculated in Step 3, below). To determine the value of this gear, use the value listed for a heroic NPC of that CR, as listed in Table: NPC Gear in the Core Rules. Once a total GP value is determined, follow the rules for outfitting an NPC as outlined in that section. Gear should help a monster with class levels remain challenging and retain statistics close to those presented on Table 4: Monster Statistics by CR.

## Step 3: Determine CR

Determining the final CR for a creature with class levels requires careful consideration. While adding a class level to a monster that stacks with its existing abilities and role generally adds 1 to its CR for each level taken, adding classes that do not stack is more complicated.

Table 16: Monsters with Class Levels gives general guidelines regarding which core classes add directly to a monster's abilities based on its role. Classes that are marked "key" generally add 1 to a creature's CR for each level added. Classes marked with a "—" increase a creature's CR by 1 for every 2 class levels added until the number of levels added are equal to (or exceed) the creature's original CR, at which point they are treated as "key" levels (adding 1 to the creature's CR for each level added). Creatures that fall into multiple roles treat a class as key if either of its roles treat the class as key. Note that levels in NPC classes are never considered key.

# 5. Universal Monster Rules

The following rules are standard and are referenced (but not repeated) in monster stat blocks. Each rule includes a format guide for how it appears in a monster's listing and its location in the stat block.

**Ability Damage and Drain (Ex or Su)** Some attacks or special abilities cause ability damage or drain, reducing the designated ability score by the listed amount. While ability damage can be healed naturally, ability drain is permanent and can only be restored through magic.

*Format:* 1d4 Str drain; *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Amphibious (Ex)** Creatures with this special quality have the aquatic subtype, but they can survive indefinitely on land.

*Format:* amphibious; *Location:* SQ.

**Bleed (Ex)** A creature with this ability causes wounds that continue to bleed, inflicting additional damage each round at the start of the affected creature's turn. This bleeding can be stopped by a successful DC 15 Heal skill check or through the application of any magical healing. The amount of damage each round is determined in the creature's entry.

*Format:* bleed (2d6); *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Blindsight (Ex)** Using nonvisual senses, such as acute smell or hearing, a creature with blindsight notices things it cannot see. The creature usually does not need to make Perception checks to pinpoint the location of a creature within range of its blindsight ability, provided that it has line of effect to that creature. Any opponent the creature cannot see still has total concealment against the creature with blindsight, and the creature still has the normal miss chance when attacking foes that have concealment. Visibility still affects the movement of a creature with blindsight. A creature with blindsight is still denied its Dexterity bonus to Armor Class against attacks from creatures it cannot see.

*Format:* blindsight 60 ft.; *Location:* Senses.

**Blindsight (Ex)** This ability is similar to blindsense, but is far more discerning. Using nonvisual senses, such as sensitivity to vibrations, keen smell, acute hearing, or echolocation, a creature with blindsight maneuvers and fights as well as a sighted creature. Invisibility, darkness, and most kinds of concealment are irrelevant, though the creature must have line of effect to a creature or object to discern that creature or object. The ability's range is specified in the creature's descriptive text. The creature usually does not need to make Perception checks to notice creatures within range of

its blindsight ability. Unless noted otherwise, blindsight is continuous, and the creature need do nothing to use it. Some forms of blindsight, however, must be triggered as a free action. If so, this is noted in the creature's description. If a creature must trigger its blindsight ability, the creature gains the benefits of blindsight only during its turn.

*Format:* blindsight 60 ft.; *Location:* Senses.

**Breath Weapon (Su)** Some creatures can exhale a cone, line, or cloud of energy or other magical effects. A breath weapon attack usually deals damage and is often based on some type of energy. Breath weapons allow a Reflex save for half damage (DC 10 + 1/2 breathing creature's racial HD + breathing creature's Con modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). A creature is immune to its own breath weapon unless otherwise noted. Some breath weapons allow a Fortitude save or a Will save instead of a Reflex save. Each breath weapon also includes notes on how often it can be used, even if this number is limited in times per day.

*Format:* breath weapon (60-ft. cone, 8d6 fire damage, Reflex DC 20 for half, usable every 1d4 rounds); *Location:* Special Attacks; if the breath is more complicated than damage, it also appears under Special Abilities with its own entry.

**Burn (Ex)** A creature with the burn special attack deals fire damage in addition to damage dealt on a successful hit in melee. Those affected by the burn ability must also succeed on a Reflex save or catch fire, taking the listed damage for an additional 1d4 rounds at the start of its turn (DC 10 + 1/2 burning creature's racial HD + burning creature's Con modifier). A burning creature can attempt a new save as a full-round action. Dropping and rolling on the ground grants a +4 bonus on this save. Creatures that hit a burning creature with natural weapons or unarmed attacks take fire damage as though hit by the burning creature and must make a Reflex save to avoid catching on fire.

*Format:* burn (2d6, DC 15); *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Change Shape (Su)** A creature with this special quality has the ability to assume the appearance of a specific creature or type of creature (usually a humanoid), but retains most of its own physical qualities. A creature cannot change shape to a form more than one size category smaller or larger than its original form. This ability functions as a *polymorph* spell, the type of which is listed in the creature's description, but the creature does not adjust its ability scores (although it gains any other abilities of the creature it mimics). Some creatures, such as lycanthropes, can transform into unique forms with special modifiers and abilities. These creatures do adjust their ability scores, as noted in their description.

*Format:* change shape (wolf, *beast form I*); *Location:* SQ, and in special abilities for creatures with a unique listing.

**Channel Resistance (Ex)** A creature with this special quality (usually an undead) is less easily affected by clerics or paladins. A creature with channel resistance adds the bonus listed for that creature to saves made to resist the effects of channel energy, including effects that rely on the use of channel energy (such as the Command Undead feat).

*Format:* channel resistance +4; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Constrict (Ex)** A creature with this special attack can crush an opponent, dealing bludgeoning damage, when it makes a successful grapple check (in addition to any other effects caused by a successful check, including additional damage). The amount of damage is given in the creature's entry and is typically equal to the amount of damage caused by the creature's melee attack.

*Format:* constrict (1d8+6); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Construct Traits (Ex)** Constructs are immune to death effects, disease, mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, phantasms, patterns, and morale effects), necromancy effects, paralysis, poison, sleep, stun, and any effect that requires a Fortitude save (unless the effect also works on objects, or is harmless). Constructs are not subject to nonlethal damage, ability damage, ability drain, fatigue, exhaustion, or energy drain. Constructs are not at risk of death from massive damage.

*Format:* construct traits; *Location:* Immune.

**Curse (Su)** A creature with this ability bestows a curse upon its enemies. The effects of the curse, including its save, frequency, and cure, are included in the creature's description. If a curse allows a saving throw, it is usually a Will save (DC 10 + 1/2 cursing creature's racial HD + creature's Cha modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). Curses can be removed through *remove curse* and similar effects.

*Format:* Curse Name (Su) Slam—contact; *save* Will DC 14, *frequency* 1 day, *effect* 1d4 Str drain; *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Damage Reduction (Ex or Su)** A creature with this special quality ignores damage from most weapons and natural attacks. Wounds heal immediately, or the weapon bounces off harmlessly (in either case, the opponent knows the attack was ineffective). The creature takes normal damage from energy attacks (even nonmagical ones), spells, spell-like abilities, and supernatural abilities. A certain kind of weapon can sometimes damage the creature normally, as noted below.

The entry indicates the amount of damage ignored (usually 5 to 15 points) and the type of weapon that negates the ability.

Some monsters are vulnerable to piercing, bludgeoning, or slashing damage. Others are vulnerable to certain materials, such as adamantine, alchemical silver, or cold-forged iron.

Attacks from weapons that are not of the correct type or made of the correct material have their damage reduced, although a high enhancement bonus can overcome some forms of damage reduction.

Some monsters are vulnerable to magic weapons. Any weapon with at least a +1 magical enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls overcomes the damage reduction of these monsters. Such creatures' natural weapons (but not their attacks with weapons) are treated as magic weapons for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction.

A few very powerful monsters are vulnerable only to epic weapons—that is, magic weapons with at least a +6 enhancement bonus. Such creatures' natural weapons are also treated as epic weapons for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction.

Some monsters are vulnerable to good-, evil-, chaotically, or lawfully aligned weapons. When a cleric casts *align weapon*, affected weapons might gain one or more of these properties, and certain magic weapons have these properties as well. A creature with an alignment subtype (chaotic, evil, good, or lawful) can overcome this type of damage reduction with its natural weapons and weapons it wields as if the weapons or natural weapons had an alignment (or alignments) that matched the subtype(s) of the creature.

When a damage reduction entry has a dash (—) after the slash, no weapon negates the damage reduction.

A few creatures are harmed by more than one kind of weapon. A weapon that inflicts damage of either type overcomes this damage reduction.

A few other creatures require combinations of different types of attacks to overcome their damage reduction, and a weapon must be both types to overcome this type of damage reduction. A weapon that is only one type is still subject to damage reduction.

*Format:* DR 5/silver; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Disease (Ex or Su)** A creature with this ability causes disease in those it contacts. The effects of the disease, including its save, frequency, and cure, are included in the creature's description. The saving throw to negate the disease is usually a Fort save (DC 10 + 1/2 infecting creature's racial HD + the creature's Con modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). Disease can be removed through *cure disease* and similar effects.

*Format:* Disease Name (Ex) Bite—injury; *save* Fort DC 15, *onset* 1d3 days, *frequency* 1 day, *effect* 1 Con damage, *cure* 2 consecutive saves; *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Distraction (Ex)** A creature with this ability can nauseate the creatures that it damages. Any living creature that takes damage from a creature with the distraction ability is nauseated for 1 round; a Fortitude save (DC 10 + 1/2

creature's HD + creature's Con modifier) negates the effect.

*Format:* distraction (DC 14); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Energy Drain (Su)** This attack saps a living opponent's vital energy and happens automatically when a melee or ranged attack hits. Each successful energy drain bestows one or more negative levels (the creature's description specifies how many). If an attack that includes an energy drain scores a critical hit, it bestows twice the listed number of negative levels. Unless otherwise specified in the creature's description, a draining creature gains 5 temporary hit points for each negative level it bestows on an opponent. These temporary hit points last for a maximum of 1 hour. Negative levels remain until 24 hours have passed or until they are removed with a spell, such as *restoration*. If a negative level is not removed before 24 hours have passed, the affected creature must attempt a Fortitude save (DC 10 + 1/2 draining creature's racial HD + draining creature's Cha modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). On a success, the negative level goes away with no harm to the creature. On a failure, the negative level becomes permanent. A separate saving throw is required for each negative level.

*Format:* energy drain (2 levels, DC 18); *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Fast Healing (Ex)** A creature with the fast healing special quality regains hit points at an exceptional rate, usually 1 or more hit points per round, as given in the creature's entry. Except where noted here, fast healing is just like natural healing. Fast healing does not restore hit points lost from starvation, thirst, or suffocation, nor does it allow a creature to regrow lost body parts. Unless otherwise stated, it does not allow lost body parts to be reattached. Fast healing continues to function (even at negative hit points) until a creature dies, at which point the effects of fast healing end immediately.

*Format:* fast healing 5; *Location:* hp.

**Fear (Su or Sp)** Fear attacks can have various effects.

**Fear Aura (Su)** The use of this ability is a free action. The aura can freeze an opponent (as in the case of a mummy's despair) or function like the *fear* spell. Other effects are possible. A fear aura is an area effect. The descriptive text gives the size and kind of the area.

**Fear Cone (Sp) and Ray (Su)** These effects usually work like the *fear* spell.

If a fear effect allows a saving throw, it is a Will save (DC 10 + 1/2 fearsome creature's racial HD + creature's Cha modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). All fear attacks are mind-affecting fear effects.

*Format:* fear aura (30 ft., DC 17); *Location:* Aura.

*Format:* fear cone (50 ft., DC 19); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Ferocity (Ex)** A creature with ferocity remains conscious and can continue fighting even if its hit point total is below 0.

The creature is still staggered and loses 1 hit point each round. A creature with ferocity still dies when its hit point total reaches a negative amount equal to its Constitution score.

*Format:* ferocity; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Flight (Ex or Su)** A creature with this ability can cease or resume flight as a free action. If the ability is supernatural, it becomes ineffective in an antimagic field, and the creature loses its ability to fly for as long as the antimagic effect persists.

*Format:* fly 30 ft. (average); *Location:* Speed.

**Frightful Presence (Ex)** This special quality makes a creature's very presence unsettling to foes. Activating this ability is a free action that is usually part of an attack or charge. Opponents within range who witness the action may become frightened or shaken. The range is usually 30 feet, and the duration is usually 5d6 rounds. This ability affects only opponents with fewer Hit Dice or levels than the creature has. An affected opponent can resist the effects with a successful Will save (DC 10 + 1/2 frightful creature's racial HD + frightful creature's Cha modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). An opponent that succeeds on the saving throw is immune to that same creature's frightful presence for 24 hours. Frightful presence is a mind-affecting fear effect.

*Format:* frightful presence (60 ft., DC 21); *Location:* Aura.

**Gaze (Su)** A gaze special attack takes effect when foes look at the attacking creature's eyes. The attack can have any sort of effect: petrification, death, and charm are common. The typical range is 30 feet, but check the creature's entry for details. The type of saving throw for a gaze attack varies, but it is usually a Will or Fortitude save (DC 10 + 1/2 gazing creature's racial HD + gazing creature's Cha modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's text). A successful saving throw negates the effect. A monster's gaze attack is described in abbreviated form in its description. Each opponent within range of a gaze attack must attempt a saving throw each round at the beginning of his or her turn in the initiative order. Only looking directly at a creature with a gaze attack leaves an opponent vulnerable. Opponents can avoid the need to make the saving throw by not looking at the creature, in one of two ways.

*Averting Eyes:* The opponent avoids looking at the creature's face, instead looking at its body, watching its shadow, tracking it in a reflective surface, etc. Each round, the opponent has a 50% chance to avoid having to make a saving throw against the gaze attack. The creature with the gaze attack, however, gains concealment against that opponent.

*Wearing a Blindfold:* The foe cannot see the creature at all (also possible to achieve by turning one's back on the creature or shutting one's eyes). The creature with the gaze attack gains total concealment against the opponent.

A creature with a gaze attack can actively gaze as an attack action by choosing a target within range. That opponent must attempt a saving throw but can try to avoid this as described above. Thus, it is possible for an opponent to save against a creature's gaze twice during the same round, once before the opponent's action and once during the creature's turn.

Gaze attacks can affect ethereal opponents. A creature is immune to gaze attacks of others of its kind unless otherwise noted. Allies of a creature with a gaze attack might be affected. All the creature's allies are considered to be averting their eyes from the creature with the gaze attack, and have a 50% chance to not need to make a saving throw against the gaze attack each round. The creature can also veil its eyes, thus negating its gaze ability.

*Format:* gaze; *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Grab (Ex)** If a creature with this special attack hits with the indicated attack (usually a claw or bite attack), it deals normal damage and attempts to start a grapple as a free action without provoking an attack of opportunity. Unless otherwise noted, grab works only against opponents at least one size category smaller than the creature. The creature has the option to conduct the grapple normally, or simply use the part of its body it used in the grab to hold the opponent. If it chooses to do the latter, it takes a -20 penalty on its CMB check to make and maintain the grapple, but does not gain the grappled condition itself. A successful hold does not deal any extra damage unless the creature also has the constrict special attack. If the creature does not constrict, each successful grapple check it makes during successive rounds automatically deals the damage indicated for the attack that established the hold. Otherwise, it deals constriction damage as well (the amount is given in the creature's descriptive text).

Creatures with the grab special attack receive a +4 bonus on combat maneuver checks made to start and maintain a grapple.

*Format:* grab; *Location:* individual attacks.

**Immunity (Ex or Su)** A creature with immunities takes no damage from listed sources. Immunities can also apply to afflictions, conditions, spells (based on school, level, or save type), and other effects. A creature that is immune does not suffer from these effects, or any secondary effects that are triggered due to an immune effect.

*Format:* Immune acid, fire, paralysis; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Incorporeal (Ex)** An incorporeal creature has no physical body. It can be harmed only by other incorporeal creatures, magic weapons or creatures that strike as magic weapons, and spells, spell-like abilities, or supernatural abilities. It is immune to all nonmagical attack forms. Even when hit by spells or magic weapons, it takes only half damage from a corporeal source. Although it is not a magical attack, holy

water can affect incorporeal undead. Corporeal spells and effects that do not cause damage only have a 50% chance of affecting an incorporeal creature. Force spells and effects, such as from a *magic missile*, affect an incorporeal creature normally.

An incorporeal creature has no natural armor bonus but has a deflection bonus equal to its Charisma bonus (always at least +1, even if the creature's Charisma score does not normally provide a bonus).

An incorporeal creature can enter or pass through solid objects, but must remain adjacent to the object's exterior, and so cannot pass entirely through an object whose space is larger than its own. It can sense the presence of creatures or objects within a square adjacent to its current location, but enemies have total concealment (50% miss chance) from an incorporeal creature that is inside an object. In order to see beyond the object it is in and attack normally, the incorporeal creature must emerge. An incorporeal creature inside an object has total cover, but when it attacks a creature outside the object it only has cover, so a creature outside with a readied action could strike at it as it attacks. An incorporeal creature cannot pass through a force effect.

An incorporeal creature's attacks pass through (ignore) natural armor, armor, and shields, although deflection bonuses and force effects (such as *mage armor*) work normally against it. Incorporeal creatures pass through and operate in water as easily as they do in air. Incorporeal creatures cannot fall or take falling damage. Incorporeal creatures cannot make trip or grapple attacks, nor can they be tripped or grappled. In fact, they cannot take any physical action that would move or manipulate an opponent or its equipment, nor are they subject to such actions. Incorporeal creatures have no weight and do not set off traps that are triggered by weight.

An incorporeal creature moves silently and cannot be heard with Perception checks if it doesn't wish to be. It has no Strength score, so its Dexterity modifier applies to its melee attacks, ranged attacks, and CMB. Nonvisual senses, such as scent and blindsight, are either ineffective or only partly effective with regard to incorporeal creatures. Incorporeal creatures have an innate sense of direction and can move at full speed even when they cannot see.

*Format:* incorporeal; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Light Blindness (Ex)** Creatures with light blindness are blinded for 1 round if exposed to bright light, such as sunlight or the *daylight* spell. Such creatures are dazzled as long as they remain in areas of bright light.

*Format:* light blindness; *Location:* Weaknesses.

**Light Sensitivity (Ex)** Creatures with light sensitivity are dazzled in areas of bright sunlight or within the radius of a *daylight* spell.

*Format:* Weakness light sensitivity; *Location:* Weaknesses.

**Low-Light Vision (Ex)** A creature with low-light vision can see twice as far as a human in starlight, moonlight, torchlight, and similar conditions of dim light. It retains the ability to distinguish color and detail under these conditions.

*Format:* low-light vision; *Location:* Senses.

**Natural Attacks** Most creatures possess one or more natural attacks (attacks made without a weapon). These attacks fall into one of two categories, primary and secondary attacks. Primary attacks are made using the creature's full base attack bonus and add the creature's full Strength bonus on damage rolls. Secondary attacks are made using the creature's base attack bonus -5 and add only 1/2 the creature's Strength bonus on damage rolls. If a creature has only one natural attack, it is always made using the creature's full base attack bonus and adds 1-1/2 the creature's Strength bonus on attack rolls. This increase does not apply if the creature has multiple

attacks but only takes one. If a creature has only one type of attack, but has multiple attacks per round, that attack is treated as a primary attack, regardless of its type. Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size lists some of the most common types of natural attacks and their classifications.

Some creatures treat one or more of their attacks differently, such as dragons, which always receive 1-1/2 times their Strength bonus on damage rolls with their bite attack. These exceptions are noted in the creature's description.

Creatures with natural attacks and attacks made with weapons can use both as part of a full attack action (although often a creature must forgo one natural attack for each weapon clutched in that limb, be it a claw, tentacle, or slam). Such creatures attack with their weapons normally but treat all of their natural attacks as secondary attacks during that attack, regardless of the attack's original type.

*Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size*

Natural Attack	Base Damage by Size*							Damage Type	Attack Type		
	Fine	Dim.	Tiny	Small	Medium	Large	Huge				
Bite	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	4d6	B/S/P	Primary
Claw	—	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	B/S	Primary
Gore	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	4d6	P	Primary
Hoof, Tentacle, Wing	—	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	B	Secondary
Pincers, Tail Slap	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	4d6	B	Secondary
Slam	—	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	B	Primary
Sting	—	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	P	Primary
Talons	—	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	S	Primary
Other	—	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	2d8	B/S/P	Secondary

\* Individual creatures vary from this value as appropriate.

The Damage Type column refers to the sort of damage that the natural attack typically deals: bludgeoning (B), slashing (S), or piercing (P). Some attacks deal damage of more than one type, depending on the creature. In such cases all the damage is considered to be of all listed types for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction.

Some fey, humanoids, monstrous humanoids, and outsiders do not possess natural attacks. These creatures can make unarmed strikes, but treat them as weapons for the purpose of determining attack bonuses, and they must use the two-weapon fighting rules when making attacks with both hands. See Table 17: Natural Attacks by Size for typical damage values for natural attacks by creature size.

*Format:* bite +5 (1d6+1), 2 claws +5 (1d4+2), 4 tentacles +0 (1d4+1); *Location:* Melee and Ranged.

**Paralysis (Ex or Su)** This special attack renders the victim

immobile. Paralyzed creatures cannot move, speak, or take any physical actions. The creature is rooted to the spot, frozen and helpless. Paralysis works on the body, and a character can usually resist it with a Fortitude saving throw (DC 10 + 1/2 paralyzing creature's racial HD + paralyzing creature's Con modifier; the DC is given in the creature's description). Unlike *hold person* and similar effects, a paralysis effect does not allow a new save each round. A winged creature flying in the air at the time that it is paralyzed cannot flap its wings and falls. A swimmer can't swim and may drown. The duration of the paralysis varies and is included in the creature's description.

*Format:* paralysis (1d4 rounds, DC 18); *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Plant Traits (Ex)** Plants are immune to all mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, patterns, and phantasms), paralysis, poison, polymorph, sleep, and stun.

*Format:* plant traits; *Location:* Immune.

**Poison (Ex or Su)** A creature with this ability can poison those it attacks. The effects of the poison, including its save, frequency, and cure, are included in the creature's description. The saving throw to resist a poison is usually a Fort save (DC 10 + 1/2 poisoning creature's racial HD + creature's Con modifier; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). Poisons can be removed through *neutralize poison* and similar effects.

*Format:* **Poison Name (Ex)** Sting—*injury*; *save* Fort DC 22, *frequency* 1/round for 6 rounds, *effect* 1d4 Con, *cure* 2 consecutive saves; *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Pounce (Ex)** When a creature with this special attack makes a charge, it can make a full attack (including rake attacks if the creature also has the rake ability).

*Format:* pounce; *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Powerful Charge (Ex)** When a creature with this special attack makes a charge, its attack deals extra damage in addition to the normal benefits and hazards of a charge. The attack and amount of damage from the attack is given in the creature's description.

*Format:* powerful charge (gore, 4d8+24); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Pull (Ex)** A creature with this ability can choose to make a free combat maneuver check with a successful attack. If successful, this check pulls a creature closer. The distance pulled is set by this ability. The type of attack that causes the pull and the distance pulled are included in the creature's description. This ability only works on creatures of a size equal to or smaller than the pulling creature. Creatures pulled in this way do not provoke attacks of opportunity and stop if the pull would move them into a solid object or creature.

*Format:* pull (tentacle, 5 feet); *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Push (Ex)** A creature with the push ability can choose to make a free combat maneuver check with a certain successful attack (often a slam attack). If successful, this check pushes a creature directly away as with a bull rush, but the distance moved is set by this ability. The type of attack that causes the push and the distance pushed are included in the creature's description. This ability only works on creatures of a size equal to or smaller than the pushing creature. Creatures pushed in this way do not provoke attacks of opportunity and stop if the push would move them into a solid object or creature.

*Format:* push (slam, 10 feet); *Location:* Special Attacks and individual attacks.

**Rake (Ex)** A creature with this special attack gains extra natural attacks under certain conditions, typically when it grapples its foe. In addition to the options available to all grapplers, a monster with the rake ability gains two additional claw attacks that it can use only against a grappled foe. The bonus and damage caused by these attacks is included in the creature's description. A monster with the rake ability must begin its turn already grappling to use its rake—it can't begin a grapple and rake in the same turn.

*Format:* rake (2 claws +8, 1d4+2); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Regeneration (Ex)** A creature with this ability is difficult to kill. Creatures with regeneration heal damage at a fixed rate, as with fast healing, but they cannot die as long as their regeneration is still functioning (although creatures with regeneration still fall unconscious when their hit points are below 0). Certain attack forms, typically fire and acid, cause a creature's regeneration to stop functioning on the round following the attack. During this round, the creature does not heal any damage and can die normally. The creature's descriptive text describes the types of damage that cause the regeneration to cease functioning.

Attack forms that don't deal hit point damage are not healed by regeneration. Regeneration also does not restore hit points lost from starvation, thirst, or suffocation. Regenerating creatures can regrow lost portions of their bodies and can reattach severed limbs or body parts if they are brought together within 1 hour of severing. Severed parts that are not reattached wither and die normally.

A creature must have a Constitution score to have the regeneration ability.

*Format:* regeneration 5 (fire, acid); *Location:* hp.

**Rend (Ex)** If it hits with two or more natural attacks in 1 round, a creature with the rend special attack can cause tremendous damage by latching onto the opponent's body and tearing flesh. This attack deals an additional amount of damage, but no more than once per round. The type of attacks that must hit and the additional damage are included in the creature's description. The additional damage is usually equal to the damage caused by one of the attacks plus 1-1/2 the creature's Strength bonus.

*Format:* rend (2 claws, 1d8+9); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Resistance (Ex)** A creature with this special quality ignores some damage of the indicated type each time it takes damage of that kind (commonly acid, cold, electricity, or fire). The entry indicates the amount and type of damage ignored.

*Format:* Resist acid 10; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Rock Catching (Ex)** The creature (which must be of at least Large size) can catch Small, Medium, or Large rocks (or

projectiles of similar shape). Once per round, a creature that would normally be hit by a rock can make a Reflex save to catch it as a free action. The DC is 15 for a Small rock, 20 for a Medium one, and 25 for a Large one. (If the projectile provides a magical bonus on attack rolls, the DC increases by that amount.) The creature must be aware of the attack in order to make a rock catching attempt.

*Format:* rock catching; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Rock Throwing (Ex)** This creature is an accomplished rock thrower and has a +1 racial bonus on attack rolls with thrown rocks. A creature can hurl rocks up to two categories smaller than its size; for example, a Large hill giant can hurl Small rocks. A “rock” is any large, bulky, and relatively regularly shaped object made of any material with a hardness of at least 5. The creature can hurl the rock up to five range increments. The size of the range increment varies with the creature. Damage from a thrown rock is generally twice the creature's base slam damage plus 1-1/2 its Strength bonus.

*Format:* rock throwing (120 ft.); *Location:* Special Attacks (damage is listed in Ranged attack).

**Scent (Ex)** This special quality allows a creature to detect approaching enemies, sniff out hidden foes, and track by sense of smell. Creatures with the scent ability can identify familiar odors just as humans do familiar sights.

The creature can detect opponents within 30 feet by sense of smell. If the opponent is upwind, the range increases to 60 feet; if downwind, it drops to 15 feet. Strong scents, such as smoke or rotting garbage, can be detected at twice the ranges noted above. Overpowering scents, such as skunk musk or troglodyte stench, can be detected at triple normal range.

When a creature detects a scent, the exact location of the source is not revealed—only its presence somewhere within range. The creature can take a move action to note the direction of the scent. When the creature is within 5 feet of the source, it pinpoints the source's location.

A creature with the scent ability can follow tracks by smell, making a Wisdom (or Survival) check to find or follow a track. The typical DC for a fresh trail is 10 (no matter what kind of surface holds the scent). This DC increases or decreases depending on how strong the quarry's odor is, the number of creatures, and the age of the trail. For each hour that the trail is cold, the DC increases by 2. The ability otherwise follows the rules for the Survival skill. Creatures tracking by scent ignore the effects of surface conditions and poor visibility.

*Format:* scent; *Location:* Senses.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp)** Spell-like abilities are magical and work just like spells (though they are not spells and so have no verbal, somatic, focus, or material components). They go away in an *antimagic field* and are subject to spell resistance if the spell the ability is based on would be subject to spell

resistance.

A spell-like ability usually has a limit on how often it can be used. A constant spell-like ability or one that can be used at will has no use limit. Reactivating a constant spell-like ability is a swift action. Using all other spell-like abilities is a standard action unless noted otherwise, and doing so provokes attacks of opportunity. It is possible to make a concentration check to use a spell-like ability defensively and avoid provoking an attack of opportunity, just as when casting a spell. A spell-like ability can be disrupted just as a spell can be. Spell-like abilities cannot be used to counterspell, nor can they be counterspelled.

For creatures with spell-like abilities, a designated caster level defines how difficult it is to dispel their spell-like effects and to define any level-dependent variables (such as range and duration) the abilities might have. The creature's caster level never affects which spell-like abilities the creature has; sometimes the given caster level is lower than the level a spellcasting character would need to cast the spell of the same name. If no caster level is specified, the caster level is equal to the creature's Hit Dice. The saving throw (if any) against a spell-like ability is  $10 + \text{the level of the spell}$  the ability resembles or duplicates + the creature's Charisma modifier.

Some spell-like abilities duplicate spells that work differently when cast by characters of different classes. A monster's spell-like abilities are presumed to be the sorcerer/wizard versions. If the spell in question is not a sorcerer/wizard spell, then default to cleric, druid, bard, paladin, and ranger, in that order.

*Format:* At will—*burning hands* (DC 13); *Location:* Spell-Like Abilities.

**Stench (Ex)** A creature with spell resistance can avoid the effects of spells and spell-like abilities that directly affect it. To determine if a spell or spell-like ability works against a creature with spell resistance, the caster must make a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ ). If the result equals or exceeds the creature's spell resistance, the spell works normally, although the creature is still allowed a saving throw.

*Format:* SR 18; *Location:* Defensive Abilities.

**Stench (Ex)** A creature with the stench special ability secretes an oily chemical that nearly every other creature finds offensive. All living creatures (except those with the stench special ability) within 30 feet must succeed on a Fortitude save ( $DC 10 + 1/2 \text{ stench creature's racial HD} + \text{stench creature's Con modifier}$ ; the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text) or be sickened. The duration of the sickened condition is given in the creature's descriptive text. Creatures that successfully save cannot be affected by the same creature's stench for 24 hours. A *delay poison* or *neutralize poison* spell removes the effect from the sickened

creature. Creatures with immunity to poison are unaffected, and creatures resistant to poison receive their normal bonus on their saving throws.

*Format:* stench (DC 15, 10 rounds); *Location:* Aura.

**Summon (Sp)** A creature with the summon ability can summon other specific creatures of its kind much as though casting a *summon monster* spell, but it usually has only a limited chance of success (as specified in the creature's entry). Roll d%: On a failure, no creature answers the summons. Summoned creatures automatically return whence they came after 1 hour. A creature summoned in this way cannot use any spells or spell-like abilities that require material components costing more than 1 gp unless those components are supplied, nor can it use its own summon ability for 1 hour. An appropriate spell level is given for each summoning ability for purposes of Will saves, caster level checks, and concentration checks. No experience points are awarded for defeating summoned monsters.

*Format:* 1/day—summon (level 4, 1 hezrou 35%); *Location:* Spell-Like Abilities.

**Swallow Whole (Ex)** If a creature with this special attack begins its turn with an opponent grappled in its mouth (see Grab), it can attempt a new combat maneuver check (as though attempting to pin the opponent). If it succeeds, it swallows its prey, and the opponent takes bite damage. Unless otherwise noted, the opponent can be up to one size category smaller than the swallowing creature. Being swallowed causes a creature to take damage each round. The amount and type of damage varies and is given in the creature's statistics. A swallowed creature keeps the grappled condition, while the creature that did the swallowing does not. A swallowed creature can try to cut its way free with any light slashing or piercing weapon (the amount of cutting damage required to get free is equal to 1/10 the creature's total hit points), or it can just try to escape the grapple. The Armor Class of the interior of a creature that swallows whole is normally 10 + 1/2 its natural armor bonus, with no modifiers for size or Dexterity. If a swallowed creature cuts its way out, the swallowing creature cannot use swallow whole again until the damage is healed. If the swallowed creature escapes the grapple, success puts it back in the attacker's mouth, where it may be bitten or swallowed again.

*Format:* swallow whole (5d6 acid damage, AC 15, 18 hp); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Telepathy (Su)** The creature can mentally communicate with any other creature within a certain range (specified in the creature's entry, usually 100 feet) that has a language. It is possible to address multiple creatures at once telepathically, although maintaining a telepathic conversation with more than one creature at a time is just as difficult as simultaneously speaking and listening to multiple people at the same time.

*Format:* telepathy 100 ft.; *Location:* Languages.

**Trample (Ex)** As a full-round action, a creature with the trample ability can attempt to overrun any creature that is at least one size category smaller than itself. This works just like the overrun combat maneuver, but the trampling creature does not need to make a check, it merely has to move over opponents in its path. Targets of a trample take an amount of damage equal to the trampling creature's slam damage + 1-1/2 times its Str modifier. Targets of a trample can make an attack of opportunity, but at a -4 penalty. If targets forgo an attack of opportunity, they can attempt to avoid the trampling creature and receive a Reflex save to take half damage. The save DC against a creature's trample attack is 10 + 1/2 creature's HD + creature's Str modifier (the exact DC is given in the creature's descriptive text). A trampling creature can only deal trampling damage to each target once per round, no matter how many times its movement takes it over a target creature.

*Format:* trample (2d6+9, DC 20); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Tremorsense (Ex)** A creature with tremorsense is sensitive to vibrations in the ground and can automatically pinpoint the location of anything that is in contact with the ground. Aquatic creatures with tremorsense can also sense the location of creatures moving through water. The ability's range is specified in the creature's descriptive text.

*Format:* tremorsense 60 ft.; *Location:* Senses.

**Trip (Ex)** A creature with the trip special attack can attempt to trip its opponent as a free action without provoking an attack of opportunity if it hits with the specified attack. If the attempt fails, the creature is not tripped in return.

*Format:* trip (bite); *Location:* individual attacks.

**Undead Traits (Ex)** Undead are immune to death effects, disease, mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, phantasms, and patterns), paralysis, poison, sleep, stun, and any effect that requires a Fortitude save (unless the effect also works on objects or is harmless). Undead are not subject to ability drain, energy drain, or nonlethal damage. Undead are immune to damage or penalties to their physical ability scores (Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution), as well as to fatigue and exhaustion effects. Undead are not at risk of death from massive damage.

*Format:* undead traits; *Location:* Immune.

**Vulnerabilities (Ex or Su)** A creature with vulnerabilities takes half again as much damage (+50%) from a specific energy type, regardless of whether a saving throw is allowed or if the save is a success or failure. Creatures with a vulnerability that is not an energy type instead take a -4 penalty on saves against spells and effects that cause or use the listed vulnerability (such as spells with the light descriptor). Some creatures might suffer additional effects, as noted in their descriptions.

*Format:* vulnerability to fire; *Location:* Weaknesses.

**Web (Ex)** Creatures with the web ability can use webs to support themselves and up to one additional creature of the same size. In addition, such creatures can throw a web up to eight times per day. This is similar to an attack with a net but has a maximum range of 50 feet, with a range increment of 10 feet, and is effective against targets up to one size category larger than the web spinner. An entangled creature can escape with a successful Escape Artist check or burst the web with a Strength check. Both are standard actions with a DC equal to  $10 + 1/2$  creature's HD + creature's Con modifier. Attempts to burst a web by those caught in it suffer a -4 penalty.

Web spinners can create sheets of sticky webbing up to three times their size. They usually position these sheets to snare flying creatures but can also try to trap prey on the ground. Approaching creatures must succeed on a DC 20 Perception check to notice a web; otherwise they stumble into it and become trapped as though by a successful web attack. Attempts to escape or burst the webbing gain a +5 bonus if the trapped creature has something to walk on or grab while pulling free. Each 5-foot-square section of web has a number of hit points equal to the Hit Dice of the creature that created it and DR 5/—.

A creature can move across its own web at its climb speed and can pinpoint the location of any creature touching its web.

*Format:* web (+8 ranged, DC 16, 5 hp); *Location:* Special Attacks.

**Whirlwind (Su)** Some creatures can transform themselves into whirlwinds and remain in that form for up to 1 round for every 2 HD they have. If the creature has a fly speed, it can continue to fly at that same speed while in whirlwind form, otherwise it gains a fly speed equal to its base land speed (average maneuverability) while in whirlwind form.

The whirlwind is always 5 feet wide at its base, but its height and width at the top vary from creature to creature (minimum 10 feet high). A whirlwind's width at its peak is always equal to half of its height. The creature controls the exact height, but it must be at least 10 feet high.

The whirlwind form does not provoke attacks of opportunity, even if the creature enters the space another creature occupies. Another creature might be caught in the whirlwind if it touches or enters the whirlwind, or if the whirlwind moves into or through a creature's space. A creature in whirlwind form cannot make its normal attacks and does not threaten the area around it.

Creatures one or more size categories smaller than the whirlwind might take damage when caught in the whirlwind (generally damage equal to the monster's slam attack for a creature of its size) and may be lifted into the air. An affected creature must succeed on a Reflex save (DC 10 + half monster's HD + the monster's Strength modifier) when it comes into contact with the whirlwind or take damage as if it were hit by the whirlwind creature's slam attack. It must also succeed on a second Reflex save or be picked up bodily and held suspended in the powerful winds, automatically taking the indicated damage each round. A creature that can fly is allowed a Reflex save each round to escape the whirlwind. The creature still takes damage but can leave if the save is successful.

Creatures trapped in the whirlwind cannot move except to go where the whirlwind carries them or to escape the whirlwind. Trapped creatures can otherwise act normally, but must succeed on a Concentration check (DC 15 + spell level) to cast a spell. Creatures caught in the whirlwind take a -4 penalty to Dexterity and a -2 penalty on attack rolls. The whirlwind can have only as many creatures trapped inside at one time as will fit inside the whirlwind's volume. The whirlwind can eject any carried creatures whenever it wishes as a free action, depositing them in its space.

If the whirlwind's base touches the ground, it creates a swirling cloud of debris. This cloud is centered on the creature and has a diameter equal to half the whirlwind's height. The cloud obscures all vision, including darkvision, beyond 5 feet. Creatures 5 feet away have concealment, while those farther away have total concealment. Those caught in the cloud of debris must succeed on a Concentration check (DC 15 + spell level) to cast a spell.

*Format:* whirlwind (3/day, 10–30 ft. high, 1d6+6 damage, DC 15); *Location:* Special Attacks.

# 6. Creature Types

Each creature has one type, which broadly defines its abilities. Some creatures also have one or more subtypes, as described starting on page 305. A creature cannot violate the rules of its subtype without a special ability or quality to explain the difference—templates can often change a creature's type drastically.

## Aberration

An aberration has a bizarre anatomy, strange abilities, an alien mindset, or any combination of the three. An aberration has the following features.

- d8 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to 3/4 total Hit Dice (medium progression).
- Good Will saves.
- Skill points equal to 4 + Int modifier (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for aberrations: Acrobatics, Climb, Escape Artist, Fly, Intimidate, Knowledge (pick one), Perception, Spellcraft, Stealth, Survival, and Swim.

**Traits:** An aberration possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Proficient with its natural weapons. If generally humanoid in form, proficient with all simple weapons and any weapon it is described as using.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, as well as all lighter types. Aberrations not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Aberrations are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Aberrations breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Animal

An animal is a living, nonhuman creature, usually a vertebrate with no magical abilities and no innate capacity for language or culture. Animals usually have additional information on how they can serve as companions. An animal has the following features (unless otherwise noted).

- d8 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to 3/4 total Hit Dice (medium progression).
- Good Fortitude and Reflex saves.
- Skill points equal to 2 + Int modifier (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for animals: Acrobatics,

Climb, Fly, Perception, Stealth, and Swim.

**Traits:** An animal possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Intelligence score of 1 or 2 (no creature with an Intelligence score of 3 or higher can be an animal).
- Low-light vision.
- Alignment: Always neutral.
- Treasure: None.
- Proficient with its natural weapons only. A noncombative herbivore treats its natural weapons as secondary attacks. Such attacks are made with a -5 penalty on the creature's attack rolls, and the animal receives only 1/2 its Strength modifier as a damage adjustment.
- Proficient with no armor unless trained for war.
- Animals breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Construct

A construct is an animated object or artificially created creature. A construct has the following features.

- d10 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to total Hit Dice (fast progression).
- No good saving throws.
- Skill points equal to 2 + Int modifier (minimum 1) per Hit Die. However, most constructs are mindless and gain no skill points or feats. Constructs do not have any class skills, regardless of their Intelligence scores.

**Traits:** A construct possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- No Constitution score. Any DCs or other statistics that rely on a Constitution score treat a construct as having a score of 10 (no bonus or penalty).
- Low-light vision.
- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Immunity to all mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, patterns, and phantasms).
- Immunity to disease, death effects, necromancy effects, paralysis, poison, sleep effects, and stunning.
- Cannot heal damage on its own, but often can be repaired via exposure to a certain kind of effect (see the creature's description for details) or through the use of the Craft Construct feat. Constructs can also be healed through spells such as *make whole*. A construct with the fast healing special quality still benefits from that quality.
- Not subject to ability damage, ability drain, fatigue,

exhaustion, energy drain, or nonlethal damage.

- Immunity to any effect that requires a Fortitude save (unless the effect also works on objects, or is harmless).
- Not at risk of death from massive damage. Immediately destroyed when reduced to 0 hit points or less.
- A construct cannot be raised or resurrected.
- A construct is hard to destroy, and gains bonus hit points based on size, as shown on the following table.

Construct Size	Bonus Hit Points
Fine	—
Diminutive	—
Tiny	—
Small	10
Medium	20
Large	30
Huge	40
Gargantuan	60
Colossal	80

- Proficient with its natural weapons only, unless generally humanoid in form, in which case proficient with any weapon mentioned in its entry.
- Proficient with no armor.
- Constructs do not breathe, eat, or sleep.

## Dragon

A dragon is a reptile-like creature, usually winged, with magical or unusual abilities. A dragon has the following features.

- d12 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to total Hit Dice (fast progression).
- Good Fortitude, Reflex, and Will saves.
- Skill points equal to 6 + Int modifier (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for dragons: Appraise, Bluff, Climb, Craft, Diplomacy, Fly, Heal, Intimidate, Knowledge (all), Linguistics, Perception, Sense Motive, Spellcraft, Stealth, Survival, Swim, and Use Magic Device.

**Traits:** A dragon possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet and low-light vision.
- Immunity to magic sleep effects and paralysis effects.
- Proficient with its natural weapons only unless humanoid in form (or capable of assuming humanoid form), in which case proficient with all simple weapons and any weapons mentioned in its entry.

- Proficient with no armor.

- Dragons breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Fey

A fey is a creature with supernatural abilities and connections to nature or to some other force or place. Fey are usually human-shaped. A fey has the following features.

- d6 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to 1/2 total Hit Dice (slow progression).
- Good Reflex and Will saves.
- Skill points equal to 6 + Int modifier (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for fey: Acrobatics, Bluff, Climb, Craft, Diplomacy, Disguise, Escape Artist, Fly, Knowledge (geography), Knowledge (local), Knowledge (nature), Perception, Perform, Sense Motive, Sleight of Hand, Stealth, Swim, Use Magic Device.

**Traits:** A fey possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Low-light vision.
- Proficient with all simple weapons and any weapons mentioned in its entry.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, as well as all lighter types. Fey not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Fey are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Fey breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Humanoid

A humanoid usually has two arms, two legs, and one head, or a human-like torso, arms, and a head. Humanoids have few or no supernatural or extraordinary abilities, but most can speak and usually have well-developed societies. They are usually Small or Medium (with the exception of giants). Every humanoid creature also has a specific subtype to match its race, such as human, giant, goblinoid, reptilian, or tengu.

Humanoids with 1 Hit Die exchange the features of their humanoid Hit Die for the class features of a PC or NPC class. Humanoids of this sort are typically presented as 1st-level warriors, which means they have average combat ability and poor saving throws. Humanoids with more than 1 Hit Die are the only humanoids who make use of the features of the humanoid type. A humanoid has the following features (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- d8 Hit Die, or by character class.
- Base attack bonus equal to 3/4 total Hit Dice (medium progression).

- One good save, usually Reflex.
- Skill points equal to  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die or by character class. The following are class skills for humanoids without a character class: Climb, Craft, Handle Animal, Heal, Profession, Ride, and Survival. Humanoids with a character class use their class's skill list instead.
- Good Reflex and Will saves.
- Skill points equal to  $4 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for monstrous humanoids: Climb, Craft, Fly, Intimidate, Perception, Ride, Stealth, Survival, and Swim.

**Traits:** A humanoid possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Proficient with all simple weapons, or by character class.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, or by character class. If a humanoid does not have a class and wears armor, it is proficient with that type of armor and all lighter types. Humanoids not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Humanoids are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Humanoids breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Magical Beast

Magical beasts are similar to animals but can have Intelligence scores higher than 2 (in which case the magical beast knows at least one language, but can't necessarily speak). Magical beasts usually have supernatural or extraordinary abilities, but are sometimes merely bizarre in appearance or habits. A magical beast has the following features.

- d10 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to total Hit Dice (fast progression).
- Good Fortitude and Reflex saves.
- Skill points equal to  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for magical beasts: Acrobatics, Climb, Fly, Perception, Stealth, Swim.

**Traits:** A magical beast possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Low-light vision.
- Proficient with its natural weapons only.
- Proficient with no armor.
- Magical beasts breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Monstrous Humanoid

Monstrous humanoids are similar to humanoids, but with monstrous or animalistic features. They often have magical abilities as well. A monstrous humanoid has the following features.

- d10 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to total Hit Dice (fast progression).

**Traits:** A monstrous humanoid possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Proficient with all simple weapons and any weapons mentioned in its entry.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, as well as all lighter types. Monstrous humanoids not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Monstrous humanoids are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Monstrous humanoids breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Ooze

An ooze is an amorphous or mutable creature, usually mindless. An ooze has the following features.

- d8 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to  $3/4$  total Hit Dice (medium progression).
- No good saving throws.
- Skill points equal to  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die. However, most oozes are mindless and gain no skill points or feats. Oozes do not have any class skills.

**Traits:** An ooze possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Mindless: No Intelligence score, and immunity to all mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, phantasms, patterns, and morale effects). An ooze with an Intelligence score loses this trait.
- Blind (but have the blindsight special quality), with immunity to gaze attacks, visual effects, illusions, and other attack forms that rely on sight.
- Immunity to poison, sleep effects, paralysis, polymorph, and stunning.
- Some oozes have the ability to deal acid damage to objects. In such a case, the amount of damage is equal to  $10 + 1/2$  ooze's HD + ooze's Con modifier per full round of contact.

- Not subject to critical hits or flanking. Does not take additional damage from precision-based attacks, such as sneak attack.
- Proficient with its natural weapons only.
- Proficient with no armor.

- Oozes eat and breathe, but do not sleep.

## Outsider

An outsider is at least partially composed of the essence (but not necessarily the material) of some plane other than the Material Plane. Some creatures start out as some other type and become outsiders when they attain a higher (or lower) state of spiritual existence. An outsider has the following features.

- d10 Hit Dice.
- Base attack bonus equal to total Hit Dice (fast progression).
- Two good saving throws, usually Reflex and Will.
- Skill points equal to  $6 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die. The following are class skills for outsiders: Bluff, Craft, Knowledge (planes), Perception, Sense Motive, and Stealth. Due to their varied nature, outsiders also receive 4 additional class skills determined by the creature's theme.

**Traits:** An outsider possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Unlike most living creatures, an outsider does not have a dual nature—its soul and body form one unit. When an outsider is slain, no soul is set loose. Spells that restore souls to their bodies, such as *raise dead*, *reincarnate*, and *resurrection*, don't work on an outsider. It takes a different magical effect, such as *limited wish*, *wish*, *miracle*, or *true resurrection* to restore it to life. An outsider with the native subtype can be raised, reincarnated, or resurrected just as other living creatures can be.
- Proficient with all simple and martial weapons and any weapons mentioned in its entry.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, as well as all lighter types. Outsiders not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Outsiders are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Outsiders breathe, but do not need to eat or sleep (although they can do so if they wish). Native outsiders breathe, eat, and sleep.

## Plant

This type comprises vegetable creatures. Note that regular plants, such as one finds growing in gardens and fields, lack Wisdom and Charisma scores and are not creatures, but objects, even though they are alive. A plant creature has the following features.

- d8 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to  $3/4$  total Hit Dice (medium progression).

- Good Fortitude saves.

• Skill points equal to  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die. Some plant creatures, however, are mindless and gain no skill points or feats. The following are class skills for plants: Perception and Stealth.

**Traits:** A plant creature possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Low-light vision.
- Immunity to all mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, patterns, and phantasms).
- Immunity to paralysis, poison, polymorph, sleep effects, and stunning.
- Proficient with its natural weapons only.
- Not proficient with armor.
- Plants breathe and eat, but do not sleep.

## Undead

Undead are once-living creatures animated by spiritual or supernatural forces. An undead creature has the following features.

- d8 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to  $3/4$  total Hit Dice (medium progression).
- Good Will saves.
- Skill points equal to  $4 + \text{Int modifier}$  (minimum 1) per Hit Die. Many undead, however, are mindless and gain no skill points or feats. The following are class skills for undead: Climb, Disguise, Fly, Intimidate, Knowledge (arcane), Knowledge (religion), Perception, Sense Motive, Spellcraft, and Stealth.

**Traits:** An undead creature possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- No Constitution score. Undead use their Charisma score in place of their Constitution score when calculating hit points, Fortitude saves, and any special ability that relies on Constitution (such as when calculating a breath weapon's DC).

- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Immunity to all mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, patterns, and phantasms).
- Immunity to death effects, disease, paralysis, poison, sleep effects, and stunning.
- Not subject to nonlethal damage, ability drain, or energy drain. Immune to damage to its physical ability scores (Constitution, Dexterity, and Strength), as well as to exhaustion and fatigue effects.

## Creature SubTypes

- Cannot heal damage on its own if it has no Intelligence score, although it can be healed. Negative energy (such as an *inflict* spell) can heal undead creatures. The fast healing special quality works regardless of the creature's Intelligence score.
- Immunity to any effect that requires a Fortitude save (unless the effect also works on objects or is harmless).
- Not at risk of death from massive damage, but is immediately destroyed when reduced to 0 hit points.
- Not affected by *raise dead* and *reincarnate* spells or abilities. *Resurrection* and *true resurrection* can affect undead creatures. These spells turn undead creatures back into the living creatures they were before becoming undead.
- Proficient with its natural weapons, all simple weapons, and any weapons mentioned in its entry.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, as well as all lighter types. Undead not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Undead are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Undead do not breathe, eat, or sleep.

### Vermin

This type includes insects, arachnids, other arthropods, worms, and similar invertebrates. Vermin have the following features.

- d8 Hit Die.
- Base attack bonus equal to 3/4 total Hit Dice (medium progression).
- Good Fortitude saves.
- Skill points equal to 2 + Int modifier (minimum 1) per Hit Die. Most vermin, however, are mindless and gain no skill points or feats. Vermin have no class skills.

**Traits:** Vermin possess the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Mindless: No Intelligence score, and immunity to all mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, patterns, and phantasms). A vermin-like creature with an Intelligence score is usually either an animal or a magical beast, depending on its other abilities.
- Darkvision 60 feet.
- Proficient with its natural weapons only.
- Proficient with no armor.
- Vermin breathe, eat, and sleep.

Some creatures have one or more subtypes. Subtypes add additional abilities and qualities to a creature.

**Air Subtype:** This subtype is usually used for outsiders with a connection to the Elemental Plane of Air. Air creatures always have fly speeds and usually have perfect maneuverability. Air creatures treat Fly as a class skill.

**Angel Subtype:** Angels are a race of celestials, or good outsiders, native to the good-aligned outer planes. An angel possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet and low-light vision.
- Immunity to acid, cold, and petrification.
- Resistance to electricity 10 and fire 10.
- +4 racial bonus on saves against poison.
- *Protective Aura* (Su) Against attacks made or effects created by evil creatures, this ability provides a +4 deflection bonus to AC and a +4 resistance bonus on saving throws to anyone within 20 feet of the angel. Otherwise, it functions as a *magic circle against evil* effect and a *lesser globe of invulnerability*, both with a radius of 20 feet (caster level equals angel's HD). The defensive benefits from the circle are not included in an angel's statistics block.
- *Truespeech* (Su) All angels can speak with any creature that has a language, as though using a *tongues* spell (caster level equal to angel's Hit Dice). This ability is always active.

**Aquatic Subtype:** These creatures always have swim speeds and can move in water without making Swim checks. An aquatic creature can breathe water. It cannot breathe air unless it has the amphibious special quality. Aquatic creatures always treat Swim as a class skill.

**Archon Subtype:** Archons are a race of celestials, or good outsiders, native to lawful good-aligned outer planes. An archon possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet and low-light vision.
- *Aura of Menace* (Su) A righteous aura surrounds archons that fight or get angry. Any hostile creature within a 20-foot radius of an archon must succeed on a Will save to resist its effects. The save DC varies with the type of archon, is Charisma-based, and includes a +2 racial bonus. Those who fail take a -2 penalty on attacks, AC, and saves for 24 hours or until they successfully hit the archon that generated the aura. A creature that has resisted or broken the effect cannot be affected again by the same archon's aura for 24 hours.
- Immunity to electricity and petrification.
- +4 racial bonus on saves against poison.

- *Teleport* (*Su*) Archons can use *greater teleport* at will, as the spell (caster level 14th), except that the creature can transport only itself and up to 50 pounds of carried objects.
- *Truespeech* (*Su*) All archons can speak with any creature that has a language, as though using a *tongues* spell (caster level 14th). This ability is always active.

**Augmented Subtype:** A creature receives this subtype when something (usually a template) changes its original type. Some creatures (those with an inherited template) are born with this subtype; others acquire it when they take on an acquired template. The augmented subtype is always paired with the creature's original type.

**Azata Subtype:** Azatas are a race of celestials, or good outsiders, native to chaotic good-aligned outer planes. An azata possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Darkvision 60 feet and low-light vision.
- Immunity to electricity and petrification.
- Resistance to cold 10 and fire 10.
- *Truespeech* (*Su*) All azatas can speak with any creature that has a language, as though using a *tongues* spell (caster level 14th). This ability is always active.

**Chaotic Subtype:** This subtype is usually applied to outsiders native to the chaotically aligned outer planes. Most creatures that have this subtype also have chaotic alignments; however, if their alignments change they still retain the subtype. Any effect that depends on alignment affects a creature with this subtype as if the creature had a chaotic alignment, no matter what its alignment actually is. The creature also suffers effects according to its actual alignment. A creature with the chaotic subtype overcomes damage reduction as if its natural weapons and any weapons it wields are chaotically aligned (see Damage Reduction, page 293).

**Cold Subtype:** A creature with the cold subtype has immunity to cold and vulnerability to fire.

**Demon Subtype:** Demons are chaotic evil outsiders that call the Abyss their home. Demons possess a particular suite of traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry) as summarized here.

- Immunity to electricity and poison.
- Resistance to acid 10, cold 10, and fire 10.
- *Summon* (*Sp*) Demons share the ability to summon others of their kind, typically another of their type or a small number of less powerful demons.
- Telepathy.
- Except where otherwise noted, demons speak Abyssal, Celestial, and Draconic.
- A demon's natural weapons, as well as any weapon

it wields, is treated as chaotic and evil for the purpose of resolving damage reduction

**Devil Subtype:** Devils are lawful evil outsiders that hail from the plane of Hell. Devils possess a particular suite of traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Immunity to fire and poison.
- Resistance to acid 10 and cold 10.
- *See in Darkness* (*Su*) Some devils can see perfectly in darkness of any kind, even that created by a *deeper darkness* spell.
- *Summon* (*Sp*) Devils share the ability to summon others of their kind, typically another of their type or a small number of less-powerful devils.
- Telepathy.
- Except when otherwise noted, devils speak Celestial, Draconic, and Infernal.
- A devil's natural weapons, as well as any weapons it wields, are treated as lawful and evil for the purpose of resolving damage reduction.

**Dwarf Subtype:** This subtype is applied to dwarves and creatures related to dwarves. Creatures with the dwarf subtype have darkvision 60 feet.

**Earth Subtype:** This subtype is usually used for outsiders with a connection to the Elemental Plane of Earth. Earth creatures usually have burrow speeds, and most earth creatures can burrow through solid rock. Earth creatures with a burrow speed possess tremorsense.

**Elemental Subtype:** An elemental is a being composed entirely from one of the four classical elements: air, earth, fire, or water. An elemental has the following features.

- Immunity to paralysis, poison, sleep effects, and stunning.
- Not subject to critical hits or flanking. Does not take additional damage from precision-based attacks, such as sneak attack.
- Proficient with natural weapons only, unless generally humanoid in form, in which case proficient with all simple weapons and any weapons mentioned in its entry.
- Proficient with whatever type of armor (light, medium, or heavy) it is described as wearing, as well as all lighter types. Elementals not indicated as wearing armor are not proficient with armor. Elementals are proficient with shields if they are proficient with any form of armor.
- Elementals do not breathe, eat, or sleep.

**Elf Subtype:** This subtype is applied to elves and creatures related to elves. Creatures with the elf subtype have low-light vision.

**Evil Subtype:** This subtype is usually applied to outsiders native to the evil-aligned outer planes. Evil outsiders are also

called fiends. Most creatures that have this subtype also have evil alignments; however, if their alignments change, they still retain the subtype. Any effect that depends on alignment affects a creature with this subtype as if the creature has an evil alignment, no matter what its alignment actually is. The creature also suffers effects according to its actual alignment. A creature with the evil subtype overcomes damage reduction as if its natural weapons and any weapons it wields are evil-aligned (see Damage Reduction, page 293).

**Extraplanar Subtype:** This subtype is applied to any creature when it is on a plane other than its native plane. A creature that travels the planes can gain or lose this subtype as it goes from plane to plane. Monster entries assume that encounters with creatures take place on the Material Plane, and every creature whose native plane is not the Material Plane has the extraplanar subtype (but would not have it when on its home plane). Every extraplanar creature in this book has a home plane mentioned in its description. Creatures not labeled as extraplanar are natives of the Material Plane, and they gain the extraplanar subtype if they leave the Material Plane. No creature has the extraplanar subtype when it is on a transitive plane, such as the Astral Plane, the Ethereal Plane, or the Plane of Shadow.

**Fire Subtype:** A creature with the fire subtype has immunity to fire and vulnerability to cold.

**Giant Type:** A giant is a humanoid creature of great strength, usually of at least Large size. Giants have a number of racial Hit Dice and never substitute such Hit Dice for class levels like some humanoids. Giants have low-light vision, and treat Intimidate and Perception as class skills.

**Gnome Subtype:** This subtype is applied to gnomes and creatures related to gnomes. Creatures with the gnome subtype have low-light vision.

**Goblinoid Subtype:** Goblinoids are stealthy humanoids who live by hunting and raiding and who all speak Goblin. Goblinoids treat Stealth as a class skill.

**Good Subtype:** This subtype is usually applied to outsiders native to the good-aligned outer planes. Most creatures that have this subtype also have good alignments; however, if their alignments change, they still retain the subtype. Any effect that depends on alignment affects a creature with this subtype as if the creature has a good alignment, no matter what its alignment actually is. The creature also suffers effects according to its actual alignment. A creature with the good subtype overcomes damage reduction as if its natural weapons and any weapons it wields are good-aligned (see Damage Reduction, page 293).

**Halfling Subtype:** This subtype is applied to halflings and creatures related to halflings.

**Human Subtype:** This subtype is applied to humans and creatures related to humans.

**Incorporeal Subtype:** An incorporeal creature has no physical body. An incorporeal creature is immune to critical hits and precision-based damage (such as sneak attack damage) unless the attacks are made using a weapon with the *ghost touch* special weapon quality. In addition, creatures with the incorporeal subtype gain the incorporeal special quality.

**Lawful Subtype:** This subtype is usually applied to outsiders native to the lawfully aligned outer planes. Most creatures that have this subtype also have lawful alignments; however, if their alignments change, they still retain the subtype. Any effect that depends on alignment affects a creature with this subtype as if the creature had a lawful alignment, no matter what its alignment actually is. The creature also suffers effects according to its actual alignment. A creature with the lawful subtype overcomes damage reduction as if its natural weapons and any weapons it wields are lawfully aligned (see Damage Reduction, page 293).

**Native Subtype:** This subtype is applied only to outsiders. These creatures have mortal ancestors or a strong connection to the Material Plane and can be raised, reincarnated, or resurrected just as other living creatures can be. Creatures with this subtype are native to the Material Plane. Unlike true outsiders, native outsiders need to eat and sleep.

**Orc Subtype:** This subtype is applied to orcs and creatures related to orcs, such as half-orcs. Creatures with the orc subtype have darkvision 60 feet and light sensitivity.

**Reptilian Subtype:** These creatures are scaly and usually cold-blooded. The reptilian subtype is only used to describe a set of humanoid races, not all animals and monsters that are true reptiles.

**Shapechanger Subtype:** A shapechanger has the supernatural ability to assume one or more alternate forms. Many magical effects allow some kind of shapeshifting, and not every creature that can change shapes has the shapechanger subtype. A shapechanger possesses the following traits (unless otherwise noted in a creature's entry).

- Proficient with its natural weapons, with simple weapons, and with any weapons mentioned in the creature's description.
- Proficient with any armor mentioned in the creature's description, as well as all lighter forms. If no form of armor is mentioned, the shapechanger is not proficient with armor. A shapechanger is proficient with shields if it is proficient with any type of armor.

**Swarm Subtype:** A swarm is a collection of Fine, Diminutive, or Tiny creatures that acts as a single creature. A swarm has the characteristics of its type, except as noted here. A swarm has a single pool of Hit Dice and hit points, a single initiative modifier, a single speed, and a single Armor Class. A swarm makes saving throws as a single creature. A

single swarm occupies a square (if it is made up of nonflying creatures) or a cube (of flying creatures) 10 feet on a side, but its reach is 0 feet, like its component creatures. In order to attack, it moves into an opponent's space, which provokes an attack of opportunity. It can occupy the same space as a creature of any size, since it crawls all over its prey. A swarm can move through squares occupied by enemies and vice versa without impediment, although the swarm provokes an attack of opportunity if it does so. A swarm can move through cracks or holes large enough for its component creatures.

A swarm of Tiny creatures consists of 300 nonflying creatures or 1,000 flying creatures. A swarm of Diminutive creatures consists of 1,500 nonflying creatures or 5,000 flying creatures. A swarm of Fine creatures consists of 10,000 creatures, whether they are flying or not. Swarms of nonflying creatures include many more creatures than could normally fit in a 10-foot square based on their normal space, because creatures in a swarm are packed tightly together and generally crawl over each other and their prey when moving or attacking. Larger swarms are represented by multiples of single swarms. The area occupied by a large swarm is completely shapeable, though the swarm usually remains in contiguous squares.

**Swarm Traits:** A swarm has no clear front or back and no discernible anatomy, so it is not subject to critical hits or flanking. A swarm made up of Tiny creatures takes half damage from slashing and piercing weapons. A swarm composed of Fine or Diminutive creatures is immune to all weapon damage. Reducing a swarm to 0 hit points or less causes it to break up, though damage taken until that point does not degrade its ability to attack or resist attack. Swarms are never staggered or reduced to a dying state by damage. Also, they cannot be tripped, grappled, or bull rushed, and they cannot grapple an opponent.

A swarm is immune to any spell or effect that targets a specific number of creatures (including single-target spells such as *disintegrate*), with the exception of mind-affecting effects (charms, compulsions, morale effects, patterns, and phantasms) if the swarm has an Intelligence score and a hive mind. A swarm takes half again as much damage (+50%) from spells or effects that affect an area, such as splash weapons and many evocation spells.

Swarms made up of Diminutive or Fine creatures are susceptible to high winds, such as those created by a *gust of*

*wind* spell. For purposes of determining the effects of wind on a swarm, treat the swarm as a creature of the same size as its constituent creatures. A swarm rendered unconscious by means of nonlethal damage becomes disorganized and dispersed, and does not reform until its hit points exceed its nonlethal damage.

**Swarm Attack:** Creatures with the swarm subtype don't make standard melee attacks. Instead, they deal automatic damage to any creature whose space they occupy at the end of their move, with no attack roll needed. Swarm attacks are not subject to a miss chance for concealment or cover. A swarm's statistics block has "swarm" in the Attack and Full Attack entries, with no attack bonus given. The amount of damage a swarm deals is based on its Hit Dice, as shown below.

Swarm HD	Swarm Base Damage
1–5	1d6
6–10	2d6
11–15	3d6
16–20	4d6
21 or more	5d6

A swarm's attacks are nonmagical, unless the swarm's description states otherwise. Damage reduction sufficient to reduce a swarm attack's damage to 0, being incorporeal, or other special abilities usually give a creature immunity (or at least resistance) to damage from a swarm. Some swarms also have acid, blood drain, poison, or other special attacks in addition to normal damage.

Swarms do not threaten creatures, and do not make attacks of opportunity with their swarm attack. However, they distract foes whose squares they occupy, as described below.

Swarms possess the distraction universal monster rule. Spellcasting or concentrating on spells within the area of a swarm requires a caster level check (DC 20 + spell level). Using skills that involve patience and concentration requires a DC 20 Will save.

**Water Subtype:** This subtype is usually used for outsiders with a connection to the Elemental Plane of Water. Creatures with the water subtype always have swim speeds and can move in water without making Swim checks. A water creature can breathe underwater and can usually breathe air as well. Water creatures treat the Swim skill as a class skill.

## 7. Monsters as PCs

Using one of the monsters presented in this book as a character can be very rewarding, but weighing such a character against others is challenging. Monsters are not designed with the rules for players in mind, and as such can be very unbalancing if not handled carefully.

There are a number of monsters in this book that do not possess racial Hit Dice. Such creatures are the best options for player characters, but a few of them are so powerful that they count as having 1 class level, even without a racial Hit Die. Such characters should only be allowed in a group that is 2nd-level or higher.

For monsters with racial Hit Dice, the best way to allow monster PCs is to pick a CR and allow all of the players to make characters using monsters of that CR. Treat the monster's CR as its total class levels and allow the characters to multiclass into the core classes. Do not advance such monsters by adding Hit Dice. Monster PCs should only advance through classes.

If you are including a single monster character in a group of standard characters, make sure the group is of a level that is

at least as high as the monster's CR. Treat the monster's CR as class levels when determining the monster PC's overall levels. For example, in a group of 6th-level characters, a minotaur (CR 4) would possess 2 levels of a core class, such as barbarian.

Note that in a mixed group, the value of racial Hit Dice and abilities diminish as a character gains levels. It is recommended that for every 3 levels gained by the group, the monster character should gain an extra level, received halfway between the 2nd and 3rd levels. Repeat this process a number of times equal to half the monster's CR, rounded down. Using the minotaur example, when the group is at a point between 6th and 7th level, the minotaur gains a level, and then again at 7th, making him a minotaur barbarian 4. This process repeats at 10th level, making him a minotaur barbarian 8 when the group reaches 10th level. From that point onward, he gains levels normally.

GMs should carefully consider any monster PCs in their groups. Some creatures are simply not suitable for play as PCs, due to their powers or role in the game. As monster characters progress, GMs should closely monitor whether such characters are disruptive or abusive to the rules and modify them as needed to improve play.

# 8. Monster Feats

Most of the following feats apply specifically to monsters, although some player characters might qualify for them (particularly Craft Construct).

## Ability Focus

One of this creature's special attacks is particularly difficult to resist.

**Prerequisite:** Special attack.

**Benefit:** Choose one of the creature's special attacks. Add +2 to the DC for all saving throws against the special attack on which the creature focuses.

**Special:** A creature can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time the creature takes the feat, it applies to a different special attack.

## Awesome Blow (Combat)

This creature can send opponents flying.

**Prerequisites:** Str 25, Power Attack, Improved Bull Rush, size Large or larger.

**Benefit:** As a standard action, the creature may perform an awesome blow combat maneuver. If the creature's maneuver succeeds against a corporeal opponent smaller than itself, its opponent is knocked flying 10 feet in a direction of the attacking creature's choice and falls prone. The attacking creature can only push the opponent in a straight line, and the opponent can't move closer to the attacking creature than the square it started in. If an obstacle prevents the completion of the opponent's move, the opponent and the obstacle each take 1d6 points of damage, and the opponent is knocked prone in the space adjacent to the obstacle.

## Craft Construct (Item Creation)

You can create construct creatures like golems.

**Prerequisites:** Caster level 5th, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, Craft Wondrous Item.

**Benefit:** You can create any construct whose prerequisites you meet. The act of animating a construct takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its market price. To create a construct, you must use up raw materials costing half of its base price, plus the full cost of the basic body created for the construct. Each construct has a special section that summarizes its costs and other prerequisites. A newly created construct has average hit points for its Hit Dice.

## Empower Spell-Like Ability

One of this creature's spell-like abilities is particularly potent and powerful.

**Prerequisite:** Spell-like ability at caster level 6th or higher.

**Benefit:** Choose one of the creature's spell-like abilities, subject to the restrictions below. The creature can use that ability as an empowered spell-like ability three times per day (or less, if the ability is normally usable only once or twice per day).

When a creature uses an empowered spell-like ability, all variable, numeric effects of the spell-like ability are increased by half (+50%). Saving throws and opposed rolls are not affected. Spell-like abilities without random variables are not affected.

The creature can only select a spell-like ability duplicating a spell with a level less than or equal to 1/2 its caster level (round down) – 2. For a summary, see the table in the description of the Quicken Spell-Like Ability.

**Special:** This feat can be taken multiple times. Each time it is taken, the creature can apply it to a different spell-like ability.

## Flyby Attack

This creature can make an attack before and after it moves while flying.

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed.

**Benefit:** When flying, the creature can take a move action and another standard action at any point during the move. The creature cannot take a second move action during a round when it makes a flyby attack.

**Normal:** Without this feat, the creature takes a standard action either before or after its move.

## Hover

This creature can hover in place with ease and can kick up clouds of dust and debris.

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed.

**Benefit:** A creature with this feat can halt its movement while flying, allowing it to hover without needing to make a Fly skill check.

If a creature of size Large or larger with this feat hovers within 20 feet of the ground in an area with lots of loose debris, the draft from its wings creates a hemispherical cloud with a radius of 60 feet. The winds generated can snuff torches, small campfires, exposed lanterns, and other small, open flames of non-magical origin. Clear vision within the

cloud is limited to 10 feet. Creatures have concealment at 15 hands.

**Normal:** Without this feat, a creature must make a Fly skill check to hover and the creature does not create a cloud of debris while hovering.

**Normal:** A creature without this feat takes a –6 penalty on attacks made with its primary hand and a –10 penalty on attacks made with all of its off hands. (It has one primary hand, and all the others are off hands.) See Two-Weapon Fighting in the *Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook*.

**Special:** This feat replaces the Two-Weapon Fighting feat for creatures with more than two arms.

## Improved Natural Armor

This creature's hide is tougher than most.

**Prerequisites:** Natural armor, Con 13.

**Benefit:** The creature's natural armor bonus increases by +1.

**Special:** A creature can gain this feat multiple times. Each time the creature takes the feat, its natural armor bonus increases by another point.

## Improved Natural Attack

Attacks made by one of this creature's natural attacks leave vicious wounds.

**Prerequisite:** Natural weapon, base attack bonus +4.

**Benefit:** Choose one of the creature's natural attack forms. The damage for this natural attack increases by one step on the following list, as if the creature's size had increased by one category. Damage dice increase as follows: 1d2, 1d3, 1d4, 1d6, 1d8, 2d6, 3d6, 4d6, 6d6, 8d6, 12d6.

A weapon or attack that deals 1d10 points of damage increases as follows: 1d10, 2d8, 3d8, 4d8, 6d8, 8d8, 12d8.

## Multiattack (Combat)

This creature is particularly skilled at making attacks with its natural weapons.

**Prerequisite:** Three or more natural attacks.

**Benefit:** The creature's secondary attacks with natural weapons take only a –2 penalty.

**Normal:** Without this feat, the creature's secondary attacks with natural weapons take a –5 penalty.

## Multiweapon Fighting (Combat)

This multi-armed creature is skilled at making attacks with multiple weapons.

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, three or more hands.

**Benefit:** Penalties for fighting with multiple weapons are reduced by –2 with the primary hand and by –6 with off

## Quicken Spell-Like Ability

This creature can use one of its spell-like abilities with next to no effort.

**Prerequisite:** Spell-like ability at CL 10th or higher.

**Benefit:** Choose one of the creature's spell-like abilities, subject to the restrictions described in this feat. The creature can use the chosen spell-like ability as a quickened spell-like ability three times per day (or less, if the ability is normally usable only once or twice per day).

Using a quickened spell-like ability is a swift action that does not provoke an attack of opportunity. The creature can perform another action—including the use of another spell-like ability (but not another swift action)—in the same round that it uses a quickened spell-like ability. The creature may use only one quickened spell-like ability per round.

The creature can only select a spell-like ability duplicating a spell with a level less than or equal to 1/2 its caster level (round down) – 4. For a summary, see the table below.

A spell-like ability that duplicates a spell with a casting time greater than 1 full round cannot be quickened.

**Normal:** The use of a spell-like ability normally requires a standard action (at the very least) and provokes an attack of opportunity.

**Special:** This feat can be taken multiple times. Each time it is taken, the creature can apply it to a different one of its spell-like abilities.

*Table 18: Empowered and Quickened Spell-Like Abilities*

Spell Level	Caster Level to Empower	Caster Level to Quicken
0	4th	8th
1st	6th	10th
2nd	8th	12th
3rd	10th	14th
4th	12th	16th
5th	14th	18th
6th	16th	20th

Spell Level	Caster Level to Empower	Caster Level to Quicken
7th	18th	—
8th	20th	—
9th	—	—

creature travels  $1d6 \times 10$  feet, and takes  $1d6$  points of damage per 10 feet traveled. If the creature flings a snatched opponent while flying, the opponent takes this amount or falling damage, whichever is greater.

## Snatch

This creature can grab other creatures with ease.

**Prerequisite:** Size Huge or larger.

**Benefits:** The creature can start a grapple when it hits with a claw or bite attack, as though it had the grab ability. If it grapples a creature three or more sizes smaller, it squeezes each round for automatic bite or claw damage with a successful grapple check. A snatched opponent held in the creature's mouth is not allowed a Reflex save against the creature's breath weapon, if it has one.

The creature can drop a creature it has snatched as a free action or use a standard action to fling it aside. A flung

## Wingover

This creature can make turns with ease while flying.

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed.

**Benefits:** Once each round, a creature with this feat can turn up to 180 degrees as a free action without making a Fly skill check. This free turn does not consume any additional movement from the creature.

**Normal:** A flying creature can turn up to 90 degrees by making a DC 15 Fly skill check and expending 5 feet of movement. A flying creature can turn up to 180 degrees by making a DC 20 Fly skill check and expending 10 feet of movement.

## 9. Monster Cohorts

The Leadership feat allows a character to gain a loyal cohort. With the GM's approval, this cohort can be a similarly aligned monster rather than a humanoid with the appropriate number of class levels. Monsters on the following list all work well as cohorts (be they bodyguards, mounts, assassins, etc.)—their effective cohort “level” corresponds to the level available to the PC as afforded by his Leadership score.

A monster cohort gains experience points as if it were a character of its cohort level, and when it gains enough XP to advance a level, it should generally gain a key class level (fighter is often the best choice for most cohorts). You can use the monsters on the following table as guidelines when determining effective cohort levels for monsters not on this list.

*Table 19: Monster Cohorts*

Monster	Level
Babau (demon)	11
Bralani (azata)	11
Young dragon	Special*
Dridger	11
Erinyes (devil)	16
Ettin	15
Ghoul	5
Giant eagle	6
Griffon	8
Hell hound	7
Hound archon	7
Manticore	9
Pegasus	6
Pixie	8
Satyr	7
Skeletal champion	6
Stone giant	18
Unicorn	8
Worg	5
Wyvern	10

\* A young dragon's effective cohort level equals its CR + 8. Dragon cohorts do not advance via aging as normal dragons do, but by gaining class levels (typically in fighter or sorcerer).

# 10. Monsters by Type

Listed below are all of the monsters in this book, organized alphabetically by type.

**Aberration:** aboleth 6, choker 44, chuul 45, cloaker 46, dark naga 207, drider 112, ettercap 129, froghemoth 137, gibbering mouther 152, guardian naga 208, intellect devourer 178, mimic 202, neothelid 211, otyugh 220, roper 232, rust monster 233, spirit naga 209, will-o'-wisp 269

**(Air):** air elemental 119, air mephit 199, djinni 139, dust mephit 199, invisible stalker 179, green dragon 91, will-o'-wisp 269

**Animal:** ankylosaurus 77, aurochs 172, bat 131, bat swarm 30, bison 172, boar 35, brachiosaurus 77, cat 132, cheetah 40, constrictor snake 249, crocodile 50, deinonychus 78, dire ape 17, dire bat 30, dire bear 31, dire boar 36, dire crocodile 50, dire hyena 178, dire lion 192, dire rat 228, dire shark 242, dire tiger 259, dire wolf 271, dire wolverine 272, dog 81, dolphin 82, eagle 117, elasmosaurus 78, electric eel 118, elephant 128, giant frilled lizard 193, giant frog 136, giant moray eel 119, giant octopus 217, giant squid 253, goblin dog 155, gorilla 18, grizzly bear 31, hawk 132, horse 175, hyena 177, leopard 40, lion 191, lizard 132, mastodon 129, monitor lizard 192, monkey 133, octopus 216, orca 82, owl 133, poison frog 136, pony 175, pteranodon 79, rat 133, rat swarm 228, raven 134, rhinoceros 230, riding dog 81, roc 231, shark 242, squid 253, stegosaurus 79, tiger 258, toad 134, triceratops 80, tyrannosaurus 80, venomous snake 249, viper 134, weasel 135, wolf 270, wolverine 271, woolly rhinoceros 231

**(Aquatic):** aboleth 6, chuul 45, crab swarm 49, dire shark 242, dragon turtle 110, giant crab 49, giant leech 185, giant moray eel 119, giant octopus 217, giant squid 253, kraken 182, leech swarm 186, merfolk 201, octopus 216, sahuagin 234, sea hag 237, sea serpent 238, shark 242, shoggoth 244, skum 247, squid 253

**(Cold):** frost giant 148, ice golem 159, ice linnorm 189, ice mephit 199, silver dragon 107, white dragon 95, winter wolf 273, yeti 278

**Construct:** animated object 13, clay golem 157, flesh golem 158, homunculus 174, ice golem 159, iron cobra 180, iron golem 160, stone golem 161, wood golem 161, retriever 229

**Dragon:** black dragon 86, blue dragon 88, brass dragon 97, bronze dragon 100, copper dragon 102, crag linnorm 188, dracolisk 168, dragon turtle 110, gold dragon 104, ice linnorm 189, green dragon 91, pseudodragon 225, red dragon 93, silver dragon 107, tarn linnorm 190, white dragon 95, wyvern 274

**(Earth):** blue dragon 88, copper dragon 102, earth elemental 122, earth mephit 199, gargoyle 138, salt mephit 199, shaitan 143, xorn 276

**Fey:** dryad 115, mite 204, nymph 215, pixie 224, satyr 236

**(Fire):** brass dragon 97, fire elemental 124, fire giant 147, gold dragon 104, phoenix 223, red dragon 93

**(Giant):** cloud giant 146, cyclops 51, ettin 130, fire giant 147, frost giant 148, hill giant 149, ogre 218, ogre mage 218, stone giant 150, storm giant 151, troll 261

**(Goblinoid):** bugbear 37, goblin 154, hobgoblin 173

**Humanoid:** boggard 36, bugbear 37, cloud giant 146, cyclops 51, dark creeper 52, dark stalker 52, derro 66, drow 113, drow noble 113, duergar 116, ettin 130, fire giant 147, frost giant 148, gnoll 153, goblin 154, hill giant 149, hobgoblin 173, kobold 181, lizardfolk 193, merfolk 201, ogre 218, orc 219, stone giant 150, storm giant 151, svirfneblin 255, tengu 256, troglodyte 260, troll 261, wererat 195, werewolf 196

**(Incorporeal):** ghost 144, greater shadow 240, shadow 239, spectre 250, wraith 273

**Magical Beast:** ankheg 13, basilisk 29, behir 34, bulette 38, chimera 44, cockatrice 47, darkmantle 53, giant eagle 118, girallon 152, gorgon 162, griffon 165, hydra 176, kraken 182, manticore 197, owlbear 221, pegasus 221, phase spider 222, phoenix 223, purple worm 226, remorhaz 229, sea serpent 238, shocker lizard 243, sphinx 251, stirge 254, tarrasque 256, unicorn 262, winter wolf 273, worg 272

**Monstrous Humanoid:** centaur 42, doppelganger 83, gargoyle 138, green hag 164, harpy 170, lamia 184, medusa 199, minotaur 203, morlock 206, sahuagin 234, sea hag 237, skum 247, yeti 278

**Ooze:** black pudding 35, gelatinous cube 139, gray ooze 163, ochre jelly 216, shoggoth 244

**Outsider (air):** air elemental 119, air mephit 199, djinni 139, dust mephit 199, invisible stalker 179

**Outsider (chaotic):** azatas 24, bebelith 32, demons 54

**Outsider (cold):** ice mephit 199

**Outsider (elemental):** air elemental 119, earth elemental 122, fire elemental 124, invisible stalker 179, water elemental 126

**Outsider (evil):** barghest 27, bebelith 32, cauchemar 213, demons 54, devils 67, hell hound 171, kyton 183, nessian warhound 171, night hag 212, nightmare 213, vargouille 265, xill 275, yeth hound 277

**Outsider (earth):** earth elemental 122, earth mephit 199, salt mephit 199, shaitan 143, xorn 276

- Outsider (fire):** efreeti 140, fire elemental 124, fire mephit 199, hell hound 171, magma mephit 199, nessian warhound 171, salamander 235, steam mephit 199      **(Swarm):** army ant swarm 15, crab swarm 49, centipede swarm 43, leech swarm 186, rat swarm 228, spider swarm 252, wasp swarm 268
- Outsider (good):** angels 8, archons 18, azatas 24
- Outsider (lawful):** archons 18, barghest 27, devils 67, hell hound 171, kyton 183, nessian warhound 171
- Outsider (native):** aasimar 6, couatl 48, janni 141, half-celestial 167, half-fiend 169, ogre mage 218, rakshasa 227, tiefling 257
- Outsider (water):** marid 142, water elemental 126, ooze mephit 199, water mephit 199
- Plant:** assassin vine 22, basidirond 28, giant flytrap 135, shambling mound 241, treant 259, vegepygmy 266, violet fungus 267, yellow musk creeper 277
- (Reptilian):** kobold 181, lizardfolk 193, troglodyte 260
- (Shapechanger):** barghest 27, bralani azata 24, doppelganger 83, ghaele azata 25, mimic 202, ogre mage 218, rakshasa 227, wererat 195, werewolf 196
- Template:** ghost 144, half-celestial 167, half-dragon 168, half-fiend 169, lich 187, lycanthrope 194, skeleton 245, skeletal champion 246, vampire 263, zombie 279
- Undead:** devourer 76, ghost 144, ghoul 146, greater shadow 240, lich 187, mohrg 205, mummy 207, shadow 239, skeletal champion 246, skeleton 245, spectre 250, vampire 263, wight 269, wraith 273, zombie 279
- Vermin:** army ant swarm 15, cave fisher 41, centipede swarm 43, crab swarm 49, fire beetle 33, giant ant 14, giant centipede 42, giant crab 49, giant leech 185, giant mantis 198, giant scorpion 236, giant slug 248, giant spider 252, giant stag beetle 33, giant wasp 267, leech swarm 186, spider swarm 252, wasp swarm 268
- (Water):** black dragon 86, bronze dragon 100, marid 142, ooze mephit 199, water elemental 126, water mephit 199

# 11. Monsters by CR

The following section lists all monsters included in this book, alphabetically by CR. Variant monsters (such as the alternate versions of iron cobras and the various giant vermin of alternate sizes) are not included in this list—an index of these monsters appears instead in the Variant Monster List. In the case of templates, like skeletons and ghosts, only the sample creature presented with a full stat block at the start of the template's entry in this book are included. Similarly, for dragons, only those that have full stat blocks presented in this book are listed on the following tables (young, adult, and ancient dragons)—dragons of other age categories are not included on these lists.

## CR 1/8

bat 131, toad 134

## CR 1/6

lizard 132, raven 134

## CR 1/4

cat 132, kobold 181, mite 204, monkey 133, rat 133

## CR 1/3

dire rat 228, dog 81, drow 113, duergar 116, fire beetle 33, goblin 154, hawk 132, merfolk 201, orc 219, owl 133, skeleton (human) 245

## CR 1/2

aasimar 6, dolphin 82, eagle 117, giant centipede 42, hobgoblin 173, poison frog 136, pony 175, riding dog 81, stirge 254, tengu 256, tiefling 257, vegepygmy 266, viper 134, weasel 135, zombie (human) 279

## CR 1

air elemental (small) 119, darkmantle 53, earth elemental (small) 122, fire elemental (small) 124, ghoul 146, giant frog 136, giant spider 252, gnoll 153, goblin dog 155, homunculus 174, horse 175, hyena 177, lemure 73, lizardfolk 193, nixie 214, octopus 216, pseudodragon 225, spider swarm 252, squid 253, svirfneblin 255, troglodyte 260, venomous snake 249, water elemental (small) 126, wolf 270

## CR 2

aurochs 172, axe beak 23, bat swarm 30, boar 35, boggard 36, bugbear 37, cave fisher 41, cheetah 40, choker 44, constrictor snake 249, crocodile 50, dark creeper 52, dire bat 30, dretch 57, electric eel 118, faerie dragon 109, giant ant 14, giant crab 49, giant leech 185, gorilla 18, huecuva 176, imp 72, iron cobra 180, lantern archon 19, leopard 40, monitor lizard 192, morlock 206, quasit 62, rat swarm 228,

sahuagin 234, shark 242, shocker lizard 243, skeletal champion 246, skum 247, vargouille 265, wererat 195, werewolf 196, wolverine 271, worg 272, yellow musk creeper 277

## CR 3

air elemental (medium) 119, air mephit 199, allip 7, animated object 13, ankheg 13, assassin vine 22, caryatid column 23, centaur 42, cockatrice 47, deinonychus 78, derro 66, dire ape 17, dire hyena 178, dire wolf 271, doppelganger 83, drow noble 113, dryad 115, dust mephit 199, earth elemental (medium) 122, earth mephit 199, ettercap 129, fire elemental (medium) 124, fire mephit 199, gelatinous cube 139, giant eagle 118, giant mantis 198, giant scorpion 236, giant wasp 267, hell hound 171, ice mephit 199, lion 191, magma mephit 199, ogre 218, ooze mephit 199, pegasus 221, pteranodon 79, rust monster 233, salt mephit 199, shadow 239, steam mephit 199, unicorn 262, violet fungus 267, wasp swarm 268, water elemental (medium) 126, water mephit 199, wight 269, yeth hound 277

## CR 4

barghest 27, bison 172, centipede swarm 43, crab swarm 49, dark stalker 52, dire boar 36, dire wolverine 272, gargoyle 138, giant stag beetle 33, gray ooze 163, griffon 165, grizzly bear 31, harpy 170, hound archon 18, hydra 176, janni 141, leech swarm 186, mimic 202, minotaur 203, otyugh 220, owlbear 221, pixie 224, rhinoceros 230, satyr 236, sea hag 237, tiger 258, yeti 278

## CR 5

air elemental (large) 119, army ant swarm 15, ascomoid 21, basidirond 28, basilisk 29, bearded devil 68, cloaker 46, cyclops 51, dire lion 192, djinni 139, earth elemental (large) 122, fire elemental (large) 124, giant ant lion 16, giant frilled lizard 193, giant moray eel 119, gibbering mouth 152, green hag 164, half-celestial unicorn 167, ice golem 159, mantiscore 197, mummy 207, nightmare 213, ochre jelly 216, orca 82, phase spider 222, shadow mastiff 240, troll 261, water elemental (large) 126, winter wolf 273, wraith 273

## CR 6

ankylosaurus 77, annis hag 166, babau 55, bralani 24, ettin 130, girallon 152, half-fiend minotaur 169, kyton 183, lamia 184, mature ant lion 16, salamander 235, shambling mound 241, white dragon (young) 95, will-o'-wisp 269, wood golem 161, woolly rhinoceros 231, wyvern 274, xill 275, xorn 276

## CR 7

aboeth 6, air elemental (huge) 119, black dragon (young) 86, black pudding 35, brass dragon (young) 97, bulette 38, chimera 44, chuul 45, dire bear 31, dracolisk 168, dragonne 111, drider 112, earth elemental (huge) 122, elasmosaurus 78, elephant 128, fire elemental (huge) 124, flesh golem 158,

ghost 144, greater barghest 27, hill giant 149, invisible stalker 179, lillend 26, medusa 199, nymph 215, remorhaz 229, shadow demon 63, shaitan 143, spectre 250, stegosaurus 79, succubus 64, water elemental (huge) 126, water naga 210

## CR 8

behir 34, copper dragon (young) 102, dark naga 207, dire tiger 259, efreeti 140, erinyes 70, giant octopus 217, giant slug 248, gorgon 162, greater shadow 240, green dragon (young) 91, intellect devourer 178, lammasu 185, mohrg 205, nabasu 61, ogre mage 218, sphinx 251, stone giant 150, treant 259, triceratops 80

## CR 9

air elemental (greater) 119, blue dragon (young) 88, bone devil 69, bronze dragon (young) 100, dire crocodile 50, dire shark 242, dragon turtle 110, earth elemental (greater) 122, fire elemental (greater) 124, frost giant 148, giant squid 253, marid 142, mastodon 129, nessian warhound 171, night hag 212, roc 231, spirit naga 209, tyrannosaurus 80, vampire 263, vrock 65, water elemental (greater) 126

## CR 10

bebilith 32, brachiosaurus 77, clay golem 157, couatl 48, fire giant 147, giant flytrap 135, guardian naga 208, rakshasa 227, red dragon (young) 93, silver dragon (young) 107, white dragon (adult) 95

## CR 11

air elemental (elder) 119, barbed devil 67, black dragon (adult) 86, brass dragon (adult) 97, cauchemar 213, cloud giant 146, devourer 76, earth elemental (elder) 122, fire elemental (elder) 124, gold dragon (young) 104, hezrou 59, retriever 229, stone golem 161, water elemental (elder) 126

## CR 12

copper dragon (adult) 102, green dragon (adult) 91, lich 187, purple worm 226, roper 232, sea serpent 238

## CR 13

blue dragon (adult) 88, bronze dragon (adult) 100, froghemoth 137, ghaele 25, glabrezu 58, ice devil 72, iron golem 160, storm giant 151

## CR 14

astral deva 9, crag linnorm 188, nalfeshnee 62, red dragon (adult) 93, silver dragon (adult) 107, trumpet archon 20

## CR 15

gold dragon (adult) 104, neothelid 211, phoenix 223, white dragon (ancient) 95

## CR 16

black dragon (ancient) 86, brass dragon (ancient) 97, horned devil 71, planetar 10

## CR 17

copper dragon (ancient) 102, green dragon (ancient) 91, ice linnorm 189, marilith 60

## CR 18

blue dragon (ancient) 88, bronze dragon (ancient) 100, kraken 182

## CR 19

red dragon (ancient) 93, shoggoth 244, silver dragon (ancient) 107

## CR 20

balor 56, gold dragon (ancient) 104, pit fiend 74, tarn linnorm 190

## CR 23

solar 11

## CR 25

tarrasque 256

# 12. Monsters by Terrain

The following lists group all of the monsters in this book into their respective terrains. Note that there can be a certain amount of crossover on these lists, especially between climate bands, similar terrains, or a planar terrain and the Material Plane. For example, although behirs are normally encountered in warm deserts, it's certainly possible to encounter one in a temperate desert (but much less likely to find one in a cold desert). Likewise, while bulettes usually limit their hunts to hilly terrain, it wouldn't be unusual to find one in the mountains or even on a plain. Creatures listed under planar terrains can usually be encountered anywhere on the Material Plane as well, but are only very rarely encountered on planes other than the one associated with them. In short, use these lists as a guide, not as shackles—if your adventure works better with a sphinx encountered in a cold forest, by all means, go for it! Just keep in mind that you should also probably come up with an in-game reason to explain the monster's presence there.

## Any Terrain

allip 7, animated object 13, barghest 27, basilisk 29, caryatid column 23, clay golem 157, devourer 76, dog 81, doppelganger 83, fire beetle 33, flesh golem 158, gargoyle 138, ghost 144, ghoul 146, giant ant 14, giant spider 252, greater barghest 27, greater shadow 240, hell hound 171, homunculus 174, huecuva 176, iron cobra 180, iron golem 160, kyton 183, lich 187, mimic 202, minotaur 203, mohrg 205, mummy 207, nessian warhound 171, rakshasa 227, rat swarm 228, riding dog 81, shadow 239, shadow mastiff 240, skeletal champion 246, skeleton 245, spectre 250, spider swarm 252, stone golem 161, tarrasque 256, vampire 263, vargouille 265, werewolf 196, wight 269, wood golem 161, wraith 273, xill 275, yeth hound 277, zombie 279

## Any Terrain (Cold)

ice golem 159

## Any Terrain (Temperate)

cyclops 51, bat swarm 30, dire bat 30, lizard 132, rat 133, venomous snake 249

## Any Terrain (Warm)

army ants 15, bat swarm 30, cyclops 51, dire bat 30, lizard 132, storm giant 151, venomous snake 249

## Coastline

bronze dragon 100, crab swarm 49, giant crab 49, pteranodon 79

## Desert (cold)

remorhaz 229

## Desert (Temperate)

bat 131, dragonne 111, giant scorpion 236, lamia 184, lammasu 185

## Desert (Warm)

bat 131, behir 34, blue dragon 88, brass dragon 97, giant ant lion 16, giant scorpion 236, gnoll 153, janni 141, mature ant lion 16, phoenix 223, sphinx 251

## Forest (Cold)

dire bear 31, dire tiger 259, dire wolf 271, dire wolverine 272, grizzly bear 31, mastodon 129, tiger 258, treant 259, winter wolf 273, wolf 270, wolverine 271

## Forest (Temperate)

assassin vine 22, bat 131, boar 35, centaur 42, dire boar 36, dire tiger 259, dire wolf 271, dryad 115, ettercap 129, faerie dragon 109, giant mantis 198, giant scorpion 236, giant stag beetle 33, giant wasp 267, goblin 154, goblin dog 155, green dragon 91, half-celestial unicorn 167, hawk 132, kobold 181, nymph 215, owl 133, owlbear 221, pixie 224, pseudodragon 225, satyr 236, shambling mound 241, tiger 258, toad 134, treant 259, unicorn 262, wasp swarm 268, wolf 270, worg 272, yellow musk creeper 277

## Forest (Warm)

ankylosaurus 77, bat 131, boar 35, brachiosaurus 77, centipede swarm 43, constrictor snake 249, couatl 48, deinonychus 78, dire ape 17, dire boar 36, dire tiger 259, faerie dragon 109, giant centipede 42, giant frilled lizard 193, girallon 152, gorilla 18, leopard 40, monitor lizard 192, monkey 133, tiger 258, toad 134, treant 259, tyrannosaurus 80, yellow musk creeper 277

## Rivers/Lakes

aboeth 6, constrictor snake 249, crocodile 50, dire crocodile 50, electric eel 118

## Hills (Cold)

crag linnorm 188, ettin 130, ice linnorm 189, ogre 218, ogre mage 218

## Hills (Temperate)

bulette 38, chimera 44, gorgon 162, griffon 165, hill giant 149, hobgoblin 173, ogre 218, orc 219, weasel 135, wyvern 274

## Hills (Warm)

behir 34, copper dragon 102, dire lion 192, giant frilled lizard

193, manticore 197, phase spider 222, phoenix 223, sphinx 251, wyvern 274

### Mountains (Cold)

frost giant 148, ice linnorm 189, troll 261, yeti 278, white dragon 95

### Mountains (Temperate)

bugbear 37, cloud giant 146, eagle 117, giant eagle 118, orc 219, silver dragon 107, tengu 256

### Mountains (Warm)

fire giant 147, red dragon 93, roc 231

### Ocean (Cold)

aboeth 6, crab swarm 49, dire shark 242, dolphin 82, giant crab 49, giant octopus 217, giant squid 253, kraken 182, octopus 216, orca 82, sea hag 237, sea serpent 238, shark 242, shoggoth 244, skum 247, squid 253

### Ocean (Temperate)

aboeth 6, crab swarm 49, dire shark 242, dolphin 82, dragon turtle 110, giant crab 49, giant octopus 217, giant squid 253, kraken 182, merfolk 201, nixie 214, octopus 216, sahuagin 234, sea hag 237, sea serpent 238, shark 242, skum 247, squid 253, water naga 210

### Ocean (Warm)

aboeth 6, crab swarm 49, dire crocodile 50, dire shark 242, dolphin 82, elasmosaurus 78, giant crab 49, giant moray eel 119, giant octopus 217, giant squid 253, kraken 182, sahuagin 234, sea hag 237, sea serpent 238, shark 242, squid 253

### Plains (Cold)

bison 172, dire tiger 259, mastodon 129, winter wolf 273, woolly rhinoceros 231

### Plains (Temperate)

ankheg 13, aurochs 172, axe beak 23, bison 172, cat 132, centaur 42, cockatrice 47, dire tiger 259, giant scorpion 236, goblin 154, gorgon 162, guardian naga 208, horse 175, pegasus 221, pony 175, worg 272

### Plains (Warm)

ankheg 13, ankylosaurus 77, brachiosaurus 77, cat 132, cheetah 40, dire hyena 178, dire lion 192, dire tiger 259, elephant 128, giant frilled lizard 193, giant scorpion 236, gnoll 153, gold dragon 104, hyena 177, lion 191, monitor lizard 192, pegasus 221, rhinoceros 230, stegosaurus 79, triceratops 80, tyrannosaurus 80

### Planar (Abaddon—Neutral Evil)

cauchemar 213, night hag 212, nightmare 213

### Planar (Abyss—Chaotic Evil)

babau 55, balor 56, bebilith, dretch 57, glabrezu 58, hezrou 59, marilith 60, nabasu 61, nalfeshnee 62, quasit 62, retriever 229, shadow demon 63, succubus 64, vrock 65

### Planar (Elysium—Chaotic Good)

astral deva 9, bralani 24, ghalee 25, lillend 26, planetar 10, solar 11

### Planar (Heaven—Lawful Good)

astral deva 9, hound archon 18, lantern archon 19, planetar 10, solar 11, trumpet archon 20

### Planar (Hell—Lawful Evil)

barbed devil 67, bearded devil 68, bone devil 69, erinyes 70, horned devil 71, ice devil 72, imp 72, lemure 73, pit fiend 74

### Planar (Plane of Air)

air elemental 119, air mephit 199, djinni 139, dust mephit 199, ice mephit 199, invisible stalker 179

### Planar (Plane of Earth)

earth elemental 122, earth mephit 199, salt mephit 199, shaitan 143, xorn 276

### Planar (Plane of Fire)

efreeti 140, fire elemental 124, fire mephit 199, magma mephit 199, salamander 235, steam mephit 199

### Planar (Plane of Water)

marid 142, ooze mephit 199, water elemental 126, water mephit 199

### Swamp (Cold)

annis hag 166, dire tiger 259, gray ooze 163, tarn linnorm 190, will-o'-wisp 269

### Swamp (Temperate)

boggard 36, chuu 45, dire tiger 259, dracolisk 168, froghemoth 137, giant flytrap 135, giant frog 136, giant leech 185, giant slug 248, goblin dog 155, green hag 164, harpy 170, hydra 176, leech swarm 186, lizardfolk 193, medusa 199, ochre jelly 216, shambling mound 241, spirit naga 209, stirge 254, will-o'-wisp 269

### Swamp (Warm)

black dragon 86, constrictor snake 249, crocodile 50, dire crocodile 50, dire tiger 259, giant frog 136, giant leech 185, giant slug 248, leech swarm 186, manticore 197, poison frog 136, shocker lizard 307, stirge 254, will-o'-wisp 269

## **Underground**

ascomoid 21, basidirond 28, black pudding 35, cave fisher 41, centipede swarm 43, choker 44, cloaker 46, dark creeper 52, dark stalker 52, dark naga 207, darkmantle 53, derro 66, dracolisk 168, drider 112, drow 113, drow noble 113, duergar 116, gelatinous cube 139, giant centipede 42, giant slug 248, giant scorpion 236, gibbering mouther 152, goblin dog 155, gorgon 162, gray ooze 163, half-fiend minotaur 169, intellect devourer 178, kobold 181, medusa 199, mite 204, morlock 206, neothelid 211, ochre jelly 216, orc 219, otyugh 220, purple worm 226, roper 232, rust monster 233, shoggoth 244, skum 247, svirfneblin 255, troglodyte 260, vegepygmy 266, violet fungus 267, yellow musk creeper 277

## **Urban**

aasimar 6, dire rat 228, tengu 256, tiefling 257, wererat 195

# 13. Variant Monster Index

Not all of the monsters presented in this book have their own stat blocks. Many of them are merely variants on a theme, be they aquatic ghouls like lacedons, more powerful versions of

efreeti known as maliks, advanced sharks like the great white, or alternate versions like the fast zombie and the plague zombie. Monster variants use the standard monster's stats but with specific changes, as outlined in the text. The following list indexes all of the monster variants in this book that are associated with rules changes (creatures that are only mentioned in passing, such as the mature form of a nabasu demon or the possibility of other types of kytons or rakshasas, are not indexed here).

Variant Monster	Variant Monster	Variant Monster	Variant Monster
adamantine cobra 181	dread wraith 273	heavy horse 175	russet mold (hazard) 266
anaconda 249	efreeti malik 140	high girallon 152	sahuagin malenti 234
aquatic worm 226	elder xorn 276	hissing centipede 42	sahuagin mutant 234
balor lord 56	fast zombie 279	house centipede 42	scarlet spider 252
black bear 31	flash beetle 33	id ooze 163	scrag 261
black scorpion 236	frost wight 269	infernal duke 74	sewer centipede 42
bloody skeleton 245	ghast 146	janni sheikh 141	shaitan pasha 143
bombardier beetle 33	ghost scorpion 236	kapoacinth 138	shark-eating crab 49
brute wight 269	giant ant drone 14	king cobra 249	shield guardian 156
burning skeleton 245	giant ant queen 14	king crab 49	shipwrecker crab 49
cairn wight 269	giant black widow 252	lacedon 146	sphinx manticore 197
cave scorpion 236	giant crab spider 252	lamia manticore 197	tiger shark 242
chimera manticore 197	giant emperor scorpion 236	marid shahzada 142	titan centipede 42
chimpanzee 18	giant tarantula 252	megaraptor 78	vampire spawn 263
coconut crab 49	giant whiptail centipede 42	mining beetle 33	velociraptor 78
crimson worm 226	giant worker ant 14	mithral cobra 181	woolly mammoth 129
cryohydra 176	goliath beetle 33	ogre spider 252	yellow musk zombie 277
crystal ooze 163	goliath spider 252	orangutan 18	
darkwood cobra 181	great forest centipede 42	plague zombie 279	
deadfall scorpion 236	great reef crab 49	plesiosaurus 78	
deadly mantis 198	great white shark 242	polar bear 31	
dire lion manticore 197	greensting scorpion 236	pyrohydra 176	
djinni vizier 139	hammerhead shark 242	rock crab 49	

# 14. Monster Roles

The following lists categorize all of the monsters in this book into their roles, as detailed in Monster Advancement. These roles indicate what types of character classes are treated as key classes for each monster.

Combat monsters are good at ranged and melee combat. Spell monsters have an inherent ability to cast magic spells. Skill monsters are particularly adept at ambushing prey, use sneak attacks, or have bard-like powers. Special monsters have no key classes—their focus is on unique tactics and abilities.

Creatures listed as having “Any Role” do not use special rules when advancing via class level—they lack racial Hit Dice, and thus advance in level normally, as detailed in the *Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook*. All of the PC races listed in that book fit into this category as well.

Creatures listed in the “No Role” category have no key classes—these are generally any creatures that are mindless or have an Intelligence score of 2 or lower. Unlike Special creatures (which also have no key classes), creatures in this category cannot gain class levels at all, and must advance using other methods. If a creature in this category gains an Intelligence of 3 or higher, the creature becomes a Combat Role monster.

Note that monster templates are not listed in this appendix—with the exception of skeletons and zombies (which lose their intelligence and thus have no key classes), a templated monster's key class is the same as the base creature's key classes.

## Any Role

aasimar 6, drow 113, drow noble, duergar 116, goblin 154, hobgoblin 173, kobold 181, merfolk 201, orc 219, svirfneblin 255, tengu 256, tiefling 257

## Combat Role

aboeth 6, air elemental 119, air mephit 199, astral deva 9, balor 56, barbed devil 67, babau 55, barghest 27, bearded devil 68, bebilith 32, behir 34, black dragon 86, blue dragon 88, boggard 36, bone devil 69, bralani 24, brass dragon 97, bronze dragon 100, bugbear 37, cauchemar 213, centaur 42, chimera 44, choker 44, chuul 45, cloud giant 146, copper dragon 102, crag linnorm 188, cyclops 51, dark creeper 52, dark stalker 52, derro 66, devourer 76, djinni 139, doppelganger 83, dragon turtle 110, dretch 57, drider 112, dust mephit 199, earth elemental 122, earth mephit 199, efreeti 140, erinyes 70, ettercap 129, ettin 130, fire elemental 124, fire giant 147, fire mephit 199, frost giant 148, gargoyle 138, ghalee 25, ghoul 146, gibbering mouther 152, glabrezu 58, gnoll 153, gold dragon 104, greater barghest 28, green

dragon 91, green hag 164, harpy 170, hell hound 171, hezrou 59, hill giant 149, horned devil 71, hound archon 18, ice devil 72, ice linnorm 189, ice mephit 199, invisible stalker 179, janni 141, kraken 182, kyton 183, lamia 184, lillend 26, lizardfolk 193, magma mephit 199, manticore, 197 marid 142, marilith 60, medusa 199, mimic 202, minotaur 203, mite 204, mohrg 205, morlock 206, mummy 207, nabasu 61, nalfeshnee 62, neothelid 211, nessian warhound 171, night hag 212, nightmare 213, ogre 218, ogre mage 218, ooze mephit 199, otyugh 220, pegasus 221, phase spider 222, phoenix 223, pit fiend 74, planetar 10, pseudodragon 225, rakshasa 227, red dragon 93, remorhaz 229, retriever 229, sahuagin 234, salamander 235, salt mephit 199, satyr 236, sea hag 237, shaitan 143, shambling mound 241, shoggoth 244, silver dragon 107, skum 247, solar 11, sphinx 251, steam mephit 199, stone giant 150, storm giant 151, succubus 64, tarn linnorm 190, tarrasque 256, treant 259, troglodyte 260, troll 261, trumpet archon 20, unicorn 262, vargouille 265, vegepygmy 266, vrock 65, water elemental 126, water mephit 199, white dragon 95, wight 269, winter wolf 273, worg 272, wyvern 274, xill 275, xorn 276, yeth hound 277, yeti 278

## No Role

animated object 13, ankheg 13, ankylosaurus 77, army ants, assassin vine 22, aurochs 172, basidirond 28, basilisk 29, bat 131, bat swarm 30, bison 172, black pudding 35, boar 35, brachiosaurus 77, bulette 38, cat 132, cave fisher 41, centipede swarm 43, cheetah 40, clay golem 157, cockatrice 47, constrictor snake 249, crab swarm 49, crocodile 50, darkmantle 53, deinonychus 78, dire ape 17, dire bat 30, dire bear 31, dire boar 36, dire crocodile 50, dire hyena 178, dire lion 192, dire rat 228, dire shark 242, dire tiger 259, dire wolf 271, dire wolverine 272, dog 81, dolphin 82, eagle 117, elasmosaurus 78, electric eel 118, elephant 128, fire beetle 33, flesh golem 158, frogmooth 137, gelatinous cube 139, giant ant 14, giant centipede 42, giant crab 49, giant eagle 118, giant flytrap 135, giant frilled lizard 193, giant frog 136, giant leech 185, giant mantis 198, giant moray eel 119, giant octopus 217, giant scorpion 236, giant slug 248, giant spider 252, giant squid 253, giant stag beetle 33, giant wasp 267, girallon 152, goblin dog 155, gorgon 162, gorilla 18, gray ooze 163, griffon 165, grizzly bear 31, hawk 132, horse 175, hydra 176, hyena 177, ice golem 159, iron cobra 180, iron golem 160, leech swarm 186, lemure 73, leopard 40, lion 191, lizard 132, mastodon 129, monitor lizard 192, monkey 133, ochre jelly 216, octopus 216, orca 82, owl 133, owlbear 221, poison frog 136, pony 175, pteranodon 79, purple worm 226, rat 133, rat swarm 228, raven 134, rhinoceros 230, riding dog 81, roc 231, rust monster 233, sea serpent 238, shark 242, shocker lizard, spider swarm, squid, stegosaurus 79, stirge 254, stone golem 161, tiger 258, toad 134, triceratops 80, tyrannosaurus 80, venomous snake 249, violet fungus 267, viper 134, wasp swarm 268, weasel 135, wolf 270, wolverine 271, wood golem 161, woolly rhinoceros

231, yellow musk creeper 277

### **Skill Role**

babau 55, choker 44, dark creeper 52, dark stalker 52, derro 66, doppelganger 83, ettercap 129, greater shadow 240, homunculus 174, imp 72, intellect devourer 178, invisible stalker 179, lillend 26, morlock 206, nabasu 61, pixie 224, quasit 62, shadow 239, shadow demon 63, spectre 250, wraith 273

### **Special Role**

cloaker 46, dryad 115, lantern archon 19, roper 232, will-o'-wisp 269

### **Spell Role**

black dragon 86, blue dragon 88, brass dragon 97, bronze dragon 100, copper dragon 102, couatl 48, dark naga 207, drider 112, ghaele 25, gold dragon 104, green dragon 91, guardian naga 208, nymph 215, planetar 10, rakshasa 227, red dragon 93, silver dragon 107, solar 11, spirit naga 209, trumpet archon 20, white dragon 95

# 15. Encounter Tables

At times during a game when you're looking to liven things up (perhaps during a long overland journey, or maybe when the party's decided to camp in a dangerous dungeon), you can use the following encounter tables to randomly generate monster encounters. These tables do not include all of the monsters in this book—likewise, they don't cover all possible locations the PCs might find themselves in during the course of a game, but you can use these tables as models for generating additional encounter tables of your own design. Note that each of the following tables has been assigned a CR score—this indicates the average difficulty of the encounters that can be rolled up on the table. A CR 4 encounter table works well when challenging a group of 4th level PCs, for example.

## Desert CR 6

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–8	1 giant spider	1	252
9–12	1 skeletal champion	2	246
13–18	1d8 skeletons	2	245
19–22	1 bat swarm	2	30
23–30	1 giant scorpion	3	236
31–34	1d3 dire bats	4	30
35–42	1d6 venomous snakes	4	249
43–46	1 basilisk	5	29
47–52	1 mummy	5	207
53–56	1d4 <u>jann</u>	6	141
57–60	1 lamia	6	184
61–68	2d6 giant ants	6	14
69–72	1 brass dragon (young)	7	97
73–80	2d6 gnolls and 1d4 hyenas	7	153, 177
81–84	1 remorhaz (cold desert only)	7	229
85–88	1 behir	8	34
89–92	1 sphinx	8	251
93–96	1 blue dragon (young)	9	88
97–98	1 brass dragon (adult)	11	97
99–100	1 blue dragon (adult)	13	88

## Dungeon (Low-Level) CR 2

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–6	1d6 dire rats	1	228
7–12	1d6 fire beetles	1	33
13–20	1d6 human skeletons	1	245

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
21–24	1d4 giant centipedes	1	42
25–26	1 spider swarm	1	252
27–32	1d6 human zombies	2	279
33–34	1 choker	2	44
35–36	1 skeletal champion	2	246
37–44	2d6 goblins	3	154
45–48	1d4 ghouls	3	146
49–54	1d4 giant spiders	3	252
55–56	1 cockatrice	3	47
57–60	1 gelatinous cube	3	139
61–64	1 rust monster	3	233
65–68	1 shadow	3	239
69–70	1 wight	3	269
71–76	2d4 stirges	4	254
77–82	1d6 darkmantles	4	53
83–86	1d6 troglodytes	4	260
87–90	1d4 bugbears	4	37
91–92	1d4 vargouilles	4	265
93–94	1 gray ooze	4	163
95–96	1 mimic	4	202
97–100	1 ogre	4	218

## Dungeon (Mid-Level) CR 5

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–4	1 gelatinous cube	3	139
5–8	1 rust monster	3	233
9–16	2d4 stirges	4	254
17–22	1 gray ooze	4	163
23–26	1 mimic	4	202
27–30	1 basilisk	5	29
31–34	1 cloaker	5	46
35–38	1 gibbering mouther	5	152
39–42	1 ochre jelly	5	216
43–46	1 wraith	5	273
47–48	1 bearded devil	5	68
49–52	1d4 shadows	5	239
53–56	1d4 wights	5	269
57–62	1d8 skeletal champions	6	246
63–68	2d4 ghouls plus 1 ghast	6	146
69–72	1 ettin	6	130
73–78	1 minotaur	6	203
79–84	1d4 ogres	6	218

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
85–88	1d4 trolls	7	261
89–90	1 babau	7	55
91–94	1 black pudding	7	35
95–96	1 medusa	7	199
97–98	1 shadow demon	7	63
99–100	1d4 xills	8	275

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
27–32	1d4 boars	4	35
33–34	1 dire boar	4	36
35–38	1 giant stag beetle	4	33
39–42	1 owlbear	4	221
43–46	1 tiger	4	258
47–52	1d6 werewolves	5	196
53–56	1d4 dire wolves	5	271
57–60	1 ettercap and 1d6 giant spiders	5	129, 252

## Dungeon (High-Level) CR 10

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–4	1 black pudding	7	35
5–8	1 dark naga	8	207
9–14	1 mohrg	8	205
15–18	1 nabasu	8	61
19–22	1d6 cloakers	8	46
23–28	1d6 wraiths	8	273
29–36	1d4 ettins	8	130
37–40	1 bone devil	9	69
41–44	1 night hag	9	212
45–48	1 spirit naga	9	209
49–54	1 vampire	9	263
55–58	1 vrock	9	65
59–66	1d6 minotaurs	9	203
67–72	2d4 trolls	9	261
73–76	1d4 greater shadows	10	240
77–78	1 bebilith	10	32
79–82	1 barbed devil	11	67
83–86	1 devourer	11	76
87–88	1 hezrou	11	59
89–92	1d4 rakshasas	12	227
93–94	1 lich	12	187
95–96	1 glabrezu	13	58
97–98	1 ice devil	13	72
99–100	1 nalfeshnee	14	62

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
61–70	2d6 goblins and 1d4 goblin dogs	5	154, 155
71–74	1 barghest and 2d6 goblins	6	27, 154
75–78	1d6 centaurs	6	42
79–86	2d6 wolves	6	270
87–88	1 nymph	7	215
89–92	1 dire tiger	8	259
93–94	1 green dragon (young)	8	91
95–98	1d4 shambling mounds	8	241
99–100	1 treant	8	259

## Hill/Mountain CR 8

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–6	1d6 eagles	2	117
7–14	2d6 orcs	3	219
15–22	2d6 tengus	4	256
23–30	2d6 hobgoblins	4	173
31–36	1d4 giant eagles	5	118
37–42	1d6 ogres	6	218
43–44	1 white dragon (young)	6	95
45–48	1 bulette	7	38
49–52	1 chimera	7	44
53–58	1d6 griffons	7	165
59–64	2d4 bugbears	7	37
65–66	1d6 cyclopes	8	51
67–68	1 gorgon	8	162
69–72	1d4 wyverns	8	274

## Forest (Temperate Forest) CR 5

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–6	1 bat swarm	2	30
7–8	1 yellow musk creeper	2	277
9–12	1d4 giant spiders	3	252
13–16	1 assassin vine	3	22
17–20	1 giant mantis	3	198
21–22	1 unicorn	3	262
23–26	1d4 dire bats	4	30

73–78	1d6 trolls	8	261
79–80	1 ogre mage	8	218
81–82	1 roc	9	231
83–86	1d6 hill giants	10	149
87–88	1 silver dragon (young)	10	107
89–90	1 red dragon (young)	10	93
91–92	1d4 frost giants	11	148
93–96	1d6 stone giants	11	150

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
97–98	1 cloud giant	11	146
99–100	1d4 fire giants	12	147

## Jungle (Warm Forest) CR 5

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–4	1 bat swarm	2	30
5–8	1 yellow musk creeper	2	277
9–14	1 constrictor snake	2	249
15–18	1d6 giant centipedes	2	42
19–26	1 leopard	2	40
27–30	1d4 giant spiders	3	252
31–34	1d6 venomous snakes	4	249
35–40	1d4 boars	4	35
41–44	1 dire boar	4	36
45–50	1 tiger	4	258
51–54	1 giant frilled lizard	5	193
55–60	1d6 monitor lizards	5	192
61–62	1 army ant swarm	5	15
63–64	1 ankylosaurus	6	77
65–70	1d6 dire apes	6	17
71–78	2d4 gorillas	6	18
79–82	2d4 deinonychuses	7	78
83–84	1 nymph	7	215
85–86	1d4 girallons	8	152
87–90	1 dire tiger	8	259
91–94	1d4 shambling mounds	8	241
95–96	1 treant	8	259
97–98	1 tyrannosaurus	9	80
99–100	1 brachiosaurus	10	77

## Ocean CR 8

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–4	1 octopus	1	216
5–14	2d6 dolphins	4	82
15–19	2d6 merfolk	4	201
20–23	1 sea hag	4	237
24–31	1d6 squid	4	253
32–36	1d6 water mephits	6	199
37–38	1 aboleth	7	6
39–42	1 giant octopus	8	217
43–50	2d6 sahuagin	8	234
51–60	2d6 sharks	8	242
61–66	2d6 skum	8	247

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
67–71	1d6 giant moray eels	8	119
72–77	1d6 large water elementals	8	126
78–79	1 dire shark	9	242
80–81	1 dragon turtle	9	110
82–83	1 giant squid	9	253
84–85	1d4 elasmosauruses	9	78
86–91	2d4 orcas	9	82
92–93	1 bronze dragon (young)	9	100
94–95	1 marid	9	142
96–97	1 elder water elemental	11	126
98	1 sea serpent	12	238
99	1 kraken	18	182
100	1 shoggoth	19	244

## Ruined City CR 6

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–4	1 spider swarm	1	252
5–8	1 rat swarm	1	228
9–16	2d6 human skeletons	3	245
17–24	1d6 stirges	3	254
25–28	1 assassin vine	3	22
29–36	1d6 ghouls	4	146
37–38	1 barghest	4	27
39–44	1d6 skeletal champions	5	246
45–48	1d4 yeth hounds	5	277
49–54	1d6 ogres	6	218
55–58	1d6 shadows	6	239
59–62	1d6 wights	6	269
63–64	1 lamia	6	184
65–70	1d6 harpies	7	170
71–72	1 medusa	7	199
73–74	1 nabasu	8	61
75–76	1 dark naga	8	207
77–84	1d8 gargoyles	8	138
85–88	1d6 cyclopes	8	51
89–92	1d6 wraiths	8	273
93–94	1 behir	8	34
95–96	1 sphinx	8	251
97–98	1 spirit naga	9	209
99–100	1d4 spectres	9	250

## Savannah (Warm Plains) CR 7

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–6	1 cheetah	2	40
7–10	1 cockatrice	3	47
11–16	1 giant scorpion	3	236
17–20	1 dire lion	5	192
21–26	1 giant frilled lizard	5	193
27–30	1d6 ankhegs	6	13
31–34	1d6 pteranodons	6	79
35–40	1d8 monitor lizards	6	192
41–44	1d6 dire hyenas	6	178
45–52	2d6 hyenas	6	177
53–60	2d6 gnolls	6	153
61–66	1d6 lions	6	191
67–70	2d6 giant ants	7	14
71–74	2d4 pegasi	7	221
75–78	2d6 centaurs	8	42
79–80	1 dire tiger	8	259
81–82	1d6 ankylosauruses	9	77
83–84	1d6 stegosauruses	10	79
85–88	2d4 rhinoceroses	10	230
89–90	1 gold dragon (young)	11	104
91–94	2d4 elephants	11	128
95–96	1d6 tyrannosauruses	12	80
97–98	1d8 triceratops	12	80
99–100	1d6 brachiosauruses	13	77

## Swamp CR 7

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–6	1 constrictor snake	2	249
7–10	1 hydra	4	176
11–14	1 leech swarm	4	186
15–18	1 gray ooze	4	163
19–22	1 green hag	5	164
23–26	1 ochre jelly	5	216
27–32	2d6 stirges	5	254
33–38	1d6 crocodiles	5	50
39–46	2d6 giant frogs	6	136
47–52	2d6 goblin dogs	6	155
53–56	1d4 harpies	6	170
57–64	2d6 lizardfolk	6	193
65–72	2d6 boggards	7	36
73–74	1 chuul	7	45
75–76	1 dracolisk	7	168

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
77–80	2d6 giant leeches	7	185
81–82	1 black dragon (young)	7	86
83–84	1 giant slug	8	248
85–88	1d6 shambling mounds	9	241
89–90	1 spirit naga	9	209
91–94	1d6 will-o'-wisps	9	269
95–96	1 dire crocodile	9	50
97–98	1 giant flytrap	10	135
99–100	1 frogemoth	13	137

## Underground CR 9

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–10	2d6 duergar	4	116
11–16	1d6 cave fishers	5	41
17–22	1 basidirond	5	28
23–32	2d6 drow and 1 drow noble	5	113
33–40	2d6 giant spiders	6	252
41–46	1d6 violet fungi	6	267
47–52	1d8 derros	7	66
53–60	2d6 morlocks	7	206
61–64	1 black pudding	7	35
65–68	1 giant slug	8	248
69–72	1d6 cloakers	8	46
73–82	2d6 dark creepers, 1 dark stalker	8	52, 52
83–86	1d6 driders	10	112
87–90	1d6 intellect devourers	11	178
91–92	1 purple worm	12	226
93–96	1d4 ropers	14	232
97–98	1 neothelid	15	211
99–100	1 shoggoth	19	244

## Urban (Dangerous City) CR 6

d%	Encounter	Avg. CR	Page
1–12	1d6 dogs	1	81
13–20	1 rat swarm	2	228
21–30	1d6 riding dogs	2	81
31–32	1 werewolf	2	196
33–40	3d6 dire rats	4	228
41–48	2d6 tengus	4	256
49–56	2d6 tieflings	4	257
57–62	1d6 ghouls	4	146
63–68	1d6 doppelgangers	5	83

<b>d%</b>	<b>Encounter</b>	<b>Avg. CR</b>	<b>Page</b>
69–78	2d6 wererats	7	195
79–82	1 succubus	7	64
83–86	1d6 jann	7	141
87–90	1d8 gargoyles	8	138
91–92	1 mohrg	8	205
93–94	1 intellect devourer (body theft)	8	178
95–96	1 vampire	9	263
97–98	1 night hag	9	212
99–100	1 rakshasa	10	227

# 16. Open Game License

**Product Identity:** The following items are hereby identified as Product Identity, as defined in the Open Game License 1.0a, Section 1(e), and are not Open Content: All trademarks, registered trademarks, proper names (characters, deities, etc.), dialogue, plots, storylines, locations, characters, artworks, and trade dress. (Elements that have previously been designated as Open Game Content are not included in this declaration.)

**Open Content:** Except for material designated as Product Identity (see above), the game mechanics of this Paizo Publishing game product are Open Game Content, as defined in the Open Game License version 1.0a Section 1(d). No portion of this work other than the material designated as Open Game Content may be reproduced in any form without written permission.

## OPEN GAME LICENSE Version 1.0a

The following text is the property of Wizards of the Coast, Inc. and is Copyright 2000 Wizards of the Coast, Inc ("Wizards"). All Rights Reserved.

1. Definitions: (a) "Contributors" means the copyright and/or trademark owners who have contributed Open Game Content; (b) "Derivative Material" means copyrighted material including derivative works and translations (including into other computer languages), notation, modification, correction, addition, extension, upgrade, improvement, compilation, abridgment or other form in which an existing work may be recast, transformed or adapted; (c) "Distribute" means to reproduce, license, rent, lease, sell, broadcast, publicly display, transmit or otherwise distribute; (d) "Open Game Content" means the game mechanic and includes the methods, procedures, processes and routines to the extent such content does not embody the Product Identity and is an enhancement over the prior art and any additional content clearly identified as Open Game Content by the Contributor, and means any work covered by this License, including translations and derivative works under copyright law, but specifically excludes Product Identity. (e) "Product Identity" means product and product line names, logos and identifying marks including trade dress; artifacts, creatures, characters, stories, storylines, plots, thematic elements, dialogue, incidents, language, artwork, symbols, designs, depictions, likenesses, formats, poses, concepts, themes and graphic, photographic and other visual or audio representations; names and descriptions of characters, spells, enchantments, personalities, teams, personas, likenesses and special abilities; places, locations, environments, creatures, equipment, magical or supernatural abilities or effects, logos, symbols, or graphic designs; and any other trademark or registered trademark clearly identified as Product identity by the owner of the Product Identity, and which specifically excludes the Open Game Content; (f) "Trademark" means the logos, names, mark, sign, motto, designs that are used by a Contributor to identify itself or its products or the associated products contributed to the Open Game License by the Contributor (g) "Use", "Used" or "Using" means to use, Distribute, copy, edit, format, modify, translate and otherwise create Derivative Material of Open Game Content. (h) "You" or "Your" means the licensee in terms of this agreement.

2. The License: This License applies to any Open Game Content that contains a notice indicating that the Open Game Content may only be Used under and in terms of this License. You must affix such a notice to any Open Game Content that you Use. No terms may be added to or subtracted from this License except as described by the License itself. No other terms or conditions may be applied to any Open Game Content distributed using this License.

3. Offer and Acceptance: By Using the Open Game Content You indicate Your acceptance of the terms of this License.

4. Grant and Consideration: In consideration for agreeing to use this License, the Contributors grant You a perpetual, worldwide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license with the exact terms of this License to Use, the Open Game Content.

5. Representation of Authority to Contribute: If You are contributing original material as Open Game Content, You represent that Your Contributions are Your original creation and/or You have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

6. Notice of License Copyright: You must update the COPYRIGHT NOTICE portion of this License to include the exact text of the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any Open Game Content You are copying, modifying or distributing, and You must add the title, the copyright date, and the copyright holder's name to the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any original Open Game Content you Distribute.

7. Use of Product Identity: You agree not to Use any Product Identity, including as an indication as to compatibility, except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of each element of that Product Identity. You agree not to indicate compatibility or co-adaptability with any Trademark or Registered Trademark in conjunction with a work containing Open Game Content except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of such Trademark or Registered Trademark. The use of any Product Identity in Open Game Content does not constitute a challenge to the ownership of that Product Identity. The owner of any Product Identity used in Open Game Content shall retain all rights, title and interest in and to that Product Identity.

8. Identification: If you distribute Open Game Content You must clearly indicate which portions of the work that you are distributing are Open Game Content.

9. Updating the License: Wizards or its designated Agents may publish updated versions of this License. You may use any authorized version of this License to copy, modify and distribute any Open Game Content originally distributed under any version of this License.

10. Copy of this License: You MUST include a copy of this License with every copy of the Open Game Content You distribute.

11. Use of Contributor Credits: You may not market or advertise the Open Game Content using the name of any Contributor unless You have written permission from the Contributor to do so.

12. Inability to Comply: If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Open Game Content due to statute, judicial order, or governmental regulation then You may not Use any Open Game Material so affected.

13. Termination: This License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with all terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. All sublicenses shall survive the termination of this License.

14. Reformation: If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable.

## 15. COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Open Game License v 1.0a Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.

System Reference Document. Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.; Authors Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, Skip Williams, based on material by E. Gary Gygax and Dave Arneson.

Pathfinder RPG Core Rulebook. Copyright 2009, Paizo Publishing, LLC; Author: Jason Bulmahn, based on material by Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, and Skip Williams.

**Pathfinder RPG Bestiary**, © 2009, Paizo Publishing, LLC; Author: Jason Bulmahn, based on material by Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, and Skip Williams.

The Book of Experimental Might. Copyright 2008, Monte J. Cook. All rights reserved.

Tome of Horrors. Copyright 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Authors: Scott Greene, with Clark Peterson, Erica Balsley, Kevin Baase, Casey Christofferson, Lance Hawvermale, Travis Hawvermale, Patrick Lawinger, and Bill Webb; Based on original content from TSR.

**Basidirond from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Cave Fisher from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Lawrence Schick.

**Crystal Ooze from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Dark Creeper from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Rik Shepard.

**Dark Stalker from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Simon Muth.

**Dracolisk from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer

Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Froghemoth from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Giant Slug from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Ice Golem from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene.

**Iron Cobra from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Philip Masters.

**Marid from the Tome of Horrors III**, © 2005, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene.

**Mite from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Ian Livingstone and Mark Barnes.

**Nabasu Demon from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Russet Mold from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Shadow Demon from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Neville White.

**Vegepygmy from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.

**Wood Golem from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Authors Scott Greene and Patrick Lawinger.

**Yellow Musk Creeper from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Albie Fiore.

**Yellow Musk Zombie from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Albie Fiore.

**Yeti from the Tome of Horrors**, © 2002, Necromancer Games, Inc.; Author Scott Greene, based on original material by Gary Gygax.